

WITHDRAWN

JEFFERSON DAVIS

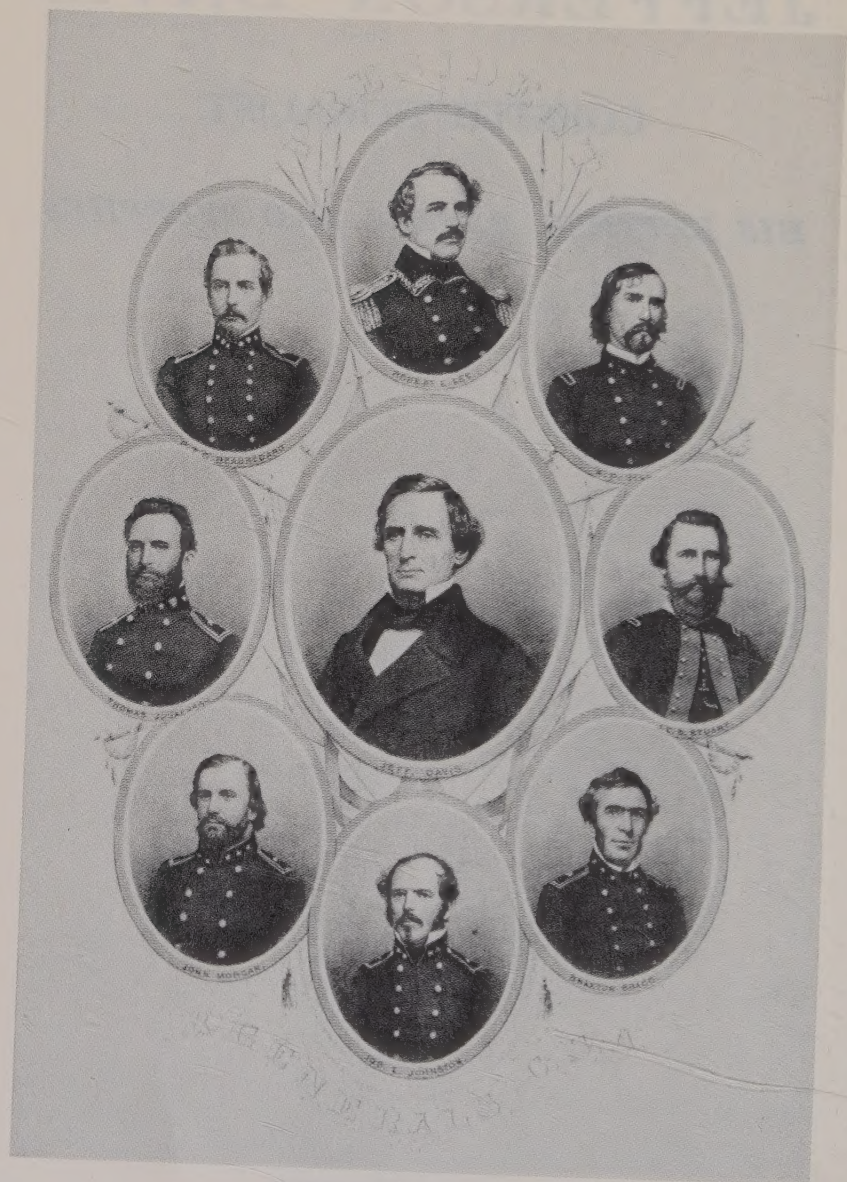
CONSTITUTIONALIST

HIS LETTERS, PAPERS AND SPEECHES

VOLUME VI

AMS PRESS

NEW YORK



JEFFERSON DAVIS AND HIS GENERALS

JEFFERSON DAVIS

CONSTITUTIONALIST

HIS LETTERS, PAPERS AND SPEECHES

COLLECTED AND EDITED BY

DUNBAR ROWLAND, LL.D.

DIRECTOR OF THE DEPARTMENT OF ARCHIVES AND HISTORY

OF THE STATE OF MISSISSIPPI, SECRETARY

MISSISSIPPI HISTORICAL SOCIETY

VOLUME VI

JACKSON, MISSISSIPPI

1923

PRINTED FOR THE

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF ARCHIVES AND HISTORY

Library of Congress Cataloging in Publication Data

Davis, Jefferson, 1808-1889.

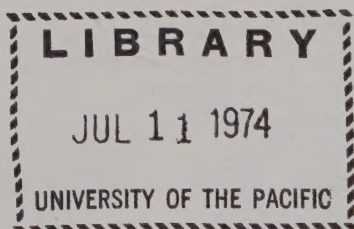
Jefferson Davis, constitutionalist.

Bibliography: p.

1. Davis, Jefferson, 1808-1889. 2. Confederate States of America--History--Sources. I. Rowland, Dunbar, 1864-1937, ed.

E467.1.D2594 1973 973.7'13'0924 [B] 71-163682

ISBN 0-404-02000-3



282584

Reprinted from the edition of 1923, Jackson, Miss.

First AMS edition published in 1973

Manufactured in the United States of America

International Standard Book Number:

Complete Set: 0-404-02000-3

Volume 6: 0-404-02006-2

AMS PRESS INC.

NEW YORK, N. Y. 10003

CONTENTS OF VOLUME VI

LETTERS OF JEFFERSON DAVIS TO:

	PAGE
General J. E. Johnston, commanding Trans-Mississippi Department	1
Dr. A. R. Medway, Wilmington, N. C.	14
Messrs. Blacknall & Co., Proprietors of Kittrell's Springs, N. C. . .	16
J. M. Howry	17
Govr. John Milton, Tallahassee, Florida	20
Mrs. Jno. F. Whitfield	21
Major Emile Lasere, Alexandria, La.	22
General J. E. Johnston	24
Govr. John Milton, Tallahassee, Florida	32
Govr. J. E. Brown, Milledgeville, Ga.	32, 33
General Samuel Jones, Bristol, Va.	34
Govr. Z. B. Vance, Raleigh, N. C.	34
General R. E. Lee, Comdg. Army of N. Va., Orange C. H., Va. . .	35
Govr. John Milton of Florida	38, 49
Govr. John G. Shorter, Montgomery, Ala.	40
J. W. Harmon, Secretary of "The Confederate Society," Enterprise, Miss.	40
Hon. T. H. Watts, Atty. Genl., Richmond, Va.	41
C. J. McRae, Paris, France	42
Hon. D. W. Lewis, Sparta, Ga.	43
General R. E. Lee, Comdg. Army N. Va.	45
Govr. F. R. Lubbock, of Texas	47
Mrs. A. H. Mohl, Houston, Texas	49
Govr. Isham G. Harris, of Tennessee	49
Rev. A. D. McCoy, Livingston, Sumpter Co., Alabama	50
General E. K. Smith, Comdg. Trans-Miss. Dept., Shreveport, La. .	54
General B. Bragg, near Chattanooga, Tenn.	54, 60, 64, 66, 68
Treasurer of the Confederate States	56
General R. E. Lee, Orange C. H., Va.	56
Col. Wm. Preston Johnston to General J. E. Johnston, Comdg. Dept. of Mississippi	63
Brig. Gen. N. B. Forrest	64
Lt. Gen. Leonidas Polk, Atlanta, Ga.	65, 67, 68
General B. Bragg, Comdg. etc., near Chickamauga, Tenn.	69, 80
Lt. Gen. W. J. Hardee	72
J. P. Johnson, Hd. Quarters District, Arkansas	78
General D. H. Hill, Richmond, Va.	81
Govr. Charles Clark, Columbus, Mississippi	82

	PAGE
Govr. Jos. E. Brown, Milledgeville, Ga.	82
General J. E. Johnston, Meridian, Miss.	83
General E. K. Smith, Comdg. etc.	85
Col. W. P. Johnston (note with clipping, "An Important Decision")	88
Col. F. Schaller, Columbia, S. C.	89
Govr. John Letcher, Richmond, Va.	91
Col. W. P. Johnston, A. D. C.	92
Govr. Charles Clark, Columbus, Miss.	92
Govr. Thomas C. Reynolds, of Missouri	130
Govr. M. L. Bonham, Columbia, S. C.	131
Brig. Gen. J. J. Finlay, Hd. Qrs. Florida Brigade, Dalton, Ga.	131
John Harrell, Richmond, Va.	133
Mrs. W. L. Yancey, Montgomery, Ala.	133
General J. E. Johnston, Comdg. etc., Dalton, Ga.	135
Lt. Gen. James Longstreet, Comdg., Rogersville, Tenn.	138
Govr. Charles Clark, of Mississippi	139
General R. E. Lee, Comdg. Army No. Va.	142
Govr. Z. B. Vance, Raleigh, N. C.	143
Govr. Joseph E. Brown, of Georgia	147
General Duff Green	147
Lt. Gen. L. Polk, Meridian, Miss.	150
Mayor Charles Macbeth, of Charleston	156
Govr. T. H. Watts, Montgomery, Ala.	156, 161
R. Hawes, Provl. Govr. of Kentucky, Nelly's Ford P.O., Nelson Co., Va.	156
Govr. Z. B. Vance, of North Carolina	158
General W. H. T. Walker, Army of the Tennessee, Dalton, Ga.	159
Maj. Gen. Thomas C. Hindman	161
H. C. Moorman, of 13th Tennessee Regiment	162
Col. M. Magivney, Jr., Comdg. 154th Tennessee Regiment	163
Govr. Z. B. Vance of North Carolina	164, 177
Govr. J. E. Brown, Milledgeville, Ga.	178
Israel Folsom, President of the Grand Council of the Six Confederate Indian Nations	184
Lt. Col. Henry D. Capers, Comdg. 12th Ga. Arty., Pocataligo, N. C.	192
Governor Z. B. Vance, Raleigh, N. C.	193
Govr. William Smith, Richmond, Va.	198
Hon. Alexander H. Stephens, Vice-President of Confederate States, Crawfordsville, Ga.	198
Lt. J. W. Phillips, McBane's Tenn. Batty., Army of Tennessee	199
Lt. Gen. James Longstreet, Greenville, Tenn.	199
Hon. Thomas Bragg, Raleigh, N. C.	201
Lt. Gen. J. C. Pemberton	203
James Murray Mason, London	206
Lt. Gen. James Longstreet, Greenville, E. Tenn.	209

CONTENTS

v

	PAGE
W. F. Leake, Esq., Rockingham, N. C.	211
Govr. Z. B. Vance, of North Carolina	212, 216
Maj. Gen. D. H. Maury, Comdg., Mobile, Ala.	214
Govr. M. L. Bonham, Columbia, S. C.	215
Lt. Gen. L. Polk, Demopolis, Ala.	219
Col. Wm. M. Browne, A. D. C., Richmond, Va.	220
Hon. Jacob Thompson, care of Govr. Chas. Clark, Macon, Miss.	220
Govr. Henry W. Allen, of Louisiana	220
Govr. Thos. O. Moore, Louisiana	224
Major Heras Von Boreke, A. A. & I. Genl. Provisional Army, C. S. A.	225
Hon. R. M. T. Hunter, Lloyd's P. O., Essex Co., Va.	226
Govr. M. L. Bonham, of South Carolina	230
Hon. Alexander H. Stephens, Vice-President, C. S. A.	231
P. D. Gwaltney, Field Park, 2nd Corps, Army of N. Va.	232
J. S. McNulty, Army of No. Virginia	232
Col. Jno. T. Wood, A. D. C. to President, Rocky Mount, N. C.	232
Govr. Thos. H. Watts, of Alabama	234
Govr. Pendleton Murray, of Texas	235
Hon. Jacob Thompson	236
General E. Kirby Smith, Comdg. Trans-Miss. Dept.	236
Hon. C. C. Clay, Jr.	237
Brig. Gen. James Chesnut, Richmond, Va.	238
Col. Geo. B. Hodge, A. A. and Ins. Gen., Demopolis, Ala.	244
Lt. Gen. L. Polk, Demopolis, Ala.	245
Duncan Macauley, Esq., Edinburgh, Scotland	254
General R. E. Lee, Comdg. &c.	256, 259, 262
General G. T. Beauregard, Comdg. &c.	258, 261
Govr. Joseph E. Brown, Milledgeville, Ga.	260
T. N. Conrad and D. Mountjoy Cloud	261
Col. Geo. B. Hodge, Demopolis, Ala.	262
Hon. Edward Sparrow and Hon. T. J. Semmes, Senators from Louisiana, Richmond, Va.	264
Maj. Gen. R. Ransom, Comdg. at Richmond	265, 272
General R. E. Lee	266, 269
Hon. Clifford Anderson, M. C. from Georgia	268
Preston Pond, Jr., Canton, La.	268
Maj. Gen. N. B. Forrest	270
Hon. W. S. Oldham, C. S. Senate	271
Gen. E. K. Smith, Comdg. Trans-Miss. Dept.	272
Hon. J. A. Seddon, Secretary of War, C. S. A.	275
Hon. C. G. Memminger, Secretary of Treasury, C. S. A., Rich- mond, Va.	275
Col. F. R. Lubbock, care Gen. E. K. Smith, Hdqtrs., Trans- Miss. Dept.	276
General R. E. Lee, Comdg., etc.	277
Bishop Stephen Elliott, of Georgia	284

	PAGE
Francis Lawley, Richmond, Va.	285
General B. Bragg, Comdg. Armies, etc.	286
General J. E. Johnston, Comdg. Armies in Georgia	289
Hon. Herschel V. Johnson, Sandy Grove, near Burton P. O., Georgia	297
Hon. Edward Sparrow, Senator from Louisiana	306
Govr. John Milton, of Florida	308
Judge A. M. Clayton, of Missouri	316
Maj. Beverly Matthews, Columbus, Miss.	318
Gen. R. E. Lee, Comdg. Petersburg, Va.	319
Govr. M. L. Bonham, of South Carolina	322
Ephraim H. Spalding, Beeville, Bee Co., Texas	323
Lt. Gen. W. J. Hardee, Army of Tennessee	334
Hon. Herschell V. Johnson	336
M. L. Bonham, Govr. of South Carolina; Z. B. Vance, Govr. of North Carolina; T. H. Watts, Govr. of Alabama; J. E. Brown, Govr. of Georgia; Wm. Smith, Govr. of Virginia; John Milton, Govr. of Florida	338
Col. W. P. Johnston, A. D. C.	340
General G. T. Beauregard, Augusta, Ga.	348
General B. Bragg, Comdg. Armies, etc.	361
Governor Z. B. Vance, Raleigh, N. C.	366
Dr. S. P. Moore, Surgeon General, C. S. A.	369
Govr. Henry W. Allen, of Louisiana	369
Major Thomas J. Hudson, Commander of Conscripts, Enterprise, Miss.	399
Govr. William Smith, of Virginia	400
Messrs. A. R. Wright, Y. L. Guerry, J. M. Chambers, Thos. E. Lloyd, Fredk. H. West, R. B. Nesbit, Senators of Georgia	403
Governor M. L. Bonham, Columbia, S. C.	408
Governor Z. B. Vance, Raleigh, N. C.	408
Hon. Alexander H. Stephens, Crawfordsville, Ga.	409
Col. Wm. R. Gause, 3rd Missouri Infty.	412
General E. Kirby Smith, Comdg. Trans-Miss. Dept.	413, 427, 428
General G. T. Beauregard, Charleston, S. C.	416
Col. J. C. Ives, A. D. C.	416
William Smith, Governor of Virginia	417
Hon. Samuel J. Person, Raleigh, N. C.	418
Col. Heras Von Boreke	425
General S. Cooper, A. & I. General	429
General A. P. Hill, Army N. Virginia	430
Colonel G. W. C. Lee	431
Hon. Jas. A. Seddon, Secretary of War, C. S. A.	435
Hon. C. C. Memminger, Flat Rock, N. C.	436
Govr. T. H. Watts of Alabama	438
Govr. Z. B. Vance of North Carolina	438
Hon. Alexander H. Stephens, Vice-President	439

CONTENTS

vii

	PAGE
Messrs. James F. Johnson, President (pro tem.) of Va. Senate; and Hugh W. Sheffey, Speaker of Va. House of Delegates	453
Joint Committee on the State of the Country, General Assembly of Virginia	455
General R. E. Lee, Petersburg, Va.	456
Hon. James A. Seddon, Secretary of War	458
General R. E. Lee, Comdg. Armies, C. S. A.	478, 479, 489
Maj. Gen. J. F. Gilmer, Chief of Engineering Bureau	481
Hon. John Forsyth, Mobile, Ala.	482
Govr. John Milton, Tallahassee, Fla.	483
Govr. P. Murray, of Texas	487
Hon. Harrison B. Tomlin, Speaker pro tem., House of Delegates, Richmond, Va.	488
John Lancaster, Lancashire, England	490
Col. James Phelan, Meridian, Miss.	491
Hon. Willoughby Newton, Leeds, Westmoreland Co., Va.	503
Governor T. H. Watts, Montgomery, Ala.	508
Governor Wm. Smith, of Virginia	509
General E. K. Smith, Headquarters Trans.-Miss. Dept., Shreve- port, La.	509, 510
Senator J. W. C. Watson	512
General R. E. Lee, Petersburg, Va.	513, 519
Brig. Gen. J. R. Chalmers	513
Hon. J. C. Breckinridge, Secretary of War, C. S. A.	518
J. D. Shaw, Esq., Greenwood, Carroll Co., Miss.	518
Governor William Smith, of Virginia	522, 523
Mrs. Howell Cobb	524
General R. E. Lee, Comdg. Armies, C. S. A.	526
John N. Hendren, Treasurer C. S. A.	531
Mrs. Davis	532, 533
Rev'd. J. A. Duncan	537
Mayor J. M. Walker, Danville, Va.	545
General J. E. Johnston, Hd. Qrs. via Raleigh, N. C.	545
Mrs. Davis	546
Mr. Hendren, C. S. Treasurer, Greenboro, N. C.	547
Lt. Col. C. H. Lynch and others	550
Hon. G. A. Henry, Charlotte, N. C.	557
Mrs. Davis	559
Hon. A. Burt, Abbeville, N. C.	562
Hon. G. A. Trenholm, Secretary of Treasury, C. S. A.	565
Burton N. Harrison, Abbeville, S. C.	567
S. E. Mallory, Secretary of Navy, C. S. A.	586

LETTERS TO JEFFERSON DAVIS FROM:

Govr. Z. B. Vance, Raleigh, N. C.	30
General Robert E. Lee, Head Quarters A. N. Va.	31
Howell Hinds, of Jefferson County, Miss.	59

	PAGE
General Leonidas Polk, Atlanta, Ga.	78A
Manl. Armijo	134
Alex. M. Clayton	137
Govr. Z. B. Vance, Raleigh, N. C.	141
Govr. Thos. C. Reynolds, of Missouri	150
Mrs. Mary A. McRae	158
V. Wall, Winchester, Va.	172
J. W. Tucker, at Spotswood Hotel	204
Robert E. Lee, Hd. Qrs., Va.	224
William N. Pendleton	227
Thomas H. Ellis	267
General Robert E. Lee	299, 303, 313, 327
S. J. Anderson, Mayor's Office, New York	324
John S. Preston, Bureau of Conscription, Richmond, Va.	362
F. P. Blair, Headquarters of Army of the United States	432
Henry W. Hilliard, Augusta, Ga.	461
George M. Henry, Richmond, Va.	484
Arthur Edey, Texas Depot, Richmond, Va.	504
Brig. Gen. George B. Hodge	521
Mrs. Jefferson Davis	527
Joseph R. Davis	528
Mrs. Jefferson Davis	537, 540
Mrs. Jefferson Davis	546
Wm. Johnston, president's office of Charlotte & S. C. R. R., Charlotte, N. C.	548
Lt. Gen. Wade Hampton	552, 554
Mrs. Davis, Abbeville, via Augusta, Ga.	558
Governor Z. B. Vance, of North Carolina	559
G. W. Trenholm, Secretary of Treasury, C. S. A., Fort Mills	565
Mrs. Davis, Abbeville, S. C.	566
J. P. Benjamin, Secretary of State, C. S. A.	569
John C. Breckinridge, Secretary of War, C. S. A.	572
S. R. Mallory, Secretary of Navy, C. S. A., Charlotte, N. C.	574, 586
George Davis, Attorney General of Confederate States, Char- lotte, N. C.	577
John H. Reagan, Postmaster General of Confederate States, Charlotte, N. C.	579
Burton N. Harrison	587
John C. Breckinridge, Secretary of War, C. S. A.	588
Mrs. Davis, Washington, S. C.	589, 590

OTHER CORRESPONDENCE:

Dr. D. W. Yandell to Dr. John M. Johnson	2
Wm. M. Browne, Col. and A. D. C., to E. S. McClung, Bristol, Tenn.	57
Col. G. W. C. Lee, A. D. C., to General J. E. Johnston, Comdg. etc., Meridian, Miss.	63

CONTENTS

ix

PAGE

General Leonidas Polk to S. R. Mallory, Secretary of Navy, C. S. A.	78A
Govr. Thos. C. Reynolds, of Missouri, to Hon. Thos. A. Harris, Richmond, Va.	153, 154
John J. McRae to Mrs. Jefferson Davis	158
Col. G. W. C. Lee to General J. E. Johnston, Dalton, Ga.	176
W. C. Lee to General James Longstreet, Greenville, Tenn.	202
Jno. S. Preston, Bureau of Conscription, to J. A. Campbell, Asst. Secretary of War	369
Jno. S. Preston, Bureau of Conscription, to James A. Seddon, Secretary of War	372
Jno. S. Preston to William P. Miles	379
Jno. S. Preston to James A. Seddon	422
F. R. Lubboch to General J. Gorgas, Chief Ordnance Bureau	556

ADDRESSES OF JEFFERSON DAVIS:

President Davis's visit to General Bragg—Addresses at Atlanta and Marietta, Ga., October 8 and 9, 1863	57
To the Army of Tennessee, October 14, 1863	61
Charleston, S. C., November 2, 1863	
Macon, Georgia, September 28, 1864	341
Montgomery, Ala., October 1, 1864	345
Columbia, South Carolina, October 4, 1864	349
Augusta, Georgia, October 5, 1864	356
To the People of the Confederate States of America, April 4, 1865	529

DOCUMENTS:

Message to the Confederate Congress, December 7, 1863	93
Message to the Confederate Congress, February 3, 1864	164
Message to the Confederate Congress, May 2, 1864	239
Message to the Confederate Congress, November 7, 1864	384
Message to the Confederate Congress, February 6, 1865, including copy of message of President Lincoln on the Hampton Roads Conference	465
Joint Resolution of Congress that General Joseph E. Johnston should be restored to the command of the Army of Tennessee	491
Members of the President's Cabinet, April 17, 1865, to Jefferson Davis	568

TELEGRAMS OF JEFFERSON DAVIS TO:

General G. T. Beauregard, Charleston, S. C.	14, 16
Govr. Jos. E. Brown, Atlanta, Ga.	15
General W. J. Hardee, Demopolis, Ala.	15
Col. M. C. Butler, Edgefield C. H., S. C.	15
Col. Jas. Chesnut, A. D. C., Charleston, S. C.	16
Govr. J. J. Pettus, Meridian, Miss.	17
General J. R. Chalmers, Grenada, Miss.	18

	PAGE
Govr. J. J. Pettus, Macon, Miss.	18
Govr. Z. B. Vance, Raleigh, N. C.	19, 28
General G. T. Bauregard, Charleston, S. C.	19
Col. Jas. Chesnut, A. D. C., Columbia, S. C. (care of Major Mel- ton)	19
Hon. A. H. Stephens, Crawfordsville, Ga.	20
Govr. I. G. Harris, Chattanooga, Tenn.	22
Hon. L. C. Haynes, Bristol, Tenn.	22
General B. Bragg, Chattanooga, Tenn.	23
Govr. M. L. Bonham, Charleston, S. C.	23
Col. W. P. Johnston, Bristol, Tenn.	24
General R. E. Lee, Orange C. H., Va.	25, 26, 27, 29
Hon. L. J. Gartrell, Atlanta, Ga.	26
Col. W. P. Johnston, A. D. C., Dublin Depot, Va.	27
Govr. J. E. Brown, Milledgeville, Ga.	27
J. S. Hamilton, Macon, Miss.	28
Hons. E. S. Dargan and W. P. Chilton, Montgomery, Ala.	29
General B. Bragg, Chattanooga, Tenn.	30
Hon. J. B. Heiskell, Jonesboro, Tenn.	34
General B. Bragg, Lafayette	35
General Saml. Jones, Zollicoffer, Tenn.	37
Hon. A. H. Stephens, Crawfordsville, Ga.	42
Govr. J. E. Brown, Atlanta, Ga.	42
Lt. Gen. W. J. Hardee, Enterprise, Miss.	43, 48
General Saml. Jones, Zollicoffer, Tenn.	47, 48, 51, 52
Maj. Gen. Whiting, Wilmington, N. C.	48
General R. E. Lee, Orange C. H., Va.	52
Gov. J. J. Pettus, Macon, Miss.	52
Col. Jas. Chesnut, A. D. C., Genl. Bragg's Hd. Qrs. and Atlanta, Ga.	54
General Leonidas Polk, Atlanta, Ga.	62
Lt. Gen. W. J. Hardee, Demopolis, Ala.	66
Hon. J. P. Benjamin, Secretary of State, Richmond, Va.	67
Hon. J. A. Seddon, Secretary of War, C. S. A.	69, 72
General Braxton Bragg, Mission Ridge, Tenn.	72, 73, 80, 84, 87, 88
Col. Jas. Chesnut, Camden, S. C.	73
General R. E. Lee, Hd. Qtrs. Army of No. Virginia, Orange C. H., Va.	80, 90
General J. E. Johnston, Meridian, Miss.	80, 82, 87
Govr. Charles Clark, Columbus, Miss.	84
Lt. Gen. Holmes, Comdg. etc.	84
General B. Bragg, Chickamauga, Tenn.	90
General R. E. Lee, Spottsylvania C. H., Va.	90
General B. Bragg, Bingold, Ga.	91
Maj. Gen. Ransom, Bristol, Va.	91
General R. E. Lee, Spottsylvania C. H. via Orange C. H., Va.	91
General B. Bragg, Dalton, Ga.	92

CONTENTS

xi

	PAGE
General J. E. Johnston, Meridian, Miss.	93
Col. W. P. Johnston, Bristol, Va.	93
General R. E. Lee, Orange C. H., Va.	93, 128
Lt. Gen. James Longstreet, via Morristown, E. Tenn.	128
Lt. Gen. W. J. Hardee, Dalton, Ga.	129, 130, 132, 138
General J. E. Johnston, Brandon, Miss.	130, 132, 134, 135
General J. E. Johnston, Dalton, Ga.	141, 142, 148, 149
Lt. Gen. L. Polk, Meridian, Miss.	148
General R. E. Lee, Orange C. H., Va.	143
General D. H. Maury, Mobile; General J. E. Johnston, Dalton, Ga.; General L. Polk, via Meridian	147
Govr. J. E. Brown, Milledgeville, Ga.	150
General J. E. Johnston, Dalton, Ga.	160
Lt. Gen. L. Polk, Enterprise, Miss.	160
Lt. Gen. L. Polk, Meridian, Miss.	163, 171
General Braxton Bragg, Montgomery, Ala.	164
Govr. Z. B. Vance, Raleigh, N. C.	164
General R. E. Lee, Comdg. Army of N. Va., near Orange C. H., Va.	169
Col. James Chesnut, Jr., A. D. C., Camden, S. C.	169
Col. Wm. M. Browne, A. D. C., Atlanta, Ga.	170
General J. E. Johnston, Dalton, Ga.	170, 171, 175, 177, 183, 184
Maj. Gen. J. C. Breckenridge, Dalton, Ga.	171
Lt. Gen. L. Polk, via Montgomery, Ala.	172
Govr. T. H. Watts, Montgomery, Ala.	172
Lt. Gen. L. Polk, via Demopolis, Ala.	175
Lt. Gen. W. J. Hardee, Dalton, Ga.	181
Admiral F. Buchanan, care of General Maury, Mobile, Ala.	181
General G. T. Beauregard, Charleston, S. C.	182, 183
General James Longstreet, New Market, Tenn.	182, 183, 184
Lt. General W. J. Hardee, via Demopolis, Ala.	183
Maj. Gen. J. Patton Anderson, Dalton, Ga.	187
General J. E. Johnston, Dalton, Ga.	187, 188, 189, 190, 191
Lt. Gen. L. Polk, Demopolis, Ala.	188
Lt. Gen. A. P. Hill, Orange C. H., Va.	188
Govr. John Milton, Tallahassee, Fla.	188
Lt. Gen. James Longstreet, Russellville, Tenn.	189
M. A. Buie, Wilmington, N. C.	190
Maj. Gen. Dabney Maury, Mobile, Ala.	190
Lt. Gen. James Longstreet, Greenville, Tenn.	193
Capt. R. L. Page, C. S. N., Comdg. Naval Works, Charlotte, N. C.	197
Maj. Gen. Dabney Maury, Mobile, Ala.	197, 199
Flag Officer Lynch, C. S. Navy, Wilmington, N. C.	202
Maj. Gen. W. H. C. Whiting, Wilmington, N. C.	203
General G. T. Beauregard, Charleston, S. C.	204, 211
General J. E. Johnston, Dalton, Ga.	208
General R. E. Lee, Comdg. Army of N. Va., Orange C. H., Va.	208, 209
H. L. Hopkins, Petersburg, Va.	209

	PAGE
Govr. M. L. Bonham, Columbia, S. C.	214, 231
Mrs. C. S. Tarpley, Columbus, Ga.	219
Lt. Gen. L. Polk, Demopolis, Ala.	223, 233, 238
Maj. Gen. Robert F. Hoke, via Rocky Mount, N. C.	223
Govr. Thos. H. Watts, Montgomery, Ala.	225
Govr. Jos. E. Brown, Milledgeville, Ga.	231
Brig. Gen. H. W. Mercer, Savannah, Ga.	233, 234
General R. E. Lee, Orange C. H., Va.	239, 246, 247, 249
Maj. Gen. John C. Breckenridge, Dublin Depot, Va.	246
Gen. G. T. Beauregard, Kingston, N. C.	246
Govr. Charles Clark, of Mississippi, Macon, via Montgomery	248
General G. T. Beauregard, Weldon, N. C.	248
Lt. Gen. L. Polk, Demopolis, Ala.	249
Major Terrett, Drewry's Bluff, Va.	249
Commanding Officer, Petersburg, Va.	250
General R. E. Lee, via Guinea's Station, Va.	250, 251, 252, 253, 255
General J. E. Johnston, Dalton, Ga.	252
General G. T. Beauregard, Drewry's Bluff, Va.	252, 255
General J. E. Johnston, Calhoun, Ga.	255
General R. E. Lee, Spottsylvania C. H., Va.	255, 260, 263, 273
Maj. Gen. J. P. Anderson, Tallahassee, Fla.	263
Govr. John Milton, Tallahassee, Fla.	263
General J. E. Johnston, Marietta, Ga.	266
General Howell Cobb and Col. Wm. M. Browne, Macon, Ga.	267
General G. T. Beauregard, Dunlop's Farm, near Petersburg, Va.	270
General S. Jones, Charleston, S. C.	274
General S. D. Lee, Meridian, Miss.	274
General R. E. Lee, Petersburg, Va.	276
General T. H. Holmes, Raleigh, N. C.	277
Lt. Gen. W. J. Hardee, Marietta, Ga.	277
John B. Therrill and others, Woodville, Miss.	278
General S. D. Lee, Meridian, Miss.	278
Col. Geo. B. Hodge, care of H. R. Davis, Woodville, Miss.	278
Govr. Joseph E. Brown, Atlanta, Ga.	278, 280, 288
Governor Charles Clark, Columbus, Miss.	279
General Wirt Adams, Jackson, Miss.	279, 294
Hon. John P. King, Augusta, Ga.	281
General Howell Cobb, Macon, Ga.	281
Govr. Thos. H. Watts, Montgomery, Ala.	282, 283
Gen. Saml. Jones, Charleston, S. C.	282, 285, 294
General S. D. Lee, Meridian, Miss.	282
General J. E. Johnston, via Atlanta, Ga.	283, 286, 288, 292, 295
General R. E. Lee, Petersburg, Va.	285, 291, 292, 294
Brig. Gen. James Chesnut, Columbia, S. C.	286, 295
Col. J. Taylor Wood, Wilmington, N. C.	287
General S. D. Lee, Tupelo, Miss.	287, 291, 293

CONTENTS

xiii

PAGE

Col. J. Taylor Wood and Col. G. W. C. Lee, care of Gen. Whiting, Wilmington, N. C.	287
Brig. Gen. M. J. Wright, Comdg., Atlanta, Ga.	289
General Jones M. Withers, Comdg. Reserves, Montgomery, Ala.	289, 292
General B. Bragg, Atlanta, Ga.	293
Generals Hood, Hardee, and Stewart, Atlanta, Ga.	295
General B. Bragg, Montgomery, Ala.	296
Govr. T. H. Watts, Montgomery, Ala.	296
General B. Bragg, Columbus, Ga.	297
General John B. Hood, Atlanta, Ga.	299, 305
General Saml. Jones, Charleston, S. C.	300, 302, 315
Col. Wm. M. Browne, Macon, Ga.	300
Major J. D. Bradford, Meridian, Miss.	300
General D. H. Maury, Mobile, Ala.	301, 306, 317
Col. Wm. M. Browne, Augusta, Ga.	301
Govr. John Milton, Tallahassee, Florida	302
General R. E. Lee, Petersburg, Va.	303
Lt. Gen. W. J. Hardee, Atlanta, Ga.	305, 307
General B. Bragg, Charleston, S. C.	307
Govr. M. L. Bonham, Columbia, S. C.	307
Lt. S. F. Chipley, Clinton, Miss., for General E. K. Smith, Shreveport, La.	308
General B. Bragg, Raleigh, N. C.	309, 317
General R. E. Lee, Dunn's Hill, Va.	309, 313
General R. E. Lee, Hdqrs. near Petersburg, Va.	310, 315
General McLaws, Savannah, Ga.	311
General Howell Cobb, Macon, Ga.	311, 330
Maj. Gen. Wade Hampton, Comdg. Cavalry, Army of North Va.	312
Maj. Gen. Field, Chaffin's Bluff, Va.	315
General R. E. Lee, Chaffin's Bluff, Va.	316, 319
Govr. Charles Clark, Macon, Miss.	317, 318
T. H. Holmes, Raleigh, N. C.	319
General Wirt Adams, Jackson, Miss.	319
Brig. Gen. W. L. Brandon, Enterprise, Miss.	321
Governor Thos. H. Watts, Montgomery, Ala.	322
Lt. Col. H. T. Guion, care Maj. Gen. Hoke, Petersburg, Va.	323
Maj. Gen. Saml. Jones, Charleston, S. C.	324
Govr. T. H. Watts, Montgomery, Ala.	324
General R. E. Lee, Comdg. Petersburg, Va.	326, 334, 341
John M. Speed, Lynchburg, Va.	326, 333
Maj. Gen. D. H. Maury, Mobile, Ala.	330
Maj. Gen. D. H. Maury, Meridian, Miss.	331
General E. K. Smith, by his messenger from Selma, Ark.	331
General J. B. Hood, Lovejoys Station, Ga.	331
Lt. Genl. W. J. Hardee, Lovejoys Station, Ga.	332
General R. Taylor, Meridian, Miss.	332
Gen. D. H. Maury, or Commdg. Officer, at Mobile, Ala.	333

	PAGE
John Connelly, Savannah, Ga.	334
H. R. Davis, Woodville, Miss., via Summit	335
Gen. J. B. Hood, Hdqtrs., Army of Tennessee	335, 344
Brig. Gen. G. B. Hodge, Liberty, Miss., via Summit	341
Hon. James A. Seddon, Secretary of War, Richmond, Va.	345, 347, 348
General E. K. Smith, Shreveport, La.	348
Govr. Charles Clark, Augusta, Ga.	362
General B. Bragg, Wilmington, N. C.	366
General James Chesnut, Columbia, S. C.	367
Governor M. L. Bonham, Columbia, S. C.	368
General G. T. Beauregard, Tuscumbia, Ala.	368
Lt. Gen. T. H. Holmes, Raleigh, N. C.	368
General J. B. Hood, Tuscumbia, Ala.	398
General E. G. Lee, Staunton, Va.	399, 401
General R. Taylor, Selma, Ark.	401
Lt. Gen. Wm. J. Hardee, Charleston, S. C.	402
General A. R. Wright, and others, Milledgeville, Ga.	402
General Howell Cobb, Macon, Ga.	407
General R. E. Lee, Petersburg, Va.	407, 408
Brig. Gen. James Chesnut, Columbia, S. C.	407
General B. D. Fry, Augusta, Ga.	409
General B. Bragg, Wilmington, N. C.	410, 411, 412, 415, 424, 426
Col. Wm. M. Browne, A. D. C., etc., Augusta, Ga.	410, 412
General A. R. Wright, Augusta, Ga.	411
General W. J. Hardee, Savannah, Ga.	411
General G. T. Beauregard, care of Wm. M. Browne, Augusta, Ga.	413
General R. Taylor, Savannah, Ga.	413
Govr. M. L. Bonham, Columbia, S. C.	414
General G. T. Beauregard, Charleston, S. C.	414, 415, 425, 426, 429, 434
General R. E. Lee, Petersburg, Va.	416, 417, 423, 426, 433, 434
General W. J. Hardee, Savannah, Ga.	421, 424, 429
Governor A. G. MaGrath, Columbia, S. C.	433, 436, 437
General Frank Gardner, Jackson, Miss.	434
General R. Taylor, Meridian, Miss.	435
General W. J. Hardee, Charleston, S. C.	445, 446, 447, 448, 463
General G. T. Beauregard, Montgomery, Ala.	445
Surgeon General Gibbs, Charleston, S. C.	446
General R. Taylor, Meridian, Miss.	447, 451
Governor J. E. Brown, Milledgeville, Ga.	448, 451
Commander Tucker, Comdg. Afloat, Charleston, S. C.	449
General B. Bragg, Wilmington, N. C.	450
General R. E. Lee, Petersburg, Va.	450, 452, 463
Govr. A. G. MaGrath, Charleston, S. C.	451
Maj. Gen. D. H. Maury, Mobile, Ala.	452
Governor Charles Clark, Columbus, Miss.	452

CONTENTS

XV

	PAGE
General Richard Taylor, Tupelo, Miss.	455
Governor Charles Clark, Macon, Miss.	456
General R. Taylor, Meridian, Miss.	457
General E. K. Smith, Shreveport, La.	458
General G. T. Beauregard, Augusta, Ga.	463
General G. T. Beauregard, Columbia, S. C.	464
Hon. Benjamin H. Hill, Senator, Macon, Ga.	465
General W. J. Hardee, Charleston, S. C.	479, 480
General Wade Hampton, Columbia, S. C.	480
General R. E. Lee, Petersburg, Va.	481, 482, 484, 488, 504, 512, 524
General G. T. Beauregard, Chester, S. C.	483
General Howell Cobb or Col. Wm. M. Browne, Augusta, Ga.	489
Governor T. H. Watts, Montgomery, Ala.	524, 527
Governor Joseph E. Brown, Macon, Ga.	525
General G. T. Beauregard, Greensboro, N. C.	529
General J. E. Johnston, Hdqrs. Army of Tenn., near Smithfield, N. C.	532
Brig. Gen. B. G. Humphreys, Tuskegee, Ala.	534
General R. Taylor, Meridian, Miss.	535
General Howell Cobb, Macon, Ga.	535
General W. L. Wofford, Atlanta, Ga.	535
Governor T. H. Watts, Montgomery, Ala.	536
Lt. Gen. R. Taylor, care of Govr. Watts, Montgomery, Ala.	536
Col. L. B. Northrop, Commissary, C. S. A., Greensboro, N. C.	536
Col. A. F. Rudley, Comdg. Post, Columbia, S. C.	541
General D. W. Adams, Montgomery, Ala.	542
General J. E. Johnston, Hdqrs. near Smithfield, N. C.	542
General G. T. Beauregard, Greensboro, N. C.	542
General R. E. Lee, Hdqrs. via Clover Depot	543
L. E. Harvie, Danville, Va.	544
General J. E. Johnston, Hdqrs. via Raleigh, N. C.	544
Mayor J. M. Walker, Presdt. of Council J. W. Holland, Danville, Va.	547
Maj. W. T. Sutherlin, Danville, Va.	547
Hon. J. C. Breckenridge, care of General Beauregard, Greensboro, N. C.	550
General G. T. Beauregard, Greensboro, N. C.	553, 555
General B. T. Johnson, Salisbury, N. C.	555
Brig. Gen. S. W. Ferguson, Catawba Bridge	555, 556
General Howell Cobb, Macon, Ga.	556
General James Chesnut, Chester, S. C.	557
Governor Z. B. Vance, Greensboro, N. C.	558
Lt. Gen. Wade Hampton, Greensboro, N. C.	558
Governor Z. B. Vance, Greensboro, N. C.	562
General J. E. Johnston, Greensboro, N. C.	563
B. N. Harrison, care of A. Q. M., Chester, S. C.	563

	PAGE
General B. Bragg, Chester, S. C.	564
Mrs. Davis, Abbeville, S. C.	564
 TELEGRAMS TO JEFFERSON DAVIS FROM:	
Govt. Joseph E. Brown, of Georgia	280
Robert E. Lee, Dunn's Hill, Va.	310
John C. Breckenridge, Secretary of War, C. S. A.	549, 551
J. C. Norris	550
 CAPTURE OF JEFFERSON DAVIS:	
Certified Telegraphic Dispatch announcing the capture of Jefferson Davis and others	591

JEFFERSON DAVIS, CONSTITUTIONALIST HIS LETTERS, PAPERS AND SPEECHES

Jefferson Davis to Genl. J. E. Johnston, Comdg. &c.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, August 24, 1863

General:

I have received your letter of 13th inst. enclosing two letters from the Medical Directors of your staff and of General Hardee's in relation to the newspaper publication forwarded to you.

I am constrained to say that the explanation contained in these letters is not satisfactory. A persual of Dr. Yandell's letter, a full copy of which was in Richmond,¹ and, as I was informed, in the hands of newspaper correspondents and letter writers, expressly sent for use in the public press, convinced me that it was written for publication.

The statement of Dr. Johnson is to the effect that passages only of the letter were copied by a newspaper Editor before he repossessed himself of it, but does not account for the fact of the entire letter being copied for the use of the press and sent to Richmond; nor does he give any explanation of his permitting the Editor to retain those portions of the letter, which the Editor had copied without permission from a "strictly private and confidential letter", with a view to publishing the extracts.

I feel that it would be unjust to you to have on your staff an officer, who copies your official correspondence without your knowledge, and sends it to another who permits its publication. The public service requires very different conduct on the part of staff officers. I have therefore referred the matter to the Secretary of War for his official attention.

Respectfully and truly yours

(Signed)

JEFFN. DAVIS

¹ The following is the letter referred to; a copy of which is in the Confederate Memorial Hall, New Orleans.

*Dr. D. W. Yandell*¹ to *Dr. John M. Johnson*.²

Jackson, Miss. June 17, 1863.

Copy.

My dear Johnson:

As the Governor of North Carolina was once heard to say to the Govr. of Miss. "Its a long while between drinks", so I, Medical Director of Genl. Johnston's Army might say to you, Medl. Director, "Its a long time between letters"—isn't it? I have expected a letter from you daily since you were made aware that we were permanently separated. I knew that you were fond of writing, and that it was as easy as it was pleasant to you to dash off a page or two at a chum. And knowing all these things, and thinking many more which it does not concern my present purpose to detail, I confess to more than ordinary disappointment at your silence.

I shall not abuse you. I shall not even reproach you. I could not however conceal from you the fact of my being hurt by your apparent neglect. I am sure you love me. The evidences you have given of your interest in and affection for me, are as plain and quite as unmistakeable as I could ask them. I have no doubt as to your friendship. And yet, I must repeat, that you ought to have written to me before this. Don't you think so?

Chapter II. War.

Sometimes you and I have talked war, and in our small way have "done war" at the "cannon's mouth," though I am very sure that neither of us was at the time in search of the "bubble reputation." I wish I had you here now to pow-wow with. There are some strange things transpiring in this bailwick. And yet stranger things passed some weeks ago, in sight of my minds eye—things so very strange that I am unable to account for them by any of the ordinary rules of reasoning.

We—that is, Genl. Johnston and a portion of his staff reached Jackson, May 13th. We came as fast as steam could drive us. We met but one delay, and that short, and made the trip in less than four days. As the train which was carrying us neared the city, we met the Governor of the State fleeing from his capital. A very few days before, we had seen in all the public prints, the most positive assurances from the same official "that affairs

¹ Surgeon to Gen. J. E. Johnston

² Surgeon to Gen. W. J. Hardee.

were in a most satisfactory condition; the State, the capital, and the country entirely safe'' &c &c &c. We found the Governor's family gone, his mansion deserted, the entire machinery of his government removed, and we, who had come well nigh a thousand miles to assist in defending that government were left, without the assistance, support, countenance, or even the presence of its head.

At the railroad depot our eyes rested upon a sea of anxious and affrighted faces. The entire community of Jackson was in motion, and it was the movement of alarm. Every mode of conveyance was in requisition. Entire households were fleeing from the approaching tread of the invader. Confusion, fear, consternation ran riot. Terror reigned supreme.

The President had counted largely on the militia. It was nowhere to be found. The example set by the Governor, its Commander-in-chief, appeared to have been followed with entire unanimity. We certainly saw no members of that arm of the service. The "Exempts" from whom also much was expected were shadows, exempt from the weight and responsibilities of fleshly forms. Exempts in name, they were exempts in fact.

We drove to the hotel. There the intelligence first reached us that telegraphic communication with Vicksburg had been interrupted by the enemy. Shortly after we learned that railroad communication had shared a similar fate.

Genl. Gregg, a brave but inexperienced Brigadier General, in command of the forces in and around Jackson, soon called. He told us that the enemy 25000 strong, had thrown himself between us and Vicksburg. The head of his advancing columns looked towards Jackson. The General assembled such Chiefs of department as were here. The commissary reported a considerable amount of stores, the chief of ordnance, a large amt. of ammunition. The Quartermaster a sad deficiency in transportation. The Medical stores had been sent the day before to Mobile. Much of the public property, machinery &c had already been removed. Genl. Gregg reported his entire available force at less than five thousand men. They were sore, and none too well in hand after a sharp engagement at Clinton the day before. They were being gradually driven back by a largely superior force. They were retiring upon a City without natural defences, and the works which had been constructed around Jackson were not worthy the name of fortifications. Even these were unfinished. There was much straggling. There was some demoralization. There were many sick. Such was our situation.

General Johnston left Tallahoma, Tenn. on May 10th to take

command of forty-two thousand men—Pemberton's force. He reached Jackson on the 13th May, to find an army of less than five thousand, rank and file.

He had been promised heavy re-inforcements. Some were on their way—a few had arrived. The movements of the enemy made it doubtful whether the remainder could effect a junction with Gregg's forces.

Night settled upon the City. A heavy rain fell. The darkness which enveloped the physical world, was not more impenetrable than the gloom which oppressed the mind of every member of our little family except that of its majestic head. Johnston alone remained calm. He reminded me of Albert Sydney Johnston as he rode down upon the ensanguined field of Shiloh. His mind was clear as a bell. I never saw a brain act with a quicker or more sustained movement, or one which exhibited a finer sweep or more striking power. No one could have witnessed the interview with his officers without having the idea of Johnston's greatness indelibly impressed upon his mind. In the majority of these officers, he met incompetency or inexperience. In the bulk of his troops he saw defective discipline; in some, positive demoralization. Others were raw. I cannot conceive surroundings more intensely depressing. Yet amidst them all, he preserved the elastic step and glowing brow of the genuine hero. His plans were speedily matured.

At nine o'clock the following telegram was sent to the Secy. of War. "The enemy is in force between here and Vicksburg. Communication is cut off. *I am too late.*" (The italics are mine. Telegrams you know can't be italicised.) "Too late"! Pregnant words! What a wide meaning they contained! How time has added to their significance, and events to their scope! Too late to assume in person the command of the army he had hastened from Tennessee to direct. Too late to form a junction with Genl. Pemberton. Too late to prevent the dismemberment of his army. Too late to secure concentration of his troops. Too late for cooperation. Too late with the promised reinforcements. Too late to thwart the purposes of the enemy. Too late to save Jackson from occupation, to save Port Hudson from siege; to save Vicksburg from investment. Might I not add that the Government realized when too late the danger which threatened this department. That it awoke when too late to the imperilled condition of the army here? "Too late"! Prophetic words! How rapidly they have become a historical formula!

At ten o'clock a courier started for General Pemberton with a letter of which I give the substance: "I have information

that Genl. Sherman, with four divisions is between us at Clinton. It is important to re-establish communication. Without it, you cannot be re-inforced. *If practicable*" (italics are mine) "come upon the enemy's rear at once. It would be of immense value to beat such a detachment. The troops here could cooperate. All the strength you can quickly assemble should be brought. Time is all important."

Orders were issued that commissary and other stores should be loaded, and the transportation held in readiness to move, awaiting developments of the enemy. The business of the most anxious and trying night of my life being concluded, I suggested bed. The General lay down, and in a few moments was asleep. His health, which you know I had been sent down to look after, had been unaffected by the very fatiguing journey, and his strength proved quite sufficient for our first evening in Jackson.

I think it is apparent that at the time Genl. Johnston penned the letter to Pemberton, he believed the purpose of the enemy to be simply to destroy Pemberton's communications, prevent concentration of his troops, cut off reinforcements and supplies. To defeat the full realization of this purpose, and to strike a blow which would end the campaign, the letter urged upon Pemberton the value of time and the importance of concentrating; and ordered that, if practicable, he should attack the enemy in the rear. In such a movement, Gregg's troops could have co-operation. The value of a victory over a detachment of such size could not be over-estimated. It would have been incalculable. At midnight, such a victory seemed within reach. At daylight, intelligence was sent us by Genl. Gregg that the enemy had recommenced his advance. Our forces were deployed for the purpose of retarding his progress while the stores were being removed. About nine o'clock, the work of evacuation began. The enemy came slowly and with great caution. Gregg's command behaved well. The 46th Ga. and the 24th S. C.—two splendid regts. now for the first time under fire, are reported to have conducted themselves with much gallantry. They sustained considerable loss in wounded—very few were killed.

At one o'clock our forces had reached the city. The stores had been saved. The enemy was in sight. Soon his vast columns were seen entering Jackson on the West, as we, with our little army, moved out North on the Canton road. This was at one o'clock and thirty minutes. Our road lay at right angles to that by which the enemy was approaching. On an eminence about a mile from town, and overlooking it, we halted.

In a few moments a dense volume of smoke, from the direction of the railroad depot, was seen slowly mounting into the air. A messenger announced that the enemy had fired the depot and surrounding buildings, and was engaged in tearing up the railroad track. Silently we returned to the road, and mingling with the infantry, resumed our way towards Canton. At three o'clock the Federal flag floated from the dome of the State House of Mississippi. Rain fell at intervals throughout the afternoon. The enemy did not pursue, and we bivouacked seven miles from Jackson.

Throughout the silent watches of the night, the twinkling stars looked down upon the merciless conflagration kindled by the enemy. Much of Jackson was laid in ashes.

The messenger who had started with the despatch for Pemberton was a young man of fine intelligence and thoroughly acquainted with the country. He promised that it should be delivered before sunrise the next morning, the 14th. In language and intent the letter was mandatory. Celerity of movement, economy of time, concentration of all troops within easy reach was ordered. The practicability of the movement could be decided alone by Pemberton and its decision was entrusted to him. He received the despatch at sunrise. At that very moment the head of McPherson's Corps was within sight of the spires of Jackson. Gregg, who had felt it, estimated it at 25000 strong. A body of the enemy, believed to be a corps, had encamped near Big Black river, and putting himself on the defensive, lay within a few miles of Pemberton's lines. The Federal army had thus divided itself. A distance of twenty miles was by the act of their own commander placed between the column which had fought Gregg and entered Jackson and that which confronted Pemberton on the Big Black river.

The 14th and 15th of May were most critical days in the history of the Mississippi campaign. Their hours were made up of golden moments. They sped away without a movement. Had Pemberton concentrated and attacked, the Confederates, for almost the first time in the history of War, would have outnumbered the enemy. The detachment in his front was a smaller force than his own, and was separated by twenty miles from chance of support.

Throughout the 14th we were in hourly expectation of a messenger from Pemberton, announcing his intention to attack the enemy at dawn on the 15th. Had he struck this blow, he would have crushed a large detachment of Grant's army, and made a vast stride towards ending the campaign. Gregg's little

force was held in readiness to co-operate in whatever movement Pemberton might inaugurate. The entire day and night passed without tidings from him. Meanwhile intelligence concerning the movements of the enemy was being constantly received. At eleven o'clock P.M. a courier started for Genl. Pemberton with the following letter:

"May 14th 9 P.M. In the evacuation of Jackson, the necessity of taking the Canton Road, at right angles with that by which the enemy approached, an obstinate was made impossible. A body of the enemy is reported this morning to have reached Raymond last night, and to have advanced from that direction. Despatches have been sent to Gen. Gist, to assemble the coming reinforcements at a point 40 or 50 miles from Jackson. Gen. Maxey was directed to return to his wagons and ensure the safety of his command by uniting with Genl. Gist. The troops under Gregg will, I hope, be able to prevent the enemy in Jackson from drawing provisions from the North—those under Gist to keep him from the country on the East. Can he supply himself from the Mississippi? Can't you cut him off from it? And above all, should he be compelled to fall back for want of supplies, can't you beat him? When the reinforcements are all in, no time must be lost in uniting them to the rest of the army. Would it not be better to place the forces to support V. Burg between Genl. Loring and that place, and merely observe the ferries; so that you might unite if opportunity to fight presents itself? If prisoners are to be believed, the forces at Jackson must be half of Grant's army. It would decide the campaign to beat it."

Genl. Johnston retired soon after writing this letter. We occupied the same room. At nine o'clock the messenger who had started from Jackson with the letter to Gen. P. overtook us on the road, and handed the General a despatch from Gen. P. of which the following is the substance: "Edwards Depot, 5.40 P.M. May 14th. I will move to-morrow morning with 17000 men to Dillon's, $9\frac{1}{2}$ miles from this point, and $7\frac{1}{2}$ below Raymond, on the road from the latter place to port Gibson, with the view of cutting off the enemy's communications, and forcing him to attack me, as I do not think my force sufficient to justify my attacking him in position, or attempting to cut my way to Jackson."

Genl. Johnston immediately returned the following reply: "Our movement to the North renders your plan of junction by Raymond impracticable. You will change your direction and

communicate with me in order that Gregg's forces may unite with you."

Friday morning the enemy was fairly in retreat from Jackson. By forced marches, by night and by day, he was hastening to concentrate his columns on the waters of the Big Black.

We encamped that night at Calhoun Station, having marched eight miles. Saturday morning a portion of our cavalry re-entered Jackson.

That afternoon the Federals having succeeded by rapid marches in re-uniting their divided corps, advanced upon Pemberton. He had received at six o'clock in the morning, the order directing him to countermarch and move towards the North.

In Pemberton's reply to this, dated May 16th 8 o'clock A.M. and delivered to Genl. Johnston the same evening, he stated he had changed his course as ordered, and gave a detailed account of the route he had selected. Gen. Johnston had waited all day at Calhoun Station, in anxious expectation of advices from Pemberton as to his movements. At 7 P.M. the following despatch was sent to Gen. Pemberton:

"Capt. Yerger has just informed me that a detachment of his squadron went into Jackson this morning, just as the enemy was leaving it. The Federals took the Clinton road. I am extremely anxious to add this little force to your army; but the enemy being exactly between us, and communication by letter so slow, it is difficult to arrange a meeting. I will take the route you suggest. We have small means of transportation however. Is the force between us too strong for you to fight if it interposes itself?"

Just before the courier started with this despatch a letter was rec'd from Gen. Pemberton, dated Bovina, *May 14th, 9 o'clock A.M.* in which he acknowledged the receipt of Gen. Johnston's first communication written from Jackson, and after explaining the disposition of his troops, says that he will comply with the order, and move at once from Edwards' Depot with his whole available force. This despatch though written eight hours before the despatch dated May 14th, 5.40 P.M. did not come to hand for thirty-six hours after that was received. The courier bringing it had lost his way.

At nine o'clock on Thursday the 14th, Pemberton declared his intention to obey orders and move with his available force from Edward's Depot. Eight hours later, he wrote that he should move on the following morning to Dillon's, a point

south east of Edward's Depot, for the purpose of cutting the enemy's communication and forcing the enemy to attack him &c.

Events have since demonstrated that had General Pemberton found it practicable to carry out, either on Thursday or Friday, the order received at sunrise on Thursday and which at 9 o'clock he declared his intention to obey, that he would have encountered a divided enemy, in numbers inferior to his own. He would unquestionably have beaten him. He would have captured a large part of Grant's army. The remainder would have fled to their transports. The present campaign would have been ended, and Vicksburg and the Mississippi river made secure for the time being.

Sunday the 17th Gregg's army was marched fifteen miles in the direction indicated in Pemberton's letter. While kindling our bivouac fires in the evening, a despatch was brought from Genl. Pemberton, dated Bovina, May 17, giving intelligence of his engaging the enemy the afternoon before, and after heavy loss being obliged to retire to Big Black Bridge. He expressed the fear that he would be compelled to fall back from B. B. B. in which event he announced that the position at Snyder's Mill would be made untenable.

Gen. Pemberton had received orders at sunrise on Thursday morning, to concentrate and attack the enemy's rear. A few hours later he avowed his purpose to do so. Eight hours later his mind underwent a change. Doubtless he saw things which we could not see; heard things we could not hear. Friday morning he moved in an opposite direction and in disobedience of orders.

He passed the day in marching and countermarching. He did not seek battle. Throughout the whole of Thursday and Friday, and during the larger part of Saturday, he avoided the enemy. I do not question that he believed he had sound reasons for doing so. In executing on the 16th the movements ordered in Gen. Johnston's notes of the 14th and 15th, he encountered the enemy, who now having united his forces was advancing in line of battle upon Pemberton's front. The result you already know. Our loss has been estimated at 1500 in killed and wounded, thirteen pieces of artillery and 2500 prisoners. Loring's division from some cause, bore but small part in the fight, was cut off from the rest of the command, and by a detour to the South-east, reached Jackson with a loss of its entire transportation and artillery. During the night information was received that Pemberton had withdrawn to V. Burg.

This intelligence necessarily precluded all farther attempt to effect a junction of the two commands. Pemberton in V. Burg, Gregg forty miles away to the North East, and Grant's army stretched between the two, made union of the forces impossible. Orders were given to establish by easy marches our line between Jackson and Canton, and the following despatch to Gen. Pemberton was sent at eleven o'clock P.M. on the 17th: "If Hayne's Bluff is untenable, V. Burg is of no value, and cannot be held. If therefore you are invested in V. Burg, you must ultimately surrender. Under such circumstances, instead of losing both troops and place, we must, if possible, save the troops. If it is not too late, evacuate V. Burg and its dependencies and march to the North-East."

The information rec'd Sunday night was confirmed Monday morning (18th) in a note from Gen. Pemberton written from V. Burg on the 17th. He said that he had been attacked and forced back from Big Black Bridge, and that he had withdrawn to the intrenchments around V. Burg, and had ordered the abandonment of Snyder's mill.

Gen. Johnston was preparing to join Gen. P. in person when this intelligence was brought. It was now impracticable, and would have been useless. He could now only endeavor to hold as much of the country as possible, and await reinforcements. The authorities at Richmond were advised of the condition of affairs in the following despatch:

.

"There are two months provisions in V.Burg. General Pemberton has evacuated Hayne's Bluff. This will give the enemy possession of the Yazoo City, and V.Burg can be reduced by siege. No time therefore should be lost. It *must ultimately fall* unless we can *assemble* an army to relieve it. Grant's force is estimated here to be 70,000 to 80,000. I can gather in a few days eleven thousand men. The garrison at Port Hudson, the strength of which I do not know, may be added. Six or seven thousand troops may soon be expected. In order to make it possible to relieve V.Burg very large reinforcements will be necessary. I trust that all troops that can be spared from other points will be sent forward immediately. Whatever efforts it is the purpose of the government to make should be made at once."

With the abandonment of Hayne's Bluff, and the investment of V. Burg, Port Hudson was no longer valuable, and its garrison could be more advantageously used elsewhere. Gen.

Johnston's object was to concentrate his forces. He had been laboring unceasingly for that end. A courier was not found to send to Gen. Gardner, in command at Port Hudson until Tuesday the 19th, when a letter, from which I make the following extract was despatched:

.

"Evacuate Port Hudson forthwith, and move with your troops towards Jackson, to join other troops which I am assembling. Bring field pieces with their ammunition, and your transportation. Heavy guns and their ammunition, as well as such other property as cannot be removed, had better be destroyed."

About the time that this was sent, a courier arrived with a despatch from Gen. Pemberton dated 18th, He says:

"On receipt of your communication of the 17th I submitted it to a council of General officers. The opinion was unanimous that it was impossible to withdraw the army from V. Burg with such morale, and in such force as to be of further service to the Confederacy."

The question was thus definitely settled. V. Burg was invested, and both Pemberton and his General officers believed it impracticable to withdraw his forces. Genl. Johnston immediately wrote to Gen. Pemberton, asking if he could not get rid of his teams, saying it would be better to kill than to feed them. He added, "*I am trying to gather a force which may attempt to relieve you. Hold out.*"

Intelligence was brought in the evening that Loring's division had reached the neighborhood of Jackson.

On the 20th and 21st inst., the brigades of Genl. Ector, McNair and Gist joined the command. On the 23rd, Genl. Maxey's brigade, and on the 25th Genl. Evans' brigade arrived in Jackson. These troops added to Gen. Breckinridge's division, sent from the army of Tennessee, made a force of 23000 effective men. Grant was laying siege to V. Burg with an army estimated at from 60,000 to 80,000 men. Most of them had been enlisted in the West, and North West—localities which have furnished by far the best fighting material in the Federal service. They were elated at their recent successes on the banks of the Big Black river. Their commanders were adding to their

confidence and security by employing a large force of negroes in constructing every variety of defence. Fortifications were springing up on all sides. Their gunboats had undisputed sway of the Yazoo river. Yazoo City had capitulated to the "Mississippi Fleet." Such sick, in the hospitals there, as were too sick to be removed, had been paroled. The Federal cavalry were devastating the entire country from Yazoo city to V. Burg. They destroyed every species of property, and every kind of subsistence. They laid in utter waste the country on either side of the Yazoo river. They had done the same along the whole line of their march from Port Gibson to Jackson, and from Jackson to their intrenchments around V. Burg. Pillage, fire, rapine, murder, marked their devastating track. The wanton and universal destruction of the growing crops, of all live stock, of the granaries, of the implements of husbandry, and of every kind of food, distinguished their advance no less than their retreat.

West of Jackson for a distance of almost fifty miles, stretches the depopulated and blighted territory which separates us from the foe. The only roads by which we can advance, run through this waste. They lead to the fortified positions of the enemy. They debouch upon ground which offers every facility for defence and every obstacle to attack. All manner of defences are being constructed, and every species of obstacles being interposed. Genl. Johnston commands a force of 23,000 (effectives). He is opposed by a force of from 60,000 to 80,000 men. He has an army without subsistence, or stores, or ammunition, or the means of conveying these indispensables. He is without cavalry. The entire command required organization. Artillery was brought from distant points. The Batteries without horses. They required to be equipped. Wagons, horses, shoes, rations, ammunition, all have to be provided. It is being done. Time is necessary to mobilize an army. Not a moment has been lost here. I never saw such comprehensive energy, and untiring industry as Gen. Johnston has exhibited. From the planning of the campaign, to the minor details of every department, he has shown himself the educated, thorough soldier.

May 31st he wrote to Gen. Kirby Smith:

... "Port Hudson and V.Burg are invested. I am preparing to aid V.Burg. I cannot march to Port Hudson without exposing my little army to destruction. If you can do anything to succor Port Hudson, I beg you to do it."

June 4th he wrote to Mr. Seddon:

"My only plan is to *relieve* Vicksburg. My force is far too small for the purpose. Tell me if you can increase it. The purpose of the enemy in the present campaign is to obtain possession of the Mississippi. Can you collect here a force sufficient to defeat this object?"

June 5th, he wrote again to the Sec'y of War:

"Our resources seem so small, and those of the enemy so great, that the relief of V.Burg is beginning to appear impossible to me. I am sure Pemberton will make a gallant and obstinate defense, and hold out as long as he can make resistance. But unless we assemble sufficient force to break Grant's line of investment, the surrender of the place will be a mere question of time. The enterprise of forcing the enemy's lines would be a difficult one, with a force double that at my disposal. If you are unable to increase that force, decidedly I must try to accomplish something in aid of the besieged garrison; and yet, when considering it, the undertaking seems to me desperate.

If you increase this army, it should be done immediately. If you cannot, we must struggle manfully with such means as the Government can furnish."

And now, my good friend, I have redeemed a promise made to you a long while ago—to write to you. I have taken much care to collect the facts connected with that portion of the campaign in Mississippi in which I have borne any part. I think the narrative is correct in all its material statements. I believe it will be found so in all its details. It embraces a period of thirty days, beginning May 13th and ending June 13th. I trust it may interest you. I had hoped to accompany it with a map; but Capt. Hardee has not had time to make me a copy of the elegant map he has just finished.

God bless you! Good-bye!

Very affectionately
Yr. friend,

D. W. YANDELL.

endorsed:

Dr. D. W. Yandell; Medical Director on Genl. J. E. Johnston's Staff. Jackson, Miss June 17 '63; copy of letter to Dr. Johnson of Genl. Hardee's Staff giving detailed account of the campaign in Mississippi during the month ending June 13, '63.

Jefferson Davis to Dr. A. R. Medway, Wilmington, N. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, August 24, 1863

Dear Sir:

I have the honor to acknowledge yours of the 21st inst.

Your request therein contained was referred to the Secretary of War, who is charged with such matters, and reports that to grant the privilege you ask would violate the fixed rules of the Dept., and you will appreciate the necessity for a strict observance of the regulation which forbids the use of public vessels for private purposes. I have always refused to favor such requests, but I supposed, when referring your application, that others had not carried out my views until the answer of the Secretary showed that the rule was fixed.

I regret sincerely to hear of Mrs. Medway's illness. I recollect her with much interest and trust that the sea voyage may produce the beneficial effects you anticipate and that she may be able to render valuable service to the Confederacy abroad, and in due time be restored to her sphere of usefulness here.

Very respectfully and truly yours

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to Genl. G. T. Beauregard, Charleston, S. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, August 26, 1863

Dispatch of 25th received. Opinion as to advantages of holding Sumter, if possible, concurred in. By using debris of Fort, assisted by sand bags, it is hoped effective guns can be maintained in position. Temporary rank of Maj. Genl. is conferred on Col. Gilmer of Engineers to render him more useful in defence of Charleston.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to Govr. Jos. E. Brown, Atlanta, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, August 26, 1863

Directions have been given to use the means indicated in your dispatch, and hasten the delivery of the beeves referred to. The Commy. General had already acted in general accordance with your views, and expressed concurrence when they were shown to him.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to Genl. W. J. Hardee, Demopolis, Ala.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, August 26, 1863

An order directed to be sent from the Adj. General's office charges you with the organization of the paroled prisoners of Mississippi, Arkansas, Missouri, Texas, and Louisiana. They were to rendezvous at Morton or such other place as you might indicate.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to Col. M. C. Butler, Edgefield C. H., S. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, August 26, 1863

Am anxious to know the state of your health, and whether we may hope to see you again in the field and when.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

*Jefferson Davis to Messrs. Blacknall & Co., Proprietors of
Kittrells Springs, N. C.*

(From President's Letter Book.)

Gentlemen:

Richmond, August 27, 1863

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your invitation to be present at the "reception" to be given by the ladies at Kittrell's Springs on the evenings of the 1st and 2d of September.

The pressure of public business will make it impossible for me to be absent from Richmond at that time.

But I beg you to accept my thanks for your courtesy, and my best wishes for the happiness of the fair guests to be assembled on the occasion.

Very respectfully and truly yours

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to Col. Jas. Chesnut, A. D. C., Charleston, S. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, August 27, 1863

All surplus arms and ordnance stores clothing and transportation together with all persons not useful for defence should be promptly removed from Charleston. The public property to places of safety more or less remote according to probability of being hereafter required for use at the city.

You will by inspection learn whether such surplus stores remain in or about the city.

Communicate this to General Beauregard to whom I wish you to give assistance and whose order will be requisite to execute the purpose of this communication.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to Genl. G. T. Beauregard, Charleston, S. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, August 27, 1863

What is your effective force for defence of Charleston?

Have Evans' Brigade and Colquitt's two remaining regiments joined you?

What is the number of militia and troops for local defence available?

When grand attack is certain, what reinforcements can be drawn from Savannah and railroad?

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to Govr. J. J. Pettus, Meridian, Missi.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, August 27, 1863

The Secty of War has assurance that the enrolment can be effected in the river counties generally. Under these circumstances, the local defence organizations must be restricted to those not subject to conscription.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to J. M. Howry.¹

(From Confederate Memorial Hall.)

Richmond, Va., Aug. 27, 1863.

Hon. J. M. Howry,

Oxford, Miss.,

Dear Sir:

Your letter of the 25th ult. brought by Col. Looney was laid before me a few days ago.

I am glad to have received such full information as to your views concerning the affairs of the country, and shall always be gratified to hear from you.

The disasters in Mississippi were both great and unexpected to me. I had thought that the troops sent to the State, added to those already there, made a force large enough to accomplish the destruction of Grant's army. That no such result followed may have been the effect of mismanagement, or it may have been that it was unattainable. An investigation of the causes of the failure is now in progress; though, as the misfortunes have already come upon us, it would afford me but little satisfaction to know that they resulted from bad generalship and were not inevitable.

Recent events near their own homes have been calculated to

¹ A prominent lawyer of Oxford, Miss.; circuit judge, 1841; one of the founders of the University of Mississippi.

produce in some minds the feeling of gloom you speak of. But I have not yet seen cause to waver in the conviction to which I have frequently given expression, that, if our people now show as much fortitude as we are entitled to expect from those who display such conspicuous gallantry in the field, we shall certainly beat the enemy and secure our independence. As some weeks have elapsed since your letter was written, and the progress of the enemy has not been such as was apprehended, I trust that the people of the State have in a measure recovered from their depression.

The recital of your losses during the war pains me. But the firmness with which you bear them, and the zeal in the country's behalf which characterizes you and all the members of your family, are what I had expected as well as the loyalty and true-heartedness of the women of the land, upon which you remark.

I beg you to present my compliments to Mrs. Howry, with assurances of my admiration for her patriotic devotion.

With many thanks for the kind and friendly tone of your letter, and with the best wishes for your welfare, I am,

Very respectfully and truly

Your friend and fellow citizen

(Signed) JEFFERSON DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Genl. J. R. Chalmers,¹ Grenada, Missi.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, August 27, 1863.

Your application for Genl. George to raise a regiment of mounted men approved with the restriction that only those not subject to conscription shall be taken.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to Govr. J. J. Pettus, Macon, Missi.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, August 27, 1863.

Directions have been given not to interfere with the organization of the mounted men to which you refer in your dispatch of 25th inst.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

¹Brigadier-general C. S. A., from Mississippi; Congressman in the Forty-fifth, Forty-sixth and Forty-eighth Congresses.

Jefferson Davis to Govr. Z. B. Vance, Raleigh, N. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, August 27, 1863.

Can you send forces to defend Railroad from Weldon to Wilmington and to aid in defence of Wilmington?

I have not learned of the arrival of any of those troops called for in June last. The case is urgent.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to Genl. G. T. Beauregard, Charleston, S. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, August 29, 1863.

Your despatch is intelligible. I desire to know what effective force is available for the defence of Charleston. Send reply by mail.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

*Jefferson Davis to Col. Jas. Chesnut, A. D. C., Columbia, S. C.
(care of Major Melton)*

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, August 31, 1863.

I wish you to visit Governors Brown of Georgia and Shorter of Alabama to confer with them as to the practicability of sending reinforcements—local defence men or militia—to the aid of Genls. Bragg and Buckner against whom the enemy is moving in force.

Northern Georgia and Alabama can be best defended by increasing the army in East Tennessee.

Urge the advantages of this course and the necessity of prompt action.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to Hon. A. H. Stephens, Crawfordsville, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, August 31, 1863.

The enemy is reported in large force threatening our army in East Tenn. That is the gate of Northern Georgia. We have sent all disposable reinforcements, but require an addition to our army there. The militia and local defence men of Western Georgia and Northern Alabama could there render the most effective service for the defence of their own country. If you concur as to the propriety of sending them up to co-operate with Bragg or Buckner you will oblige me by conferring with Governor Brown upon the subject.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to Governor John Milton, Tallahassee, Florida.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Sept. 1, 1863.

Governor:

Your letter of the 23rd of May, giving reasons why overseers of slaves in Florida should be exempted from liability to military service, reached me by due course of mail, and should have been sooner acknowledged but for the fact that it was mislaid shortly after its arrival and only recently recovered.

Your suggestions received my careful attention and were submitted to the Secretary of War for his consideration in preparing instructions for the enrolling officers.

I have been disposed to do everything I consistently could to comply with your wishes on the subject, prompted as I know they are by a patriotic sense of duty. But you will readily perceive the difficulty of granting general exemptions at a time when our armies are so much in need of recruits.

The prosperous pursuit of agricultural operations, as well as the usual employments of other classes of our citizens, is very much interrupted by an enforcement of the Conscription Act. But the people have ceased to volunteer, and unless the ranks of the Regiments in the field are filled in the manner indicated by Congress we imperil our national existence. It has therefore been impossible for me to grant so general an exemption as you recommend.

Cases of individual hardship have received special consideration and have been relieved as far as practicable.

Orders, too, have been given to the officers of the Bureau of Conscription to grant liberal details of overseers until the crops could be made and gathered. Beyond that I have been unable to go without establishing a dangerous precedent.

It is to be hoped that the action of the enrolling officers under these instructions has been such as to secure to the country the abundant crops of grain planted in Florida during the Spring.

With assurances of my friendly regard, I am

Very respectfully and truly yours

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to Mrs. Jno. F. Whitfield.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Va., Sept. 1, 1863.

Mrs. Jno. F. Whitfield,
Montgomery, Alabama,
Dear Madam:

I have received your letter and beg you to believe that I would gladly do anything in my power to relieve your anxiety and to obtain the release of Captain Whitfield and the other gallant officers captured at Port Hudson.

Our Commissioner for the exchange of prisoners has been directed to make every effort to procure their prompt return to the country of which they deserve so much, but has not yet been able to accomplish anything which would warrant me in advising you when to expect your husband.

I am told, however, that these officers have been carried to "Johnson's Island," which is said to be the most commodious of the enemy's prisons. It is to be hoped therefore that Captain Whitfield's health will continue good during the period of his captivity, and that he is as comfortable as is possible under the circumstances.

There is no reason, so far as I am informed, to apprehend that he will be set aside for special retaliation for our treatment of any of the enemy's prisoners in our hands.

With the kindest wishes, Madam, for your welfare and for the speedy return of your husband, I am,

Very respectfully and truly

Yr's

(Signed) JEFFERSON DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to Govr. I. G. Harris, Chattanooga, Tenn.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Sept. 1, 1863.

Reinforcements and arms have been forwarded, and arrangements made for necessary supply of latter. Have hopes for accessions to the army from the militia and troops for local defence, from your own State, Alabama and Georgia.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to Hon. L. C. Haynes, Bristol, Tenn.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Sept. 3, 1863.

Assistance has been ordered and is on road. The movements of enemy required concentration of our forces, but Genl. Jackson will not, I hope, fail to give all practicable protection. Dispatches from Genls. Bragg and Buckner are more encouraging than yours.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to Major Emile Lasere, Alexandria, La.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Sept. 5, 1863.

Major:

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 17th ult., requesting the acceptance of your resignation as Major and Quartermaster, and asking for the appointment of your nephew, Sergt. E. J. O'Brien, to be Lieutenant of Artillery.

The Adjutant General informs me that your resignation was accepted on the 13th ult., and that official notice was forwarded to you. A duplicate of the order will be furnished to Capt. Stringer.

There is no law authorizing the appointment of Lieutenants of

Artillery except for ordnance duty. (The company officers of artillery are all elected by the men of their company.)

Applicants for commissions for that duty have been required to pass an approved examination before a Board which visited each of the armies in the field and examined all who chose to come before it. In their report they recommend for selection many more than the law allows me to appoint.

I regret therefore that I cannot now comply with your request. A vacancy must occur and Mr. O'Brien must pass the examination before his name can properly come before me for that character of appointment.

With the best wishes for you, I am

Very respectfully and truly yours

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to General B. Bragg, Chattanooga, Tenn.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Sept. 5, 1863.

Are you satisfied that the army of Genl. Rosecranz has crossed the Tennessee river?

If so, can you not cut his line of communication and compel him to retreat for want of supplies? Do you know the position and force of General Burnside? Can you not crush his or Rosecranz' army before a junction can be made?

What is your proposed plan of operations? Can you ascertain intention of enemy? You know the value of promptitude and the importance of success. What force of enemy at Knoxville?

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to Govr. M. L. Bonham, Charleston, S. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Sept. 7, 1863.

Despatch received and arrangements made to comply with your request for veterans.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to Col. W. P. Johnston, Bristol, Tenn.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Sept. 7, 1863.

Dispatch received. Genl. Jones has been assigned to command, and advised to press forward as far as practicable. I hope he will drive off the enemy, probably mainly composed of tories, and cover the country, at least as far West as will serve to retain possession of Cumberland Gap.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to General J. E. Johnston.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Sept. 7, 1863.

General:

Your letter of 8th August was received on the 28th and has been duly considered.

The greater portion of it has reference to matters entirely outside of the object of my letter to you of 15th July. That letter was written for the sole purpose of showing that your repeated statements of your belief that "your authority had been limited" or that any "new position" had been assigned to you by the Executive were not justified either by fact or legitimate inference.

In your letter of 8th August you admit your "misapprehension" of the order sending you to the Mississippi, and request me to consider whether it was "a serious military offense." My only purpose in this correspondence was to correct what (as I informed you in my letter of 15th July) I was at first disposed to have gladly overlooked as a mere inadvertence, and it was only when you continued the statement originally made after information from me that it was unfounded, that I characterized your statement as a "grave error," not as you express it, "a serious military offense." I now cheerfully accept your admission of your "misapprehension," and hope it may have been unattended with any ill consequences, as you assure me it "affected your military course in no way."

I do not deem it necessary now to make any answer to the remaining parts of your letter, which are principally directed to defending yourself from charges that I do not think are contained in the letter to which you were replying. I cited your numerous acts of authority in moving troops in your geographical district from one department to another, not for the purpose of impugning the propriety of the orders, but to show from your own action that you had no reason to suppose your authority limited in the way suggested in your despatches. I had no intention of intimating that you ordered troops to be withdrawn from Pemberton and sent to Tennessee *after* the U. S. Army had crossed the Mississippi and attacked Bowen's command. No General could possibly have done so, and I do not see that my letter imputes such conduct to you. The order for moving troops to Tennessee was referred to with the view of showing your opinion that Bragg was too weak to permit the withdrawal of forces from him, since you were withdrawing troops from Pemberton to reinforce him within the thirty days preceding your orders to assume command in person of Pemberton's forces.

These matters are, however, as already observed, outside of the object for which I wrote the letter of 15th July, and the mistake made by you in attributing to me orders which I had not given being now admitted, it is not necessary to dwell on these extraneous subjects.

Very respectfully and truly yours &c &c.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Orange C. H., Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Sept. 8, 1863.

General Bragg telegraphs from Chattanooga Sept. 7, that reports represent Burnside at Knoxville, his advance Inftry. at Loudon and Kingston; his force twenty thousand (20,000) Inftry. and five thousand (5000) cavalry; says it is impossible to detach sufficient force to cope with him, and may he not be threatened from South West Virginia; reports Rosecranz beyond the mountains on this side of Tenn. river, moving with great caution, and threatening our communications. Local defence

men turning out in Georgia in large numbers, even to exceed expectation, which was eight thousand (8000).

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to Hon. L. J. Gartrell,¹ Atlanta, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Sept. 8, 1863.

War Dept. waits for return of troops to organize, and make appropriate appointments.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Orange C. H., Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Sept. 8, 1863.

Have considered your letter. Believe your presence in the western army would be worth more than the addition of a corps, but fear the effect of your absence from Virginia. Did not doubt your willingness to do whatever was best for the country, and sought your aid to determine that question. Have sent you all additional information to aid your further consideration of problems discussed with you here.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

¹Gartrell, Lucius Jeremiah (1821-1891), a soldier and lawyer, was born in Wilkes County, Ga., January 7, 1821, was educated at Randolph-Macon college, Va., and the University of Georgia, studied law in the office of Robert Toombs, and was admitted to the bar in 1842. Settling for practice at Washington, Wilkes County, he was a member of the Georgia House of Representatives, 1847-1850, and was prominent in the extreme State rights party. He was a member of the national House of Representatives from March 4, 1857, to January 23, 1861, resigning his seat on the secession of Georgia. He became colonel of the 7th Georgia regiment, which he had organized, and was at the first battle of Manassas, but in October, 1861, was sent to the Confederate Congress. After one term he returned to the army, and was made brigadier general in August, 1864. His command was known as Gartrell's brigade. He was wounded at Augusta during the last days of the war. He resumed practice at Atlanta, and in 1879 was a member of the Georgia Constitutional Convention. He died at Atlanta, April 7, 1891.

*Jefferson Davis to Col. W. P. Johnston, A. D. C.,
Dublin Depot, Va.*

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Sept. 8, 1863.

Summary justice is necessary to repress tories.
Communicate to General Jones.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to Govr. J. E. Brown, Milledgeville, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Sept. 9, 1863

Your letter of 29th received. I supposed the Secretary of War had communicated to you that appointment of General officers by the Confederate Government would extend only to organizations of those in the service of C. S. States. The local defence men are according to terms of muster in service of C. S. States when called out and it is probably better to organize them separately. General H. Cobb has been directed to attend to the organization of the troops you are about to furnish. While waiting for muster rolls will be obliged to you for suggestions or nominations, all of which will be considered with deference. Georgia deserves the thanks of the country for this additional evidence of the patriotism of her people. I am proud of her and she has my gratitude. Will answer further by mail.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Orange C. H., Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Sept. 9, 1863.

Despatch of 9th received and referred to Qrts. Mr. General who says you will receive a letter from him today explaining

arrangement of trains to ship troops from Richmond as fast as they arrive. The troops for Charleston should be designated in time to go by Wilmington.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to J. S. Hamilton, Macon, Miss.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Sept. 10, 1863.

You are referred to my dispatches to the Governor of August 13th and 27th, as unmistakeably conveying the purpose in relation to the proposition answered in the dispatch of August 8th. All mounted volunteers must furnish their own horses and equipments; and the organization of companies into squadrons, battalions, or regiments by the Confederate Govt. must follow the tender and acceptance of such companies.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to Govr. Z. B. Vance, Raleigh, N. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Sept. 10, 1863.

Your dispatches of this date received. I deeply regret the occurrence you announce, and have sent by telegraph the following order:

To

Maj. W. W. Pierce, Q.M.
Raleigh, N. C.

You will not allow the troops in transit to be detained at Raleigh, and will communicate to the Comdg. officer of each detachment passing there, that he is instructed not to permit his men to enter the city; but, if transportation is not furnished to enable the detachment to proceed immediately by railroad, will march it before halting to an encampment at safe distance from Raleigh.

(Signed)

JEFFN. DAVIS

*Jefferson Davis to Hons. E. S. Dargan¹ and W. P. Chilton,²
Montgomery, Alabama.*

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Sept. 10, 1863.

Genl. J. E. Johnston was permitted, at his own request, by the Secretary of War, to attend session of Court of Inquiry.

In consequence of necessity for all officers being at their posts, orders were issued some days since suspending the Court.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Orange C. H., Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Sept. 10, 1863.

Your despatch and letter received. It will involve delay to send the Brigade of Genl. Wise. Cannot a Brigade of Pickett's Division be advantageously substituted? Jenkins will go.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

¹Dargan, Edmund Spawn (1805-1879), an American jurist, was born in Montgomery County, N. C., April 15, 1805; studied law and was admitted to the bar in 1829. He removed to Autauga County, Ala., and became a justice of the peace; removed to Montgomery in 1833, and was judge of the Circuit Court of the Mobile District, 1841-1842; was a member of the State Senate in 1844; was Mayor of Mobile the same year; was a member of the national House of Representatives from March 4, 1845, to March 3, 1847; was elected judge of the Supreme Court of Alabama in 1847 and in 1849 became chief justice of that court, but resigned in December, 1852. Dargan was elected to the State Convention in 1861 and voted for the ordinance of secession. He was a member of the first Confederate House of Representatives. He died in Mobile, Ala., November 22, 1879.

²Chilton, William Parish (1810-1871), a jurist, was born in Kentucky in 1810, received only an elementary school education, studied law in Tennessee, removed to Alabama in 1834, and commenced practice in Mardisville, Talladega County. He was a member of the Alabama legislature in 1839; was elected a justice of the supreme court of Alabama in December, 1847, became chief justice in December, 1852 and served in that capacity until January 2, 1856. He represented Macon County in the State Senate, 1860-1861, and was a member of the provisional and succeeding congresses of the Confederacy, 1861-1865. He died in Montgomery, Alabama, January 20, 1871.

Jefferson Davis to General B. Bragg, Chattanooga, Tenn.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, Sept. 10, 1863.

Have endeavored and I hope have succeeded in preventing the evacuation of Cumberland Gap. Believe the operations on R. R. in that direction have been by tories and a few hundred of Burnside's cavalry.

Your dispatch has been considered, the position of Rosecranz and your opinion of his purpose indicates his plan to be to cause you to evacuate Chattanooga and then make his junction with Burnside. Your success must depend upon fighting the enemy in detail, if you cannot strike Rosecranz because of intervening mountains and distance, do not these reasons enable you to detach a sufficient force to crush the small army with which you report Burnside to have advanced to Knoxville and Loudon. This suggestion is based on your reports.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Z. B. Vance to Jefferson Davis.

(From Confederate Memorial Hall.)

Raleigh, Sept. 11, (1863).

Dr Sir,

This afternoon in despite of your orders to Major Pearce, a large number of infuriated soldiers from an Ala. brigade (I did not learn who's) entered the city and spread terror in their path by threatening murder and conflagration. I rode with all speed to the depot and got a Colonel Scruggs to march a detachment into town and restrain them before they had done any damage. They even threatened my life also, if I attempted interference with them.

This thing is becoming insupportable—for sixty hours I have been traveling up and down, almost without sleep or rest, making speeches alternately to citizens and soldiers—engaged in the humiliating task of trying to defend the laws and peace of the State against our own bayonets! Sir the means of stopping these outrages I leave to you; it can be easily done if the officers will but try. If not done I shall feel it my duty, which I owe to the

dignity and self respect of the first State in the Confederacy in point of the number and good conduct of her soldiers and all the material resources of war, to issue my proclamation recalling her troops from the field to the defence of their own homes. Already threats are loudly proclaimed, of burning the bridges and destroying the roads leading by this place. The indignation is not confined to the friends and followers of the N. C. Standard, but is becoming general and wide spread as the insult to the State is made known.

The matter is worth looking after I do assure you, and I hope for the common cause of law, and of decency, it will be done.

I am Sir,

His Excellency

Very respectfully Yr. obt. svt.

President Davis,

Z. B. VANCE.

Richmond, Va.

endorsed :

Govr. Vance; Raleigh Sept. 11, 1863; complains of outrages committed by an Alabama Brigade, and threatens, if such outrages are not stopped, to issue a proclamation withdrawing the N. C. troops from the field; reed. Sept. 15.

Robert E. Lee to Jefferson Davis.

(From Confederate Memorial Hall.)

Head Quarters A. N. Va.

His Excellency Jeffr. Davis,

Sept. 11th, 1863.

President Conf. States,

Mr. President,

Your letter of Sept. 9th with the accompanying extract of a letter from Gov. Brown of Georgia has been received.

Gen. Crofford is now with his brigade on the march to Tennessee and will be much needed in his brigade at the present juncture. I regard him as one of the best brigadiers in the division in which he is serving, and I do not see well how his services can be spared. I think everything should be done to check the progress of the evil of which Gov. Brown speaks. Gen. A. K. Wright of Georgia whose brigade is with that portion of the army which remains here might be spared for this duty. I hear that he is a gentleman of some political influence in his state. If Gov. Brown should desire his services and makes application for him, I think he might be assigned; he is a gallant and efficient officer. I hope all good citizens will aid the Governor in

inculcating a spirit of harmony and in suppressing these treasonable demonstrations.

I am with great respect,
Your obt. servt.

official

C. S. Venable,
Maj. & A. D. C.

(signed) R. E. LEE
Genl.

Jefferson Davis to Govr. John Milton, Tallahassee, Florida.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Sept. 11, 1863.

Governor:

Upon receipt of your letter of the 18th ult., proposing that Genl. Perry's Florida Regiments be sent home to recruit, I submitted it to General R. E. Lee, who informs me that he cannot now spare that Brigade from the Army of Northern Virginia unless an equal force can be sent to take its place.

These troops have done excellent service and have won distinction on many fields. They have shared in all the campaigns of this army and have gained a proud reputation for the State from which they come.

Their identity as a Brigade should therefore be preserved, if possible; and it is to be hoped that it will be found practicable to fill their reduced ranks with recruits and conscripts to be sent from Florida.

Very respectfully and truly yours,
(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to Govr. J. E. Brown, Milledgeville, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Sept. 12, 1863.

Governor:

In view of the present posture of affairs and of your familiarity with the feelings of the people and the requirements of the military service upon your Northern border, I should be glad if you can find it convenient to visit me. In conversation we may be able to concert more effectually than through letters measures which will increase the strength of the army and the security of the State.

Please accept my congratulations upon the prompt and zealous manner in which the people of Georgia have responded to my late call for additional troops. The spirit they have shown is most gratifying, and is worthy of the kinsmen of men who have displayed such gallantry in action as the troops of Georgia have exhibited on many hard-fought fields.

Very respectfully and truly yours,

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to Govr. Joseph E. Brown, Milledgeville, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Sept. 12, 1863.

Sir:

By telegram of the 9th inst., I had the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 29th ult., and to express to you my deep sense of gratitude to yourself and the State of Georgia for the promptitude with which so many of her patriotic sons have organized for defence against the threatened incursion of our enemy.

The organization of this force will depend on the character of the troops. It would seem that those who tender for service in the State should properly form one class to be organized into Brigades or Divisions according to numbers. Those who propose to serve within certain districts and in certain towns or places should form a second and third class.

The first class appears to me to be the only one for which Brigade commanders would be required, as they only could ever meet and do duty together in large bodies. Those composing the other two classes should have some general supervision to insure efficiency and expedite answers to calls for service.

Your suggestion in reference to Genl. Wofford has been referred to Genl. Lee in whose army Genl. Wofford commands a Brigade which has been temporarily detached.

I concur in the view taken by you that where nearly the whole arms bearing population have offered for service, the calls should be partial, and that persons who can not be taken from home for a long time without embarrassment to the State Government and to the people, should not be so taken except in case of great emergency. I have ordered instructions to be prepared accordingly and sent to Genl. Cobb, who has been directed to attend to the organization of the troops raised for local defence and special service.

It will give me pleasure to receive any suggestions you may think proper to make, and to give them prompt and respectful attention.

With renewed assurance of my thanks for your prompt action and gratifying success, I remain

Very respectfully and truly yours

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to Genl. S. Jones.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Copy.

Sept. 13, 1863.

To Genl. S. Jones,

Bristol, Va.,

Genl. Corse has gone with *his Brigade* to your support. You can send *orders* to him at *Wytheville*. The surrender of Cumberland Gap, if true will affect your dispositions materially. You will exercise a large discretion and report frequently and fully.

JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to Hon. J. B. Heiskell, Jonesboro, Tenn.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Sept. 14, 1863.

Your despatch of yesterday received. Sudden surrenders and retreats could not be anticipated. As far as now practicable aid has been sent.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to Govr. Z. B. Vance, Raleigh, N. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Sept. 16, 1863.

My dear Sir:

Your two communications of the 11th inst. have been received. Upon the receipt of your telegram informing me that the meas-

ures taken to put an end to the disturbances in Raleigh had not proved effective, orders were issued which it is hoped will be sufficient to prevent further disorders.

I have referred to the Secretary of War your statements respecting particular officers alleged to have been concerned in the riot, and the matter will receive proper inquiry.

Very respectfully and truly yours,
(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to Genl. B. Bragg, Lafayette.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Sept. 16, 1863.

Have you sufficient guns to furnish to the reinforcements going to you, without waiting for the batteries left here to be sent on?

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

*Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Comdg. Army of N. Va.
Orange C. H., Va.*

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Sept. 16, 1863.

General:

Your two letters of the 14th have been received. In relation to the guns of General Longstreet's Corps, I had taken the same view which you present, and upon inquiry have learned that a supply of artillery horses were to be obtained at Atlanta. On account of the necessity for rapid operation and the delays consequent upon insufficient transportation, I suggested to Genl. Longstreet the propriety of supplying himself with guns, if practicable, from those in depot at Atlanta and at Augusta. At the latter place, a battery of Napoleons were being prepared to be shipped to Genl. Whiting at Wilmington. I proposed to Col. Gorgas to exchange them for similar guns here belonging to Genl. Longstreet's Corps. I have been disappointed by the retreat of Genl. Bragg from Chattanooga, which I saw defeated the purpose for which Longstreet's Corps had been sent, by way of Atlanta. Could this have been foreseen, it would no doubt

have been better to have carried out the original design, and sent him, by way of Bristol to attack Burnside from the East. The information communicated by Genl. Jones is confirmatory of the inexplicable surrender of Cumberland Gap. This opens to the enemy approaches into S. W. Virginia and gives them the command of that portion of E. Tenn which otherwise Genl. Jones would have been able to defend against such force as the enemy could, under existing circumstances, detach. The disaffected population in E. Tenn. and N. W. North Carolina will materially aid the enemy and embarrass our future operations. Genl. Bragg, after leaving Chattanooga, moved towards the mountains in a S. W. direction, and reports that he was unable to bring the enemy to battle. I had previously telegraphed to him that from his reports I inferred the plan of Rosecranz to be to cause him to evacuate Chattanooga and then to make a junction with Burnside and urged upon him, as had been previously done, the importance of prompt action, and the advantage of attacking the enemy while his columns were separated. I conversed freely with Genl. Longstreet, and he seemed to concur with me in the propriety of the most active operations both by attack upon the enemy, and expeditions against his lines of communication. It is most unfortunate that Burnside should have been permitted to get possession of that portion of Tennessee which alone could have enabled him to continue his operations independently of the base on which he had relied for supplies. I can but hope, however, that with the large army which Genl. Bragg commands, he will recover by force the country out of which he seems to have been maneuvered by the enemy, and this reasonable hope is sustained by a despatch which has just come in from Lafayette, bearing date 15th inst.,

“the enemy has retired before us at all points. We shall now turn on him in the direction of Chattanooga.”

Thus you see is to be fulfilled my apprehension as communicated to him that if Rosecranz could induce him to evacuate Chattanooga, by demonstrations upon his line of communication, he would then reverse his movement to make a junction with Burnside at Chattanooga, and then we shall probably have to fight the whole force of the enemy in an intrenched position, unless it may be possible so to confine him as to compel him to march out for want of subsistence. The numerical superiority of the enemy and their vast means of transportation offer serious objections to any attempt on our part to besiege him. The

opportunity has been lost, which was presented in the earlier stages of the campaign, and the question now is, what is the best which remains for us to do. On this point, if you should have the necessary leisure, I would be glad to have your views.

The demonstrations of the enemy in your front have very probably resulted from the knowledge that Longstreet's Corps had been detached. I cannot imagine how the information was acquired at so early a date as that which you mention. I have despaired in the present condition of Richmond of being able to keep secret any movement which is to be made or through this place. When Col. Wood made his boat expedition to the Chesapeake, his purpose and destination were not known to the other members of my staff, nor to the Secretary of the Navy, yet he found the vessels he boarded had been put on their guard against his coming.

I called Mr. Seddon's attention to your remarks on the subject of the information given in relation to the movement of Genl. Longstreet's Corps and other troops. He could suggest nothing as to the way in which the fact had transpired.

The War Department assures me that no effort shall be spared to fill up the ranks of your army, and as soon as circumstances permit, the Divisions which you have sent to the Southwest will be directed to hasten back to you. Should the Legislature of Virginia make provision for forcing all men able to bear arms into service as militia, it will probably benefit the enrolment of recruits for the army.

Very respectfully and truly yours
(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to General Saml. Jones, Zollicoffer, Tenn.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Sept. 16, 1863.

The purpose was to reinforce you if you needed it, but should it be found unnecessary, then that the Brigade should return from the first point at which the fact was discovered.

Your report indicates your want, and the Brigade will move to such position as you may order, and act as a part of your command until relieved by further instructions from the War Department.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to Govr. John Milton, Govr. of Florida.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Sept. 16, 1863.

Sir:

Your favor of August 18th has been received, and the important topics discussed in it have received from me the attention due not only to your high official position but also to your patriotic and thorough-going devotion to the cause in which we are engaged.

I have heretofore written to you of the inability of Genl. Lee at this juncture to spare the Florida Brigade from his army. I trust however that means will be adopted to preserve its integrity as a Brigade and that reinforced by recruits, it may continue to add to the lustre of our arms. Your views and suggestions as to the preference to be given its well tried and veteran officers over new aspirants are not only sound but strictly in accordance with the law known as the Conscript Act and the policy to which I have endeavored to conform.

You speak with a just sense of the impropriety of the employment of able-bodied men in positions in the Quartermasters' and Commissary Depts., which could well be filled by those whom the casualties of war have rendered unfit for field duty. My own attention has long since been strongly called to this subject and finding that suggestions as to the advantages of a substitution of these latter for the former met no proper response, orders have been issued for this purpose and a searching investigation instituted which it is trusted will have good results. General Order No. 105 is enclosed.

In regard to the appointment of District Assessors, Collectors, and their agents, the same general rule was intended to be applied, although in the appointment to the higher and more important positions, mental and moral qualifications more than mere physical ones must be consulted. The law and the instructions issued to Chief Quartermasters in regard to the appointment of agents and other subordinates employed in the collection of the tax were imperative, and any appointments to these situations of persons qualified for field service are unauthorized and if pointed out, will be remedied.

The earnest and searching manner in which you have taken up this whole question of posts held by incumbents who should be in the ranks is but another proof of the zeal which you everywhere manifest for the success of the Confederate cause. And this is still further made evident in the correspondence laid

before me by you in regard to the removal of the iron on the Florida Rail Road. You need, of course, no assurance from me that that correspondence does not derogate from your high position, but it is gratifying to me to be able to say to you that in this time of our trouble when so many are disposed to withhold from the Confederate Government the means of success, you should occupy the high standpoint of strengthening its hands by all the means in your power and of nobly disregarding all considerations except the common weal. In this you are not only the Governor but the Representative of the People of Florida.

I think, Sir, that the action of the War Department may avoid some of the legal objections and technical obstacles interposed to prevent the accomplishment of a work which we both deem necessary for the proper defence of Florida, while at the same time this action may not in its practical workings differ very widely from the policy you prefer.

The Secretary of War has approved the route selected by the Engineer Bureau as combining the greatest advantages—that route being the Rail Road connection east of the Alapaha River. This I understand is sanctioned by your own judgment. Satisfied of the necessity of this connection, the Secretary of War wishes to build it with the least delay and embarrassment practicable, and in furtherance of this purpose proposes to use for its construction iron impressed or otherwise obtained by the Confederate Government in such manner as will not subject it to the imputation of fostering a rival enterprise at the expense of the Florida Rail Road. However groundless and unjust such a charge might be, it would seem well to avoid anything which might serve to irritate the popular mind of East Florida in opposition to the removal of the iron from the Florida Rail Road.

The use of this iron for the general purposes of the Government rendered necessary by military exigencies, cannot excite so active and partisan a spirit of opposition as if employed in building this connection, and it is desired to execute this measure so unpalatable to those whose interests are involved with as little harshness as may be. It is hoped your discretion may reconcile them to it in the form presented and that your cordial support and patriotic firmness may repress any undue opposition, should such be offered. I trust that the plan adopted by the Secretary may meet your full approval. I again beg leave to renew the assurance of my esteem.

Very respectfully and truly yours

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS,

Jefferson Davis to Govr. John G. Shorter, Montgomery, Ala.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Sept. 17, 1863.

Governor:

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 8th inst., forwarding the application of Capt. Wm. Hodges for appointment to be Colonel of a Regiment of the additional troops recently called for from Alabama, and to inform you that I have submitted it to the attention of the Secretary of War, who will write you an explanation of the law and practice in such cases.

Very respectfully and truly yours
(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to J. W. Harmon, Secty, of the "Confederate Society," Enterprise, Miss.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Sept. 17, 1863.

Sir:

I have received your letter of the 22d ult., enclosing a copy of an address to the people of the Confederate States, calling upon them to unite in an effort to restore and maintain the par value of the currency with gold by forming societies of citizens who will engage to sell and buy only at reduced prices.

The object of the address is most laudable, and I sincerely hope for it great success in arousing the people to concerted action upon a subject of the deepest importance.

The passion for speculation has become a gigantic evil. It has seemed to take possession of the whole country, and has seduced citizens of all classes from a determined prosecution of the war to a sordid effort to amass money. It destroys enthusiasm and weakens public confidence. It injures the efficiency of every measure which demands the zealous co-operation of the people in repelling the public enemy, and threatens to bring upon us every calamity which can befall free men struggling for independence.

The united exertions of societies like those you propose should

accomplish much towards abating this evil and infusing a new spirit into the community.

I trust therefore that you will continue your labors until their good effect becomes apparent everywhere.

Please accept my thanks for the comforting tone of your patriotic letter. It is a relief to receive such a communication at this time when earnest effort is demanded, and when I am burdened by the complaining and despondent letters of many who have stood all the day idle and now blame anybody but themselves for reverses which have come and dangers which threaten.

Very respectfully
Your fellow citizen,
(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

*Jefferson Davis to T. H. Watts.*¹

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Va., Sept. 18, 1863.

To
Hon. T. H. Watts,
Atty. Genl., Richmond, Va.
My Dear Sir:

You are aware of the constant occupation which has prevented an earlier reply to your letter of the 8th inst.

I sincerely regret to part from you, but find consolation in the fact that the event which withdraws your services from the Confederate Administration, only transfers you to another post of public duty to which you have been called by the deserved confidence of your fellow citizens of Alabama.

For your aid and co-operation in the trying period during which we have been associated, you have my cordial thanks, and I gratefully acknowledge the kind terms in which you express your personal regard for me and your confidence in my devotion to our country's welfare.

I trust that the Divine Omnipotence, whose favor you invoke for me, will bless your efforts to serve our country in the important and difficult labor in which you are soon to enter.

Very respectfully and truly your friend
(signed) JEFFERSON DAVIS.

¹Colonel Seventeenth Alabama infantry C. S. A.; attorney general C. S. A. 1862-1863; governor of Ala. 1863-1865.

Jefferson Davis to Hon. A. H. Stephens,¹ Crawfordsville, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Sept. 18, 1863.

Concurring in your suggestion as to Genl. Cobb, he was ordered to command of the local defence troops and the number being sufficient has been promoted to be Major General.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to Govr. J. E. Brown, Atlanta, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Sept. 18, 1863.

Your despatch received. The orders given will I expect secure the needful supply of arms at Atlanta. I have telegraphed to General Cobb commanding local defence troops for report.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to C. J. McRae, Paris, France.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, 18th Sept. 1863.

Sir:

In response to your letters of 25th July and 8th August, I have to inform you that I caused examination to be made of the

¹Stephens, Alexander Hamilton (1812-1883), vice-president of the Confederate States, was born in Taliaferro County, Ga., February 11, 1812; graduated from Franklin College (University of Georgia) in 1832; studied law and was admitted to the bar in 1834. He was a member of the State House of Representatives 1836-1841, a member of the State Senate in 1842; a member of the national House of Representatives from December 4, 1843, to March 3, 1859, and from December 1, 1873, to November 4, 1882. He was elected to the secession convention of Georgia in 1861 and strongly opposed secession. He was elected to the Confederate Congress at Montgomery, Ala., February 4, 1861, and in the same year became Vice-President of the Confederate States, retaining this position until the fall of the Confederacy in 1865. Stephens headed the Confederate Commission that met President Lincoln and Secretary Seward at Hampton Roads in February, 1865, to confer upon peace terms. He was elected a member of the United States Senate in 1866, but was not allowed to take his seat. Stephens edited the Atlanta Daily Sun 1871-1873. He was Governor of Georgia 1882-1883. He died at Atlanta, Ga., March 4, 1883. Consult L. B. Pendleton, *Life of Alexander H. Stephens*, 406 pp., Philadelphia, 1908.

condition of our affairs in Europe with a view to reducing to system the mode of making contracts and effecting financial arrangements, and enclose you herein a copy of the agreement made between the Heads of Departments on the subject, and which meets my approval.

You are therefore requested to assume the duty of supervising all matters in Europe connected with the application of the funds there to the necessities of the public service, and to direct the mode of apportioning such funds as may be available whenever they are insufficient to meet all demands. You will perceive that all the Department agents are instructed to report to you all contracts made or to be made, and that under the agreement you will at all times be in possession of all the information necessary to guide your judgment. You will also perceive that all agents are prohibited from negotiating any bonds or securities of any kind, whether by sale or pledge. I trust that these measures will be found sufficient to remedy the evils heretofore existing, and confide in your prudence and discretion for their successful operation.

With great respect, your obt. svt.

(Signed) JEFFERSON DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to Lt. General W. J. Hardee, Enterprize, Missi.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Sept. 19, 1863.

Major General Whiting has applied for the services of Brig. General Louis Hebert at Wilmington, N. C. Is he available for this duty, and will it be acceptable to him?

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to Hon. D. W. Lewis, Sparta, Georgia.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Sept. 21, 1863.

My dear Sir:

There is nothing which is not entirely of a public nature in the matter to which you refer and I have no reason for withholding from you the information which seems to be desired by your favor of the 9th inst.

I have for some time been aware and have regretted that General Toombs should have become alienated from me because of my having failed to give him military promotion. Notwithstanding my prepossession in his favor, it was not possible for me to gratify what seems to have been his wish.

When General Toombs first requested me to appoint him a Brigadier, (he was then Secretary of State,) my reluctance to placing a civilian in so high a command without previous experience in the field yielded to several considerations which appeared to justify an exception in his favor. I knew that among some of our people an impression prevailed that I was unduly partial to those officers who had received an education at the Military Academy, and was willing to concede something to that impression though I did not recognize its justice. I also had learned from the late Genl. Thos. S. Jessup that General Toombs had rendered good service in the Florida war as a Captain of Volunteers and gave high promise as a soldier. His abilities as a public man were so distinguished and his services in the political contest which has freed us from a Union odious to our people had been so signal, that I could not but feel a hope of his displaying on the field qualities to justify my giving him the post he solicited.

This hope was not realized. I observed with regret that while General Toombs' superiors were urgent in pressing for promotion other officers whom they reported for distinguished conduct and ability displayed in the field, they never presented his name for promotion to a vacancy. In one case only were his services recommended to my attention and even then the recommendations to fill existing vacancies were in favor of others. You are aware that the Executive is almost exclusively dependent on official reports for a knowledge of the claims of officers to promotion. Having in the first instance appointed General Toombs to a high military grade before his capacity to command had been tested, I had gone so far as my sense of duty permitted, and can only regret that he failed to secure from his superiors that appreciation of his ability which would warrant his promotion.

It may be fairly expected that, when time shall have soothed the irritation now felt by General Toombs, he will do me justice and no longer attribute to unworthy motives my having selected others for the promotion to which he judged himself entitled.

Very respectfully and truly yours

(Signed) JEFFERSON DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Comdg. Army N. Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Sept. 21, 1863.

General:

Yours of the 20th has been received. I concur with you in your estimate of the movement from Norfolk, but, even thus regarded, it seems difficult to make the needful provision against it. The division sent here was numerically not equal to the two brigades taken away, and the necessities of Genl. S. Jones caused the brigade of Genl. Corse to be sent to him. I directed the Adjt. General, in furtherance of your wish, to send another of Pickett's brigades to relieve Genl. Cook's, so that you might draw that to you. Since I commenced writing, a dispatch from Genl. Bragg has arrived from Chickamauga River, Sept. 21st. He says:

"After two days hard fighting, we have driven the enemy, after a desperate resistance, from several positions, and now hold the field, but he still confronts us. The losses are heavy on both sides, especially so in our officers. We have taken over 20 pieces of artillery and some 2500 prisoners."

Have this moment received the following dispatch from the Adjt. Genl. of General S. Jones, from Dublin, Sept. 21st:—

"Courier from Genl. Jones arrived at Bristol yesterday. He was at Zollicoffer. Enemy moved on that point yesterday at 8 o'clock, skirmished with our forces; moved off in the direction of Blountsville and Jonesboro. Col. Carter started after them with cavalry and artillery last night."

These dispatches indicate that the attention of the enemy will be concentrated on Genl. Bragg, and that Genl. Jones will thereby be relieved for the present. I have been, since you left, anxious to go to the Army of Tennessee, but have been delayed by causes which you readily understand. Unless we receive more decisive intelligence than that herein communicated, it is still my purpose to go as soon as other duties will permit. If we can obtain a complete victory in that quarter, and drive the enemy, broken and discouraged, from the present field of operations, the forces you sent can most readily return to you through E. Tenn. and S. W. Virginia, and I trust it may be practicable thus to

bring them to you before the enemy shall render their presence with you a necessity. In the mean time, I have urged that the greatest efforts should be made to procure and send recruits to you, and I hope the Legislature, now in session here, will adopt such action as will bring out the arms-bearing population, who are not subject to enrolment for the Confederate Army, and thus afford to you an auxiliary force, which will relieve you from the necessity of detaching troops to guard localities and lines of communication.

I have not been able to avoid vain regrets at the detachment of troops by the Southern route; which, if the course of Genl. Bragg could have been foreseen, would have been more valuable in E. Tenn., whence they could have been more readily withdrawn to support you in time of need. If, however, Genl. Bragg's operations should be successful, and rapidly followed up, it may prove that the course adopted was, after all, the best. Only one battalion of artillery (Alexander's), has gone beyond Petersburg, and I have directed that no horses should be sent. The supply at Atlanta, if correctly reported, will suffice for that battalion, but no more, and you will no doubt require all the artillery horses which Genl. Longstreet had.

Colonel Ives, who some time since gave his attention to the obstruction of rivers in North Carolina, informs me that torpedoes are in the course of construction, and it is intended, as soon as any are ready, to place them in the Roanoke river. He says, however, a difficulty has been encountered in the want of a proper officer to take charge of laying them. He will inquire what has been done and is doing in relation to works of defence at Weldon, and other vulnerable points on the R. R. The works, some time since commenced at Weldon, were too extensive for a small force, and could not expect to keep a large garrison there.

The progress of the Danville & Greensboro R. R., if recent promises are fulfilled, should be more rapid hereafter than heretofore.

No recent intelligence from Charleston of importance, and no indication of any withdrawal of troops by the enemy. I received private information that 30,000 troops were about to be shipped from the North to go Southward. Those you mentioned as coming up to Genl. Meade may be from New York, and if so, are new levies mainly. I deeply regret your want of an adequate force to avail yourself of the opportunity afforded by the present condition of the enemy, but hope, before he is prepared to attack, that you will be reinforced. Like the people generally, I feel secure in the confidence you and your army inspire that,

in the mean time, nothing worse can befall us than a temporary withdrawal to a more interior line.

Very respectfully and truly yours
(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to Genl. Saml. Jones, Zollicoffer, Tenn.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Sept. 22, 1863.

Your dispatch of yesterday received. I congratulate you on the success which has attended your efforts, and rely fully on your discretion to effect all which may be practicable. To meet your *present want* General Ransom will be ordered to join you without delay. I have not seen him but do not doubt his willingness to serve under you or any one else where he can promote our cause.

Can you not strengthen your cavalry force by drawing from Jenkins?

Will send with this a copy of dispatch received this morning from General Brag.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to Govr. F. R. Lubbock, Governor of Texas.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Dear Sir:

Richmond, Sept. 23, 1863.

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of yours of the 4th May, in which you announce your patriotic purpose to join the army at the expiration of your term of office as Governor of Texas. Your example cannot fail to exercise a beneficial effect upon others less mindful of the duty they owe their country, or less sensible of the vital nature of the struggle in which we are engaged.

Be assured of the sincere regard and esteem which I entertain towards you as well as of the pleasure it will afford me to manifest both.

Your offer of service has been referred to the Secretary of War for attention and he will communicate with you in relation to it.

With cordial wishes for your health and welfare, I remain

Very respectfully and truly yours,

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to Genl. Saml. Jones, Zollicoffer, Tenn.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Sept. 23, 1863.

Your dispatch of yesterday received. Had previously answered, giving you the desired information and notifying you of compliance with your request. General Bragg's success¹ renders it improbable that a large force will be detached to operate against you at this time.

Activity by your scouts can alone reliably assure you of any attempt by the enemy to get into your rear, as reported.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to Maj. General Whiting, Wilmington, N. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Sept. 24, 1863.

Lt. Genl. Hardee telegraphs:

"The services of Brig. Genl. Louis Hebert are needed, for the present, in reorganizing his brigade. He is willing to join Genl. Whiting when this duty is performed, and I can then spare him."

Will this suit the requirements of our Department?

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to Lt. Genl. W. J. Hardee, Enterprize, Missi.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Sept. 25, 1863.

General Whiting accepts your proposition in reference to Brig. Genl. Louis Hebert.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

¹The battle of Chickamauga.

Jefferson Davis to Govr. John Milton, Tallahassee, Florida.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Sept. 25, 1863.

Governor:

I have the honor to return the enclosed letter from General Howell Cobb, addressed to you, and to inform you that Col. Gorgas, Chief of Ordnance, has been directed to furnish two thousand Austrian Arms to the ordnance officer of the troops recently commanded by General Cobb. Col. Gorgas reports that he can also furnish by the 1st of October two or three heavy guns to be used in holding Appalachicola.

Very respectfully and truly,
(Signed) JEFFERSON DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to Mrs. A. H. Mohl, Houston, Texas.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Sept. 25, 1863.

My dear Madam:

Your note of the 27th June was received but a few days ago. As Mr. Mohl has already returned to Texas I enclose the letter you sent here for him. I appreciate, Madam, the feeling which prompts you to wish him to be in the army; but, in case it appears that his services can be more useful to the country in another sphere, of course you will acquiesce in his plans.

Your expressions of confidence in General Magruder afford me much pleasure, and I trust that he may continue to deserve them and to be able to repel the enemy from his Department.

With renewed assurances of my friendly regard, I am

Very truly yours,
(Signed) JEFFERSON DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to Governor Isham G. Harris.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Sept. 25, 1863.

Governor:

I have received your telegram of yesterday recommending the promotion of Brig. General N. B. Forrest.¹

¹ Lt. Col., Brig. Gen., Major Gen., Lt. Gen., C. S. A.

His services have heretofore attracted my favorable notice, and your dispatch was referred to the War office for attention.

You are aware that other questions than that of individual merit enter into the selections for appointment of generals, such as the organization of the Army, the number of Brigades, Divisions & Corps, which limit the number of generals. A comparison of recommendations when a vacancy exists must be instituted, and one some times be appointed when several are deemed worthy.

Very respectfully and truly yours,
(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to Rev. A. D. McCoy, Livingston, Sumpter Co., Alabama.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Sept. 25, 1863.

Dear Sir:

I have received your letter of the 4th inst., and take pleasure in expressing my approval of the scheme set forth in the accompanying circular of the school to be established at Livingston, in which, in addition to a good English and classical education, the pupils will have an opportunity to acquire a thorough knowledge of a trade.

I agree with you entirely in the opinion that any honest work is honorable employment, and that the community would be much benefitted if every member of it was practically acquainted with some mechanical pursuit.

The people of these states have been successfully agriculturists, have afforded many illustrious examples of eminence in all the professions, have fixed the admiration of the world by the skill of their Generals and the prowess of their troops in war, and there is no reason to think that they are not qualified to excel in any occupation requiring high mental and physical endowments. The absolute necessity which they now feel for sending abroad for the products of the skill and industry of foreign nations, and the difficulty experienced in importing them, should persuade everybody of the importance of educating citizens of the country in the manufacturing arts. I hope, therefore, Sir, that your efforts will receive proper support, and that the school will send out many pupils well prepared for usefulness.

The laudable purpose to which you intend to devote the

profits of the enterprise, and the liberal promises you make to those who may continue at the institution until they become of age, should secure for the undertaking general favor.

With assurances of my best wishes, I am,

Very respectfully,

Your fellow citizen,

(Signed) JEFFERSON DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to General S. Jones, Zollicoffer, Tenn.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Sept. 26, 1863.

I have nothing from General Bragg today. Will send him the information contained in yours of this date, and instruct him to communicate with you.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

*Jefferson Davis to General B. Bragg, Hd. Qrs. near
Chattanooga, Tenn.*

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Sept. 26, 1863.

General S. Jones reports today from Zollicoffer that Burnside is believed to have gone with the greater part of his force towards Knoxville; that three Brigades, about four thousand men, from Vicksburg passed Cumberland ford en route to Burnside; one mounted brigade was left by Burnside between Watauga and Jonesboro. General Jones is without information of your movements, except that sent from here. Communicate with him so that he may co-operate with you.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to Genl. B. Bragg, near Chattanooga, Tenn.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Sept. 28, 1863.

General J. E. Johnston telegraphs Sept. 27th that sixteen thousand troops under Osterhaus have gone up the river from

Vicksburg within eight or ten days. Major H. W. Gilmer, Commanding cavalry, at Newtown, Va., telegraphs Sept. 26, Slocum's and Howard's corps under Hooker go to reinforce Rosecranz. Five thousand move every night over Balt. & Ohio R. R. commencing 25th Sept. Will try to damage railroad tonight.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to Genl. R. E. Lee, Orange C. H., Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Sept. 28, 1863.

General Howell Cobb reports from Atlanta, Ga., that he has organized a Brigade of cavalry. I can think of no Georgia Brigadier without a Brigade, who is a cavalry officer, but General Iverson.

Can you spare him for this duty?

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to Governor J. J. Pettus, Macon, Missi.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Sept. 28, 1863.

At Head Quarters of nearly every General there is usually a signal officer. If none is near at hand, if you will telegraph the date of despatches from me that cannot be read, will send the substance so as to be intelligible.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Genl. S. Jones, Zollicoffer, Tenn.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

(In cipher)

Richmond, Sept. 28, 1863

Your despatch of yesterday received. I have nothing from General Bragg since last communication to you. He was directed to keep you informed and may have sent his despatch direct. You must exercise your discretion and be governed by circumstances of which I can be but imperfectly informed.

If the enemy have a *disposable force at Cumberland Gap*,¹ it imposes upon you caution in advancing to the West of that point. Genl. Ransom will have much to learn of the country and of the troops, before his capacity for command will be fully applicable. Under these circumstances your *continued presence* will certainly be desirable. Your personal direction of affairs to the north of Dublin will be more or less requisite according to the capacity of the officer commanding there. Of all this you can judge better than myself and I leave the decision with you. If the strength of your force would be increased by mounting a large portion of the command you should not hesitate to impress horses especially of tories, for that purpose. As soon as you can spare Corse's brigade, it would be well to return it, as there is need for reinforcements, but do not let this consideration control your movements.

(Signed)

JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Genl. B. Bragg, Hd.Qrs near Chattanooga, Tenn.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Sept. 30, 1863

Your dispatch to Adj. Genl. about Generals Polk and Hindman has been submitted to me. Your letter borne by Col. Beard has been received. From the statement of the case I think it was unfortunate that the evil resulting from delay had not been pointed out to the Lt. Genl. to prevent its recurrence, and confidence preserved by abstaining from further action. It is now believed to be better that the order in his case should be countermanded.

(Signed)

JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Genl. B. Bragg, Hd.Qrs. near Chattanooga, Tenn.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

(In Cipher)

Richmond, Sept. 30, 1863

Your dispatch of yesterday received. Am surprised at the statement of infantry force. Hope there is an error in the

¹ Words underscored repeated Sept. 30.

cypher. You have been advised of reinforcements en route to the enemy and will appreciate the necessity for prompt action either against main body or detachments coming up.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

*Jefferson Davis to General E. K. Smith, Comdg. Trans-Miss.
Dept. Shreveport, La.*

(From President's Letter Book.)

General:

Richmond, Oct. 3, 1863

My letter of July 14th covers many of the points adverted to in your communication of Sept. 11th. Measures have been agreed upon with the Secretaries of War, the Treasury and the Navy, which, it is believed, will relieve your financial difficulties, and enable the drafts upon the several Depts. to be met.

The Secretary of War will write you fully with respect to the measures adopted to obviate the inconveniences to your military administration, growing out of the difficulties of communication between your Department and Richmond.

I have been gratified to perceive the evidences of the harmonious and cordial relations existing between yourself and the Governors of the trans-Mississippi States, and appreciate the steps you have taken to promote this friendly feeling.

With best wishes for your health, and successful execution of your difficult duties, I am,

Very respectfully and truly yours,

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

*Jefferson Davis to Col. Jas. Chesnut, A. D. C., Genl. Bragg's
Hd.Qrs. and Atlanta, Georgia.*

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Oct. 3, 1863

Have been unavoidably detained but hope to start tomorrow.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

*Jefferson Davis to General Braxton Bragg, near Chattanooga,
Tenn.*

(From President's Letter Book.)

My dear Sir:

Richmond, Oct. 3, 1863

Your letter of Sept. 25th and telegram of 1st inst. have been received. I can well appreciate the disappointment resulting

from the delays and disobediences of orders to which you refer, and I sincerely regret the consequences which resulted therefrom.

When I sent you a dispatch recommending that Lt. Genl. Polk should not be placed in arrest, it was with the view of avoiding a controversy which could not heal the injury sustained, and which I feared would entail further evil. Believing that he possessed the confidence and affection of his corps, it seemed to be better that his influence in your favor should be preserved by a lenient course. Your letter furnished the only information I possessed. In that, it did not appear that there was intention to disobey your orders, and it might well be that no repetition of the objectionable conduct would occur. To change the commander involves the necessity of an investigation with all the crimination and recrimination to be thus produced. The opposition to you both in the army and out of it has been a public calamity in so far that it impairs your capacity for usefulness, and I had hoped the great victory which you have recently achieved would tend to harmonize the army and bring to you a more just appreciation of the country. It must be a rare occurrence if a battle is fought without many errors and failures, but for which more important results would have been obtained, and the exposure of these diminishes the credit due, impairs the public confidence, undermines the morale of the Army, and works evil to the cause for which brave men have died, and for which others have the same sacrifice to make.

I can but regret that the explanation you have received has been found insufficient to enable you to overlook the offence, and you will not be surprised that I am at a loss to see how the delay of one Lt. General should be regarded as a higher offence than the disobedience of orders by another officer of the same grade; especially when to the latter is added the other offence you specify, each giving point to the disobedience charged. You will not fail to perceive how readily others predisposed to censure you will connect the present action with former estrangement said to have followed an expression of opinion by your Generals in answer to interrogatories propounded by you. I may be mistaken as to what is the wisest course, and do not intend to decide the question of necessity, or to suggest that any policy is to be adopted, which does not promise to promote success to our cause. It not infrequently happens that in a state of excitement, one believes himself impelled to do that which a calm observer will regard as easily pretermitted. You have a much better knowledge of the facts

than myself, and I fervently pray that you may judge correctly, as I am well assured you will act purely for the public welfare.

Very respectfully and truly yours,
(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to the Treasurer of the Confederate States.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Oct. 5, 1863

Sir:

The Post Master General has made a formal complaint that you refuse to pay specie funds standing to the credit of his Dept., in satisfaction of his warrants, and that you base your refusal on instructions received from the Secretary of the Treasury.

The enclosed opinion of the Attorney General decides that as regards the funds of the Post Office Department you are bound by law to obey the instructions of the Post Master General, and are not subject to the control of the Secretary of the Treasury.

You cannot refuse to pay the warrant of the Post Master General for the funds of his Department on any other ground than a want of legal form in the warrant presented to you, or a want of funds of that Department to meet the warrant.

You are therefore directed to conform your conduct to the opinion of the Attorney General and to pay the warrants of the Post Master General for post office funds in your hands in such manner as he shall direct.

Very respectfully &c. &c.
(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Orange C. H., Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Oct. 5, 1863

General:

Yours of this date received. I leave in the morning for General Bragg's Hd. Qtrs., and hope to be serviceable in harmonizing some of the difficulties existing there. Your telegram in relation to Genl. Iverson was sent to the Adj. Genl. with instructions to give the requisite orders for his transfer to Georgia. As I shall leave before I can see either the Adj.

Genl. or the Secty. of War, I would suggest in relation to Genl. Jones, because of the reasons assigned by you, that you direct him to report to the Adjt. Genl. here, that he may be assigned either as you suggest, or if that vacancy be filled, he may be usefully employed in S. W. Virginia and East. Tenn., and I will direct when the vacancy occurs by transfer of Genl. Jones, that Col. Rosser be promoted as recommended by you.

Very truly yours
(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Wm. M. Browne,¹ Col. & A. D. C. to E. S. McClung, Bristol, Tenn.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Oct. 9, 1863

My Dear Sir:

I have to inform you that I presented to His Excellency the President your petition praying a reversal of the finding and sentence of the Court Martial by which you were deprived of your commission in the Pro. Army of the Confederate States, and I regret to state that owing to the fact that the sentence has been already executed by order of the commanding General in virtue of the authority vested in him by law, the President is unable to reverse it and restore you to your commission.

From an examination of the affidavit and other papers presented by you, the President is of opinion that had the facts which they set forth been adduced at your trial, and had you not unadvisedly or through misapprehension pleaded guilty to the charges preferred against you, the result would have been different. He is convinced, however, that they fully exonerate you from any guilty intent in the irregularities for which you were tried, and that they remove every imputation affecting injuriously your honor and integrity.

Very respectfully yours

(Signed) WM. M. BROWNE, Col. & A. D. C.

President Davis' Visit to Gen. Bragg—Addresses.

(From Charleston Daily Courier, Saturday, October 10, 1863.)

ATLANTA, October 9.—President Davis arrived here per special train from Augusta last evening, and proceeded this morning to the headquarters of Gen. Bragg at Marietta. He

¹ Col. A. D. C. to President Davis.

was met by Gov. Brown. After a short preparatory interview the Governor introduced the President to the people. He made them a short address from the platform, complimenting Georgia, and expressing his gratification at the stand she had always occupied. During the war her troops have done their duty on every field, and from her State government he had received an earnest promise of co-operation. He was particularly gratified when on the recent call of Gov. Brown for 8000 troops, Gov. Brown had promptly tendered him 15,000.

The departure of the train closed his remarks. By invitation from the President Governor Brown accompanied him to Carthage, whence he returned here. Gen. Cobb proceeded to the front with the President.

The election returns come in slowly and scattering. Sufficient have been received to indicate that Governor Brown has been reelected by a popular majority. For Congress, it is ascertained that Lester has been elected.

MARIETTA, Ga., October 9.—President Davis passed up this morning. A large crowd collected at the station to get a glimpse of the distinguished visitor. Mr. Davis was introduced by Governor Brown, of Georgia. He appeared on the platform of the car, and was greeted with cheers. He addressed the crowd briefly, and complimented the ladies of Georgia for their exertions in behalf of the wounded in the late battle; also the citizens of the Empire State, in the celerity with which they responded to the call for troops, and the readiness manifested by the people to rally to the defence of our borders.

He eulogized the patriotism of the Georgia State troops, and alluded to the distinguished services of the war worn veterans in the field since the beginning of the war. He was glad to meet Georgians so close to the enemy, and from the uniforms he saw in the crowd was rejoiced to know the State was well represented in the Confederate armies.

The President was accompanied by Generals Longstreet, Pemberton and Breckenridge, Senator Cobb, Gov. Brown, of Georgia, and his own personal staff.

How. Hinds¹ to Jefferson Davis.

(From Confederate Memorial Hall.)

Home Hill, Oct. 11th, 1863.

To President Davis,

My Dear Friend,

It has been a long time since I have written you,—not from a disinclination, but knowing you are over burthened (with) business and harassed with all kinds of correspondence, I was disposed to inflict you as little as possible with my dull epistles. Many changes have taken place since I wrote you. All the chivalry of our country had gone off as I found out after you gave me authority to raise an artillery company. I could get but eight men to join, and I joined Col. Wirt Adams' regt. as a private, and remained with it untill I was wounded on the 22nd of June last, and from which I have just now recovered and will return to duty so soon as I ascertain I am exchanged. The Yankees pay us an occasional visit in Jefferson but so far have committed but few depredations in this county; have stolen a few horses and mules. A very large am't of cotton has been captured in the vicinity of Natchez belonging to the Confederacy.

Many persons I am credibly informed have sold to some reputed foreign purchasers. Occasionally our scouts overhaul them on the road and burn the cotton and confiscate their teams. Some few about Natchez have gone North on the Yankee Gun Boats to remain untill the war is over. I hope the climate will be much too warm for them at the end of it.

There have (been) but few under the last conscription left this county and I think have no idea of leaving untill they are forced to go. I hope measures will be taken to force all off. I have written Col. Lagon to send in for them. I don't know that they will be of much use as fighting men but they may answer the same purpose the Yankees say that negroes are that is they may make a good wall to fight behind.

The Yankees have sent off a large number of their forces from Natchez, not more than 2800 exclusive of the negroes left. They have some 3000 contrabands throwing up fortifications there and have some five 32's mounted on the Bluff. The fort will be north of the town extending from the Bluff to the Pine

¹Howill Hinds of Jefferson County, Miss.; son of Col. Thomas Hinds of battle of New Orleans fame; a close friend and schoolmate of President Davis.

Ridge road—how far they will extend them I have not been informed.

We are so situated here we get but little news, all our mail facilities haveing been suspended since Vicksburg fell. I hope Bragg has made his victory complete if he has it will be very difficult for Abe to get more troops from the West. I saw by the Appeal he had Polk and Hindman under arrest and from a private source I learned Cheatam and Forrest were also arrested. It looks strange to see officers who have worn their laurels on so many bloody fields under arrest and at such a time—what can it mean? We have been looking anxiously for our Fleet of Gun Boats. I hope they will soon be at work and if you can get all the men in the field who have been called for we will whip all the armies the Yankees can be able to bring against us. If we should need more I hope you will call for all from 16 to 60. You have been one of the best abused men in the Confederacy, and it is what you had a right to expect from the noncombatant crokers and speculators—a race of men who have done more to injure our cause than all else, and I hope to see them exterminated at least they should not be allowed to live in this country. They have been the cause of thousands of good men leaving their post and going home to look after their famillys for fear of their being in destitution in consequence of every necessary being put up to starvation prices. I trust there will be some mode adopted to reach those cormorants and meet out to them a just retribution, with my kindest regards to your family and your brothers if there, believe me truly your friend,

How. HINDS

endorsed: H. Hinds, Home Hill Oct. 11, 1863; with regard to state of affairs in Miss. reed. Nov. 18.

Jefferson Davis to Genl. B. Bragg, near Chattanooga, Tenn.

(From President's Letter Book.)

near Chattanooga, Tenn.

Oct. 13, 1863

General:

I have received your application of the 11th inst., for the removal of Lt. General D. H. Hill from a command in the Army of Tennessee. Regretting that the expectations which induced the assignment of that gallant officer to this army have not been realized, you are authorized to relieve Lt. Genl. D. H. Hill from further duty with your command.

Very respectfully and truly yours,
(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to the Army of Tennessee.

(From Messages of the President.)

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF TENNESSEE,

October 14, 1863.

Soldiers: A grateful country has recognized your arduous service, and rejoiced over your glorious victory on the field of Chickamauga. When your countrymen shall more fully learn the adverse circumstances under which you attacked the enemy—though they cannot be more thankful—they may admire more the gallantry and patriotic devotion which secured your success. Representatives of every State of the Confederacy, your steps have been followed with affectionate solicitude by friends in every portion of the country. Defenders of the heart of our territory, your movements have been the object of intensest anxiety. The hopes of our cause greatly depend upon you, and happy it is that all can securely rely upon your achieving whatever, under the blessing of Providence, human power can effect.

Though you have done much, very much yet remains to be done. Behind you is a people providing for your support and depending on you for protection. Before you is a country devastated by your ruthless invader, where gentle women, feeble age, and helpless infancy have been subjected to outrages without parallel in the warfare of civilized nations. With eager eyes they watch for your coming to their deliverance, and the homeless refugee pines for the hour when your victorious arms shall restore his family to the shelter from which they have been driven. Forced to take up arms to vindicate the political rights, the freedom, equality, and State sovereignty which were the heritage purchased by the blood of your revolutionary sires, you have but the alternative of slavish submission to despotic usurpation, or the independence which vigorous, united, persistent effort will secure. All which fires the manly breast, nerves the patriot, and exalts the hero, is present to stimulate and sustain you.

Nobly have you redeemed the pledges given in the name of freedom to the memory of your ancestors and the rights of your posterity. That you may complete the mission to which you are devoted, will require of you such exertion in the future as you have made in the past—continuance in the patient endurance of toil and danger, and that self-denial which rejects every consideration at variance with the public service as unworthy of the holy cause in which you are engaged.

When the war shall have ended, the highest meed of praise will be due, and probably given, to him who has claimed least for himself in proportion to the service he has rendered, and the bitterest self-reproach which may hereafter haunt the memory of any one will be to him who has allowed selfish aspiration to prevail over a desire for the public good. United as you are in a common destiny, obedience and cordial coöperation are essentially necessary, and there is no higher duty than that which requires each to render to all what is due to their station. He who sows the seeds of discontent and distrust prepares for the harvest of slaughter and defeat. To zeal you have added gallantry; to gallantry, energy; to energy, fortitude. Crown these with harmony, due subordination, and cheerful support of lawful authority, that the measure of your duty may be full.

I fervently hope that the ferocious war, so unjustly waged against our country, may be soon ended, that, with the blessing of peace, you may be restored to your homes and the useful pursuits; and I pray that our Heavenly Father may cover you with the shield of his protection in the hours of battle, and endow you with the virtues which will close your trials in victory complete.

JEFFERSON DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to General L. Polk, Atlanta, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(Telegram)

Meridian, Miss., Oct. 23, 1863.

You are relieved from duty with the Army of Tennessee and will relieve Lt. General Hardee of the command of the troops he has been organizing in the Dept. of Mississippi.

I leave tonight for Mobile. Will remain tomorrow and next day at that place and then proceed by R. R. to Montgomery.

Would be glad to meet you at either place as may be convenient to you.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Genl. B. Bragg, near Chattanooga, Tenn.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(Telegram)

Meridian, Miss., Oct. 23, 1863

General Polk is relieved from duty with your command. General Hardee will join you with such expedition as your cir-

cumstances require. If needed for immediate service, two brigades of his command here will accompany him.

Telegraph to me at Mobile and to General Hardee at Demopolis.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

G. W. C. Lee to General J. E. Johnston, Comdg. &c. Meridian, Miss.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Meridian, Miss., Oct. 23, 1863

General:

The President directs me to state to you that the rule in reference to conscripts enrolled in any State is to distribute them equitably among the regiments of that State in proportion to the numbers effective for service.

It is a misapprehension to suppose that it has been intended to assign conscripts to any one Army or organization without reference to the general demands of the service.

I have the honor to be

Very respectfully your obt. servant,

(Signed) G. W. C. LEE

Col. & A. D. C.

Wm. Preston Johnston¹ to General J. E. Johnston, Comdg. Dept.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Meridian, Miss., Oct. 23, 1863

General:

The President directs me to inform you that Lt. General W. J. Hardee has been relieved from duty in your Department, and Lt. General Polk has been assigned to duty in your Department, relieving Lt. Genl. Hardee in the command of the troops he has been organizing.

I have the honor to remain,

Very respectfully your obt. servant

(Signed) WM. PRESTON JOHNSTON

Col. & A. D. C.

¹Col. A. D. C. to President Davis; son of Gen. Albert Sidney Johnston.

Jefferson Davis to General B. Bragg, near Chattanooga, Tenn.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Blakely, Ala., Oct. 26, 1863.

General:

Before the present movements commenced, the Dept. of East Tenn. was added to your command. In virtue of the authority thus conferred you drew Generals Buckner and Preston with a portion of their troops to your Hd. Quarters. While serving there, they and their troops are like others in the army subject to your orders. The few troops left by them and now remaining in service have been incorporated with those of General Jones who received his orders and instructions from the War Department. General Buckner in his present position can give no orders in contravention of the authority of his commanding General, and neither of you should interfere with the operations in S. W. Virginia, except as far as you may keep Genl. Jones advised of your movements so as to secure co-operation. Officers serving with you will be required to perform their appropriate functions, and restlessness is not a sufficient reason for removal.

Your dispatch was not received until I had started from Mobile. I hope you have communicated with General Hardee at Demopolis.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

*Jefferson Davis to Brig. Genl. N. B. Forrest.*¹

(From President's Letter Book.)

Atlanta, Geo., Oct. 29, 1863

General:

Your application for a transfer to North Mississippi and West Tennessee is granted. Enclosed you will please find a copy of letter from Genl. B. Bragg asking that the application be granted. Your request for Woodward's and McDonald's

¹ Forrest, Nathan Bedford (1821-1877), a soldier, was born near Chapel Hill, Tenn., July 13, 1821; removed to Marshall County, Miss., in 1834; and after his father's death in 1837, supported the family as a horse and cattle trader and slave dealer. He removed to Memphis in 1852. He became a planter in 1859 and amassed a considerable fortune. He entered the Confederate military service as a private, but was soon permitted to recruit a regiment of cavalry, of which he was made lieutenant-colonel. He escaped, with all his forces, from Fort Donelson, after his advice to hold the fort was not acted on, made a raid by way of Nashville, Huntersville and Iuka, and arrived in time to take part in the battle of Shiloh,

battalions, and a battery to be served by Freeman's or Morton's Comp., to form the nucleus of an organization, has been referred to Genl. Bragg and commended to such favorable consideration as the interests of the public service will permit.

You will proceed to the new field of duty to which you are hereby assigned for the purposes designated in your application.

I am,

Very respectfully and truly
(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

(Copy of letter enclosed with above)

Hd.Qrs. Army Tenn.
Missionary Ridge, 13th Oct. 1863

Sir: Some weeks since I forwarded a letter from Brig. Genl. N. B. Forrest for a transfer to the Mississippi for special service. At that time I withheld my approval because I deemed the services of that distinguished soldier necessary with this army. As that request can now be granted without injury to the public interests in this quarter, I respectfully ask, in reply to your inquiry, that the transfer be made.

I am, Sir, Very respectfully yr. obt. servant,
(Signed) BRAXTON BRAGG,
Genl. Comdg.

Brig. Genl. Lee, Aide &c. to Presdt.

Jefferson Davis to Lt. General L. Polk, Atlanta, Geo.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Atlanta, Geo., Oct. 29, 1863

General:

After an examination into the causes and circumstances attending your being relieved from command with the army commanded by General Bragg, I have arrived at the conclusion

April 6-7, 1862. He was promoted brigadier-general, July 21, 1862, after making a successful cavalry attack on Murfreesboro; was engaged in the battle of Chickamauga, September 19-20, 1863; and was made a major-general in December. In April, 1864, he captured Port Pillow. For his activity in annoying the forces under Schofield and Thomas in Tennessee, he received the rank of lieutenant general in February, 1865. He was opposed by a cavalry force of 15,000 men under General James H. Wilson in the spring of 1865 in northern Alabama, was defeated and surrendered his forces at Gainesville, May 9, 1865. After the war he engaged in railroad building and became president of the Selma, Marion and Memphis railroad. He died in Memphis, Tenn., October 29, 1877. Consult J. A. Wyeth, *Life of Lieutenant General Nathan Bedford Forrest*, 668 pp., New York, 1899.

that there is nothing attending them to justify a Court Martial, or a Court of Inquiry, and I therefore dismiss the application. Your assignment to a new field of duty, alike important and difficult, is the best evidence of my appreciation of your past service, and expectations of your future career.

I am,

Very respectfully and truly yours

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General B. Bragg, Comdg. Dept. Tenn.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Atlanta, Geo., Oct. 29, 1863

General:

In reply to your letter of Oct. 13th requesting that the application of Brig. General N. B. Forrest for a transfer to West Tennessee and N. Mississippi has been received and the application granted. In order to enter effectively upon this new field of duty, General Forrest needs a nucleus for the organization he hopes to perfect and suggests that Lt. Col. Woodward's battalion of En. 2d Ky. Regt., Major McDonald's battalion of Forrest's Regt., and a battery of four steel rifled guns with Freeman's or Morton's Company to serve the battery will be allowed him. This application will be referred to you and commended to such favorable consideration as the interests of the public service will permit.

I am,

Very respectfully and truly yours

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Lt. Genl. W. J. Mardee, Demopolis, Ala.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Atlanta, Ga., Oct. 29, 1863

To avoid embarrassments in relation to the general staff you will bring with you only your aides-de-camp and one officer of the Adj. and Insp. Genl's Dept. Further transfers which may be desirable can be made hereafter by the War Department.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to J. P. Benjamin, Sec. of State, Richmond, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Atlanta, Ga., Oct. 29, 1863

Your letter of 8th inst. with enclosure received. The action was necessary and the manner approved.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Lt. General L. Polk, Atlanta, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Atlanta, Oct. 29, 1863.

General:

In reply to yours of the 28th asking to take with you thirteen officers of the General Staff on the supposition that General Hardee, who is to relieve you, will take his staff with him, I have to say that my objection to the transfer of officers of the general staff from the troops for service with whom they were appointed, remain unabated.

Exceptions have been sometimes made; but never I think to so great an extent as in the case now presented. I have no reason to suppose that General Hardee will bring with him officers to fill all the places indicated by you. If desired I would agree to order your senior officer of the Adj. and Insp. General's Dept. to accompany you, but would prefer to postpone further transfers for future and more formal consideration. To avoid embarrassment I will telegraph to Genl. Hardee to pursue the same course.

Very respectfully and truly yours

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Lt. General L. Polk, Atlanta, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Atlanta, Ga., Oct. 29, 1863

General:

Yours of the 28th asking that the company of cavalry, which has served as your escort in Tennessee, should accompany you to your new command in Mississippi, will be referred to the

Commanding General of the Army of Tennessee, and commended to his favorable consideration. He must be the best judge as to whether circumstances will permit the transfer to be made at this time, and therefore the question is submitted to him.

Very respectfully and truly yours
(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Lt. General L. Polk, Atlanta, Georgia.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Atlanta, Geo., Oct. 29, 1863

General:

Your application for the appointment of Wm. B. Gale to be 1st Lieut. & A. D. C. to yourself will be forwarded to the Secretary of War, with instructions to make the appointment as requested.

Very respectfully and truly yours
(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Genl. B. Bragg, Comdg. near Chattanooga, Tenn.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Atlanta, Geo., Oct. 29, 1863

General:

I have received your letter of the 22d inst., covering copies of your correspondence with General Buckner, and have read the enclosures with painful embarrassment. The case seems to me a very plain one and may be likened to that of an officer who had been assigned to the command of a post, and subsequently ordered by competent authority to take the field with the garrison he commanded. It surely will not be contended by any educated soldier, that an officer, under such circumstances, could at his pleasure detach a portion of the troops to return to the post; still less could it be so argued, if, as in the present case, all of the post, not in the possession of the enemy, had been subsequently placed under the orders of another and a superior officer. In assuming to give orders to send officers to the Dept. of East Tenn. and S. W. Virginia, General Buckner violated the right both of General Jones and of yourself. The mistake made by him, though it excites my

surprise, must, I believe, have resulted from inadvertence or misapprehension, and as I hope it will produce no serious evil, so I trust it will not be repeated.

If my engagements will permit it, I will write to General Buckner, but for fear I should not, I will request that you will show him this communication.

In this hour of our country's great need, where so much depends upon the harmonious co-operation of all its agents, I feel that I may confidently ask of those who have so often illustrated their patriotism by gallant deeds upon the field, that they will not allow personal antipathies or personal ambition to impair their usefulness to the public service.

Very respectfully and truly yours
(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Hon. J. A. Seddon, Secretary of War.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Atlanta, Ga., Oct. 29, 1863

To supply the place of Col. Powell, late commander at Fort Morgan, General Maury desires an artillerist of naval experience, and recommends that Col. Higgins, who commanded at Sugden Bluff, be assigned to that position; and, to give him the rank which will enable him to command, that he be appointed Brig. General.

Let him be appointed as recommended to report to General Maury at Mobile.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General B. Bragg, Comdg. &c. near Chickamauga, Tenn.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Atlanta, Geo., Oct. 29, 1863

General:

Your letter of the 23d and telegram of the 25th inst. have been received. It is much to be regretted that the rains have interfered with your projected operations upon your left flank. It is reported here that the enemy are crossing at Bridgeport. If so it may give you the opportunity to beat the detachment moving up to reinforce Rosecranz as was contemplated.

Could you have crossed the Tennessee river, and have suddenly attacked and completely vanquished the enemy, the bridge they had provided for themselves might serve you in a movement against their Depot of supplies at Bridgeport.

The indications lead to the opinion that the enemy will attempt to move against your left flank, and if so it is plain that it will be to your advantage to attack him, when too remote to be supported by the forces at Chattanooga. I infer from your letter that the army of Rosecranz remains at Chattanooga, otherwise I would have supposed, by the operations at Bridgeport, that the enemy designed to change his base of operations from Chattanooga to Bridgeport. Your position will, I suppose, render it impossible for him to withdraw the main body of his forces from Chattanooga without your knowledge, and as you have a shorter and better road than that which he must follow, in any movement towards Bridgeport, that you will be able to anticipate him, and strike with the advantage of fighting him in detail. I am much gratified with the success which has attended your movements against the enemy in East Tenn., and I hope you may be able to recover that country and re-establish your communications with Virginia.

In this connection it has occurred to me that if the operations on your left should be delayed, or not be of prime importance, that you might advantageously assign Genl. Longstreet with his two divisions to the task of expelling Burnside and thus place him in position, according to circumstances, to hasten or delay his return to the army of General Lee. In that quarter, General Lee, with a very inferior force, has by great activity and boldness, gained some recent successes over the enemy, but Meade's great and increasing numbers renders it very desirable that General Lee's troops should be returned to him at the very earliest practicable day. General Hardee will bring you two good Brigades, and I think you could probably increase your strength, by some exchanges with General Maury. He has two large and veteran regiments at Mobile, who might be replaced by two skeleton regiments and the latter could then perhaps be filled up. It is also possible that for a very temporary purpose, General Johnston could make further detachments in your favor. The period most favorable for actual operations is rapidly passing away, and the consideration of supplies presses upon you the necessity to recover as much as you can of the country before you. I have no recent information from General Jones, but my recollection of his condition does not permit me to hope that he will be able to

effect much in East Tenn.; except by co-operation with the column sent there from your army; and General Lee cannot, I am sure, add materially to the force now serving under General Jones.

I hope General Hardee will be able to aid you effectively in checking such discontents as those indicated in your enclosure, and the irregularities referred to in your telegram. He asked me what corps he was to command. Without intending to interfere with your decision of that question, I informed him that I supposed he would take the corps of General Polk, whom he relieved, and that for various reasons I thought it better he should do so.

I will promote Major General Hood to be Lieut. General, and my confidence in the patriotism and manliness of General Breckenridge assures me that as commander of the corps, during the absence of General Hood, he will give the general commanding in chief the support which is his due, and in a manner most conducive to the public interest.

I have not received the reply which was desired before selecting a commander for General Hood's late division. As General Preston has been sent to S. W. Virginia, from which I thought it unfortunate to remove him, it seems to me better that he should there remain. The removal of officers of high rank, or important changes in organization usually work evil, if done in the presence of the enemy. My recollections of my military life do not enable me to regard as necessary that there should be kind personal relations between officers, to secure their effective co-operation in all which is official, and the present surely much more than any circumstances within my experience should lift men above all personal considerations and devote them wholly to their country's cause.

With this hope, which I prayerfully trust may be realized, I prefer to postpone the consideration of any further removal of general officers from their commands, and relying upon the self-sacrificing spirit which you have so often exhibited, must leave you to combat the difficulties arising from the disappointment or the discontent of officers by such gentle means as may turn them aside.

Very respectfully and truly yours,
(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Hon. Jas. A. Seddon, Sec. of War, Richmond, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Atlanta, Ga., Oct. 29, 1863

My observations convince me that I have not overestimated, but rather underrated the importance of organizing the several staff corps as "general staff corps of the army." The idea of being attached to the person of the General has done and is doing incalculable injury. General Cooper is advised of my views. Please confer with him.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Genl. Braxton Bragg, Mission Ridge, Tenn.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Atlanta, Georgia, Oct. 29, 1863

We have rumor of active operations in your front. I leave to-morrow at noon for Savannah via Macon. Please send information.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Lt. General W. J. Hardee.

(From President's Letter Book.)

My dear Hardee:

Atlanta, Oct. 30, 1863

I regret very much not having seen you before leaving. Delay in receiving information from Genl. Bragg prevented me from communicating with you from Mobile, but hearing that you were on the road, I had hoped to have seen you here. The information from the army at Chattanooga painfully impresses me with the fact that there is a want there of that harmony, among the highest officers, which is essential to success. I rely greatly upon you for the restoration of a proper feeling, and know that you will realize the comparative insignificance of personal considerations when weighed against the duty of imparting to the Army all the efficiency of which it is capable.

With my earnest prayers for your welfare, I am

Very truly your friend

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Col. Jas. Chesnut, Camden, S. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Savannah, Ga., Nov. 1, 1863

You will proceed at once to the army of Tennessee to confer with General Bragg, and for inquiry, observation and report.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General Braxton Bragg, Mission Ridge, Tenn.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Savannah, Ga., Nov. 1, 1863

Your telegram of 31st received. The result related is a bitter disappointment, as my expectations were sanguine that the enemy, by throwing across the Tennessee his force at Bridgeport, had ensured the success of the operations suggested by General Longstreet, and confided to his execution. Such disobedience of orders and disastrous failure as you describe can not consistently be overlooked. I suppose you have received the explanation due to the Government, and I shall be pleased if one satisfactory has been given.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General Braxton Bragg, Mission Ridge, Tenn.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Savannah, Ga., Nov. 1, 1863

Col. Chesnut has been ordered to visit you. As to Anderson's Brigade, I will endeavor to arrange to satisfaction of all.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Speech of President Davis in Charleston.

(From Charleston Daily Courier, Tuesday, November 3, 1863.)

His Excellency President Jefferson Davis and suite arrived in our city Monday afternoon, by special train from Savannah. According to notice in the morning journals, the Committee

of Arrangements appointed by the City Council met in Council Chamber at ten o'clock, and the meeting organized by calling J. K. Sass, Esq., to the Chair.

Mr. Sass, on taking the Chair, read a dispatch from the Hon. A. G. Magrath, Chairman of the Citizens' Committee, who had gone to Savannah to meet the President, inviting the Committee to meet them at the Savannah Rail Road Depot, in St. Andrew's Parish. The dispatch also stated that the President was accompanied by Colonel Johnson and Colonel Lee, two of his suite.

Mr. Sass also read the following orders of march of the procession from the depot:

FIRST CARRIAGE.

President, General Commanding, Judge Magrath, Hon. Pierre Soule.

SECOND CARRIAGE.

General Gilmer, Col. Miles and the President's two aids.

THIRD CARRIAGE.

Col. Hampton and the General Commanding's Aids.

FOURTH CARRIAGE.

Alderman Riggs, Chairman Committee City Council, General Gilmer's Aids.

Other carriages with Committee of Arrangements and General Committee.

Fifth Military District Commandant, with his staff, all on horseback.

A Squadron of Cavalry, consisting of Company A, 5th S. C. Cavalry, Captain Edwards; Company H, 5th S. C. Cavalry, Captain Skinner, and the Charleston Light Dragoons, Captain R. H. Colcock, all under the command of Col. R. J. Jeffords, was also drawn up in readiness to receive and act as an escort to the distinguished visitor.

About one o'clock the train arrived, and a salute of honor of the President was fired by the Marion Artillery, Captain Parker.

When the train stopped at the platform General Beauregard, General Jordan, Colonel Rhett and others, stepped into the car to meet the President and tender him a welcome.

After a cordial greeting the President was escorted from the car to the platform and introduced by Judge Magrath to Alderman Riggs and others of the Council and Citizens' Committee.

The procession being formed took up its line of march up Spring street to Rutledge, from Rutledge to Calhoun, up Calhoun to Meeting, and down Meeting to the City Hall.

The streets along the line of procession were thronged with people, anxious to get a look at the President. The men cheered and the ladies waved their handkerchiefs in token of recognition.

One of the most pleasing incidents of the day, was the display which met the President and his cortege as they passed down Rutledge Street.

At the corner of Bee and Rutledge streets, Major Trezevant, commanding the C. S. Arsenal here, had arranged a pyramid of ten inch shell manufactured at the Arsenal. This was topped off with a beautiful "Harding" shell, called so after its inventor, Capt. Harding, also an accomplished officer connected with the Arsenal. In this was the staff of an elegant battle flag, and the whole surrounded with Yankee trophies of all sizes. On each side of this striking pyramid were the sturdy artisans of the Arsenal, with their aprons on, their hats off, their tools in their hands just as they had left their shops but a few moments before.

With their implements of industry in their stalwart arms, and the products of their labor lying by them, one could but feel that such men are all important in the prosecution of our efforts at independence.

It was a most gratifying impromptu scene, and was the subject and general eulogy by all who witnessed it.

The Mills House, Charleston Hotel, Pavilion, and many public and private residences, hung out the State and Confederate flags. From the City Hall to the Court House a garland of laurels had been extended, with a banner in the centre, bearing the following inscription: "The Ladies of the Soldiers' Relief Association welcome President Davis to Charleston."

On arrival of the procession at the City Hall, President Davis alighted from the carriage amid the cheers of the citizens, and was introduced by Judge Magrath to Mayor Macbeth.

The Mayor received the President in a short but eloquent address, and extended a cordial welcome to the city.

The President briefly returned his acknowledgments, after which he was introduced by the Mayor to the assemblage of people below.

The President advanced to the front, and addressed the large crowd present in a brilliant speech, which we regret to state was only partially obtained in consequence of the

rush made by the crowd to get a close view of the illustrious speaker.

He commenced by making a graceful allusion to his former visit to Charleston, when he accompanied the remains of the lamented and illustrious statesman, John C. Calhoun, back to his own beloved State. If it be that the departed spirit can look down upon the events of life with what interest can we not believe he views our present struggle, and in our trial watches over us with all a guardian angels care. He came because his feelings drew him here in this trying time. He desired also to confer with our Commanding General, and by personal observation acquire some of that knowledge which would enable him to understand more clearly the reports which would be submitted to him. Our Mayor had said truly that here began the revolution. Before he commenced political life, he had imbibed the doctrines of States Rights as expounded through the *Southern Quarterly Review*, by the learned Dr. Cooper, of our State.

Charleston was now singled out as a particular point of hatred to the Yankees, as the nest of the rebellion; but just in proportion to that hatred so is the love of every true son of the Confederacy gathered around us. There is no where a generous spirit in the land that does not watch our progress with the most anxious solicitude. There is not a soldier in the army who would not, if he could, prefer to strike a blow in the defence of your city, and preserve it from the enemy.

While they had felt this anxiety, they had not been wanting in confidence. They remembered how the Palmetto logs of Moultrie, in former times, resisted the then dreaded British fleet, and we can point to the defence now against the still more formidable attack on Sumter as but the renewal of the deeds of the past. Though crumbling in her ruins, she yet stands, and everyone looks with the anxious hope that the Yankee flag will never float over it. Nobly has the little heroic garrison that now holds it responded to every expectation. The commanding officer there is worthy to be the descendant of that heroic band that defended the pass at Thermopalye, and future records will record his name as glorious, for the defence of the approach to your harbor. Whatever may be in the future, which is in the hands of the Supreme Being, we have written a proud page in our country's history.

He hoped it would not be, as our enemies desire, that they should ever set foot upon the soil of Charleston. But should it ever be otherwise, he trusted ours will be the glory he had

desired for his native county-town, Vicksburg, and the whole be left one mass of rubbish. He felt assured we could part from our property, if necessary, in this way without one tear or sigh of regret. Who would possess it? Look at New Orleans. Who possesses property there? It is only a question whether you will leave it a heap of ruins or a prey for Yankee spoils. (Cries of "ruins, ruins.") Such he believed to be the spirit of the land.

But he did not believe Charleston would ever be taken. It was not his expectation. Just in proportion as the enemy advanced upon us, they increase their difficulties—difficulties which they have not yet overcome. They are yet brought under a concentrated fire, and as they approach the inner lines of circumvallation their difficulties will be still further increased as they progress.

Then again we had other means which he need not refer to them. When they attempt to attack us upon every side, and beleaguer us at different points, other arms will be released, and other arms will come to your assistance. In any event, therefore, he looked forward to a glorious record of the close of the struggle for Charleston. In any probability he looked forward for her honor to be preserved. On other fields, South Carolinians have already added lustre to the brilliant victories of the present day and to their glories of the past. The rolls will be lengthened out beyond that of our forefathers just in proportion as the battles of the present day exceed in magnitude the battles of the past.

South Carolinians, like the plume of Henry the Fourth, have been a rallying point wherever their banners were borne. We will have more glorious names to record and proud incidents for our descendants. The new has overshadowed the old. Every man has now an opportunity to carve out his own name and fame, and to be the author of his own history. We all like to trace back to the fame of our fathers and to leave some glorious record for our descendants.

He had but a very short time to stop. He had come for the purpose of learning our wants and seeing something for himself. He knew it would be useless here to address them words of encouragement. The records here show that we had no croakers, or that they are extinct. Such is not a characteristic of the people of Charleston: But let us not be inactive; let then all our efforts in this our crisis be directed to the future.

Let us trust to our Commanding General—to those having the charge and responsibilities of our affairs. Errors we must

expect to be committed. It is a work beyond which no man can look. It is by united effort, by fraternal feeling, by harmonious cooperation, by casting away all personal consideration, and looking forward with an eye devoted singly to the salvation of our country, that our success is to be achieved. He who would now seek to drag down him who is struggling, if not a traitor, is first cousin to it. For he is striking the most deadly blows that can be made in our limits. He who would attempt to promote his own personal ends; he who is not willing to take a musket and fight in the ranks, is not worthy of the Confederate liberty for which we are fighting.

He trusted it would be in his power to see many of our citizens, and to make their acquaintance before leaving.

From every quarter they had received by telegraph whatever was transpiring. We have an army relatively stronger and better than it was twelve months ago—an army that bears hunger and privation, and that neither straggles, but always welcomes cheerfully the word onward.

The President then thanked the people with all his heart, and gave them his prayers for each and all, and above all, for the sacred soil of Charleston.

The President then retired to the Council Chamber, where he was waited upon and introduced to a large number of officers, citizens and ladies. After the ceremony of presentation he was again escorted to the carriage and conducted to Governor Aiken's, at whose house on Wragg's Square he will stay while in the city.

L. Polk to S. R. Mallory.

Hon. S. R. Mallory,
Secty. of the Navy,
Richmond,

Atlanta, Nov. 5th 1863.

Capt. J. F. Wheless of the Army of Tenn. was severely wounded in the battle of Perryville, and in consequence is unable to do field duty. He is desirous of obtaining an appointment as Paymaster in the Navy. I take pleasure in saying he has served in the Adjt. and Inspt. Genls. Department in my corps and has proved himself an officer of great efficiency and capability. Before entering the army he was a banker in Nashville, and was regarded one of the best business men of his age in that City. He is a gentleman of high integrity of personal

78A JEFFERSON DAVIS, CONSTITUTIONALIST

character and would fill the office with advantage to the Government.

Respectfully yrs. obt. servt.

L. POLK

Navy Dept.

Lt. General.

Mch. 1st, 1864

official

E. M. Tidhall

Chief Clerk

L. Polk to Jefferson Davis.

Copy.

His Excellency

Atlanta, Nov. 5th 1863.

President Davis

Capt. J. F. Wheless of the 1st Regt. Tenn. Vols. is a gallant soldier and was badly wounded at Perryville. He is *disabled for field service*. He has acted as Inspector in my corps and is a man of unusual fidelity. He was a banker in Nashville before the war, is a first rate business man. He wants an appointment as Paymaster in the Navy. For that post he is eminently qualified, as his services give a claim for consideration, if there be such appointments to be made a better man could not be had.

Respectfully yrs. obt. servt.

Navy Dept. Mch. 1st, 1864.

(Signed) L. POLK

Official,

Lt. Genl.

E. M. Tidhall

Chief Clerk.

J. P. Johnson to Jefferson Davis.

(From Confederate Museum.)

Hd. Quarters District Arks

6th Nov. 1863

His Excellency, Jefferson Davis

Dear Sir:

I have just prepared a partial report of my Inspection in this district which will accompany this letter, to Genl. Cooper.

I regret that the danger of Capture is so great between him and our army lines on the East side of the Mississippi river, that it would be improper to risk a full report.

Lieut. Genl. Holms is doing everything that can be done in my opinion to help our cause on this side of the river. His army is camped twenty miles South west of Camden on the

road from Camden to Lewisville, Arks. and if Lieut. Genl. Smith could spare him three or four thousand troops He would be able to retake the Valley of the Arkansas, which I believe to be of the first importance to us.

The morale of the army is good and the feelings of the people is better than it was, and if we could have one complete victory all would be right.

This department is sadly in want of arms which you will see I state in my report to Genl. Cooper.

The retreat from Little Rock I am satisfied was a very unfortunate move. I learn from a reliable source¹ that Genl. Steel's (Federal Genl) official report put his entire force under his command in front of Little Rock at Twelve thousand men nearly one half of which was Cavalry. I hope to get a copy of his report to send to you. Our force was Eight thousand strongly fortified as I am informed.

These facts I give believing them to be true but not having been at Little Rock you will accept them for just what they are worth.

I have visited Shreveport and had a long interview with Lieut. Genl. Smith. His impression then was that the enemy had a large force at Vermillionville, La. and they were preparing a large force for Texas, but as it has been some three weeks since I saw him you will doubtlessly have later information from him.

Both Genls. Smith and Holms are extending to me the fullest opportunity for the accomplishment of my work.

Remember me to your wife and family and believe me

Truly your friend,

(Signed) J. P. JOHNSON

Jefferson Davis to General Braxton Bragg, near Chattanooga, Tenn.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Nov. 9, 1863

Colonel Chesnut's despatch of the 9th received. Present operations in Northern and Western Virginia render it impossible to adopt suggestion.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

¹ A. A. G. to Gen. Samuel Cooper.

Col. G. W. C. Lee, to General Braxton Bragg, Comdg. near Chattanooga, Tenn.

(From President's Letter Book.)

General:

Richmond, Nov. 11, 1863

The President desires me to acknowledge the receipt of your telegram in cypher of the 4th inst., to which constant travel and accumulation of business have not permitted him sooner to attend.

His Excellency regrets that the weather and condition of the roads have suspended the movement to which you refer, but hopes that such obstacles to your plans will not long obstruct them.

He feels assured that you will not allow the enemy to get up all his reinforcements before striking him, if it can be avoided; and does not deem it necessary to call your attention to the importance of doing whatever is to be done before the enemy can collect his forces, as the longer the time given him for this purpose, the greater will be the disparity in numbers between your and his troops.

Having the honor to express to you the President's best wishes, I am,

Very respectfully

(Signed) G. W. C. LEE,
Col. & A. D. C.

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Hd. Qtrs. Army of No. Virginia.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Nov. 14, 1863

Yours of yesterday received. Had anticipated suggestions as to forage, and on your telegram of previous day had given the orders, and received assurance of prompt execution.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Genl. J. E. Johnston, Meridian, Missi.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, Nov. 14, 1863

The arms (say 25000) to be sent to the trans-Mississippi Department, of which you have been advised, are now going for-

ward. I must ask of you carefully to consider the manner, time, and place of crossing the Mississippi, and to correspond with General Smith so that he may be fully advised and provide for their protection after they reach the west side of the river. It would seem to me best that the arms should be sent in lots, and cross the river at several points—but simultaneously. Deserted houses will furnish material for the construction of ferry boats. If you have an adequate force in the delta of the Yazoo, several points in that section may be found not less hazardous than those below Vicksburg; but of all this you must judge from the latest information possessed.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General D. H. Hill, Richmond, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Sir:

Richmond, Nov. 17, 1863

Yours of yesterday has just come to hand, and I hasten to reply that the conversation, before it closed, removed every impression which was personally disagreeable, and the whole matter was retored to its official character so far as I was concerned.

I am not sure whether you intend your letter to be an application for a Court of Inquiry, or whether you had made at a previous time such request. The latter is to be inferred from the language employed; but I am not informed as to the application or the "refusal," if one was made, and cannot judge of the grounds taken in either.

You say you were "relieved from the Army of Tennessee for expressing want of confidence in General Bragg." That reason was not given to me in the note through which Genl. Bragg recommended your removal, and on which I authorized him to relieve you. The discrimination of which you complain is made to rest upon a reason which was not offered to me or acted on by me, and therefore the complaint is not warranted by the fact.

Need I repeat that no charges were preferred against you, and that no application for a Court of Inquiry by you was before me, and again call your attention to that difference between your case and that of General Polk.

If you have not forgotten my reply to you when you first referred to my note to General Polk, I am surprised that you should again adduce it in your list of grievances.

Very respectfully,

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Govr. Charles Clark, Columbus, Mississippi.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Nov. 17, 1863

Governor:

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 1st inst. relative to your nephew, Mr. C. C. Farrer, and to inform you that I have referred it to the attention of the Hon. Secretary of War who will give it proper consideration.

Very respectfully and truly

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Govr. Joseph E. Brown, Milledgeville, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Nov. 17, 1863

Governor:

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 23rd ult., recommending the appointment of Capt. John C. Ferrell to be Major in the Adj. & Insp. Genl. Department, and to inform you that I have referred it to the attention of the Hon. Secretary of War.

Very respectfully and truly

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General J. E. Johnston, Meridian, Missi.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Nov. 18, 1863

In sending arms to the Trans-Mississippi Dept., a great advantage would result from having the transportation gathered on the west side and placed under escort to meet them at the crossing points. It might be well to call General Smith's attention to this matter so that early preparation would be made if the arrangement should prove practicable.

(Signed) JEFFERSON DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to J. E. Johnston.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Va., Nov. 18, 1863.

Genl. J. E. Johnston,

Sir:

I have this day received a letter enclosing copies of a notice posted in Woodville in the early part of October last, and which are sent to me as evidence of the impropriety of the course pursued by officers serving in that part of the country.

Copy of part of Notice.

"All persons having claims against any of Col. Logan's command made since the 28th day of March 1863 are hereby requested to present the same to C. Scherling for examination, who will pay the same if found correct, at a small discount.

Liberty Sept. 27, 1863."

Copy: "Notice!

"All persons having claims against any of Col. Logan's command, made since 28th day of March 1863, are hereby requested to present the same to the undersigned for examination who will pay the same, if found correct, at a small discount.

Sept. 27, 1863

(signed)

C. SCHERLING."

Nothing is said of the connection of this person with the disbursements for Col. Logan's command; but there is an air of authority about the language employed which naturally suggested an official relation, and which, if none existed, should at least have been met by a notice which would have relieved the government from any responsibility for a proposition to discount its obligations to pay the just claims of citizens.

To prevent the distrust which such impressions create you are requested to give the matter due attention.

Very respectfully,

Yours &c

(signed) JEFFERSON DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General B. Bragg, near Chattanooga, Tenn.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Nov. 19, 1863

General Sam. Jones desires to be so far informed of your movement upon Knoxville as to enable him to co-operate as far as practicable.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Governor Chas. Clark, Columbus, Missi.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Nov. 19, 1863

Your despatch of yesterday received. General instructions were given to remove negro men from localities where they would probably be conscribed by the enemy for service in their army. It was directed that owners should have their option as to whether they would retain control of the negroes so removed, or throw the responsibility of transportation and future care upon the Government. If more has been done than this, it was in violation of orders, and the Secretary of War has been directed to give prompt attention to the matter.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Lt. General Holmes, Comdg., &c.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Nov. 19, 1863

General:

I heard with great regret of your serious illness, and congratulate you on your reported restoration to health. Your military views are so well known to me that I can appreciate your disappointment at having to fall back from the Valley of the Arkansas. Concurring fully with you as to the importance, I might say necessity, for the occupation of that region, I hope that we shall be able to regain possession of it.

I have not attempted to draw any conclusions from the reports as to the strength of the enemy, or his withdrawal from

Little Rock, having long since learned how little reliance is to be placed upon such statements as are made by those who come from among the enemy, or by those who so often startle the East with very late and important intelligence from the West.

Reduced therefore to speculation upon probabilities, I have assumed that you would only regain the valley of the Arkansas by active operations either against the enemy's forces or his lines of communication and means of supply. The arms which are now en route to the trans-Mississippi Department will, I hope, be followed by an increase of your military force and an improvement in the confidence of the people.

Col. Northrop communicated to me the remark in your letter to him which related to myself. Events have been to both of us the source of disappointment and sorrow, but I have been as little disposed to blame you as you have been to censure me for those results which we both strove but failed to avert. I heard with much gratification that the persons who had previously been busy in detracting from you were equally prompt, after the attack upon Helena, to render to you the tribute which was due, and I have an abiding faith that under the blessing of Providence, you will yet convince all fairminded men, as well of your zeal and ability, as of your integrity and patriotism. I know your devotion to the cause in which you are engaged too well to suppose that any personal consideration can influence your conduct, and feel that I only do you justice when I say that I am sure you would sacrifice yourself at any time, if you could thereby best promote the success of your country in the struggle in which she is engaged.

With high regard and cordial good wishes, I am

Your friend,

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Smith to General E. K. Smith, Comdg., &c.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Nov. 19, 1863

General:

I have the honor to acknowledge yours of Sept. 28th, and have noted your remarks on the condition of your Department, and its necessities. The Treasury Department long since sent out agents with authority and the requisite machinery to effect the ends which you desire in that regard. They were sent by

sea and encountered delay, but it is hoped they have since arrived, and will relieve you of the embarrassments mentioned in regard to finance operations.

I have directed a supply of arms, say 25000, to be sent to you across the Mississippi, and have telegraphed to General Johnston to correspond with you so as to secure your co-operation in giving protection and transportation to the arms after they reach the West side of the river. You have been heretofore advised of the arrangements made to send you arms by way of the Rio Grande, and the disappointments which have been encountered. I rely equally upon your vigilance to discover the purposes of the enemy, and upon your energy to counteract them to the full extent of your means.

The force of the enemy, as estimated by scouts is generally exaggerated. I hope it has been so in this case, and if it should be possible to restore confidence among our own people, I trust that desertions will cease, and that recruits will flock to your standard.

The evacuation of the Valley of the Arkansas no doubt produced, as is usual in such cases, desertions from the troops raised in that quarter. If the chances of war should enable you to reoccupy it, those men would doubtless return to you. But the reoccupation has a higher importance than this. That is the only region where you can obtain the requisite supplies to support an army for the defence of Arkansas or for an advance into Missouri. So long as you have no boats to navigate the Arkansas and White rivers, those streams may be rendered dangerous to the enemy by the use of submarine torpedoes, and when those rivers are high it would not be practicable for the enemy to transport supplies by land in sufficient quantity to feed an army in Arkansas and S. Western Missouri. There is therefore a double advantage to be derived from holding the valley of the Arkansas and securing its supplies for the use of your army.

I have been pained to hear of disagreement between Generals Holmes and Price. Without the requisite information to enable me to judge which is the man to blame, the more important consideration may be concluded without such proof—that discord between the two highest officers of an army must materially impair its efficiency and otherwise work evil to the public service.

Under these circumstances it has occurred to me that Genl. Price might be more available in the direction of Kansas and Western Missouri. I am not sufficiently advised as to the state

of things there, and the fitness of the senior officer to command, to judge of the propriety of the change which would be effected by sending General Price to that quarter; and therefore only designed to bring the matter to your consideration.

The general truth, that power is increased by the concentration of an army, is, under our peculiar circumstances, subject to modification. The evacuation of any portion of territory involves not only the loss of supplies, but in every instance has been attended by a greater or less loss of troops, and a General, therefore, has in each case a complex problem to solve.

With high esteem and cordial good wishes, I am

Very respectfully and truly,

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General B. Bragg, near Chattanooga, Tenn.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

(In cipher)

Richmond, Nov. 20, 1863

Your dispatches of this date received.

General Johnston has strangely misapprehended the orders given by me when in Mississippi, of which General Hardee is fully informed.

I telegraphed to him to afford you all the assistance he consistently can give. The change of circumstances mentioned by you, if verified by him, should materially increase his power to reinforce you. The failure of Genl. Longstreet to keep you advised of his operations is unaccountable. You had better order him to report fully the events of each day.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General J. E. Johnston, Meridian, Mississippi.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

(In cipher)

Richmond, Nov. 20, 1863

General Bragg informs me that you regard yourself restricted by my orders to sending two brigades to his assistance. The direction to detach a part of General Hardee's corps was given on the then condition of affairs, and in conformity to your own

views. I did not intend to prejudge a future case, and if the change of circumstances justify you in detaching more troops you will exercise your discretion and afford all the assistance you consistently can give in view of the necessities of which General Bragg has advised you. Whatever can be done should be rapidly executed.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General B. Bragg, near Chattanooga, Tenn.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Nov. 25, 1863

Your letter of 16th received. Please be more full and specific in regard to the hospitals.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to W. P. Johnston.

(From Confederate Museum.)

Nov. 25th, 1863.

Col. Johnston,

When leisure permits please prepare a guarded reply to the within complaint—as indicated by the endorsements.

(Signed) J. D.

This note is scribbled on a scrap of blue letter paper. With it is the following clipping:

AN IMPORTANT DECISION.

We have been furnished by one of the Judges of the Supreme Court, with the following note of the principal points decided by them at the late Milledgeville Term, in a case of impressment of sugar in the hands of a merchant:

1—The Congress of the Confederate States have the constitutional power to authorize, by statute, the accumulation of supplies for future use of the army by impressment, where holders refuse to sell at fair prices, *provided*, "just compensation" be made or tendered to the owner.

2—Proof that the schedule price previously affixed to the articles of the same kind as that impressed, by the Commissioners appointed, one by the President of the Confederate States and the other by the Governor of Georgia, to rule for a specified time in the future was tendered to the owner, is not sufficient evidence of a tender “of just compensation.”

3—In such a case, in the absence of other proof that the price tendered was just compensation, and especially (as in this case) with proof that it was not so, the impressment cannot be sustained.

4—Just compensation should be ascertained by the appraisement of the property impressed at the time and place of impressment, by appraisers fairly and impartially appointed.

5—Where there is no sufficient evidence that just compensation has been tendered (except in case of urgent necessity admitting of no delay) the officer will be held to have taken the property by violence, unauthorized by the existing law, and a proceeding by possessory warrant, under the act of 1821, is an appropriate and rightful remedy.

—*Aug. Chron.*

Jefferson Davis to Col. F. Schaller,¹ Columbia, S. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Nov. 25, 1863

Dear Sir:

It gives me pleasure to acknowledge your letter of the 15th inst. and thank you for the personal kindness therein expressed.

The work of Marshal Marmont, duc de Ragusa, “*de l'Esprit des Institutions Militaires*,” is an interesting one, and a good translation of it will add something to our military literature.

In the 1st and 2nd vols. of the *United Service Journal*, published in England in 1845, will be found a translation of this work, but evidently by one not skilled in the knowledge and use of the English language. Another translation therefore will be timely and useful.

The request you have been pleased to make in relation to the dedication, I grant, of course, with pleasure.

Very truly and respectfully yours

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

¹ Colonel Twenty-second Miss. Inf. C. S. A.

*Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Comdg. Army No. Va.
Orange C. H.*

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Nov. 25, 1863

Your dispatch of today received. Every effort will be made to supply the deficiency.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General B. Bragg, Chickamauga, Tenn.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

(In cipher)

Richmond, Nov. 25, 1863

Have read your dispatch. You must draw forward all available troops, local defence and others as rapidly as possible. The reinforcement sent by Johnston should be near at hand, and I hope Longstreet is in condition to co-operate. Your minute knowledge of the ground will enable you to choose advantageous positions.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Spottsylvania C. H., Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Nov. 25, 1863

General Lee left this morning to join you.

He will give you full information.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

*Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Comdg. Army No. Va.
near Orange C. H., Va.*

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Nov. 26, 1863

Have received your letter of the 25th inst. If desirable, Col. G. W. C. Lee can go up to-morrow to communicate with you.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Governor John Letcher, of Virginia.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Sir:

Richmond, Nov. 26, 1863.

In conformity with an Act passed by the Legislature of Virginia on the 3d October 1862 and on the recommendation of the Secretary of War, I have the honor to call upon your Excellency for five thousand slaves to be employed on the fortifications in this State.

Very respectfully and truly yours

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to General B. Bragg, Bingold, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

(In cipher)

Richmond, Nov. 27, 1863

Are you in communication with General Longstreet?

Have the reinforcements from General Johnston arrived?

Have the Local troops joined you?

You have need to concentrate rapidly.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to Major General Ransom, Bristol, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

(To be forwarded)

Richmond, Nov. 27, 1863

If you are not in communication with General Longstreet, endeavor to open it, and inform him of all matters in your front. Also that General Bragg has fallen back before superior forces to Ringold and hopes to make a stand there; and that his cooperation is necessary and the greatest promptitude required.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

*Jefferson Davis to Genl. R. E. Lee, Spottsylvania C. H. via
Orange C. H., Va.*

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Nov. 27, 1863

Your despatch received. The forage was ready to be sent and inquiry has been made of your Chief Quartermaster as to

point of delivery. Have directed communication with General Longstreet as advised.

Barton's brigade ordered to proceed to Hanover Junction without delay. As soon as practicable it is proposed to send up the brigade from Chapin's Bluff.

Reports from Suffolk have created some anxiety at Petersburg and here.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Govr. Charles Clark, Columbus, Miss.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Nov. 28, 1863

Your telegram of yesterday received. Mine to you of 19th inst. explained the policy and instructions of the Government in relation to negro men about to be conscribed by the enemy for service in their army. The action of the Legislature which you communicate, viewed with the deference which I feel for that body, leads me to revoke the instructions given, and as we concur in the object to be attained, I have to ask that such action be taken by the State Government as will better secure the end intended by the instructions I had given.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Col. W. P. Johnston, A. D. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Colonel:

Richmond, Nov. 30, 1863

You will proceed, immediately upon the receipt of this order to Bristol, Tenn., and after consultation with Maj. General Ransom, will communicate with General Longstreet respecting the matter upon which you have been verbally instructed.

Very respectfully yours,

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General B. Bragg, Dalton, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Dec. 2, 1863

Who is the Corps Commander you referred to?

Has action been taken by General Hardee to meet the evil?

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General J. E. Johnston, Meridian, Miss.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Dec. 2, 1863

Your letter of the 26th ult. received. General Hampton cannot now be spared. Brig. General Forest is promoted to the rank of Maj. General and will I hope supply your wants in North Mississippi and West Tennessee, so as to enable you to draw Maj. General Lee¹ to the Southern portion of your Department.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Col. W. P. Johnston, Bristol, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Dec. 3, 1863

A Courier well acquainted with the country could go with more safety than yourself. You had better send one with full advice of events, in Bragg's army, and caution against attempt by Longstreet to go back, and warning of a reported movement by enemy from Chattanooga on his rear.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Orange C. H., Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Dec. 6, 1863

Could you now consistently go to Dalton as heretofore explained?

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to the Confederate Congress.

(From Messages of the President.)

Richmond, Va., December 7, 1863

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the Confederate States.²

¹ Gen. Stephen D. Lee.

² Fourth session. Met at Richmond, Va., December 7, 1863. Adjourned February 17, 1864.

The necessity for legislative action arising out of the important events that have marked the interval since your adjournment, and my desire to have the aid of your counsel on other matters of grave public interest, render your presence at this time more than ordinarily welcome. Indeed, but for serious obstacles for convoking you in extraordinary session and the necessity for my own temporary absence from the seat of government, I would have invited you to an earlier meeting than that fixed at the date of your adjournment.

Grave reverses befell our arms soon after your departure from Richmond. Early in June [July] our strongholds at Vicksburg and Port Hudson, together with their entire garrisons, capitulated to the combined land and naval forces of the enemy. The important interior position of Jackson next fell into their temporary possession. Our unsuccessful assault upon the post at Helena was followed at a later period by the invasion of Arkansas, and the retreat of our army from Little Rock gave to the enemy the control of the important valley in which it is situated.

The resolute spirit of the people soon rose superior to the temporary despondency naturally resulting from these reverses. The gallant troops, so ably commanded in the States beyond the Mississippi, inflicted repeated defeats on the invading armies in Louisiana and on the coast of Texas. Detachments of troops and active bodies of partisans kept up so effective a war on the Mississippi River as practically to destroy its value as an avenue of commerce.

The determined and successful defense of Charleston against the joint land and naval operations of the enemy afforded an inspiring example of our ability to repel the attacks even of the iron-clad fleet on which they chiefly rely, while on the northern frontier our success was still more marked.

The able commander who conducted the campaign in Virginia determined to meet the threatened advance on Richmond, for which the enemy had made long and costly preparations, by forcing their armies to cross the Potomac and fight in defense of their own capital and homes. Transferring the battlefield to their own soil, he succeeded in compelling their rapid retreat from Virginia, and in the hard-fought battle of Gettysburg inflicted such severity of punishment as disabled them from early renewal of the campaign as originally projected. Unfortunately the communications on which our general relied for receiving his supplies of munitions were interrupted by extraordinary floods, which so swelled the Potomac as to render impass-

sable the fords by which his advance had been made, and he was thus forced to a withdrawal, which was conducted with deliberation after securing large trains of captured supplies, and with a constant and unaccepted tender of battle. On more than one occasion the enemy has since made demonstrations of a purpose to advance, invariably followed by a precipitate retreat to intrenched lines on the approach of our forces.

The effective check thus offered to the advance of the invaders at all points was such as to afford hope of their early expulsion from portions of the territory previously occupied by them, when the country was painfully surprised by the intelligence that the officer in command of Cumberland Gap had surrendered that important and easily defensible pass without firing a shot, upon the summons of a force still believed to have been inadequate to its reduction, and when reënforcements were in supporting distance and had been ordered to his aid. The entire garrison, including the commander, being still held prisoners by the enemy, I am unable to suggest any explanation of this disaster, which laid open Eastern Tennessee and Southwestern Virginia to hostile operations and broke the line of communication between the seat of government and Middle Tennessee. This easy success of the enemy was followed by an advance of General Rosecrans into Georgia; and our army evacuated Chattanooga and availed itself of the opportunity thus afforded of winning, on the field of Chickamauga, one of the most brilliant and decisive victories of the war. This signal defeat of General Rosecrans was followed by his retreat into Chattanooga, where his imperiled position had the immediate effect of relieving the pressure of the invasion at other points, forcing the concentration for his relief of large bodies of troops withdrawn from the armies in the Mississippi Valley and in Northern Virginia. The combined forces thus accumulated against us in Tennessee so greatly outnumbered our army as to encourage the enemy to attack. After a long and severe battle, in which great carnage was inflicted on him, some of our troops inexplicably abandoned a position of great strength, and by a disorderly retreat compelled the commander to withdraw the forces elsewhere successful, and finally to retreat with his whole army to a position some twenty or thirty miles to the rear. It is believed that if the troops who yielded to the assault had fought with the valor which they had displayed on previous occasions, and which was manifested in this battle on the other parts of the line, the enemy would have been repulsed with very great slaughter, and our country would have escaped the misfortune and the

Army the mortification of the first defeat that has resulted from misconduct by the troops. In the meantime the army of General Burnside was driven from all its field positions in Eastern Tennessee and forced to retreat into its intrenchments at Knoxville, where for some weeks it was threatened with capture by the forces under General Longstreet. No information has reached me of the final result of the operations of our commander, though intelligence has arrived of his withdrawal from that place.

While, therefore, our success in driving the enemy from our soil has not equaled the expectations confidently entertained at the commencement of the campaign, his progress has been checked. If we are forced to regret losses in Tennessee and Arkansas, we are not without ground for congratulation on successes in Louisiana and Texas. On the seacoast he is exhausted by vain efforts to capture our ports, while on the northern frontier he has in turn felt the pressure and dreads the renewal of invasion. The indomitable courage and perseverance of the people in the defense of their homes have been nobly attested by the unanimity with which the Legislatures of Virginia, North Carolina, and Georgia have recently given expression to the popular sentiment, and like manifestations may be anticipated from all the States. Whatever obstinacy may be displayed by the enemy in his desperate sacrifices of money, life, and liberty in the hope of enslaving us, the experience of mankind has too conclusively shown the superior endurance of those who fight for home, liberty, and independence to permit any doubt of the result.

FOREIGN RELATIONS.

I regret to inform you that there has been no improvement in the state of our relations with foreign countries since my message in January last. On the contrary, there has been a still greater divergence in the conduct of European nations from that practical impartiality which alone deserves the name of neutrality, and their action in some cases has assumed a character positively unfriendly.

You have heretofore been informed that by common understanding the initiative in all action touching the contest on this continent had been left by foreign powers to the two great maritime nations of Western Europe, and that the Governments of these two nations had agreed to take no measures without previous concert. The result of these arrangements has, therefore, placed it in the power of either France or Eng-

land to obstruct at pleasure the recognition to which the Confederacy is justly entitled, or even to prolong the continuance of hostilities on this side of the Atlantic, if the policy of either could be promoted by the postponement of peace. Each, too, thus became possessed of great influence in so shaping the general exercise of neutral rights in Europe as to render them subservient to the purpose of aiding one of the belligerents to the detriment of the other. I referred at your last session to some of the leading points in the course pursued by professed neutrals which betrayed a partisan leaning to the side of our enemies, but events have since occurred which induce me to renew the subject in greater detail than was then deemed necessary. In calling to your attention the action of those Governments, I shall refer to the documents appended to President Lincoln's messages, and to their own correspondence, as disclosing the true nature of their policy and the motives which guided it. To this course no exception can be taken, inasmuch as our attention has been invited to those sources of information by their official publication.

In May, 1861, the Government of Her Britannic Majesty informed our enemies that it had not "allowed any other than an intermediate position on the part of the Southern States," and assured them "that the sympathies of this country [Great Britain] were rather with the North than with the South."

On the 1st day of June, 1861, the British Government interdicted the use of its ports "to armed ships and privateers, both of the United States and the so-called Confederate States," with their prizes. The Secretary of State of the United States fully appreciated the character and motive of this interdiction when he observed to Lord Lyons, who communicated it, "that this measure and that of the same character which had been adopted by France would probably prove a deathblow to Southern privateering."

On the 12th of June, 1861, the United States Minister in London informed Her Majesty's Secretary for Foreign Affairs that the fact of his having held interviews with the Commissioners of this Government had given "great dissatisfaction," and that a protraction of this relation would be viewed by the United States "as hostile in spirit, and to require some corresponding action accordingly." In response to this intimation Her Majesty's Secretary assured the Minister that "he had no expectation of seeing them any more."

By proclamation issued on the 19th and 27th of April, 1861, President Lincoln proclaimed the blockade of the entire coast of

the Confederacy, extending from the Potomac to the Rio Grande, embracing, according to the returns of the United States Coast Survey, a coast line of 3,549 statute miles, on which the number of rivers, bays, harbors, inlets, sounds, and passes is 189. The navy possessed by the United States for enforcing this blockade was stated in the reports communicated by President Lincoln to the Congress of the United States to consist of twenty-four vessels of all classes in commission, of which half were in distant seas. The absurdity of the pretension of such a blockade in face of the authoritative declaration of the maritime rights of neutrals made at Paris in 1856 was so glaring that the attempt was regarded as an experiment on the forbearance of neutral powers which they would promptly resist. This conclusion was justified by the facts that the Governments of France and Great Britain determined that it was necessary for their interests to obtain from both belligerents "securities concerning the proper treatment of neutrals." In the instructions which "confided the negotiations on this matter" to the British Consul in Charleston, he was informed that "the most perfect accord on this question exists between Her Majesty's Government and the Government of the Emperor of the French," and these instructions were accompanied by a copy of the dispatch of the British Foreign Office of the 18th May, 1861, stating that there was no difference of opinion between Great Britain and the United States as to the validity of the principles enunciated in the fourth article of the declaration of Paris in reference to blockades. Your predecessors of the Provisional Congress had, therefore, no difficulty in proclaiming, nor I in approving, the resolutions which abandoned in favor of Great Britain and France our right to capture enemy's property when covered by the flags of those powers. The "securities" desired by these Governments were understood by us to be required from both belligerents. Neutrals were exposed on our part to the exercise of the belligerent right of capturing their vessels when conveying the property of our enemies. They were exposed on the part of the United States to interruption in their unquestioned right of trading with us by the declaration of the paper blockade above referred to. We had no reason to doubt the good faith of the proposal made to us, nor to suspect that we were to be the only parties bound by its acceptance. It is true that the instructions of the neutral powers informed their agents that it was "essential under present circumstances that they should act with great caution in order to avoid raising the question of the recognition of the new Confederation," and that

the understanding on the subject did not assume, for that reason, the shape of a formal convention. But it was not deemed just by us to decline the arrangement on this ground, as little more than ninety days had then elapsed since the arrival of our Commissioners in Europe, and neutral nations were fairly entitled to a reasonable delay in acting on a subject of so much importance, and which from their point of view presented difficulties that we, perhaps, did not fully appreciate. Certain it is that the action of this Government on the occasion and its faithful performance of its own engagements have been such as to entitle it to expect on the part of those who sought in their own interests a mutual understanding the most scrupulous adherence to their own promises. I feel constrained to inform you that in this expectation we have been disappointed, and that not only have the governments which entered into these arrangements yielded to the prohibition against commerce with us which has been dictated by the United States in defiance of the law of nations, but that this concession of their neutral rights to our detriment has on more than one occasion been claimed in intercourse with our enemies as an evidence of friendly feeling toward them. A few extracts from the correspondence of Her Majesty's Chief Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs will suffice to show marked encouragement to the United States to persevere in its paper blockade, and unmistakable intimations that Her Majesty's Government would not contest its validity.

On the 21st of May, 1861, Earl Russell pointed out to the United States Minister in London that "the blockade might no doubt be made effective, considering the small number of harbors on the Southern coast, even though the extent of 3,000 miles were comprehended in terms of that blockade." On the 14th of January, 1862, Her Majesty's Minister in Washington communicated to his Government that, in extenuation of the barbarous attempt to destroy the port of Charleston by sinking a stone fleet in the harbor, Mr. Seward had explained "that the Government of the United States had last spring, with a navy very little prepared for so extensive an operation, undertaken to blockade upward of 3,000 miles of coast. The Secretary of the Navy had reported that he could stop up the 'large holes' by means of his ships, but that he could not stop up the 'small ones.' It had been found necessary, therefore, to close some of the numerous small inlets by sinking vessels in the channel."

On the 6th of May, 1862, so far from claiming the rights of British subjects as neutrals to trade with us as belligerents, and

to disregard the blockade on the ground of this explicit confession of our enemy of his inability to render it effective, Her Majesty's Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs claimed credit with the United States for friendly action in respecting it. His Lordship stated that "the United States Government, on the allegation of a rebellion pervading from nine to eleven States of the Union, have now for more than twelve months endeavored to maintain a blockade of 3,000 miles of coast. This blockade, kept up irregularly, but when enforced, enforced severely, has seriously injured the trade and manufactures of the United Kingdom. Thousands are now obliged to resort to the poor rates for subsistence, owing to this blockade. Yet Her Majesty's Government have never sought to take advantage of the obvious imperfections of this blockade in order to declare it ineffective. They have, to the loss and detriment of the British nation, scrupulously observed the duties of Great Britain toward a friendly State."

Again, on the 22d of September, 1862, the same noble earl asserted that the United States were "very far indeed" from being in "a condition to ask other nations to assume that every port of the coasts of the so-styled Confederate States is effectively blockaded."

When, in view of these facts, of the obligation of the British nation to adhere to the pledge made by their Government at Paris in 1856, and renewed to this Confederacy in 1861, and of these repeated and explicit avowals of the imperfection, irregularity, and inefficiency of the pretended blockade of our coast, I directed our commissioner at London to call upon the British Government to redeem its promise and to withhold its moral aid and sanction from the flagrant violation of public law committed by our enemies, we were informed that Her Majesty's Government could not regard the blockade of the Southern ports as having been otherwise than "practically effective" in February, 1862, and that "the manner in which it has since been enforced gives to neutral governments no excuse for asserting that the blockade has not been efficiently maintained." We were further informed, when we insisted that by the terms of our agreement no blockade was to be considered effective unless "sufficient really to prevent access to our coast," "that the declaration of Paris was, in truth, directed against the blockades, not sustained by any actual force, or sustained by a notoriously inadequate force, such as the occasional appearance of a man-of-war in the offing, or the like."

It was impossible that this mode of construing an agreement so as to make its terms mean almost the reverse of what they plainly conveyed could be considered otherwise than as a notification of the refusal of the British Government to remain bound by its agreement or longer to respect those articles of the declaration of Paris which had been repeatedly denounced by British statesmen and had been characterized by Earl Russell as "very imprudent" and "most unsatisfactory."

If any doubt remained of the motives by which the British ministry have been actuated in their conduct, it would be completely dissipated by the distinct avowals and explanations contained in the published speech recently made by Her Majesty's Secretary for Foreign Affairs. In commenting on the remonstrances of this Government against the countenance given to an ineffective blockade, the following language is used:

It is said we have, contrary to the declaration of Paris, contrary to international law, permitted the blockade of 3,000 miles of American coast. It is quite true we did so, and the presumable cause of complaint is quite true, that although the blockade is kept up by a sufficient number of ships, yet these ships were sent into the U. S. Navy in a hurry, and are ill-fitted for the purpose, and did not keep up so completely and effectively as was required, an effective blockade.

This unequivocal confession of violation, both of agreement with us and of international law, is defended on grounds the validity of which we submit with confidence to the candid judgment of mankind.

These grounds are thus stated:

Still, looking at the law of nations, it was a blockade we, as a great belligerent power in former times, should have acknowledged. We ourselves had a blockade of upward of 2,000 miles, and it did seem to me that we were bound in justice to the Federal States of America to acknowledge that blockade. But there was another reason which weighed with me. Our people were suffering severely for the want of that material which was the main staff of their industry, and it was a question of self-interest whether we should not break the blockade. But in my opinion the men of England would have been forever infamous if, for the sake of their own interest, they had violated the law of nations and made war, in conjunction with these slaveholding States of America, against the Federal States.

In the second of these reasons our rights are not involved, although it may be permitted to observe that the conduct of gov-

ernments has not heretofore to my knowledge been guided by the principle that it is infamous to assert their rights whenever the invasion of those rights creates severe suffering among their people and injuriously affects great interests. But the intimation that relations with these States would be discreditable because they are slaveholding would probably have been omitted if the official personage who has published it to the world had remembered that these States were, when colonies, made slaveholding by the direct exercise of the power of Great Britain, whose dependencies they were, and whose interests in the slave trade were then supposed to require that her colonies should be made slaveholding.

But the other ground stated is of a very grave character. It asserts that a violation of the law of nations by Great Britain in 1807, when that Government declared a paper blockade of 2,000 miles of coast (a violation then defended by her courts and jurists on the sole ground that her action was retaliatory), affords a justification for a similar outrage on neutral rights by the United States in 1861, for which no palliation can be suggested; and that Great Britain "is bound, in justice to the Federal States," to make return for the war waged against her by the United States in resistance of her illegal blockade of 1807, by an acquiescence in the Federal illegal blockade of 1861. The most alarming feature in this statement is its admission of a just claim on the part of the United States to require of Great Britain during this war a disregard of the recognized principles of modern public law and of her own compacts, whenever any questionable conduct of Great Britain, "in former times," can be cited as a precedent. It is not inconsistent with respect and admiration for the great people whose Government have given us this warning, to suggest that their history, like that of mankind in general, offers exceptional instances of indefensible conduct "in former times," and we may well deny the morality of violating recent engagements through deference to the evil precedents of the past.

After defending, in the manner just stated, the course of the British Government on the subject of the blockade, Her Majesty's Foreign Secretary takes care to leave no doubt of the further purpose of the British Government to prevent our purchase of vessels in Great Britain, while supplying our enemies with rifles and other munitions of war, and states the intention to apply to Parliament for the furtherance of this design. He gives to the United States the assurance that he will do in their favor not only "everything that the law of

nations requires, everything that the present foreign enlistment act requires," but that he will ask the sanction of Parliament "to further measures that Her Majesty's ministers may still add." This language is so unmistakably an official exposition of the policy adopted by the British Government in relation to our affairs that the duty imposed on me by the Constitution of giving you, from time to time, "information of the state of the Confederacy," would not have been performed if I had failed to place it distinctly before you.

I refer you for fuller details on this whole subject to the correspondence of the State Department which accompanies this message. The facts which I have briefly narrated are, I trust, sufficient to enable you to appreciate the true nature of the neutrality professed in this war. It is not in my power to apprise you to what extent the Government of France shares the views so unreservedly avowed by that of Great Britain, no published correspondence of the French Government on the subject having been received. No public protest nor opposition, however, has been made by His Imperial Majesty against the prohibition to trade with us imposed on French citizens by the paper blockade of the United States, although I have reason to believe that an unsuccessful attempt was made on his part to secure the assent of the British Government to a course of action more consonant with the dictates of public law and with the demands of justice toward us.

The partiality of Her Majesty's Government in favor of our enemies has been further evinced in the marked difference of its conduct on the subject of the purchase of supplies by the two belligerents. This difference has been conspicuous since the very commencement of the war. As early as the 1st of May, 1861, the British Minister in Washington was informed by the Secretary of State of the United States that he had sent agents to England, and that others would go to France to purchase arms; and this fact was communicated to the British Foreign Office, which interposed no objection. Yet in October of the same year Earl Russell entertained the complaint of the United States Minister in London that the Confederate States were importing contraband of war from the island of Nassau, directed inquiry into the matter, and obtained a report from the authorities of the island denying the allegations, which report was inclosed to Mr. Adams and received by him as satisfactory evidence to dissipate "the suspicion naturally thrown upon the authorities of Nassau by that unwarrantable act." So, too, when the Confederate Government purchased in Great

Britain, as a neutral country (and with strict observance both of the law of nations and the municipal law of Great Britain), vessels which were subsequently armed and commissioned as vessels of war, after they had been far removed from English waters, the British Government, in violation of its own laws and in deference to the importunate demands of the United States, made an ineffectual attempt to seize one vessel, and did actually seize and detain another which touched at the island of Nassau on her way to a Confederate port, and subjected her to an unfounded prosecution at the very time when cargoes of munitions of war were being openly shipped from British ports to New York, to be used in warfare against us. Even now the public journals bring intelligence that the British Government has ordered the seizure in a British port of two vessels, on the suspicion that they may have been sold to this Government and may be hereafter armed and equipped in our service, while British subjects are engaged in Ireland by tens of thousands to proceed to the United States for warfare against the Confederacy, in defiance both of the law of nations and of the express terms of the British statutes, and are transported in British ships, without an effort at concealment, to the ports of the United States, there to be armed with rifles imported from Great Britain and to be employed against our people in a war for conquest. No royal prerogative is invoked, no executive interference is interposed against this flagrant breach of municipal and international law on the part of our enemies, while strained constructions are placed on existing statutes, new enactments proposed, and questionable expedients devised for precluding the possibility of purchase by this Government of vessels that are useless for belligerent purposes, unless hereafter armed and equipped outside of the neutral jurisdiction of Great Britain.

For nearly three years this Government has exercised unquestioned jurisdiction over many millions of willing and united people. It has met and defeated vast armies of invaders, who have in vain sought its subversion. Supported by the confidence and affection of its citizens, the Confederacy has lacked no element which distinguishes an independent nation according to the principles of public law. Its legislative, executive, and judicial Departments, each in its sphere, have performed their appropriate functions with a regularity as undisturbed as in a time of profound peace, and the whole energies of the people have been developed in the organization of vast armies, while their rights and liberties have rested secure under the protec-

tion of courts of justice. This Confederacy is either independent or it is a dependency of the United States; for no other earthly power claims the right to govern it. Without one historic fact on which the pretension can rest, without one line or word of treaty or covenant which can give color to title, the United States have asserted, and the British Government has chosen to concede, that these sovereign States are dependencies of the Government which is administered at Washington. Great Britain has accordingly entertained with that Government the closest and most intimate relations, while refusing, on its demands, ordinary amicable intercourse with us, and has, under arrangements made with the other nations of Europe, not only denied our just claim of admission into the family of nations, but interposed a passive though effectual bar to the knowledge of our rights by other powers. So soon as it had become apparent by the declarations of the British Ministers in the debates of the British Parliament in July last that Her Majesty's Government was determined to persist indefinitely in a course of policy which under professions of neutrality had become subservient to the designs of our enemy, I felt it my duty to recall the Commissioner formerly accredited to that Court, and the correspondence on the subject is submitted to you.

It is due to you and to our country that this full statement should be made of the just grounds which exist for dissatisfaction with the conduct of the British Government. I am well aware that we are unfortunately without adequate remedy for the injustice under which we have suffered at the hands of a powerful nation, at a juncture when our entire resources are absorbed in the defense of our lives, liberties, and independence, against an enemy possessed of greatly superior numbers and material resources. Claiming no favor, desiring no aid, conscious of our own ability to defend our own rights against the utmost efforts of an infuriate foe, we had thought it not extravagant to expect that assistance would be withheld from our enemies, and that the conduct of foreign nations would be marked by a genuine impartiality between the belligerents. It was not supposed that a professed neutrality would be so conducted as to justify the Foreign Secretary of the British nation in explaining, in correspondence with our enemies, how "the impartial observance of neutral obligations by Her Majesty's Government has thus been exceedingly advantageous to the cause of the more powerful of the two contending parties." The British Government may deem this war a favorable occasion for establishing, by the temporary sacrifice of their neutral

rights, a precedent which will justify the future exercise of those extreme belligerent pretensions that their naval power renders so formidable. The opportunity for obtaining the tacit assent of European governments to a line of conduct which ignores the obligations of the declaration of Paris, and treats that instrument rather as a theoretical exposition of principle than a binding agreement, may be considered by the British ministry as justifying them in seeking a great advantage for their own country at the expense of ours. But we cannot permit, without protest, the assertion that international law or morals regard as "impartial neutrality" the conduct avowed to be "exceedingly advantageous" to one of the belligerents.

I have stated that we are without adequate remedy against the injustice under which we suffer. There are but two measures that seem applicable to the present condition of our relations with neutral powers. One is to imitate the wrong of which we complain, to retaliate by the declaration of a paper blockade of the coast of the United States, and to capture all neutral vessels trading with their ports that our cruisers can intercept on the high seas. This measure I cannot recommend. It is true that in so doing we should but follow the precedents set by Great Britain and France in the Berlin and Milan decrees, and the British orders in council at the beginning of the present century. But it must be remembered that we ourselves protested against those very measures as signal violations of the law of nations, and declared the attempts to excuse them on the ground of their being retaliatory utterly insufficient. Those blockades are now quoted by writers on public law as a standing reproach on the good name of the nations who were betrayed by temporary exasperation into wrongdoing, and ought to be regarded rather as errors to be avoided than as examples to be followed.

The other measure is not open to this objection. The second article of the declaration of Paris, which provides "that the neutral flag covers enemy's goods, with the exception of contraband of war," was a new concession by belligerents in favor of neutrals, and not simply the enunciation of an acknowledged preëxisting rule like the fourth article, which referred to blockades. To this concession we bound ourselves by the convention with Great Britain and France, which took the shape of the resolutions adopted by your predecessors on the 13th of August, 1861. The consideration tendered us for that concession has been withheld. We have therefore the undeniable right to refuse longer to remain bound by a compact which the other

party refuses to fulfill. But we should not forget that war is but temporary, and that we desire that peace shall be permanent. The future policy of the Confederacy must ever be to uphold neutral rights to their full extent. The principles of the declaration of Paris commend themselves to our judgment as more just, more humane, and more consonant with modern civilization than those belligerent pretensions which great naval powers have heretofore sought to introduce into the maritime code. To forego our undeniable right to the exercise of those pretensions is a policy higher, worthier of us and our cause, than to revoke our adherence to principles that we approve. Let our hope for redress rest rather on a returning sense of justice which cannot fail to awaken a great people to the consciousness that the war in which we are engaged ought rather to be made a reason for forbearance of advantage than an occasion for the unfriendly conduct of which we make just complaint.

The events of the last year have produced important changes in the condition of our Southern neighbor. The occupation of the capital of Mexico by the French army, and the establishment of a provisional government, followed by a radical change in the constitution of the country, have excited lively interest. Although preferring our own Government and institutions to those of other countries, we can have no disposition to contest the exercise by them of the same right of self-government which we assert for ourselves. If the Mexican people prefer a monarchy to a republic, it is our plain duty cheerfully to acquiesce in their decision and to evince a sincere and friendly interest in their prosperity. If, however, the Mexicans prefer maintaining their former institutions, we have no reason to apprehend any obstacle to the free exercise of their choice. The Emperor of the French has solemnly disclaimed any purpose to impose on Mexico a form of government not acceptable to the nation; and the eminent personage to whom the throne has been tendered declines its acceptance unless the offer be sanctioned by the suffrages of the people. In either event, therefore, we may confidently expect the continuance of those peaceful relations which have been maintained on the frontier, and even a large development of the commerce already existing to the mutual advantage of the two countries.

It has been found necessary since your adjournment to take action on the subject of certain foreign Consuls within the Confederacy. The nature of this action and the reasons on which it was based are so fully exhibited in the correspondence of the

State Department, which is transmitted to you, that no additional comment is required.

In connection with this subject of our relations with foreign countries, it is deemed opportune to communicate my views in reference to the treaties made by the Government of the United States at a date anterior to our separation, and which were consequently binding on us as well as on foreign powers when the separation took effect. It was partly with a view to entering into such arrangements as the change in our Government had made necessary that we felt it our duty to send commissioners abroad for the purpose of entering into the negotiations proper to fix the relative rights and obligations of the parties to those treaties. As this tender on our part has been declined, as foreign nations have refused us the benefit of the treaties to which we were parties, they certainly have ceased to be binding on us, and in my opinion our relations with European nations are therefore now controlled exclusively by the general rules of the law of nations. It is proper to add that these remarks are intended to apply solely to treaty obligations toward foreign governments, and have no reference to rights of individuals.

FINANCES.

The state of the public finances is such as to demand your earliest and most earnest attention. I need hardly say that a prompt and efficacious remedy for the present condition of the currency is necessary for the successful performance of the functions of government. Fortunately the resources of our country are so ample and the spirit of our people so devoted to its cause that they are ready to make any necessary contribution. Relief is thus entirely within our reach if we have the wisdom to legislate in such manner as to render available the means at our disposal.

At the commencement of the war we were far from anticipating the magnitude and duration of the struggle in which we were engaged. The most sagacious foresight could not have predicted that the passions of the Northern people would lead them blindly to the sacrifice of life, treasure, and liberty in so vain a hope as that of subjugating thirteen independent States inhabited by many millions of people whose birthright of freedom is dearer to them than life. A long exemption from direct taxation by the General Government has created an aversion to its raising revenue by any other means than by duties on imports, and it was supposed that these duties would be ample

for current peace expenditure, while the means for conducting the war could be raised almost exclusively by the use of the public credit.

The first action of the Provisional Congress was therefore confined to passing a tariff law, and to raising a sum of \$15,000,000 by loan, with a pledge of a small export duty on cotton to provide for the redemption of the debt. At its second session war was declared to exist between the Confederacy and the United States, and provision was made for the issue of \$20,000,000 in Treasury notes, and for borrowing \$30,000,000 on bonds. The tariff was revised and preparatory measures taken to enable Congress to levy internal taxation at its succeeding session. These laws were passed in May, and the States of Virginia, North Carolina, Tennessee, and Arkansas having joined the Confederacy, the Congress adjourned to meet in the city of Richmond in the following month of July.

Prior to the assembling of your predecessors in Richmond at their third session, near the end of July, 1861, the President of the United States had developed in his message the purpose "to make the contest a short and a decisive one," and had called on Congress for 400,000 men and \$400,000,000. The Congress had exceeded the Executive recommendation, and had authorized the levy of half a million of volunteers, besides largely increasing the regular land and naval forces of the United States. The necessity thus first became urgent that a financial scheme should be devised on a basis sufficiently large for the vast proportions of the contest with which we were threatened. Knowing that the struggle, instead of being "short and decisive," would be indefinite in duration, and could end only when the United States should awaken from their delusion of conquest, a permanent system was required fully adapted to the great exigencies before us.

The plan devised by Congress at that time was based on the theory of issuing Treasury notes convertible at the pleasure of the holder into 8 per cent bonds, the interest of which was to be payable in coin, and it was correctly assumed that any tendency to depreciation that might arise from overissue of the currency would be checked by the constant exercise of the holder's right to fund the notes at a liberal interest, payable in specie. This system depended for success on the continued ability of the Government to pay the interest in specie, and means were therefore provided for that purpose in the law authorizing the issues. An internal tax, termed a war tax, was levied, the proceeds of which, together with the revenue from imports, were deemed

sufficient for the object designed. This scheme required for its operation that our commerce with foreign nations should not be suspended. It was not to be anticipated that such suspension would be permitted otherwise than by an effective blockade; and it was absurd to suppose that a blockade "sufficient really to prevent access" to our entire coast could be maintained.

We had the means, therefore (if neutral nations had not combined to aid our enemies by the sanction of an illegal prohibition on their commerce), to secure the receipt into the Treasury of coin sufficient to pay the interest on the bonds, and thus maintain the Treasury notes at rates nearly equal to par in specie. So long as the interest continued to be thus paid with the reserve of coin preëxisting in our country, experience sustained the expectations of those who devised the system. Thus, on the 1st of the following December coin had reached a premium of only about 20 per cent, although it had already become apparent that the commerce of the country was threatened with permanent suspension by reason of the conduct of neutral nations, and that the necessary result must be the exhaustion of our specie reserve. Wheat, in the beginning of the year 1862, was selling at \$1.30 per bushel, not exceeding, therefore, its average price in time of peace. The other agricultural products of the country were at similar moderate rates, thus indicating that there was no excess of circulation, and that the rate of premium on specie was heightened by the exceptional causes which tended to its exhaustion without the possibility of renewing the supply.

This review of the policy of your predecessors is given in justice to them, and it exhibits the condition of the finances at the date when the permanent Government was organized.

In the meantime the popular aversion to internal taxation by the General Government had influenced the legislation of the several States, and in only three of them, South Carolina, Mississippi, and Texas, were the taxes actually collected from the people. The quotas devolving upon the remaining States had been raised by the issue of bonds and State Treasury notes, and the public debt of the country was thus actually increased instead of being diminished by the taxation imposed by Congress.

Neither at the first nor second session of the present Congress were means provided by taxation for maintaining the Government, the legislation being confined to authorizing further sales of bonds and issues of Treasury notes. Although repeated efforts were made to frame a proper system of taxation, you were con-

fronted with an obstacle which did not exist for your predecessors, and which created grave embarrassment in devising any scheme of taxation. About two-thirds of the entire taxable property of the Confederate States consists of lands and slaves. The general power of taxation vested in Congress by the Provisional Constitution (which was to be only temporary in its operation) was not restricted by any other condition than that "all duties, imposts, and excises should be uniform throughout the States of the Confederacy." But the permanent Constitution, sanctioning the principle that taxation and representation ought to rest on the same basis, especially provides that "representatives and direct taxes shall be apportioned among the several States according to their respective numbers, which shall be determined by adding to the whole number of free persons, including those bound to service for a term of years, and excluding Indians not taxed, three-fifths of all slaves."

It was further ordered that a census should be made within three years after the first meeting of Congress, and that "no capitation or other direct tax shall be laid unless in proportion to the census or enumeration hereinbefore directed to be taken."

It is plain that under these provisions capitation and direct taxes must be levied in proportion to the census when made. It is also plain that the duty is imposed on Congress to provide for making a census prior to the 22d of February, 1865. It may further be stated that according to the received construction of the Constitution of the United States (a construction acquiesced in for upward of sixty years) taxes on lands and slaves are direct taxes, and the conclusion seems necessarily to be that, in repeating without modification in our Constitution this language of the Constitution of 1787, our convention intended to attach to it the meaning which had been sanctioned by long and uninterrupted acquiescence.

So long as there seemed to be a probability of being able to carry out these provisions of the Constitution in their entirety and in conformity with the intentions of its authors there was an obvious difficulty in framing any system of taxation. A law which should exempt from the burden two-thirds of the property of the country would be as unfair to the owners of the remaining third as it would be inadequate to meet the requirements of the public service.

The urgency of the need was such, however, that after very great embarrassment and more than three months of assiduous labor you succeeded in framing the law of the 24th April, 1863, by which you sought to reach, so far as was practicable, every

resource of the country except the capital invested in real estate and slaves, and by means of an income tax and a tax in kind on the produce of the soil, as well as by licenses on business occupations and professions, to command resources sufficient for the wants of the country. But a very large proportion of these resources could be made available only at the close of the present and the commencement of the ensuing year, while the intervening exigencies permitted no delay. In this state of affairs, superinduced almost unavoidably by the fortunes of the war in which we are engaged, the issues of Treasury notes have been increased until the currency in circulation amounts to more than \$600,000,000, or more than threefold the amount required by the business of the country.

I need not enlarge upon the evil effects of this condition of things. They are unfortunately but too apparent. In addition to the difficulty presented to the necessary operations of the Government and the efficient conduct of the war, the most deplorable of all its results is undoubtedly its corrupting influence on the morals of the people. The possession of large amounts of Treasury notes has naturally led to a desire for investment, and with a constantly increasing volume of currency there has been an equally constant increase of price in all objects of investment. This effect has stimulated purchase by the apparent certainty of profit, and a spirit of speculation has thus been fostered which has so debasing an influence and such ruinous consequences that it is our highest duty to remove the cause, and no measures directed to that end can be too prompt or too stringent.

Reverting to the constitutional provisions already cited, the question recurs whether it be possible to execute the duty of apportioning taxation in accordance with the census ordered to be made as a basis. So long as this appeared to be practicable, none can deny the propriety of your course in abstaining from the imposition of direct taxes till you could exercise the power in the precise mode pointed out by the terms of the fundamental law. But it is obvious that there are many duties imposed by the Constitution which depend for their fulfillment on the undisturbed possession of the territory within which they are to be performed. The same instrument which orders a census to be made in all the States imposes the duty on the Confederacy "to guarantee to every State a republican form of government." It enjoins on us "to protect each State from invasion"; and while declaring that its great objects and purposes are "to establish justice, insure domestic tranquillity,

and secure the blessings of liberty to ourselves and our posterity," it confers the means and thereby imposes on us the paramount duty of effecting its intent by "laying and collecting taxes, imposts, and excises necessary to pay the debts, provide for the common defense, and carry on the Government of the Confederate States."

None would pretend that the Constitution is violated because, by reason of the presence of hostile armies, we are unable to guarantee a republican form of government to these States or portions of States now temporarily held by the enemy, and as little justice would there be in imputing blame for the failure to make the census when that failure is attributable to causes not foreseen by the authors of the Constitution and beyond our control. The general intent of our constitutional charter is unquestionably that the property of the country is to be taxed in order to raise revenue for the common defense, and the special mode provided for levying this tax is impracticable from unforeseen causes. It is in my judgment our primary duty to execute the general intent expressed by the terms of the instrument which we have sworn to obey, and we cannot excuse ourselves for the failure to fulfill this obligation on the ground that we are unable to perform it in the precise mode pointed out. Whenever it shall be possible to execute our duty in all its parts we must do so in exact compliance with the whole letter and spirit of the Constitution. Until that period shall arrive we must execute so much of it as our condition renders practicable. Whenever the withdrawal of the enemy shall place it in our power to make a census and apportionment of direct taxes, any other mode of levying them will be contrary to the will of the lawgiver, and incompatible with our obligation to obey that will; until that period, the alternative left is to obey the paramount precept and to execute it according to the only other rule provided, which is to "make the tax uniform throughout the Confederate States."

The considerations just presented are greatly enforced by the reflection that any attempt to apportion taxes amongst States, some of which are wholly or partially in the occupation of hostile forces, would subvert the whole intention of the framers of the Constitution, and be productive of the most revolting injustice instead of that just correlation between taxation and representation which it was their purpose to secure. With large portions of some of the States occupied by the enemy, what justice would there be in imposing on the remainder the whole amount of the taxation of the entire State in proportion

to its representation? What else would this be in effect than to increase the burthen of those who are the heaviest sufferers by the war, and to make our own inability to protect them from invasion, as we are required to do by the Constitution, the ground for adding to their losses by an attempted adherence to the letter, in violation of the spirit of that instrument? No such purpose could have been entertained and no such result contemplated by the framers of the Constitution. It may add weight to these considerations if we reflect that, although the Constitution provided that it should go into operation with a representation temporarily distributed among the States, it expressly ordains, after providing for a census within three years, that this temporary distribution of representative power is to endure "until *such* enumeration shall be made." Would any one argue that because the census cannot be made within the fixed period the Government must at the expiration of that period perish for want of a representative body? In any aspect in which the subject can be viewed I am led to the conclusion already announced, and which is understood to be in accordance with a vote taken in one or both Houses at your last session. I shall, therefore, until we are able to pursue the precise mode required by the Constitution, deem it my duty to approve any law levying the taxation which you are bound to impose for the defense of the country in any other practicable mode which shall distribute the burthen uniformly and impartially on the whole property of the people.

In your former legislation you have sought to avoid the increase in the volume of notes in circulation by offering inducements to voluntary funding. The measures adopted for that purpose have been but partially successful, and the evil has now reached such a magnitude as to permit no other remedy than the compulsory reduction of the currency to the amount required by the business of the country. This reduction should be accompanied by a pledge that under no stress of circumstances will that amount be exceeded. No possible mode of using the credit of the Government can be so disastrous as one which disturbs the basis of all exchanges, renders impossible all calculations of future values, augments, in constantly increasing proportions, the price of all commodities, and so depreciates all fixed wages, salaries, and incomes as to render them inadequate to bare subsistence. If to these be added the still more fatal influence on the morals and character of the people, to which I have already adverted, I am persuaded you will concur in the conclusion that an inflexible adherence to a limitation of the

currency at a fixed sum is an indispensable element of any system of finance now to be adopted.

The holders of the currency now outstanding can be protected in the recovery of their just claims only by substituting for their notes some other security. If the currency is not greatly and promptly reduced, the present scale of inflated prices will not only continue to exist, but by the very fact of the large amounts thus made requisite in the conduct of the war those prices will reach rates still more extravagant, and the whole system will fall under its own weight, thus rendering the redemption of the debt impossible, and destroying its whole value in the hands of the holder. If, on the contrary, a funded debt, with interest secured by adequate taxation, can be substituted for the outstanding currency, its entire amount will be made available to the holder, and the Government will be in a condition enabling it, beyond the reach of any probable contingency, to prosecute the war to a successful issue. It is therefore demanded, as well by the interest of the creditor as of the country at large, that the evidences of the public debt now outstanding in the shape of Treasury notes be converted into bonds bearing adequate interest, with a provision for taxation sufficient to insure punctual payment and final redemption of the whole debt.

The report of the Secretary of the Treasury presents the outlines of a system which, in conjunction with existing legislation, is intended to secure the several objects of a reduction of the circulation within fixed, reasonable limits; of providing for the future wants of the Government; of furnishing security for the punctual payment of interest and final extinction of the principal of the public debt, and of placing the whole business of the country on a basis as near a specie standard as is possible during the continuance of the war. I earnestly recommend it to your consideration, and that no delay be permitted to intervene before your action on this vital subject. I trust that it will be suffered to engross your attention until you shall have disposed of it in the manner best adapted to attain the important results which your country anticipates from your legislation.

It may be added that in considering this subject the people ought steadily to keep in view that the Government in contracting debt is but their agent; that its debt is their debt. As the currency is held exclusively by ourselves, it is obvious that, if each person held Treasury notes in exact proportion to the value of his means, each would in fact owe himself the amount of the notes held by him; and were it possible to distribute the

currency among the people in this exact proportion, a tax levied on the currency alone to the amount sufficient to reduce it to proper limits would afford the best of all remedies. Under such circumstances the notes remaining in the hands of each holder after the payment of his tax would be worth quite as much as the whole sum previously held, for it would purchase at least an equal amount of commodities. This result cannot be perfectly attained by any device of legislation, but it can be approximated by taxation. A tax on all values has for its effect not only to impose a due share of the burden on the note holder, but to force those who have few or none of the notes to part with a share of their possessions to those who hold the notes in excess in order to obtain the means of satisfying the demands of the taxgatherer. This is the only mode by which it is practicable to make all contribute as equally as possible in the burden which all are bound to share, and it is for this reason that taxation adequate to the public exigencies, under our present circumstances, must be the basis of any funding system or other remedy for restoring stability to our finances.

THE ARMY.

To the report of the Secretary of War you are referred for details relative to the condition of the Army and the measures of legislation required for maintaining its efficiency, recruiting its numbers, and furnishing the supplies necessary for its support.

Though we have lost many of the best of our soldiers and most patriotic of our citizens (the sad but unavoidable result of the battles and toils of such a campaign as that which will render the year 1863 ever memorable in our annals), the Army is believed to be in all respects in better condition than at any previous period of the war. Our gallant defenders, now veterans, familiar with danger, hardened by exposure, and confident in themselves and their officers, endure privations with cheerful fortitude and welcome battle with alacrity. The officers, by experience in field service and the action of examining boards in relieving the incompetent, are now greatly more efficient than at the commencement of the war. The assertion is believed to be fully justified that, regarded as a whole, for character, valor, efficiency, and patriotic devotion, our Army has not been equaled by any like number of troops in the history of war.

In view of the large conscription recently ordered by the enemy and their subsequent call for volunteers, to be followed

if ineffectual by a still further draft, we are admonished that no effort must be spared to add largely to our effective force as promptly as possible. The sources of supply are to be found by restoring to the Army all who are improperly absent, putting an end to substitution, modifying the exemption law, restricting details, and placing in the ranks such of the able-bodied men now employed as wagoners, nurses, cooks, and other employees as are doing service for which the negroes may be found competent.

The act of 16th of April, 1862, provides "that persons not liable for duty may be received as substitutes for those who are, under such regulations as may be prescribed by the Secretary of War." The policy of granting this privilege has not been sustained by experience. Not only has the numerical strength of the Army been seriously impaired by the frequent desertions for which substitutes have become notorious, but dissatisfaction has been excited among those who have been unable or unwilling to avail themselves of the opportunity thus afforded of avoiding the military service of their country.

I fully concur in the opinion expressed by the Secretary that there is no ground for the objection that a new provision to include those who furnished substitutes under the former call would be a breach of contract. To accept a substitute was to confer a privilege, not to enter into a contract, and whenever the substitute is rendered liable to conscription, it would seem to follow that the principal, whose place he had taken, should respond for him, as the Government had received no consideration for his exemption. Where, however, the new provision of law would fail to embrace a substitute now in the ranks, there appears, if the principal should again be conscribed, to be an equitable ground for compensation to the conscript, who then would have added to the service a soldier not otherwise liable to enrollment.

On the subject of exemptions, it is believed that abuses cannot be checked unless the system is placed on a basis entirely different from that now provided by law. The object of your legislation has been not to confer privileges on classes, but to exonerate from military duty such number of persons skilled in the various trades, professions, and mechanical pursuits as could render more valuable service to their country by laboring in their present occupation than by going into the ranks of the Army. The policy is unquestionable, but the result would, it is thought, be better obtained by enrolling all such persons and allowing details to be made of the number necessary to meet

the wants of the country. Considerable numbers are believed to be now exempted from the military service who are not needful to the public in their civil vocation.

Certain duties are now performed throughout the country by details from the Army which could be as well executed by persons above the present conscript age. An extension of the limit so as to embrace persons over forty-five years and physically fit for service in guarding posts, railroads, and bridges, in apprehending deserters, and, where practicable, assuming the place of younger men detailed for duty with the Niter, Ordnance, Commissary, and Quartermaster's Bureaus of the War Department, would, it is hoped, add largely to the effective force in the field without an undue burden on the population.

If to the above measures be added a law to enlarge the policy of the act of the 21st of April, 1862, so as to enable the Department to replace not only enlisted cooks, but wagoners and other employees in the Army, by negroes, it is hoped that the ranks of the Army will be so strengthened for the ensuing campaign as to put to defiance the utmost efforts of the enemy.

In order to maintain unimpaired the existing organization of the Army until the close of the war, your legislation contemplated a frequent supply of recruits, and it was expected that before the expiration of the three years for which the men were enrolled under act of 16th of April, 1862, the majority of men in each company would consist of those who joined it at different dates subsequent to the original muster of the company into service, and that the discharge of those who had completed their term would at no time be sufficient to leave the company with a less number than is required to enable it to retain its organization. The difficulty of obtaining recruits from certain localities and the large number of exemptions from military service granted by different laws have prevented sufficient accessions in many of the companies to preserve their organizations after the discharge of the original members. The advantage of retaining tried and well-approved officers and of mingling recruits with experienced soldiers is so obvious and the policy of such a course is so clearly indicated that it is not deemed necessary to point out the evil consequences which would result from the destruction of the old organizations, or to dwell upon the benefits to be secured from filling up the veteran companies as long before the discharge of the earlier members as may be possible. In the cases where it may be found impracticable to maintain regiments in sufficient strength as to justify the retention of the present organization, economy and efficiency

would be promoted by consolidation and reorganization. This would involve the necessity of disbanding a part of the officers and making regulations for securing the most judicious selection of those who are retained, while least wounding the feelings of those who are discharged.

Experience has shown the necessity for further legislation in relation to the horses of the cavalry. Many men lose their horses by casualties of service which are not included in the provisions made to compensate the owner for the loss, and it may thus not unfrequently happen that the most efficient troopers, without fault of their own—indeed, it may be because of their zeal and activity—are lost to the cavalry service.

It would also seem proper that the Government should have complete control over every horse mustered into service, with the limitation that the owner should not be deprived of his horse except upon due compensation being made therefor. Otherwise mounted men may not keep horses fit for the service, and the question whether they should serve mounted or on foot would depend not upon the qualifications of the men, but upon the fact of their having horses.

Some provision is deemed requisite to correct the evils arising from the long-continued absence of commissioned officers. Where it is without sufficient cause, it would seem but just that the commission should be thereby vacated. Where it results from capture by the enemy, which under their barbarous refusal to exchange prisoners of war may be regarded as absence for an indefinite time, there is a necessity to supply their places in their respective commands. This might be done by temporary appointments to endure only until the return of the officers regularly commissioned. Where it results from permanent disability incurred in the line of their duty, it would be proper to retire them and fill the vacancies according to established mode. I would also suggest the organization of an invalid corps, and that the retired officers be transferred to it. Such a corps, it is thought, could be made useful in various employments for which efficient officers and troops are now detached.

An organization of the general staff of the Army would be highly conducive to the efficiency of that most important branch of the service. The plan adopted for the military establishment furnishes a model for the staff of the Provisional Army, if it be deemed advisable to retain the distinction; but I recommend to your consideration the propriety of abolishing it and providing for the organization of the several staff corps in such number and with such rank as will meet all the wants of the

service. To secure the requisite ability for the more important positions, it will be necessary to provide for officers of higher rank than is now authorized for these corps. To give to officers the proper relation and cointelligence in their respective corps, and to preserve in the chief of each the influence and control over his subordinates, there should be no gradation on the basis of the rank of the general with whom they might be serving by appointment. To the personal staff of a general it would seem proper to give a grade corresponding with his rank, and the number might be fixed to correspond with his command. To avoid the consequence of discharge upon a change of duty the variable portion of the personal staff might be taken from the line of the Army and allowed to retain their line commissions.

The disordered condition of the currency, to which I have already alluded, has imposed on the Government a system of supplying the wants of the Army which is so unequal in its operation, vexatious to the producer, injurious to the industrial interests, and productive of such discontent among the people as only to be justified by the existence of an absolute necessity. The report of the Secretary on this point establishes conclusively that the necessity which has forced the bureaus of supply to provide for the Army by impressment has resulted from the impossibility of purchase by contract or in the open market, except at such rapidly increased rates as would have rendered the appropriations inadequate to the wants of the Army. Indeed, it is believed that the temptation to hoard supplies for the higher prices which could be anticipated with certainty has been checked mainly by fear of the operation of the impressment law, and that commodities have been offered in the markets principally to escape impressment and obtain higher rates than those fixed by appraisement. The complaints against this vicious system have been well founded, but the true cause of the evil has been misapprehended. The remedy is to be found not in a change of the impressment law, but in the restoration of the currency to such a basis as will enable the Department to purchase necessary supplies in the open market, and thus render impressment a rare and exceptionable process.

The same remedy will effect the result, universally desired, of an augmentation of the pay of the Army. The proposals made at your previous sessions to increase the pay of the soldier by an additional amount of Treasury notes would have conferred little benefit on him, but a radical reform of the currency will restore the pay to a value approximating that which it originally had, and materially improve his condition.

The reports from the Ordnance and Mining Bureaus are very gratifying, and the extension of our means of supply of arms and munitions of war from our home resources has been such as to insure our ability soon to become mainly, if not entirely, independent of supplies from foreign countries. The establishments for the casting of guns and projectiles, for the manufacture of small arms and of gunpowder, for the supply of niter from artificial niter beds, and mining operations generally, have been so distributed through the country as to place our resources beyond the reach of partial disasters.

The recommendations of the Secretary of War on other points are minutely detailed in his report, which is submitted to you, and, extending as they do to almost every branch of the service, merit careful consideration.

EXCHANGE OF PRISONERS.

I regret to inform you that the enemy has returned to the barbarous policy with which they inaugurated the war, and that the exchange of prisoners has been for some time suspended. The correspondence of the commissioners of exchange is submitted to you by the Secretary of War, and it has already been published for the information of all now suffering useless imprisonment. The conduct of the authorities of the United States has been consistently perfidious on this subject. An agreement for exchange in the incipency of the war had just been concluded when the fall of Fort Donelson reversed the previous state of things and gave them an excess of prisoners. This agreement was immediately repudiated by them, and so remained until the fortune of war again placed us in possession of the larger number. A new cartel was then made; and under it, for many months, we restored to them many thousands of prisoners in excess of those whom they held for exchange, and encampments of the surplus paroled prisoners delivered up by us were established in the United States, where the men were able to receive the comforts and solace of constant communication with their homes and families. In July last the fortune of war again favored the enemy, and they were enabled to exchange for duty the men previously delivered to them against those captured and paroled at Vicksburg and Port Hudson. The prisoners taken at Gettysburg, however, remained in their hands, and should have been at once returned to our lines on parole, to await exchange. Instead of executing a duty imposed by the plainest dictates of justice and good faith, pretexts were instantly sought for holding

them in permanent captivity. General orders rapidly succeeded each other from the bureaus at Washington, placing new constructions on an agreement which had given rise to no dispute while we retained the advantage in the number of prisoners. With a disregard of honorable obligations almost unexampled, the enemy did not hesitate, in addition to retaining the prisoners captured by them, to declare null the paroles given by the prisoners captured by us in the same series of engagements and liberated on condition of not again serving until exchanged. They have since openly insisted on treating the paroles given by their own soldiers as invalid, and those of our soldiers, given under precisely similar circumstances, as binding. A succession of similar unjust pretensions has been set up in a correspondence tediously prolonged, and every device employed to cover the disregard of an obligation which, between belligerent nations, is to be enforced only by a sense of honor.

No further comment is needed on this subject, but it may be permitted to direct your special attention to the close of the correspondence submitted to you, from which you will perceive that the final proposal made by the enemy, in settlement of all disputes under the cartel, is that we should liberate all prisoners held by us without the offer to release from captivity any of those held by them.

In the meantime a systematic and concerted effort has been made to quiet the complaints in the United States of those relatives and friends of the prisoners in our hands, who are unable to understand why the cartel is not executed in their favor, by the groundless assertion that we are the parties who refuse compliance. Attempts are also made to shield themselves from the execration excited by their own odious treatment of our officers and soldiers, now captive in their hands, by misstatements, such as that the prisoners held by us are deprived of food. To this last accusation the conclusive answer has been made that, in accordance with our law and the general orders of the Department, the rations of the prisoners are precisely the same, in quantity and quality, as those served out to our own gallant soldiers in the field, and which have been found sufficient to support them in their arduous campaigns, while it is not pretended by the enemy that they treat prisoners by the same generous rule. By an indulgence, perhaps unprecedented, we have even allowed the prisoners in our hands to be supplied by their friends at home with comforts not enjoyed by the men who captured them in battle. In contrast to this treatment the most revolting inhumanity has characterized the conduct of the United

States toward prisoners held by them. One prominent fact, which admits no denial or palliation, must suffice as a test. The officers of our Army, natives of southern and semi-tropical climates, and unprepared for the cold of a northern winter, have been conveyed for imprisonment during the rigors of the present season to the most northern and exposed situation that could be selected by the enemy. There, beyond the reach of comforts, and often even of news from home and family, exposed to the piercing cold of the northern lakes, they are held by men who cannot be ignorant of, even if they do not design, the probable result. How many of our unfortunate friends and comrades, who have passed unscathed through numerous battles, will perish on Johnson's Island, under the cruel trial to which they are subjected, none but the Omniscient can foretell. That they will endure this barbarous treatment with the same stern fortitude that they have ever evinced in their country's service, we cannot doubt. But who can be found to believe the assertion that it is our refusal to execute the cartel, and not the malignity of the foe, which has caused the infliction of such intolerable cruelty on our loved and honored defenders?

TRANSMISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT.

Regular and punctual communication with the Trans-Mississippi is so obstructed as to render difficult a compliance with much of the legislation vesting authority in the Executive branch of the Government. To supply vacancies in office; to exercise discretion on certain matters connected with the military organizations; to control the distribution of the funds collected from taxation or remitted from the Treasury; to carry on the operations of the Post Office Department, and other like duties, require, under the Constitution and existing laws, the action of the President and Heads of Departments. The necessities of the military service frequently forbid delay, and some legislation is required providing for the exercise of temporary authority until regular action can be had at the seat of government. I would suggest, especially in the Post Office Department, that an assistant be provided for the States beyond the Mississippi, with authority in the Head of that Department to vest in this assistant all such powers now exercised by the Postmaster General as may be requisite for provisional control of the funds of the Department in those States and their application to the payment of mail contractors; for superintendents of the local post offices and the contracts for carrying the mail;

for the temporary employment of proper persons to fulfill the duties of postmasters and contractors in urgent cases, until appointments can be made, and for other like purposes. Without some legislative provision on the subject, there is serious risk of the destruction of the mail service by reason of the delays and hardships suffered by contractors under the present system, which requires constant reference to Richmond of their accounts, as well as of the returns of the local postmasters, before they can receive payment for services rendered. Like provision is also necessary in the Treasury Department, while for military affairs it would seem to be sufficient to authorize the President and Secretary of War to delegate to the commanding general so much of the discretionary powers vested in them by law as the exigencies of the service shall require.

NAVY.

The report of the Secretary of the Navy gives in detail the operations of that Department since January last, embracing information of the disposition and employment of the vessels, officers, and men, and the construction of vessels at Richmond, Wilmington, Charleston, Savannah, Mobile, Selma, and on the rivers Roanoke, Neuse, Pedee, Chattahoochee, and Tombigbee; the accumulation of ship timber and supplies, and the manufacture of ordnance, ordnance stores, and equipments. The foundries and workshops have been greatly improved, and their capacity to supply all demands for heavy ordnance for coast and harbor defenses is limited only by our deficiency in the requisite skilled labor. The want of such labor and of seamen seriously affects the operations of the Department.

The skill, courage, and activity of our cruisers at sea cannot be too highly commended. They have inflicted heavy losses on the enemy without suffering a single disaster, and have seriously damaged the shipping interests of the United States by compelling their foreign commerce to seek the protection of neutral flags.

Your attention is invited to the suggestions of the report on the subject of supplying seamen for the service, and of the provisions of the law in relation to the Volunteer Navy.

POST OFFICE.

The Postmaster General reports the receipts of that Department for the fiscal year ending the 30th of June last to have been \$3,337,853.01, and the expenditures for the same period

\$2,662,804.67. The statement thus exhibits an excess of receipts amounting to \$675,048.34, instead of a deficiency of more than \$1,000,000, as was the case in the preceding fiscal year. It is gratifying to perceive that the Department has thus been made self-sustaining in accordance with sound principle, and with the express requirement of the Constitution that its expenses should be paid out of its own revenues after the 1st of March, 1863.

The report gives a full and satisfactory account of the operations of the Post Office Department for the last year, and explains the measures adopted for giving more certainty and regularity to the service in the States beyond the Mississippi, and on which reliance is placed for obviating the difficulties heretofore encountered in that service.

The settlement of the accounts of the Department is greatly delayed by reason of the inability of the First Auditor to perform all the duties now imposed on him by law. The accounts of the Department of State, of the Treasury, of the Navy, and of Justice, are all supervised by that officer, and more than suffice to occupy his whole time. The necessity for a third auditor to examine and settle the accounts of a Department so extensive as that of the Post Office appears urgent, and his recommendation on that subject meets my concurrence.

CONDUCT OF ENEMY.

I cannot close this message without again adverting to the savage ferocity which still marks the conduct of the enemy in the prosecution of the war. After their repulse from the defenses before Charleston they first sought revenge by an abortive attempt to destroy the city with an incendiary composition thrown by improved artillery from a distance of four miles. Failing in this, they changed their missiles, but fortunately have thus far succeeded in killing only two women in the city. Their commanders, Butler, McNeil, and Turchin, whose terrible barbarities have made their names widely notorious and everywhere execrable, are still honored and cherished by the authorities at Washington. The first-named, after having been withdrawn from the scenes of his cruelties against women and prisoners of war, in reluctant concession to the demands of outraged humanity in Europe, has just been put in a new command at Norfolk, where helpless women and children are again placed at his mercy.

Nor has less unrelenting warfare been waged by these pretended friends of human rights and liberties against the unfor-

fortunate negroes. Wherever the enemy have been able to gain access they have forced into the ranks of their army every able-bodied man that they could seize, and have either left the aged, the women, and the children to perish by starvation, or have gathered them into camps where they have been wasted by a frightful mortality. Without clothing or shelter, often without food, incapable without supervision of taking the most ordinary precautions against disease, these helpless dependents, accustomed to have their wants supplied by the foresight of their masters, are being rapidly exterminated wherever brought in contact with the invaders. By the Northern man, on whose deep-rooted prejudices no kindly restraining influence is exercised, they are treated with aversion and neglect. There is little hazard in predicting that in all localities where the enemy have gained a temporary foothold the negroes, who under our care increased sixfold in number since their importation into the colonies by Great Britain, will have been reduced by mortality during the war to no more than one-half their previous number.

Information on this subject is derived not only from our own observation and from the reports of the negroes who succeed in escaping from the enemy, but full confirmation is afforded by statements published in the Northern journals by humane persons engaged in making appeals to the charitable for aid in preventing the ravages of disease, exposure, and starvation among the negro women and children who are crowded into encampments.

The frontier of our country bears witness to the alacrity and efficiency with which the general orders of the enemy have been executed in the devastation of farms, the destruction of the agricultural implements, the burning of the houses, and the plunder of everything movable. Its whole aspect is a comment on the ethics of the general order issued by the United States on the 24th of April, 1863, comprising "Instructions for the Government of Armies of the United States in the Field," and of which the following is an example:

Military necessity admits of all direct destruction of life or limb of *armed* enemies, and of other persons whose destruction is incidentally *unavoidable* in the armed contests of the war; it allows of the capturing of every armed enemy, and every enemy of importance to the hostile Government, or of peculiar danger to the captor; it allows of all destruction of property, and obstructions of the ways and channels of traffic, travel, or communication, and of all withholding of sustenance or means of life from the enemy; of the appropriation of whatever an

enemy's country affords necessary for the subsistence and safety of the Army, and of such deception as does not involve the breaking of good faith, either positively pledged regarding agreements entered into during the war or supposed by the modern law of war to exist. Men who take up arms against one another in public war do not cease on this account to be moral beings, responsible to one another and to God.

The striking contrast to these teachings and practices presented by our army when invading Pennsylvania illustrates the moral character of our people. Though their forbearance may have been unmerited and unappreciated by the enemy, it was imposed by their own self-respect which forbade their degenerating from Christian warriors into plundering ruffians, assailing the property, lives, and honor of helpless noncombatants. If their conduct, when thus contrasted with the inhuman practices of our foe, fail to command the respect and sympathy of civilized nations in our day, it cannot fail to be recognized by their less deceived posterity.

The hope last year entertained of an early termination of the war has not been realized. Could carnage have satisfied the appetite of our enemy for the destruction of human life, or grief have appeased their wanton desire to inflict human suffering, there has been bloodshed enough on both sides, and two lands have been sufficiently darkened by the weeds of mourning to induce a disposition for peace.

If unanimity in a people could dispel delusion, it has been displayed too unmistakably not to have silenced the pretense that the Southern States were merely disturbed by a factious insurrection, and it must long since have been admitted that they were but exercising their reserved right to modify their own Government in such manner as would best secure their own happiness. But these considerations have been powerless to allay the unchristian hate of those who, long accustomed to draw large profits from a union with us, cannot control the rage excited by the conviction that they have by their own folly destroyed the richest sources of their prosperity. They refuse even to listen to proposals for the only peace possible between us—a peace which, recognizing the impassable gulf which divides us, may leave the two peoples separately to recover from the injuries inflicted on both by the causeless war now waged against us. Having begun the war in direct violation of their Constitution, which forbade the attempt to coerce a State, they have been hardened by crime until they no longer attempt to veil their purpose to destroy the institutions and subvert the sovereignty

and independence of these States. We now know that the only reliable hope for peace is in the vigor of our resistance, while the cessation of their hostility is only to be expected from the pressure of their necessities.

The patriotism of the people has proved equal to every sacrifice demanded by their country's need. We have been united as a people never were united under like circumstances before. God has blessed us with success disproportionate to our means, and under His divine favor our labors must at last be crowned with the reward due to men who have given all they possessed to the righteous defense of their inalienable rights, their homes, and their altars.

JEFFERSON DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Orange C. H., Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Dec. 7, 1863

Please forward the following telegram at once to Dr. Orrick Metcalfe, Surgeon in the Jeff Davis Legion, Hampton's cavalry Division; and, if practicable, please give him a leave of absence which will allow him to visit Mrs. Metcalfe here.

(Signed) JEFFERSON DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Orange C. H., Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Dec. 8, 1863

Your letter of yesterday received. If convenient to you and not objectionable for military reasons, I wish you would come to Richmond for full conference.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

*Jefferson Davis to Lt. General James Longstreet,¹ via
Morristown, E. Tenn.*

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Dec. 8, 1863

Your dispatch of yesterday received. No reports have been received from you which enable me to judge of the present con-

¹Longstreet, James (1821-1904), an American soldier, was born in Edgefield district, South Carolina, February 8, 1821, and graduated from West Point in 1842. In the Mexican War, he was brevetted captain for

dition of your command, or of operations which it may be practicable for you to undertake. Until such information is received, I cannot decide the question which you present, and you must exercise a full discretion.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Lt. General W. J. Hardee, Dalton, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Dec. 9, 1863

Yours of the 8th received. The following just received from General Longstreet, Bean's Station, East Tennessee, Dec. 8th:

The attack on Knoxville was abandoned on account of reinforcements marching to its relief and because my communication was cut and transportation getting scarce. I took position here that I might strike the column from Cumberland Gap; to aid General Bragg by drawing off a part of Grant's forces and to annoy the enemy's communications. I am apprehensive, however, that I shall not be able to remain here as my transportation is deficient; I will remain however if necessary or go wherever needed. Have four brigades of General Bragg's cavalry.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

gallantry in the battles of Contreras and Churubusco; major for bravery in the battle of Molino del Rey; and was severely wounded in the assault on Chapultepec, December 7, 1852, and was made paymaster with the rank of major, July 19, 1858. He resigned his commission, June 1, 1861, and entered the military service of the Confederacy as a brigadier-general. He fought with distinction in the first battle of Bull Run, and was promoted to major general, October 17, 1861. He repulsed Burnside's attack on Fredericksburg, and was promoted to the rank of lieutenant-general. He commanded the left wing of the Confederate army and directed the famous charge of Pickett at Gettysburg. He was subsequently transferred to the Army of Tennessee and fought under General Bragg, saving the day at Chickamauga. He was defeated by Burnside in the attack on Knoxville. He was severely wounded in the battle of the Wilderness. After the war his alignment with the republican party and his acceptance of the office of Surveyor of Customs at New Orleans, (1869-1873), under President Grant, served for a time to diminish his popularity in the South. He was Minister to Turkey, 1880-1881, and in 1898 he was appointed United States Railway Commissioner. He died at Gainesville, Ga., January 2, 1904. Consult H. D. Longstreet, Lee and Longstreet at High Tide, 346 pp., Gainesville, Ga., 1904.

Jefferson Davis to General W. J. Hardee, Dalton, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Dec. 10, 1863

What information have you as to the movements and probable purposes of the enemy? Use all possible means to obtain full and accurate information, and keep me regularly advised. This information is necessary to guide me in the distribution of troops.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

*Jefferson Davis to Govr. Thomas C. Reynolds,
Governor of Missouri.*

(From President's Letter Book.)

Governor:

Richmond, Dec. 10, 1863

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 16th ult., and to inform you that I have communicated to the Secretary of the Treasury your views relative to the propriety of establishing a branch of his Department in the trans-Mississippi region.

I am much gratified to learn that you have offered the vacant Senatorship to Col. Waldo P. Johnson, and hope that he will be able to accept. His long experience with public affairs and his well known zeal and devotion to our cause would make him a most useful legislator.

Whenever you can find it practicable to write to me I shall be glad to hear from you.

With assurances of my friendly regard, I am

Very respectfully and truly yours

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

*Jefferson Davis to General J. E. Johnston, Brandon,
Mississippi.*

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Dec. 14, 1863

Brig. General Forrest was promoted to meet your wants, and the suggestion as to his position was made because of his local knowledge. Maj. General Lee remains Senior officer of cavalry and you can use both as the public interest requires.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Govr. M. L. Bonham, Columbia, S. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Sir:

Richmond, Dec. 16, 1863

I have the honor to acknowledge your letter of the 11th inst., enclosing certified copy of a Preamble and Resolutions adopted by the General Assembly of South Carolina at its present sessions.

It is most gratifying to me to receive this expression of its commendation of my official conduct; and that appreciating the trials and duties devolved upon me as Chief Magistrate of the Confederate States, they have tendered to me, in the name of the State, the assurance of its unabated confidence together with its "unalterable determination to sustain the Government in its efforts to conquer an honorable peace, and maintain the liberties of the people." I am cheered by this approval and patriotic resolution.

No efforts on my part shall be wanting to aid in the achievement of that Independence which South Carolina has ever been so prompt to vindicate and, sooner or later, must be ours.

I desire through you to express to the General Assembly of your State my grateful acknowledgements for the generous support of a people determined to uphold the hands of the Chief Magistrate in the hour of trial, and whose courage ever rises with the increase of danger.

Very respectfully and truly yours

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Brig. Genl. J. J. Finley,¹ Hd. Qrs. Florida Brigade, Dalton, Georgia.

(From President's Letter Book.)

My dear Sir:

Richmond, Dec. 16, 1863

Your letter of Dec. 7th has been received, and I write to express my gratification at the patriotic sentiments conveyed in it. The fact that you did not seek the appointment conferred upon

¹ Finley, Jesse Johnson (1812-1904), an American soldier and political leader, was born near Lebanon, Tennessee, November 18, 1812. He was a captain in the Seminole War in 1836; studied law and was admitted to the bar in 1838; removed to Mississippi County, Ark., in 1840; was elected a member of the Arkansas Senate in 1840; removed to Memphis, Tenn., in 1842; was mayor of that city in 1845; removed to Mariana, Fla., in 1846; was elected a member of the Florida Senate in 1850; was judge of the western circuit of Florida in 1853, 1855 and 1859. At the outbreak

you, and your diffidence in assuming its responsibilities, is to me additional evidence of your fitness to command. I shall but the more confidently rely on one, who, ready to serve, does not aspire to command.

With assurances of my highest esteem, I am

Very truly and respectfully yours

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General J. E. Johnston, Brandon, Mississippi.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Dec. 16, 1863

You will turn over the immediate command of the Army of Mississippi to Lt. General Polk and proceed to Dalton and assume command of the Army of Tennessee.

Give to Lt. General Polk full information as to the condition of the Department and leave with him the officers of the general staff. A letter of instructions will be sent to you at Dalton.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General W. J. Hardee, Dalton, Georgia.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Dec. 16, 1863

General J. E. Johnston has been ordered to proceed to Dalton and assume command of the Army of Tenn. This will, as you requested, relieve you of chief command.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

of the Civil War he was made a judge of the Confederate court, but he resigned in March 1862, and entered the army as a private; was soon promoted to captain; was commissioned a colonel of the 6th Florida regiment, April 14, 1862; served in the invasion of Tennessee, took part in the Kentucky campaign and the battle of Chickamauga. He was promoted to the rank of major-general, November 16, 1863, and rendered distinguished services at the battle of Missionary Ridge. He was severely wounded in the battle of Resaca, 1864, and in the same year was wounded at Jonesboro. He subsequently served with General Cobb at Columbus. Finley was a member of the national House of Representatives from April 19, 1876, to March 3, 1877, from February 20, 1879, to March 3, 1879, and from March 4, 1881, to June 1, 1882. He died in Lake City, Fla., November 6, 1904.

Jefferson Davis to John Harrell, Richmond, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Dec. 16, 1863

My dear Sir:

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of yours of the 10th inst., accompanying the spy glass once the property of Genl. Washington which you inform me was bequeathed to me by the late Hon. W. L. Yancey.¹

I accept the bequest with grateful pride and will preserve and treasure it with care.

Very respectfully yours,

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Mrs. W. L. Yancey.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Decbr. 16, 1863.

Mrs. W. L. Yancey,
Montgomery, Ala.,
My dear Madam,

I have received from Mr. Harrell a spy glass once the property of Genl. Washington presented to your lamented husband by the "Ladies' Mount Vernon Association" and by him bequeathed to me.

In receiving this bequest, precious from the associations connected with the object and from the very gratifying sentiment which is manifested by the bequest, I offer to you my heartfelt sympathy, and assure you that the treasure committed to my care derives greatly enhanced value from the proof which it affords of the kind feelings of my former associate and friend, the distinguished patriot and statesman whose loss is deplored by his country.

Very respectfully and truly yours,

(signed) JEFFERSON DAVIS

¹ William L. Yancey died on his plantation near Montgomery, Ala., July 28, 1863.

Manl. Armijo to Jefferson Davis.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Decr. 17th, 1863.

His Excellency.

Jefferson Davis,

Mr. President:

Charged by my brother, Snr. Don Rafael Armijo of New Mexico, with the pleasing duty of bearing to Richmond a slight testimonial of his appreciation of your worth, I have the honor, in his name, to tender for your acceptance a cane prepared by nature artists, and mounted with the native gold of our Territory.

Desirous of adding a token of sincere regard for your accomplished lady, Dona Gregoria, his spouse, requests that she may be pleased, through you, to accept the accompanying ring, also made by our country artists from the ore of our mines.

In acquitting myself of a charge so grateful to me, Mr. President, I beg, in the name of my brother and in mine, to proffer for yourself and lady assurances of my choice respects.

Your obedient Servant,

MANL. ARMIJO

Jefferson Davis to General J. E. Johnston, or Officer Commanding, Brandon, Missi.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Dec. 18, 1863

General Hardee by telegram of 17th inst. communicates report which he does not think reliable that enemy has sent two corps to Mississippi.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General J. E. Johnston, Brandon, Missi.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Dec. 19, 1863

Is the Texas Brigade without a Brigadier, or is it a case of temporary absence?

Congress being in session I cannot appoint, but if there is a vacancy will be pleased to nominate Col. Ross.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General J. E. Johnston, Brandon, Miss.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Dec. 19, 1863

You are aware of my views relative to the assignment of officers of the General Staff. The difficulties of your new position are realized and the Government will make every possible effort to aid you. Telegraph to the Adj. Genl. the names of such officers as you will certainly require and after you join your command, should you find others necessary, you can communicate for other assignments.

In anticipation of orders by the Adj. Genl., you can take with you either of the Asst. Adj. Generals.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General J. E. Johnston, Comdg. &c. Dalton, Georgia.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Dec. 23, 1863

General:

This is addressed under the supposition that you have arrived at Dalton, and have resumed command of the forces at that place. The intelligence recently received respecting the condition of that army is encouraging, and induces me to hope that you will soon be able to commence active operations against the enemy.

The reports concerning the battle at Missionary Ridge show that our loss in killed and wounded was not great, and that the reverse sustained is not attributable to any general demoralization or reluctance to encounter the opposing army. The brilliant stand made by the rear guard at Ringgold sustains this belief.

In a letter written to me soon after the battle, General Bragg expressed his unshaken confidence in the courage and morale of the troops. He says:

“We can redeem the past; let us concentrate all our available men, unite them with this gallant little army, still full of zeal, and burning to redeem its lost character and prestige,—hurl the whole upon the enemy, and crush him in his power and his glory. I believe it practicable, and trust I may be allowed to participate in the struggle which may restore to us the character, the prestige, and the country we have just lost. This will give

us confidence and restore hope to the country, and the army, whilst it will do what is more important,—give us subsistence, without which I do not see how we are to remain united.”

The official reports made to my Aide de Camp, Colonel Ives, who has just returned from Dalton, presented a not unfavorable view of the material of the command.

The Chief of Ordnance reported that, notwithstanding the abandonment of a considerable number of guns during the battle, there were still on hand, owing to the previous large captures by our troops, as many batteries as were proportionate to the strength of the Army, well supplied with horses and equipment; that a large reserve of small arms was in store at readily accessible points, and that the supply of ammunition was abundant.

Comparatively few wagons and ambulances had been lost, and sufficient remained for transportation purposes, if an equal distribution were made through the different Corps. The teams appeared to be generally in fair condition. The troops were tolerably provided with clothing, and a heavy invoice of blankets and shoes daily expected.

The returns from the Commissary Department showed that there were thirty days provisions on hand.

Stragglers and convalescents were rapidly coming in, and the morning reports exhibited an effective total that, added to the two Brigades last sent from Mississippi, and the cavalry sent back by Longstreet, would furnish a force perhaps exceeding in number that actually engaged in any battle on the Confederate side during the present war. General Hardee telegraphed to me on the 11th inst:

“The Army is in good spirits; the artillery reorganized and equipped, and we are now ready to fight.”

The effective condition of your new command, as thus reported to me, is a matter of much congratulation, and I assure you that nothing shall be wanting on the part of the Government to aid you in your efforts to regain possession of the territory from which we have been driven. You will not need to have it suggested that the imperative demand for prompt and vigorous action arises not only from the importance of restoring the prestige of the army, and averting the dispiriting and injurious results that must attend a season of inactivity, but from the necessity of reoccupying the country upon the supplies of which the proper subsistence of our armies materially depends.

Of the immediate measures to be adopted in attaining this end, the full importance of which I am sure you appreciate, you must

be the best judge, after due inquiry and consideration on the spot shall have matured an opinion. It is my desire that you should communicate fully and freely with me concerning your proposed plan of action, that all the assistance and co-operation may be most advantageously afforded to you that it is in the power of the Government to render.

Trusting that your health may be preserved, and that the arduous and responsible duties you have undertaken may be successfully accomplished, I remain

Very respectfully and truly yours,

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Alex. M. Clayton to Jefferson Davis.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Calhoun Co. Missi.

Decr. 26 1863.

To his Exc'y. President Davis,

Dr. Sir,—

The friends of Col. A. E. Reynolds of the 26th Reg. Missi. desire to place his name before the Department for promotion. It gives me pleasure to bear testimony to his heroic patriotism, to his worth as a man, and to appeal to what I have learned in regard to his merits as an officer. He is now the oldest Colonel from this State. He was among the first to raise a Regiment and take the field, and has now been in service nearly three years. He was in the thickest of the fight at Fort Donelson, was captured there, remained a prisoner for six months, was exchanged, has since been in several hard fought battles, has performed his duty on all occasions, and has never shrunk from any service however arduous. He has repeatedly received the approbation of his superior officers for good conduct and gallantry, is a man of strong sense, calm judgment and unquestioned courage. His preferment would be highly gratifying to a large number of friends, and to none more than to myself.

Will you excuse a few words, on another subject? The state of our currency requires prompt and extraordinary measures for its restoration. Taxation is one great reliance for relief, and I was pleased to see your recommendations in this respect in your last message. But is there not an auxiliary step that may be taken? The cotton of the country is rapidly passing into the hands of speculators, and often thence, into the hands of the enemy. No doubt the enemy has in various ways, obtained enough of the article to prop up and sustain the credit of their vast issue of

paper. It is so valuable, that no one will now destroy it from motives of patriotism. The exigency will justify a resort to extreme measures. Would it not be consistent both with justice and wisdom, for our Government now to lay hold of all the cotton in the Confederacy, pay for it in bonds, and have it removed to the most secure places. Such a step, it seems to me, would give increased confidence in our currency, and what is of little less importance, would inflict vital injury on the enemy.

I confess that the magnitude of this war, the reverses we have met with, and the difficulties in our path, have sometimes greatly depressed me. But I never rise from the perusal of one of your messages, without finding my hopes re-invigorated and my confidence renewed. This is especially so with the last.

Be pleased to remember me kindly to Mrs. Davis, and to believe me as ever

Your friend and servant,

ALEX. M. CLAYTON

endorsed: recd. Jan. 14, 1864.

*Jefferson Davis to Lt. General James Longstreet,
Comdg. Rogersville, Tenn.*

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Dec. 26, 1863

General:

In your telegram of December 9th 1863 to the Adjutant General you state that on the 29th of November an attack was made by a portion of your command on the works at Knoxville and was repulsed. You add: "on that day I received a despatch from the President to hasten to rejoin General Bragg." My letter book contains no copy of that despatch and I request that you will send me one.

Very respectfully yours,

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General W. J. Hardee, Dalton, Georgia.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Dec. 26, 1863

General Longstreet reported that he had sent the cavalry back to your army and it should now be near at hand.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Govr. Charles Clark, Governor of Mississippi.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Dec. 28, 1863

Sir :

I have the honor to acknowledge your letter of the 19th inst., covering Resolutions of the Legislature of Mississippi passed at its recent session in Columbus.¹

My heart responds to the sentiment of the Legislature that it is grateful to a public servant in the midst of the weighty and perplexing cares of State to be assured of the sympathy and confidence of his fellow citizens. Next to the blessing of God, the cordial support of the people is most potential for the maintenance of our independence, and the success of the principles for which we are contending. Upon that support I have always relied, and never thus far in vain.

An entire co-operation between people and Government, with the same activity, valour and endurance which have distinguished the past, will, under Divine favor, establish, on the enduring basis of truth and justice, the constitutional liberty of these Confederate States.

I am profoundly grateful to the Legislature of the State, of which it has ever been my pride to be a citizen, for the kindness which has induced them to tender to me this expression of their confidence. It is also gratifying to me to have so authoritatively and strongly expressed the unshaken faith of the people of Mississippi in the justice of their cause, and their resolve to uphold the principles upon which the Confederate Government has been established.

While making these acknowledgements, through you, to the Legislature, I beg that you will accept for yourself my sincere thanks for the kind manner in which you have conveyed the Resolutions.

Very respectfully and truly yours,

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Executive Chamber

Macon Miss Dec 19th 1863

Sir

I have the honor to enclose you the joint resolutions of the Legislature of Mississippi, adopted with great unanimity by

¹ The letter and resolutions to which this letter refers follow, both are preserved in the Mississippi Department of Archives and History.

that body at its late session in Columbus— Gratifying as are such evidences of public approval, I doubt not that the fact that these resolutions emanate from the Legislature of your own State, and embody the sentiments of the people you have so long and so ably served, and with whom you are so closely identified in feeling and in interest, will render them doubly welcome to you—

Permit me to add that, in this formal expression of confidence in yourself by the Legislature, I most heartily and cordially unite.

His Excellency
Jefferson Davis
President &c—
Richmond
Va

I have the honor to be Sir
Very Respectfully
Your obedient Servant
CHAS. CLARK
Gov of Miss

JOINT RESOLUTION of confidence in His Excellency,
President Davis.

WHEREAS, It is grateful to a public servant whilst engaged in the honest and faithful discharge of his duties, in the midst of the weighty and perplexing cares of State, to be assured of the sympathy and confidence of his fellow-citizens; and whereas, it is just, that this Legislature as the representative of the people of the State of Mississippi, should give expression of their estimate of their fellow-citizen Jefferson Davis, President of the Confederate States; therefore,

1. Resolved, That although in the pending gigantic war, the brilliant success of our arms have not been without occasional reverses, yet we repose full confidence in the patriotism, integrity and ability of President Davis to preside at the helm of State and with the blessing of Heaven as our chosen leader, to conduct us eventually to the triumph of the principles of constitutional liberty for which we are contending.

2. Resolved, That the faith of the people of Mississippi in the justice of their cause is unshaken and their determination, unabated, to sustain to the utmost the principles that led to their separation from the United States, and the establishment of the Confederate Government.

3. Resolved, That the Governor is requested to forward a copy of these resolutions to his Excellency President Davis.

Approved December 9, 1863.

Jefferson Davis to General J. E. Johnston, Dalton, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Dec. 30, 1863

General Longstreet reports that he sent the cavalry of the Army of Tennessee back to that command on the 10th December.

His application to you for cavalry was not communicated to the War Department.

Shoes have been sent to his command, whether that will remove his want of cavalry is not known.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Z. B. Vance to Jefferson Davis.

(From Southern Historical Society Papers, pp. 411-415.)

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA,
EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,
Raleigh, December 30, 1863.

His Excellency, President DAVIS:

MY DEAR SIR,—After a careful consideration of all the sources of discontent in North Carolina, I have concluded that it will be perhaps impossible to remove it, except by making some effort at negotiation with the enemy. The recent action of the Federal House of Representatives, though meaning very little, has greatly excited the public hope that the Northern mind is looking towards peace. I am promised by all men, who advocate this course, that if fair terms are rejected, it will tend greatly to strengthen and intensify the war feeling, and will rally all classes to a more cordial support of the government. And although our position is well known, as demanding only to be let alone, yet it seems to me that for the sake of humanity, without having any weak or improper motives attributed to us, we might with propriety constantly tender negotiations. In doing so, we would keep conspicuously before the world a disclaimer of our responsibility for the great slaughter of our race, and convince the humblest of our citizens—who sometimes forget the actual situation—that the government is tender of their lives and happiness, and would not prolong their sufferings unnecessarily one moment. Though statesmen might regard this as useless, the people will not, and I think our cause will be strengthened

thereby. I have not suggested the method of these negotiations or their terms. The effort to obtain peace is the principal matter. Allow me to beg your earnest consideration of this suggestion.

Very respectfully yours,
(Signed) Z. B. VANCE.

Jefferson Davis to General J. E. Johnston, Dalton, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Jan. 2, 1864

Your despatch of 1st inst. received. Have not sufficient knowledge of subject here to form opinion. Send information and what you advise.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General J. E. Johnston, Dalton, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Jan. 2, 1864

Your despatch of yesterday received. Recent indications render it important to retain General Whiting in command of the defences, of which he has superintended the arrangement and construction.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Comdg. Army. No. Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Jan. 4, 1864.

General:

Your letter of 2nd received. The Commy. General of Subsistence has ordered some 90,000 lbs. of salt meat from Wilmington for your army. He has no knowledge of the droves of cattle referred to.

The emergency justifies impressment, from stock on hand for year's consumption by private parties and corporations, of so much as is required for immediate use of army. This should be done so as to be most equal and least odious.

The progress on the boats of the Neuse and Roanoke is slow, and too uncertain to fix a date for completion. Your suggestion is approved but who can and will execute it? You could give it form which would ensure success, but without your personal attention I fear such failures as have elsewhere been suffered. It would be well to send the Brigade, and if circumstances permit you had better go down, otherwise I will go myself, though it could only be for a very few days, Congress being in session.

Very respectfully and truly yours,

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Orange C. H., Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Jan. 6, 1864

An appeal to suspend execution of Private George W. Browder, Co. I, 6th Va. Infantry, Mahone's Brigade, to introduce additional testimony, will be sent by mail tomorrow morning. Suspend execution until receipt of appeal.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Govr. Z. B. Vance, Raleigh, N. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, January 8, 1864

Dear Sir:

I have received your letter of 30th ult., containing suggestions of the measures to be adopted for the purpose of removing "the sources of discontent" in North Carolina. The contents of the letter are substantially the same as those of the letter addressed by you to Senator Dortch, extracts of which were by him read to me.

I remarked to Mr. Dortch that you were probably not aware of the obstacles to the course you indicated, and without expressing any opinion on the merits of the proposed policy, I desired him in answering your letter to invite suggestions as to the method of opening negotiations, and as to the terms which you thought should be offered to the enemy. I felt persuaded you would appreciate the difficulties as soon as your attention was called to the necessity of considering the subject in detail. As you have made no suggestions touching the manner of overcoming the obstacles, I infer that you were not apprised by Mr. Dortch of my remarks to him.

Apart from insuperable objections to the line of policy you propose, (and to which I will presently advert) I cannot see how the mere material obstacles are to be surmounted. We have made three distinct efforts to communicate with the authorities at Washington, and have been invariably unsuccessful. Commissioners were sent before hostilities were begun, and the Washington Government refused to see them or hear what they had to say. A second time I sent a military officer with a communication addressed by myself to President Lincoln. The letter was received by General Scott, who did not permit the officer to see Mr. Lincoln, but who promised that an answer would be sent. No answer has ever been received. The third time, a few months ago, a gentleman was sent, whose position, character and reputation were such as to insure his reception, if the enemy were not determined to receive no proposal whatever from this Government. Vice President Stephens made a patriotic tender of his services in the hope of being able to promote the cause of humanity, and although little belief was entertained of his success, I cheerfully yielded to his suggestion that the experiment should be tried. The enemy refused to let him pass through their lines, or to hold any conference with them. He was stopped before he ever reached Fortress Monroe on his way to Washington. To attempt again (in the face of these repeated rejections of all conference with us) to send commissioners or agents to propose peace, is to invite insult and contumely, and to subject ourselves to indignity without the slightest chance of being listened to. No true citizen, no man who has our cause at heart, can desire this, and the good people of North Carolina would be the last to approve of such an attempt, if aware of all the facts. So far from removing "sources of discontent," such a course would receive, as it would merit, the condemnation of those true patriots who have given their blood and their treasure to maintain the freedom, equality and independence which descended to them from the immortal heroes of King's Mountain and other battle fields of the revolution.

If their proposals cannot be made through envoys because the enemy would not receive them, how is it possible to communicate our desire for peace otherwise than by the possible announcements contained in almost every message I ever sent to Congress? I cannot recall at this time one instance in which I have failed to announce that our only desire was peace, and the only terms which found a *sine qua non* were precisely those that you suggest, namely, "a demand only to be let alone."

But suppose it were practicable to obtain a conference, through Commissioners, with the Government of President Lincoln, is it at this moment that we are to consider it desirable, or even at all admissible? Have we not been apprised by that despot that we can only expect his gracious pardon by emancipating all our slaves, swearing allegiance and obedience to him and his proclamations, and becoming in point of fact the slaves of our own negroes? Can there be in North Carolina one citizen so fallen beneath the dignity of his ancestors as to accept, or to enter into conference on the basis of these terms? That there are a few traitors in the State who would be willing to betray their fellow citizens to such a degraded condition, in hope of being rewarded for their treachery by an escape from the common doom, may be true. But I do not believe that the vilest wretch would accept such terms for himself.

I cannot conceive how the people of your State, than which none has sent nobler or more gallant soldiers to the field of battle, (one of whom it is your honor to be,) can have been deceived by anything to which you refer in "the recent action of the Federal House of Representatives." I have seen no action of that House that does not indicate by a very decided majority the purpose of the enemy to refuse all terms to the South except absolute, unconditional subjugation or extermination. But if it were otherwise, how are we to treat with the House of Representatives? It is with Lincoln alone that we ever could confer, and his own partisans at the North avow unequivocally that his purpose in his message and proclamation was to shut out all hope that he would *ever* treat with us, on *any* terms. If we will break up our Government, dissolve the Confederacy, disband our armies, emancipate our slaves, take an oath of allegiance binding ourselves to obedience to him, and to disloyalty to our own States, he proposes to pardon us, and not to plunder us of anything more than the property already stolen from us, and such slaves as still remain. In order to render his proposals so insulting as to secure their rejection, he joins to them a promise to support with his army one tenth of the people of any State who will attempt to set up a Government over the other nine tenths, thus seeking to sow discord and suspicion among the people of the several States, and to excite them to civil war in furtherance of his ends.

I know well that it would be impossible to get your people, if they possessed full knowledge of these facts, to consent that proposals should now be made by us to those who control the Government at Washington. Your own well known devotion to

the great cause of liberty and independence to which we have all committed whatever we have of earthly possessions would induce you to take the lead in repelling the bare thought of abject submission to the enemy. Yet peace on other terms is now impossible. To obtain the sole terms to which you or I could listen, this struggle must continue until the enemy is beaten out of his vain confidence in our subjugation. Then and not till then will it be possible to treat of peace. Till then all tender of terms to the enemy will be received as proof that we are ready for submission, and will encourage him in the atrocious warfare he is waging.

I fear much from the tenor of the news I receive from North Carolina that an attempt will be made by some bad men to inaugurate movements which must be considered as equivalent to aid and comfort to the enemy, and which all patriots should combine to put down at any cost. You may count on my aid in every effort to spare your State the scenes of civil warfare which will devastate its homes, if the designs of these traitors be suffered to make head. I know that you will place yourself in your legitimate position in the lead of those who will not suffer the name of the old North State to be blackened by such a stain. Will you pardon me for suggesting that my only source of disquietude on the subject arises from the fear that you will delay too long the action which now appears inevitable; and that by an over-earnest desire to reclaim by conciliation men whom you believe to be sound at heart, but whose loyalty is more than suspected elsewhere, you will permit them to gather such strength as to require more violent measures than are now needed. With your influence and position, the promoters of the unfounded discontents, now prevalent in your State, would be put down without the use of physical force, if you would abandon a policy of conciliation and set them at defiance. In this course, frankly and firmly pursued, you would rally around you all that is best and noblest in your State, and your triumph would be bloodless. If the contrary policy be adopted, I much fear you will be driven to the use of force to repress treason. In either event however, be sure that you will have my cordial concurrence and assistance in maintaining with you the honor, dignity and fair name of your State, and in your efforts to crush treason, whether incipient, as I believe it now to be, or more matured, as I believe, if not now firmly met, it will in our future inevitably become.

I have the honor to be,

Very respectfully and truly

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Govr. Joseph E. Brown, Governor of Georgia.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Jan. 9, 1864

Sir:

I have the honor to acknowledge yours of the 20th ulto., transmitting a copy of resolutions passed by the General Assembly of Georgia "expressing the determination to prosecute the present war with the utmost vigor and energy."

After nearly three years of war and its attendant calamities this reaffirmation by the people of Georgia of the noble purpose which they announced at the commencement of the conflict, is a cheering proof of their true appreciation of the importance of the struggle in which we are engaged, and of the spirit and resolution which alone can secure to us its successful issue.

This high spirit and undaunted resolution have marked the conduct of the people of Georgia since the beginning of the war,—have been illustrated on many battlefields, and have found expression at every fireside throughout the State.

Very respectfully and truly yours

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

*Jefferson Davis to Genl. D. H. Maury, Mobile,
Genl. J. E. Johnston, Dalton, Ga. Genl. L. Polk, via Meridian.*

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, Jan. 9, 1864

Information from a person of high standing has been received that Admiral Farragut is preparing to attack Mobile, and will try to rush by the Forts as was done at New Orleans.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General Duff Green.¹

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Jan. 9, 1864

Sir:

Yours of the 6th inst. with a copy of a letter you propose to send to President Lincoln has been received.

¹ (1780-1875). Of Dayton, Georgia; a powerful politician during the Jackson and Van Buren administrations; died at the extreme old age of ninety-five years.

Your letter to me places me in an attitude neither desirable nor just; and your letter to Mr. Lincoln will no doubt be regarded as a declaration on your part of neutrality in the war now pending between the northern and the Confederate States of America. Your proposition is therefore declined.

Very respectfully yours &c.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General J. E. Johnston, Dalton, Georgia.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Jan. 11, 1864

In relation to Quarles' & Baldwin's Brigades the purpose was for temporary service with the Army of Tennessee. When it could consistently be done it was intended they should be sent back.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General L. Polk, Meridian, Miss.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, Jan. 12, 1864

Your dispatch of 10th inst. received. General Johnston will no doubt be now able to return the two Brigades last sent to Tennessee. Keep in communication with him.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General J. E. Johnston, Dalton, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, Jan. 13, 1864

Your despatch of the 12th inst. received. The railroad is under the control of the State and subject to its regulation. As the falling back of the Army would be so seriously detrimental, both from military and political considerations, I trust you will not deem it necessary to adopt such a measure, at least until you have consulted with the Governor of Georgia to ascertain if the difficulties you speak of cannot be removed.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

*Jefferson Davis to General J. E. Johnston, Comdg.
Army of West.*

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Jan. 14, 1864

General:

Your telegram of Jan. 13th has been received, in which you mention that Lieut. Genl. Polk claims Moore's and Pettus' brigades as well as Quarles' & Baldwin's, and ask whether they shall be sent to General Polk as he requests.

I have telegraphed to General Polk requesting him to keep in communication with you.

Entire co-intelligence is necessary to secure such co-operation between you as will render the forces most available for the general defence. If it should be found that an attack on Mobile is to be made, additional force there will be needed, or if as suggested by you it is found more feasible to attack the enemy from North Mississippi than from Georgia, then the Army of Mississippi will need reinforcement before advancing to that object. You are so well informed of the condition of things there, that I rely on your judgment and desire your advice. Troops are to be sent where most needed, and only returned to former positions, when they are more useful there. Though it is desirable not to disturb the organization of armies, that is a subordinate question. We have one cause, and for its maintenance our armies are to be regarded as one. If you can exchange veteran troops, reduced by casualties so as to require recruits to preserve their organization, for the full but untried troops in General Maury's command, there might be a gain to both commands by doing so.

Very respectfully and truly yours

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General J. E. Johnston, Dalton, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Jan. 16, 1864

Yours of 13th received. The Qu. M. General communicated with the Governor of Georgia and offered every practicable aid. The Governor has replied asking for rolling stock which I hope can be furnished. My despatch to you was intended to secure your influencing the Governor by a statement of your necessities and the consequences apprehended, involving the vital interests of

Georgia. I hope the needful reforms will be obtained. In the meantime the alternative of short rations would be preferable to the one you present.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Governor J. E. Brown, Milledgeville, Ga.
(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Jan. 16, 1864

General Johnston has notified me that unless the management of the State R. R. from Atlanta is improved he will be compelled to fall back for want of supplies. The Quartermaster Genl. has been directed to offer to you any assistance he can furnish. The vital interest of Georgia is at stake and I ask for the matter your prompt attention.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Lt. General L. Polk, Meridian, Miss.
(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Jan. 18, 1864

General:

I acknowledge with pleasure the receipt of copies of General Orders which you have transmitted to me in relation to your transfer to your present command.

While I thank you for your attention in the matter, I must express my gratification at the spirit of the orders.

Very respectfully and truly yours

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Thos. C. Reynolds¹ to Jefferson Davis.

(From Confederate Memorial Hall.)

Marshall, Texas, 18th January 1864.

To His Excellency,
Jefferson Davis,
&c &c &c.

Dear Sir:

About fifteen months ago, my close study and observation of financial matters for the last twenty five years, in various countries, emboldened me to address to Mr. Memminger a letter concerning the C. S. currency. Finding from his last report to Congress that it adopts some of the suggestions in that letter, I take

¹Reynolds, Thomas C. (1821-1887), a political leader, was born at Charleston, S. C., October 11, 1821, was educated at the University of Virginia, and at Heidelberg, Germany, studied law and was admitted to the bar in 1844. In 1846 he was appointed secretary of legation at Madrid.

the liberty of making some others, hoping that you will excuse my troubling you with them, and that, if they seem to you worthy of examination, you will refer them to the proper quarter.

Bonds are used almost as freely as notes by speculators in making large purchases. Adopt the French system of *inscriptions*, with an office for transfers at each depository, and an issue of coupons payable to bearer. They will thus circulate, like "interest notes," but the principal will be locked up.

To sell bonds only at par, or over, retains the great vice of our present system, viz. the forced identification of the value of the *currency* with the *credit* of our bonds. Sell at their market value in the proposed new issue, and trust to taxation and financial skill to procure high rates for bonds.

If possible, adopt the latest improvement in the European funding systems, borrowing at the current rate of interest with privilege of payment at any time at the option of the government, giving bonds for the amount actually paid in as principal. At any rate adopt Mr. Chase's system of "five-twenties," if the former be impracticable.

The proposed certificates to *holder*, for money deposited to purchase bonds, in amounts as small as \$100 will simply change the *form* of the old currency, improve it, and *increase* instead of diminishing, the existing inflation, as the whole "outstanding currency" is to be taken up in that way. It will undo whatever good was done by the legislation of last winter; that may have tended to make the old notes uncurrent by making them unfundable, but the proposed change will give them new life, and make them a most convenient currency for large purchases. What is needed is to convert that *currency* into a *funded debt*, not readily transferable. This can be done by making it fundable at par in four or six per cent *inscriptions*, levying a monthly tax of say one per cent, (or even higher,) on all the now outstanding treasury notes more than a year old, and over the denomination of five dollars, to be collected from the holders on presentation for funding, or payment after the war.

Returning to the United States in 1850, he settled at St. Louis, and in 1853 was appointed U. S. district attorney. In 1860 he was elected lieutenant governor of Missouri, and after the death of Governor Jackson in 1862 became Governor under the Confederate Constitution. He served as a volunteer under Price in 1864, was for a time in Mexico, after the civil war, but returned to St. Louis in 1868. In 1874 he was elected to the State legislature and in 1876 was appointed a member of the U. S. Commission to visit the Latin-American States. He died at St. Louis, March 30, 1887. Consult, The Brown-Reynolds Duel, a complete documentary chronicle of the last bloodshed under the code between St. Louisans, 132 pp., St. Louis, 1911.

The system of loan commissioners should have ramifications in every county. People now buy few bonds for the reason, among others, that they have to apply to distant depositaries, through uncertain and insecure mails. But I still think, as I did when I wrote to Mr. Memminger, that the *best* system is to have a government banker to negotiate bonds, by agencies and correspondents at a small per centage. I suggested to him Mr. Trenholm, of the house of John Frazer & Co.

The old notes, registered and transferable, only by special assignment, would be transferred *in blank*, and still circulate as a depreciated currency. In February last at Mr. Mallory's request, (in the Attorney General's office, as he may recollect), I gave him my views of the plan of finance then proposed to Congress. I based them on the history of banking in the North West, and in Louisiana. If the variety of depreciated notes is not very great, they all continue to circulate, either at an average rate, or at different rates, of discount, as North Western notes at St. Louis, and the currency remains inflated. If the variety becomes great, *all* are rejected by merchants, but brokers deal in them. In neither case are they *retired*. My fears, based on experience, about the tendency of that plan, having been justified by results, I am the bolder in expressing my fears as to that now proposed.

The five per cent tax proposed by Mr. Memminger is a most excellent feature, and, like the monthly tax I suggest, would effect in time a reduction of the currency, were it not for the other features, of his plan. As a whole it will produce by Jan'y. 1st 1865, the following descriptions of *circulating* values:

gold or gold coupons;

\$200,000,000 new treasury notes;

several hundred millions of \$100 bond certificates, payable to holder;

several hundred millions of bonds transferred in blank;

old notes registered and transferred in blank;

unregistered old notes, taken by the ignorant as of value, or upheld by the expectation that Congress will some day resolve to pay them.

To correct this inflation we will have at last to resort to some one of the *old established* modes of inducing funding; offer a high rate of interest, without any privilege in respect to taxation, or offer such privileges. In a desperate situation, we must not hesitate or blunder. The surest road to safety seems to me to be to tax *most* onerously the currency we wish to fund, and tax *least* onerously, if at all, the inscriptions in which they

should be funded. A great English judge said, "the power to tax is the power to ruin;" it is better to ruin some by unequal taxation, than ruin all by equality of taxation without reducing the currency. Any tax equal on currency *and* other property would give no inducement, on that account, to prefer one kind of property to another.

To make coupons equivalent to gold the government must not only receive them as gold, but *pay* them in gold. If it abandons the clumsy old system of semi-annual payments of interest, adopts the system of daily payments suggested in my letter to Mr. Memminger, and levies a tax, payable in gold or coupons, sufficient to produce an amount *exceeding* the interest payable in gold, it will never be drained of gold and at the same time will give the coupons the value of gold.

Your time is too precious for me to enlarge on the reasons for these opinions; they are based on the sound principles of finance so tersely but fully set forth in your last annual message. Did I claim any originality, I would hesitate to intrude my suggestions on you, lest I should be charged with vanity. But finance is emphatically a positive science, based on inductions from experience. Every publication on it, from Xenophon's treatise on the silver mines of Laurion down to the latest financial article of a Wall Street journal, but confirms its general principles and adds to the experience on which alone a sound system can be based. A part of my university course, it has long been my favorite study. In personal examination of various systems, from the rude one of Morocco to the complicated machinery of English finance, I have noticed the results of its established principles; and in support of the measures I suggest I could point to the effect of identically or nearly the same measures which have been tried in other times or countries.

I have the honour to be, Mr. President,

very respectfully and very truly yours,

THOS. C. REYNOLDS.

Thos. C. Reynolds to Thos. A. Harris.

No. 1.

Marshall, Texas 18th January 1864

Hon. Thos. A. Harris,
Richmond, Va.

Dear Sir:

I presume you have received my last letter, (No. 3 of 1st October 1863,) by Col. Conrow. I now commence a new series for this year.

Acknowledging Mr. Memminger's experience and ability, I yet cannot but apprehend only an increase of our difficulties from his financial plan. I have ventured to address the enclosed letter to the President, and request you to hand it to him *in person*, and ask him to do me the favour, if he has time, of perusing it. I leave it open for your own perusal.

We have no news of moment here. Gen. Smith is gradually reforming matters here and continues to give general satisfaction to the army and the people.

Gen. Clark has asked me to re-appoint him Senator, and Col. Conrow and Senator Johnson of Arkansas have also strongly urged me to do it. In answer to the request I have simply declined to make any promise. My power to appoint is doubtful. I should like to have your views on the whole subject. If I have the power, I desire to appoint without reference to any personal considerations. In his conversations with me on that subject last winter Gen. Clark suggested very pointedly that he had little means of support beyond his pay as Senator; could you not eliminate this consideration from the question by using your influence with the President to give him some suitable position, for instance, a position on a military court?

My wife joins me in kind regards to Mrs. Harris and yourself. I remain, Dear Sir,

Very truly yours,

THOS. C. REYNOLDS.

Thos. C. Reynolds to Thos. A. Harris.

Marshall, Texas

23d Feby. 1864.

No. 2.

Hon. Thos. A. Harris,
Richmond, Va.

My Dear Sir:

I am much obliged by your letter of the 15th ulto. received on the 15th inst. It gives me great satisfaction to learn that you have so much recovered from the accident which happened to you; your escape with life was almost miraculous.

In my position I cannot well take any part in the coming congressional election, except so far as concerns my own district. I should however much regret your defeat, as we need in Congress your experience in military matters, and cannot afford to lose the advantages of the tact with which you manage affairs

in the departments. Major Howes tells me he thinks you will get a majority of the votes of the army in Arkansas, and that you may rely on the active support of Gen. Parsons. He says that the many persons whom you have obliged by attention to their business at Richmond will use active exertions in your behalf. I hear as yet of no candidate against you. As Major Howes has been constantly with our army, and is now employed as a State officer to remain with it and settle old claims, he has good opportunities of judging what the sentiment of the army is.

I am ignorant as yet of the details of the late legislation in reference to this Department, but fear that the thorough and comprehensive measures I suggested in my letter to you of October last, will not be adopted. Still we will be grateful for what we can get.

The usual Spring fever among Missourians for an advance into our State has broken out with unusual vehemence. I have been importuned to sanction it by reorganizing the State Guard for operations in Missouri, but have refused to do anything except in concert with the Confederate authorities. But, if I can believe reports, a large number of our citizens out of the army, and no inconsiderable number of deserters from it, will attempt an expedition without authority, as bushwhackers on a large scale. I do not know that any effort of mine could stop it, for under Holmes' mismanagement of affairs in Arkansas the want of discipline and *control* in the Confederate army is too great for me to hope to maintain State authority in the face of so demoralizing an example. I shall probably therefore let this invasion scheme run its course, and the bubble burst, although some of the leaders in it even contemplate setting up a military provisional State government to give a seemingly legal sanction to their acts. Gen. True and many officers of our army are anxious for an advance under Confederate authority; if Gen. E. K. Smith approves it, I shall aid it all I can. But I have not the slightest hope of its success if Gen. Holmes has any control over it; indeed I doubt much if it should be undertaken unless the Department commander accompanies it. Without him, it would be crippled by want of power to control, promptly and absolutely, our whole resources.

Remember me to all friends and believe me,

Very truly yours,

THOS. C. REYNOLDS.

Jefferson Davis to Charles Macbeth, Mayor of Charleston.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Jan. 19, 1864

Dear Sir:

Your letter of the 11th inst. has received the attention due to the importance of the subject matter of which it treats, and the source from whence it comes.

The policy of exempting conscripts who may be found in fire organizations does not prevail in the War Department, and as other applications similar to that contained in your letter have been declined, I must, reluctantly apply the same rule in the present case.

With great respect,

Very truly yours

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Govr. T. H. Watts, Montgomery, Alabama.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Jan. 19, 1864

Governor:

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 14th ult., recommending the appointment of Col. V. S. Murphy to be Brigadier General, and to inform you that I have referred it to the Hon. Secretary of War for special attention.

Very respectfully and truly,

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

*Jefferson Davis to R. Hawes, Provl. Govr. of Kentucky,
Nelly's Ford P. O., Nelson Co., Va.*

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Jan. 21, 1864

Dear Sir:

Before answering your letter of 10th inst., I have called for and examined the Act of Congress passed in secret session on the 31st August 1861, and find that it appropriates one million of dollars "to be expended in such manner as the President may think proper to aid the people of Kentucky in repelling any invasion or occupation of their soil by the armed forces of the United States."

On referring to the condition of things as they existed when this Act was passed, I find that the State of Kentucky had de-

clared itself neutral in the war then raging, and on the 22nd June 1861 Governor Magoffin and General Buckner published a statement that General McClellan had agreed to respect the neutrality of Kentucky as long as she kept the Confederates from within her borders. On the 26th of the same month General McClellan published a denial of this statement. On the 2d August, Governor Magoffin issued his proclamation calling on all persons having arms of the State in their possession to deliver them up immediately. The enemy had already commenced establishing camps at different points in the State, and it was plain that the Washington Government had determined not to respect the neutrality, and that the Legislature of Kentucky was unwilling to aid the Governor in maintaining the declared policy of that State, which was not then a member of the Confederacy.

It was under these circumstances that Congress secretly appropriated \$1,000,000 "to aid the people of Kentucky in repelling any invasion or occupation of their soil by the armed forces of the United States."

The people of Kentucky were at that time regarded as allies of the Confederacy, sympathizing with its cause, but having no right to call upon this Government to aid in their defence. The appropriation was in its nature a subsidy to an ally.

But on the 6th December 1861, the State of Kentucky became a member of the Confederacy, and by joining her sister States ceased to be a mere ally, and became entitled to call for the application of the whole resources of the Confederacy for her defence in the same manner and to the same extent as every other Confederate State.

Ceasing to hold her position of ally, the legislation which was based on that relation became, in my opinion, inapplicable and inoperative. It was impliedly merged in the general legislation which placed Kentucky in the possession of the larger and more important rights to which the Confederate States are entitled.

I am led, therefore, to the conclusion suggested by your letter, that the secret Act above referred to created a trust fund for other objects than those to which you state that you are "very much importuned to apply a portion of it, and that so much of the appropriation as was not expended for the purposes originally contemplated when Kentucky was a mere ally, cannot be expended now that she has assumed her position as one of the sovereign States whose relations are controlled by the Constitution,

(Signed) JEFFERSON DAVIS

returned to North Carolina to be tried for the offence alleged against him, was duly received, and was referred to the Secretary of War for inquiry and report in the case. You will see from the reports, (copies of which are herewith enclosed), that the prisoner Swanner is avowedly disloyal, and hostile to the cause of the State and of the Confederacy. He resides in a portion of the State overrun by the enemy, and if discharged will have the ability, as he unquestionably has the disposition, to do us much injury. Scarcely an attack is made upon our pickets or troops, or a plundering expedition undertaken, in Eastern North Carolina, but the information reaches us that the enemy were advised and guided by disloyal citizens peculiarly acquainted with the country, and the position of our forces. If such persons are to be put upon a footing with the most loyal citizens, and treated with the tenderest regard to the strict law of treason, you see how impossible it will be to procure testimony sufficient for their conviction. Before an overt act committed they must not be touched out of a nice and scrupulous regard for the right of the citizen. After the commission of the act, they are screened and protected within the enemy's lines. I cannot conceal from Your Excellency my opinion of the inexpediency of permitting such persons to go at large unmolested. Still, in deference to the declared wishes of the General Assembly of North Carolina, and with an earnest desire of promoting harmony and good feeling between the State and Confederate authorities, I accede to your request, and have directed the said Eli Swanner to be returned to North Carolina for examination and trial.

Very respectfully and truly

Your obedient servant,

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General W. H. T. Walker,¹ Army of the Tennessee, Dalton, Georgia.

(From President's Letter Book.)

General:

Richmond, Jan. 23, 1864

I have received your letter with its inclosure, informing me of the propositions submitted to a meeting of the General officers on the 2d inst., and thank you for the information.

¹ Walker, William Henry Talbot (1818-1864), an American soldier, was born in Georgia in 1816, and graduated from West Point in 1837. He was brevetted 1st lieutenant, December 25, 1857, for gallantry in the war against the Florida Indians; major for gallantry in the battles of Con-

Deeming it to be injurious to the public service that such a subject should be mooted, or even known to be entertained by persons possessed of the confidence and respect of the people, I have concluded that the best policy under the circumstances will be to avoid all publicity, and the Secretary of War has therefore written to General Johnston requesting him to convey to those concerned my desire that it should be kept private.

If it be kept out of the public journals, its ill effects will be much lessened.

Very respectfully and truly yours
(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General J. E. Johnston, Dalton, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Jan. 23, 1864

General Wheeler's ¹ nomination to be Major General of Cavalry is objected to by Senators. Your opinion in the case may be useful, and is desired.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Lt. General L. Polk, Enterprise, Missi.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Jan. 24, 1864

Yours of 2nd inst. received. Major Denis has been ordered to report to you as Provost Marshal. The Chief of Bureau of conscription has written to you fully on other matters of your communication.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

terras and Churubusco; and lieutenant-colonel for bravery in the battle of Molino del Rey, where he was severely wounded. He was also presented with a sword by the State of Georgia in 1849 for bravery in the Florida and Mexican Wars. He was instructor of infantry tactics at West Point, 1854-1856. He resigned from the U. S. army, December 20, 1860; was commissioned brigadier-general in the Confederate army, May 25, 1861, and was stationed at Pensacola, Fla. Owing to his bad health he was out of the service from October, 1861, to February, 1863. He was promoted to the rank of major-general, May 23, 1863; was transferred to General Joseph E. Johnston's army in Mississippi; and took part in the battle of Chickamauga. Walker was killed in the charge upon the Union army at Atlanta, July 22, 1864.

¹Gen. Joseph Wheeler of Alabama; graduate of West Point in 1859; lieutenant, colonel, brigadier-general, major-general C. S. A.; congressman from Ala. 1881-1900; brigadier-general U. S. A.

Jefferson Davis to Maj. General Hindman,¹ Comdg. &c.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Jan. 26, 1864

General:

The letter of General Strahl, forwarded by you on the 17th inst., announcing the Resolution of the officers and men of his Brigade, "never to lay down their arms until their homes are rescued from the enemy, and the Confederacy established as one of the nations of the earth" has been received.

Deeply gratified at this evidence of steadfast devotion to our cause, I beg you will express to General Strahl, and his command my sense of their patriotism, and my trust that their noble example may be emulated by all of their fellow citizens who are called upon to bear arms in the service of the Confederate States.

Very truly and respectfully yours

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Thos. H. Watts.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, January 26, 1864

His Excellency

Govr. Thos. H. Watts,

Montgomery, Ala.

My dear Sir,

Your letter, enclosing the memorial of the Mayor and Aldermen of Tuskaloosa, asking that Lt. Colonel Garvin, with the 26th Ala. Regiment, may be detailed for service in Northern Alabama, was duly received, and the subject referred to the Hon. Sec. of War for consideration.

¹ Hindman, Thomas Carmichael (1818-1868), an American soldier, was born in Knoxville, Tenn., in November, 1818; studied law; removed to Mississippi; and served as a lieutenant of Mississippi volunteers in the Mexican War. He removed to Helena, Ark., in 1856; was a member of the national House of Representatives from March 4, 1859, to March 3, 1861; was commissioned a colonel in the Confederate army June 21, 1861, and promoted to brigadier general September 28, 1861. He served under General Hardee in Arkansas; took part in the battle of Shiloh and was promoted to the rank of major general, April 18, 1862; was assigned to the command of the trans-Mississippi district May 26, 1862; fought in the battle of Prairie Grove, December 7, 1862; commanded a division in the battle of Chickamauga and took part in the Atlanta campaign. After the war he went to Mexico but returned to the United States in 1867, and settled at Helena, Ark., where he was assassinated September 28, 1868.

The Secretary is opposed to a compliance with the petition for the following reasons:

1st. That it would be a mischievous precedent to order Colonel Garvin with his Regiment from his present service to the locality where his Regiment was raised, for many similar applications are being made, and to yield in one would make refusal in others more difficult and more productive of dissatisfaction.

2d. Experience has shown that even veteran troops serve with less fidelity in the vicinity of their homes.

3d. The recruiting proposed would violate the Conscript law, and the policy of the Department to fill the old organizations.

I should be gratified to grant any request of the authorities of Tuskaloosa, and appreciate some of the advantages suggested by you that might result from the proposed assignment, but in view of the reasons above cited, am compelled to the conclusion that to grant the request of the Petitioners would not subserve the general interests of the service.

Very respectfully and truly yours,
(signed) JEFFERSON DAVIS.

*Jefferson Davis to H. C. Moorman.*¹

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Jan. 26, 1864.

H. C. Moorman,

Chmn. Convention of Officers and Soldiers of

13th Tenn. Regt.:

Sir,

I have received the copy, transmitted by you, of the Resolutions passed by your Convention on the 16th Inst., declaring your "purpose to remain in the service of the Confederate States until the complete independence of the South is acknowledged."

Such declarations, adopted by all of our gallant troops, and followed by the heroic deeds that have hitherto distinguished them in the field, cannot fail, under Providence, to advance the glorious result which is dearest to the heart of every Southern patriot.

My best wishes and prayers shall follow your Regiment throughout the struggle it has so nobly elected to pursue.

Very truly and respectfully yours,
(signed) JEFFERSON DAVIS.

¹ Now a leading lawyer and banker of Somerville, Tenn.

Jefferson Davis to Col. M. Magivney, Jr., Comdg. 154th Tenn. Regt.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Jan. 26, 1864.

Colonel:

Yours of the 14th inst., transmitting a copy of resolutions adopted by the officers and men of your command, has been received.

Accept for yourself, and convey in my name to your Regiment, the expression of my appreciation of their patriotic and gallant resolve. Such action on the part of all those in the military service of the Confederacy is that which is needed to secure to our country the inestimable results of the Independence for which we are contending.

With best wishes and prayers for the health and happiness of yourself and your command, I am,

Very respectfully and truly yours,

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Lt. General L. Polk, Meridian, Missi.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Jan. 26, 1864.

Would it be well to send the three skeleton regiments of Kentucky, in your command, to North Mississippi, and authorize them to mount themselves and recruit in Kentucky?

(Repeated Feby. 2, 1864)

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General J. E. Johnston, Dalton, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Jan. 26, 1864.

Would it be well to transfer General Lewis' Brigade of Kentucky to General Longstreet's command with authority to mount themselves and recruit from their State?

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to General Braxton Bragg, Montgomery, Ala.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Jan. 27, 1864.

Come to Richmond if your health permits. I wish to confer with you.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Govr. Z. B. Vance.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Jan. 30, 1864

Governor:

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 26th inst., recommending the appointment of Wm. T. Muse, Jr., to be a midshipman, and to inform you that I have referred it to the Hon. Secretary of the Navy for attention in connection with vacancies which may occur.

Very respectfully and truly yours

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Govr. Z. B. Vance, Raleigh, N. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Jan. 30, 1864.

Your letter of 27th inst. received. I have no objection to the publication referred to, if you think it advisable.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to the Confederate Congress.

(From Messages of the President.)

February 3, 1864.

The Senate and House of Representatives of the Confederate States.

The present state of the Confederacy, in my judgment, requires that I should call your attention to a condition of things existing in the country which has already been productive of

serious evil, and which threatens still graver consequences unless an adequate remedy shall be speedily applied by the legislation of Congress. It has been our cherished hope—and hitherto justified by the generous self-devotion of our citizens—that when the great struggle in which we are engaged was passed we might exhibit to the world the proud spectacle of a people unanimous in the assertion and defense of their rights and achieving their liberty and independence after the bloodiest war of modern times without the necessity of a single sacrifice of civil right to military necessity. But it can no longer be doubted that the zeal with which the people sprang to arms at the beginning of the contest has, in some parts of the Confederacy, been impaired by the long continuance and magnitude of the struggle.

While brigade after brigade of our brave soldiers who have endured the trials of the camp and battlefield are testifying their spirit and patriotism by voluntary reënlistment for the war, discontent, disaffection, and disloyalty are manifested among those who, through the sacrifices of others, have enjoyed quiet and safety at home. Public meetings have been held, in some of which a treasonable design is masked by a pretense of devotion to State sovereignty, and in others is openly avowed. Conventions are advocated with the pretended object of redressing grievances, which, if they existed, could as well be remedied by ordinary legislative action, but with the real design of accomplishing treason under the form of law. To this end a strong suspicion is entertained that secret leagues and associations are being formed. In certain localities men of no mean position do not hesitate to avow their disloyalty and hostility to our cause, and their advocacy of peace on the terms of submission and the abolition of slavery. In districts overrun by the enemy or liable to their encroachments, citizens of well-known disloyalty are holding frequent communication with them, and furnishing valuable information to our inquiry, even to the frustration of important military movements. And yet must they, through too strict regard to the technicalities of the law, be permitted to go at large till they have perfected their treason by the commission of an overt act? After the commission of the act the evidence is often unattainable, because within the enemy's lines. Again and again such persons have been arrested, and as often they have been discharged by the civil authorities, because the Government could not procure the testimony from within the lines of the enemy. On one occasion, when a party of officers were laying a torpedo in James River, persons on shore were detected communicating with the enemy, and were known to pilot them to a

convenient point for observing the nature of the service in which the party were engaged. They were arrested and were discharged on *habeas corpus*, because, although there was moral certainty of their guilt, it could not be proved by competent testimony. Twice the Government has received secret and confidential information of plots to release the prisoners confined in Richmond. This information was sufficiently definite to enable preventive measures to be adopted with success; but as it pointed out the guilty conspirators by strong suspicion only, and not by competent testimony, they could not be arrested, and are still at large, ready to plot again. A citizen possessing the means and opportunity of doing much injury to the service was arrested for disloyalty. He was twice tried before different commissioners. Upon each examination he avowed his hostility to our cause and his desire to join the enemy. Both commissioners decided that it would be dangerous to suffer him to go at large. Yet, upon the demand of the civil authorities, he had to be released for want of competent legal testimony.

The Capital of the Government is the object of peculiar attention to the enemy. I have satisfactory reasons for believing that spies are continually coming and going in our midst. Information has been repeatedly received from friendly parties at the North that particular individuals then in Richmond were sent as spies by the enemy. Yet, however accurate and reliable such information might be, it was not competent testimony; and it was idle to arrest them only to be discharged by the civil authorities. Important information of secret movements among the negroes fomented by base white men has been received from faithful servants, but no arrests of instigators could be made because there was no competent testimony. Apprehensions have more than once been entertained of a servile insurrection in Richmond. The Northern papers inform us that Butler is perfecting some deep-laid scheme to punish us for our refusal to hold intercourse with him. If, as is not improbable, his designs should point to servile insurrection in Richmond, incendiarism, and the destruction of public works so necessary to our defense, and so impossible to be replaced, how can we hope to fathom it and reach the guilty emissaries and contrivers but by incompetent negro testimony? In some of the States civil process has been brought to bear with disastrous efficiency upon the Army. Every judge has the power to issue the writ of *habeas corpus*, and if one manifests more facility in discharging petitioners than his associates the application is made to him, however remote he may be. In one instance a general on the eve of an important movement, when

every man was needed, was embarrassed by the command of a judge—more than two hundred miles distant—to bring if in his custody, or send if in custody of another, before him, on *habeas corpus*, some deserters who had been arrested and returned to his command. In another, the commandant of a camp of conscripts, who had a conscript in camp, was commanded to bring him before a judge more than a hundred miles distant, although there was a judge competent to hear and determine the cause resident in the place where the writ was executed. He consulted eminent counsel, and was advised that, from the known opinions of the judge selected, the conscript would undoubtedly be released, and the officer was therefore advised to discharge him at once, and return the facts informally; that such a return was not technically sufficient, but would be accepted as accomplishing the purpose of the writ. He acted on the advice of his counsel, and was immediately summoned by the judge to show cause why he should not be attached for a contempt in making an insufficient return, and was compelled to leave his command at a time when his services were pressingly needed by the Government and travel over a hundred miles and a considerable distance away from any railroad, to purge himself of the technical contempt. These particular instances may serve to show the nature of the delays, difficulties, and embarrassments which are constantly occurring. And injurious as they are, they are but light and trivial in comparison with evils which are reasonably to be anticipated.

It is understood that questions are to be multiplied as to the constitutionality of the late act of Congress placing in the military service those who had furnished substitutes. If a single judge, in any State, should hold the act to be unconstitutional, it is easy to foresee that that State will either furnish no soldiers from this class, or furnish them only when too late for the pressing need of the country. Every application will be made to that particular judge, and he will discharge the petitioners in each. And although the officer may have the right of appeal, yet the delay will be tantamount in its consequences to a discharge. Indeed, this result is likely to ensue, though every judge in the Confederacy should hold the law to be perfectly constitutional and valid.

A petition for a *habeas corpus* need not and ordinarily does not disclose the particular grounds upon which the petitioner claims his discharge. A general statement on oath that he is illegally restrained of his liberty is sufficient to induce and even to require the judge to issue the writ. In every case the enrollment will be

followed by the writ, and every enrolling officer will be kept in continual motion to and from the judge, until the embarrassment and delay will amount to the practical repeal of the law. Its provisions will add no more soldiers to the Army. But this is not all. We shall not be able to retain those already in the service. Nothing has done so much to inspirit our brave soldiers as the determination evinced by Congress to send to their aid those who have thus far lived in ease at home while they have endured dangers, toils, and privations. When the hope of equal justice and of speedy reënforcement shall thus have failed, disappointment and despondency will displace the buoyant fortitude which animates them now. Desertion, already a frightful evil, will become the order of the day. And who will arrest the deserter, when most of those at home are engaged with him in the common cause of setting the Government at defiance? Organized bands of deserters will patrol the country, burning, plundering, and robbing indiscriminately, and our armies, already too weak, must be still further depleted at the most imminent crisis of our cause, to keep the peace and protect the lives and property of our citizens at home. Must these evils be endured? Must the independence for which we are contending, the safety of the defenseless families of the men who have fallen in battle and of those who still confront the invader, be put in peril for the sake of conformity to the technicalities of the law of treason?

Having thus presented some of the threatening evils which exist, it remains to suggest the remedy. And in my judgment that is to be found only in the suspension of the privilege of the writ of *habeas corpus*. It is a sharp remedy, but a necessary one. It is a remedy plainly contemplated by the Constitution. All the powers of the Government, extraordinary as well as ordinary, are a sacred trust, to be faithfully executed whenever the public exigency may require. Recognizing the general obligation, we cannot escape from the duty in one case more than in another. And a suspension of the writ when demanded by the public safety is as much a duty as to levy taxes for the support of the Government. If the state of invasion declared by the Constitution to be a proper case for the exercise of this power does not exist in our country now, when can it ever be expected to arise? It is idle to appeal against it to the history of the old Union. That history contains no parallel case. England, whose reverence for the great bill of right is at least as strong as our own, and the stability of whose institutions is the admiration of the world, has repeatedly within the last hundred years resorted to this remedy when only threatened with invasion. It may occasion

some clamor, but this will proceed chiefly from the men who have already been too long the active agents of evil. Loyal citizens will not feel danger, and the disloyal must be made to fear it. The very existence of extraordinary powers often renders their exercise unnecessary. To temporize with disloyalty in the midst of war is but to quicken it to the growth of treason. I therefore respectfully recommend that the privilege of the writ of *habeas corpus* be suspended.

JEFFERSON DAVIS

*Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Comdg. Army of N. Va.
near Orange C. H., Va.*

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Feby. 4, 1864.

I see no present necessity for your sending troops here. Will write by mail.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

*Jefferson Davis to Col. James Chesnut, Jr. A. D. C.,
Camden, S. C.*

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Feby. 4, 1864.

You can remain.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Orange C. H., Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Feby. 7, 1864.

Your despatches of 6th and 7th received. Enemy is reported to be in force at Bottom's bridge. General Pickett has returned from his expedition, unsuccessful in the main object. Two brigades from that command will be ordered here. Your last despatch induces me to delay action on your request as to Rodes. Should immediate action be required, notify me further.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Col. Wm. M. Browne, A. D. C., Atlanta, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Feby. 9, 1864.

The Quartermaster General has ordered to Atlanta all leather at Columbus, which can not be immediately worked up into shoes.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General J. E. Johnston, Dalton, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Feby. 10, 1864

Have received your despatch of 1st inst. in reference to meat and will reply by mail.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General J. E. Johnston, Dalton, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Feb. 11, 1864

General Longstreet telegraphs that he is moving forward, and that it is important for him to be advised of any movements that may transpire in your vicinity.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General J. E. Johnston, Dalton, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Feby. 11, 1864

General Polk telegraphs from Hillsboro, Missi. Feby. 9, that enemy entered Jackson on the 5th inst. with about thirty five thousand infantry, sixty pieces of artillery, and cavalry number unknown. He crossed Pearl river on the 7th inst., moved rapidly upon Morton, destroying all bridges behind him, reached Morton on the evening of the 8th and turned towards Mobile.

General Polk has with him Loring's division and the cavalry. Has sent the rest of his force to Mobile, the garrison of which has

six months provisions, and is confident. Keep in communication with General Polk, and do what you can to assist him, either by sending him reinforcements or joining him with what force you can. If possible, the enemy should be met before he reaches the Gulf and establishes a base to which supplies and reinforcements may be sent by sea.

(Repeated Feb. 16/64)

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Lt. General L. Polk, via Meridian, Missi.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Feby. 11, 1864.

Have received your dispatch of 9th inst. and directed General Johnston to give you all the aid in his power. Keep in communication with him.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Maj. General J. C. Breckenridge, Dalton, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Feby. 13, 1864.

Dispatch of 11th received. General Johnston refers to letter, arrival of which I will await.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General J. E. Johnston, Dalton, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Feby. 13, 1864

Dispatch of 11th received. Will await arrival of letter.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General J. E. Johnston, Dalton, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Feby. 13, 1864.

Have heard from Montgomery today that enemy has struck across to Enterprize and is evidently moving on Mobile. What

can you do towards striking at him while in motion and before he establishes a new base? Have you received my dispatch of 11th inst.?

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Lt. General L. Polk, via Montgomery, Ala.
(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Feby. 13, 1864.

Have received nothing from you since dispatch of 9th in reference to movements in Mississippi. Heard today from Montgomery that enemy has struck across to Enterprize and is evidently moving on Mobile. It is needless to call attention to importance of striking him on the march, impeding his progress and preventing him from using the supplies on his route. He should be met if possible before he reaches the Gulf and establishes a base to which supplies and reinforcements may be sent by sea.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Govr. T. H. Watts, Montgomery, Ala.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Feby. 15, 1864.

You are probably informed of the condition of General Polk's command, and I have only to request that you will communicate with him freely, and give him such aid as you can afford. The interior of Alabama and the Tombigby valley are our reliance for supplies in the coming campaign.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

V. Wall to Jefferson Davis.

(From Confederate Memorial Hall.)

near Winchester, Va.

Feb. 15th/64

To His Excellency Jefferson Davis,

President of the Confederate States of America:

Sir:

Interest in the common welfare must be my apology for addressing you. There are many here who are from age or physical disability exempt from conscription, and others who

have been stripped of everything but bare land,—in the short space of seventeen miles forty one dwelling houses have been burned by the enemy. These homeless men cannot be expected to leave their helpless families exposed to the elements, hunger, and the outrages of a pitiless enemy. If in the regular service, their pay would not buy bread alone for their children. Driven almost to desperation, they have formed themselves into small bands to harass and plunder the enemy. If taken, they are shot like wild beasts—in turn they seldom take prisoners. To place them in a position more safe and honourable to themselves and useful to our country is my object in writing. Regularly organized, a soldierly pride and regard for law will spring up and save them from degenerating into mere robber bands. If organized you will have a body invaluable guides, scouts and guerillas, not equal of course to our regulars for great battles, but very useful for harassing marauding and reconnoitring parties, preventing grain &c from being carried to the enemy, capturing horses and supplies and turning them over to the government, watching the enemy, and by threatened or real attacks upon the Rail Road compelling them to keep up a large and expensive force to guard it. As these bands do and will exist, I only seek to give them a proper direction, and make them as useful as possible. One of these companies is headed by Charles Lambden, the son of an aged widow: his father, a very old man, was murdered in cold blood by Milroy's men, and he himself left here, mortally wounded it was thought, when our troops fell back. His wound is not yet healed, but with a spirit worthy of our people, he has gathered a few daring men, and so hung upon the enemy's raiding parties that they now rarely leave the highways, and our farms and solitary country houses are thus saved from plunder. He is quiet, temperate, shrewd, modest, of untiring energy, and thoroughly acquainted with the country from Strasburg to the border. I beg that you will give him a Captain's commission with authority to engage men to serve from Strasburg to the Potomac.

I saw Mr. Lambden yesterday, he had just been along the enemy's lines near Charlestown, and said he counted twenty farm wagons loaded with wheat, going to their camp. If he had had authority all this could have been taken and turned over to feed our own soldiers. Week before last I saw a party from Martinsburg take away four wagon loads of cloth and wool from the factory of Aaron Griffith, a strong Union man living near us. The plan proposed would correct this without weakening our regular force.

In conclusion allow me to say nothing personal has led to my request. It is made at the instance of all our Southern neighbors, from a feeling of gratitude to Mr. Lambden for a protection we have shared in common.

You will readily understand the risk of getting up a petition to you where it might become known to the enemy.

If I have erred in manner I beg, sir, you will attribute it to ignorance. That our Heavenly Father may make you the chief instrument in securing our independence, and give you many years to enjoy the fruit of your labours, is the earnest prayer of

Most Respectfully yours,

V. WALL

A plan for organizing the Bordermen of the Valley.

1. None shall engage in this service except those who are from age or physical disability, exempt from conscription, or are the only male members over sixteen years of age, in families inhabiting the border counties.

2. These men shall equip and support themselves.

3. They shall not be required to leave that part of the Valley of Virginia extending from Strasburg to the Potomac; but may do so if they choose.

4. They shall furnish guides and scouts through this region whenever required to do so by a written order from the General commanding in this Department.

5. They shall have the pay and rations of cavalry, when ever required to perform duty by any except their own officers.

6. After retaining enough for themselves, they shall hand over all captured arms, horses, supplies &c to the Government, receiving a stipulated price in return. The officer so doing shall declare upon his honor that he has kept back no more than is necessary for his command.

7. Every commanding officer shall, upon receiving important information regarding the plans or movements of the enemy, send a report to the commander of the nearest regular force—the bearer receiving the pay and rations of a cavalryman while performing the duty.

8. In paying for captured articles, one tenth of their value shall be given to the captain, and the remaining nine-tenths be divided equally between him and his men.

9. All officers shall be elected by the men and commissioned by the President.

10. The relations between officers and men shall be the same

as in all other branches of the service, except, that the men may stay with their families when not needed for duty.

endorsed :

Proposing plan to organize the border-men of the Valley into bands, &c.

Jefferson Davis to Lt. General L. Polk, via Demopolis, Ala.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Feb. 15, 1864.

I hope you will be able to delay the enemy so much that he will consume his supplies, and press him so closely that he can not forage to replenish them, in the unproductive region through which he must pass before reaching Mobile. Beware lest his movement in that direction be a feint, and his real purpose be to move eastward for reasons which you will readily anticipate. Perhaps Governor Watts can aid you with the militia force.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General J. E. Johnston, Dalton, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Feb. 15, 1864.

Your dispatch of 13th received. I cannot reconcile the report of your scouts in relation to the enemy in your front, with the various statements made by others with respect to troops sent from the Yankee army of Tennessee. The aid which I hoped you might render General Polk was not intended to involve the abandonment of your line which I supposed the enemy could not immediately attack. A prompt movement by infantry alone to unite with General Polk's forces and destroy the column of the enemy reported to be marching towards Mobile, I regarded as service not only important in itself, but greatly conducive to your future success. If deprived of the supplies in the interior of Alabama and the Tombigby valley, the most disastrous consequences must ensue. I think it not improbable that the enemy, instead of marching towards Mobile, will turn towards Montgomery. You will have more recent information than myself and must use your discretion; but I suggest that unless you are

more immediately threatened than your communications have indicated that you detach for temporary service enough infantry when united with General Polk's command to beat the detachment which the enemy has thrown so far into the interior of our country.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

G. W. C. Lee to General J. E. Johnston, Dalton, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Feby. 16, 1864.

The Secretary of War has ordered the purchase of two hundred copies of musketry instructions for your army in place of those lost.

(Signed) G. W. C. LEE,
Col. & A. D. C.

Jefferson Davis to Hon. F. B. Sexton, Richmond, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Dear Sir:

Richmond, Feby. 16, 1864.

I have now the honor to acknowledge your letter of the 3rd instant, which covered the application of certain officers of the Texas Brigade to have it furloughed and sent home for the purpose of recruiting. It would give me pleasure to gratify the officers and men of that gallant Brigade, whose fortitude, constancy and brilliant services command my admiration and gratitude; but the condition of the country now forbids that I should grant the application. While I deeply sympathize with them in their desire for a temporary return to their homes, as well as in their toils and hardships, I feel confident in their cheerful determination and readiness to make every sacrifice which their country may require.

Very respectfully and truly,
(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

G. W. C. Lee to General J. E. Johnston, Dalton, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

General:

Richmond, Feby. 16, 1864.

By direction of the President, I have the honor to acknowledge your telegram of the 1st inst. in reference to the supply of meat

for your army, and so much of your letter of the same date as refers to the same subject. The telegram, and extract of the letter, referred to, were laid before the Commissary General, who has returned them with a report, some extracts of which, bearing most directly upon the subject, are transmitted herewith, as follows:

(Here come the extracts referred to.)

The President will be glad to receive from you suggestions relative to remedying the alleged defects in the present arrangements for collecting and distributing supplies, and to consider any plan which you may propose, that promises better results than the one now in use.

I am, General, very respectfully,

Your Obdt. Svt.

(Signed) G. W. C. LEE,
Col. & A. D. C.

Jefferson Davis to Govr. Z. B. Vance, Raleigh, N. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Dear Sir:

Richmond, Feb. 17, 1864.

I am in receipt of your private letter of 4th inst., informing me that upon reflection you doubt the propriety of publishing in full my letter, according to the permission given in answer to your request; and that you propose to have the substance of it published in the Fayetteville Observer.

You must pardon me for declining to have my correspondence thus changed for presentation to the public. You can use your discretion as to the publication of my letter as it was written to you.

Your letter of 4th inst. was laid on my table with a mass of other correspondence, and escaped my attention, which fact must form my apology for the delay in this answer.

I remain

Very truly and respectfully yours

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General J. E. Johnston, Dalton, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, Feb. 17, 1864.

The information received satisfied me that you should reinforce General Polk. You will therefore detach General Hardee

with the infantry of his Corps except Stevenson's Division, and direct him to proceed with all possible dispatch to unite with General Polk as may be indicated by the movements of the enemy. The quartermasters along the route should make all practicable preparation to facilitate the movement. It is hoped and expected that these troops will be returned to you before your present line can be seriously endangered. You will realize the propriety of preventing as far as possible publicity being given to this movement.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Govr. J. E. Brown, Milledgeville, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Feb. 17, 1864.

Dear Sir:

Your letter of January 28th with reference to the Western and Atlantic R. R., also your telegrams of Jan. 17th & 27th referring to the same subject, have been carefully considered, and referred to the Quarter Master General for report. In your telegram of the 17th ult., it is stated that the charge made by General J. E. Johnston of want of efficiency in the management of the R. R. is without foundation; that

“Confederate officers have taken from the State road, and had lost or destroyed upon other roads, over 200 cars, and eight or ten engines belonging to the road,”

and it is demanded that two good engines and 40 cars be immediately returned

“by the Government whose officers have deprived it of over four times that number.”

Your letter of the 28th mentions that

“General A. S. Johnston before the battle of Shiloh ordered the cars and engines of the State road carried to Corinth, with troops and supplies for his Army. Before those engines and cars were returned, the enemy occupied Huntsville, and cut off all communication by R.R., and we lost several of our best engines, and over 100 good cars. Our cars have been taken off under military direction, and lost in Virginia and in Middle Tennessee, and quite a number in Lieut. General Longstreet's service,”

and further:

“By the exercise of great energy the officers of the road are now able to supply the wants of General Johnston's Army, but I do

not wish you to be under the erroneous impression that this can be done with the present limited means at command, and then it becomes necessary, as it must soon be, for you to reinforce that Army, if we do not get back part of our rolling stock, or other stock in its place, it will not be possible to transport your supplies."

The following extracts are from a letter, dated the 9th inst., to the Quarter Master General, from the officer in charge of the Railroad Bureau at Richmond. He is speaking of the Western and Atlantic Railroad.

"I have before me the annual reports of the officers of this road to Governor Brown for the years 1861, 1862, and 1863, in each of which is a table giving the names and conditions of the engines owned by this road. A comparison of '61 and '63 exhibits the fact that *no* loss of engines has occurred, the inventory for '61 naming 46 machines, and that for '63 reporting the same number and names, save in four instances where the names have evidently been altered. The fiscal year of this road ends September 30th, so that the last report comes down to a period only four months old." . . .

. . . "The reports of '62 and '63, though both alluding to a loss of '180 cars', neither of them refer to the loss of an engine. It does not appear probable that an officer so vigilant in detecting the loss of cars would overlook the loss of so valuable a piece of property as an engine, and it is still more improbable than for two years the loss of such machines should be totally ignored by the master of machinery, who reports them not only all present, but goes into a detailed statement of their conditions." . . .

. . . "General Bragg's Army was at Chattanooga, 38 miles further than General Johnston's at Dalton, and yet with the same equipment the Army was supplied." . . .

. . . "To show you what the capacity of this road was on the 30th September last, and it is to be presumed that no material change has taken place since, I would ask your attention to the following exhibit of the number and condition of its engines in '61 and '63.

<i>September 30.</i>	<i>1861</i>	<i>1863</i>
Engines in good order	36	20
" " running "	—	11
" repairing	2	8
" needing repairs	6	4
" rebuilding	2	—
" condemned	—	3
	<hr/> 46	<hr/> 46

This road is being worked 100 miles, and to run two passenger trains daily would require six engines—four more are necessary to do the work of the road, such as switching, repairing, &c. &c. This leaves 21 (of the 31 ready for work last September) for freight service, and allowing three days to make a trip, which would be easy work, *seven freight trains daily could be sent to Dalton!* The trains would average at a low estimate twelve cars each, giving General Johnston the capacity of 84 cars, equal to 21,000 bushels corn daily. I am quite sure that there will be plenty of cars found to do the work, if any degree of energy is exhibited in loading, unloading, and moving them promptly. It is my opinion that this road still runs over 300 cars.” . . .

. . . “The cotton trains running to Wilmington, which have been so often referred to, are engaged in very important work, which must cease if they are removed. If circumstances render their aid necessary, in General Johnston’s Department, they can be sent there on a few days notice. They are not needed now, for General Johnston writes: ‘that if the working of the road continues to be as effective as it is now, we may hope for a gradual accumulation, such as is necessary to prepare us for accidents or movements of the Army’” . . .

. . . “I am confirmed in my opinion that this road, as it to-day stands, can meet every reasonable demand upon it, and even were the road open to Chattanooga, with good management it would supply General Johnston were he at that point.”

On the 10th of February Major Hottle reports that bountiful supplies of everything but long forage are going forward to the Army, and that that is going forward in considerable quantities.

During the past month General Johnston has complained only of deficiencies in receipts by railroad of long forage.

Upon the receipt of General J’s telegrams in the early part of January, urging an improvement in the management of the Railroad, I directed the Quarter Master General to ascertain if there was any rolling stock that could be spared from other roads, desiring, irrespective of the claim upon the Government for rolling stock destroyed or lost, to render every possible assistance that be required, but the reply from the Chief of the Railroad Bureau was that there are “no engines nor cars in the Confederacy in repair that are not in constant daily use.”

The recent reports encourage me to hope that the Western and Atlantic R. R. may hereafter be able to meet the demands upon it. Should it, however, prove to be otherwise, every exertion will be made by the Government to furnish what is needed. It is foreseen that all of the Railroads of the country must be subjected to some embarrassment from the wear and occasional

destruction of their rolling stock, and that constant effort will be required to replace such losses by repairing and building new engines and cars.

Very respectfully yours,
(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Lt. General W. J. Hardee, Dalton, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, Feb. 17, 1864

I have this day directed General Johnston to detach you with the infantry of your Corps except Stevenson's Division, that you might proceed as expeditiously as possible to reinforce General Polk. The movements of the enemy must determine the place of junction. General Polk has been instructed to detain him as much as possible and I hope you will be able to beat him before he reaches the Gulf or devastate the districts from which our supplies are to be drawn. You will give the needful directions for transportation and supplies along the route. All practicable dispatch and secrecy are essential to success. You will not of course attempt to carry transportation.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to Lt. General W. J. Hardee, Care of Quartermaster, Montgomery, Ala.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Feb. 19, 1864

You were directed not to carry transportation that movement might not be delayed.

Get it at terminus of rail road if possible, if not let it follow so as not to impede movement of troops.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Admiral F. Buchanan,¹ Care of General Maury, Mobile, Ala.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Feb. 19, 1864.

The enemy are making a naval demonstration on Mobile. What are your plans for defeating him? What is the condition

¹Buchanan, Franklin (1800-1874), an American naval officer, was born in Baltimore, Md., September 11, 1800, and entered the U. S. Navy as

of the "Tennessee" and "Nashville"? Is it not possible to strike the enemy before he establishes himself on the Bay with his land forces? Answer in cypher.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General G. T. Beauregard, Charleston, S. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, Feb. 19, 1864

General Johnston requires reinforcements for an emergency. Can you send him ten thousand men for temporary service? If so, commence movement without further orders.

(Commence key with each paragraph in cipher.)

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General James Longstreet, New Market, Tenn.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, Feb. 19, 1864.

General Johnston requires reinforcements of cavalry. Send him Martin's command which was drawn from the Army of Tennessee. Whether it should proceed in a body or in separate detachments is left to your discretion.

(Commence key with each paragraph in cipher.)

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

midshipman, January 28, 1815. He was promoted to the rank of lieutenant, January 13, 1825, and master-commander, September 8, 1841. He located and organized the Naval Academy at Annapolis in 1845 and served as its first superintendent until 1847. In the Mexican War he commanded the Germantown at the siege of Vera Cruz; commanded Perry's flagship, the Susquehanna, in that officer's expedition to Japan, 1852-1853; was promoted to captain in 1855; and was placed in command of the Navy Yard at Washington, D. C., in 1859. Thinking that Maryland would secede from the Union, he resigned from the Navy, April 22, 1861, and when Maryland did not secede he requested to be re-instated, but his request was refused. He was commissioned captain in the Confederate Navy in September, 1861; commanded the Merrimac in the attack upon the Federal fleet in Hampton Roads; was promoted to the rank of admiral, August 21, 1862, and in the same year was put in command of the naval forces at Mobile, Ala. He constructed the iron-clad ram Tennessee, and attacked Farragut at Mobile Bay, August 5, 1864, but was defeated and forced to surrender. He was president of the Maryland Agricultural College from the close of the Civil War until his death, May 11, 1874.

Jefferson Davis to General J. E. Johnston, Dalton, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, Feb. 19, 1864

General Martin with the cavalry drawn from the Army of Tennessee has been ordered to join you. General Beauregard has been ordered to reinforce you to the extent of ten thousand men if possible.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Lt. Genl. James Longstreet, New Market, Tenn.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Feb. 21, 1864.

It was not intended by the order in regard to cavalry that you should abandon your present line. My views were exactly the reverse. Will write more fully by mail.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Lt. General W. J. Hardee, via Demopolis, Ala.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Feb. 21, 1864.

It is all important to crush the enemy in Mississippi with the least delay.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General G. T. Beauregard, Charleston, S. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Feb. 21, 1864.

Your dispatch received. The requisition made upon you was based upon your last return, which gave your effective total as thirty thousand. Recent intelligence indicated that the enemy had withdrawn forces from your point.

What aid can you give General Johnston in his present emergency?

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General J. E. Johnston, Dalton, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Feby. 21, 1864

The case demands promptitude. Change involves delay. The movement should proceed with all possible celerity.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Lt. Genl. James Longstreet, New Market, Tenn.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Feby. 22, 1864

Dispatch of 21st inst. received. You must exercise your discretion about retiring; but it is hoped that you will not find it necessary to fall back further than the vicinity of Morristown and Blair's Station.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General J. E. Johnston, Dalton, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Feby. 22, 1864

Detach Major General J. Patton Anderson to take command of the Department of East & West Florida.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Israel Folsom,¹ President of the Grand Council of the Six Confederate Indian Nations

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Feby. 22, 1864.

and to

John Jumper,	Seminole Chief,
Samuel Chicote,	Creek Chief,
George Washington,	Caddo Chief,
Winchester Colbert,	Govr. Chickasaw Nation—

¹ The Colberts and Folsoms were noted half-breed chiefs of the Chickasaw nation and lived in North Mississippi which was secured from the Chickasaws by the Treaty of Pontotoc in 1832. After the treaty they removed to the Indian Territory with their tribe.

I have received and read with much interest your communication of the 24th of November 1863 which conveys to me for my information certain Resolutions passed by the Delegates of the Six Nations and the Executives of the same to General Council assembled.

The welfare of the citizens and soldiers you represent is identical with that of all the Confederate States in the great struggle in which we are now engaged for constitutional rights and independence; and you are regarded by this Government as especially entitled to its fostering care. I am therefore very much concerned to hear that you think the Confederate Government has failed to redeem fully its pledges made to the Six Nations for supplies and protection. It is consolatory however to be assured by you that the attributed failure does not arise from any want of good faith on our part, but from other causes which you have mentioned; and you may rest assured that those officers and agents to whom you allude as having not only neglected their duty but perverted their authority to the commission of wrong, this Government will hold to a rigid responsibility whenever the proper proof in each case is brought before it.

Your requests as well as your complaints have received my earnest consideration, and I take pleasure in saying that while it will always gratify me to be able to grant the one, I will ever most respectfully give heed to the other. All Treaty stipulations between us shall be sacredly observed, and carried into effect to the full extent of my power as President of the Confederate States.

The policy of constituting the Territory of the Six Nations into a separate military Department, inside of the control of the commanding General of the Department west of the Mississippi has been thoroughly considered and discussed by the Confederate Government here with your delegates elect. In pursuance of the result of that discussion I have caused the Indian Territory to be designated a separate Military *District*, and the Indian troops to be under the immediate command of General Cooper, the officer of your choice. It was thought manifestly better for the interests of all concerned that your Territory should be constituted a Military *District*, rather than a *Department*, so that the commanding General may be responsible for the defence and protection of your District as well as for all others under his charge, and will feel it to be his duty to aid and protect you with all the promptitude and efficiency that unity in the whole force

will confer. This view has been presented to your Delegates and I hope when fully explained will meet with your approval.

You will learn from your Delegates as well as through this channel that additional Brigades in the Territory will be formed as rapidly as the number of regiments will warrant, and Brigades appointed over them in the selection of whom your recommendations will be specially regarded.

As there are not yet a sufficient number of Indian Troops to constitute a Division, a Major General can not now be properly appointed; but as soon as there are at least three such brigades, I propose to appoint a Major General to command them. In this view, but more especially in view of the public interests, I earnestly urge upon you the policy of making the organization of Indian Troops as rapidly as possible.

As the law now stands, I have not the power to constitute such Courts as you specify; but measures will be taken to secure justice to those claimants you describe as fully and as promptly as is practicable.

Arrangements have been made with Maj. La Flore to have a certain number of arms delivered on the west side of the Mississippi river for the Indians, and General Smith has been instructed to give every facility for their transportation.

Your last resolution which instructs your Delegates to assure the Confederate States of the unshaken loyalty of the Six Nations, represented in the Grand Council, to their Treaties with this Government, is highly creditable to them, is what I expected from them, and claims my grateful recognition.

The soldiers and people of the Six Nations, in Treaty and Amity with us, are regarded by this Government with the same tender care and solicitude as are the soldiers and peoples of all of the Confederate States. Our cause is one and our hearts must be united. We must all put forth our whole energy; cultivate harmony and confidence; practice fortitude; bring forth promptly every available man into the field; and resolve to do, and if needs be, to die, in defence of our birthright, and with the Providence of God to guide and to shield us, victory will perch on our banners, and bless us with peace, independence and prosperity.

Accept my best wishes for health and happiness to yourselves, and to the people of the Six Nations.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Maj. Genl. J. Patton Anderson,¹ Dalton, Ga.

Telegram

Richmond, Feby. 22, 1864

You are hereby assigned to the command of the Dept. of Florida, and will proceed to that State with all possible dispatch, and report to General Beauregard.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General J. E. Johnston, Dalton, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, Feby. 23, 1864

Your telegrams of this day received. Genl. Beauregard has not sent troops to General Polk. He was called on to reinforce you, and has indicated necessity for some delay. The reinforcement you were called on to send Genl. Polk was for immediate service. Promptitude, I have to repeat, is essential. To hesitate is to fail. Genl. Longstreet quotes you as authority for the statement that the enemy is reinforcing Knoxville from Chattanooga; if so, the demonstration in your front is probably a mask. To destroy Sherman will be the most immediate and important method of relieving you, and best secures the future supply of your army. Speedy success in Mississippi restores the forces you detach, and adds others to enable you to follow up the advantage.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

¹ Anderson, James Patton (1822-1872), an American soldier, was born in Winchester, Tenn., February 16, 1822; graduated from Jefferson College, Canonsburg, Pa., in 1840; studied law in Frankfort, Ky., in 1842, and practiced in Hernando, Miss., 1842-1846. He served in the Mexican War as lieutenant-colonel, 1846-1849; was a member of the Mississippi House of Representatives, 1850-1852; was United States Marshal of Washington Territory, 1853-1855; and was a delegate to the national House of Representatives from March 4, 1855, to March 3, 1857. He removed to Monticello, Fla., in 1857; was a member of the Confederate House of Representatives in 1861, and in the same year entered the Confederate Army as a colonel. He was promoted to the rank of brigadier-general in 1862; was transferred to the department of the Mississippi; took part in the battle of Shiloh; fought under General Bragg in the battles of Perryville and Murfreesboro, and commanded a division at Missionary Ridge. He was promoted to the rank of major-general, February 17, 1864, and was assigned to the district of Florida. He joined General Hood at Atlanta, Ga., in July, 1864, and took part in the battle of Ezra Church and was severely wounded in the battle of Jonesboro. He subsequently commanded a division under the command of Taliaferro. He died in Memphis, Tenn., September 20, 1872.

Jefferson Davis to Lt. Genl. L. Polk, Demopolis, Ala.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Feby. 23, 1864

Direct Generals Lee and Forrest, after dispersing enemy's cavalry, to hold his infantry until you can come up with him.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Lt. General A. P. Hill, Orange C. H., Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Feby. 23, 1864.

Suspend execution of private M. M. White, Compy. E 15th N. C. Regt. until decision of the President is known.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Govr. John Milton, Tallahassee, Fla.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Feby. 23, 1864

Dispatch of 21st received. Congratulate you upon General Finegan's success. Major General J. Patton Anderson has been assigned to the command of East and West Florida.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General J. E. Johnston, Dalton, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Feb. 23, 1864.

Information just received from General Polk indicates that the reinforcements you were directed to send him are too late. Recall those which have not passed Montgomery.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Lt. Genl. L. Polk, Demopolis, Ala.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Feb. 23, 1864

As soon as circumstances will permit, General Hardee, with his command, will return to Dalton, your dispatch not indicating a probability of overtaking the enemy.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General J. E. Johnston, Dalton, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Feb. 24, 1864

Before receipt of telegram of 23rd, Brig. Genl. Bate¹ had been promoted to succeed Maj. Genl. Anderson. I hope this will meet your want in that regard and be acceptable.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

*Jefferson Davis to Lt. Genl. James Longstreet,
Russelville, Tenn.*

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Feb. 24, 1864.

It is needless to point out to you the difficulty of supplying corn for your cavalry from this place. If the forage is in your Dept., it is necessary that you should collect it, as well for your own use as to deprive the enemy of it. General Johnston's wants induced the instructions in relation to the cavalry belong-

¹ Bate, William Brimage (1826-1905), a soldier and political leader, was born at Castalian Springs, Tenn., October 7, 1826. He served as a volunteer in the Mexican war; was elected to the Tennessee Legislature soon after his return home; studied law at Lebanon, and was admitted to the bar in 1852; and was Attorney General for the Nashville district, 1854-1860. He joined the Confederate Army as a private and rose to the rank of major-general. He was badly wounded at Shiloh, fought at Chickamauga and Missionary Ridge, and was in command of a division throughout the Georgia campaign. The confiscation of his property during the war left him penniless, with obligations amounting to \$30,000, but he declined to take advantage of the bankruptcy law and by 1882 he had paid the indebtedness in full. Consult Park Marshall, a life of William B. Bate, 363 pp., Nashville, 1908.

ing to his army. Your own reports as to the evils resulting from its present detached condition were also remembered. According to the returns received, Martin's command numbers less than half of the cavalry force now with you; and Hodge's Brigade which should by this time have reached you should restore your cavalry force to about three fourths of its strength before detaching Martin. If you require still more cavalry, it had better be furnished to you in other modes than by the disorganization of Wheeler's command—say Morgan's command reorganized, or some other.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

G. W. C. Lee to General J. E. Johnston, Dalton, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Feby. 24, 1864

Secretary of War has revoked authority given F. E. Burke to raise cavalry from disabled infantry.

(Signed) G. W. C. LEE
Col. & A. D. C.

Jefferson Davis to M. A. Buie, Wilmington, N. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Feby. 24, 1864

Do not understand your application. Confer with J. M. Seixas, Govt. Agent at Wilmington.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Major General Dabney Maury,¹ Mobile, Ala.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Feb. 26, 1864

Avoid publicity as far as possible to the range and effect of the enemy's firing.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

¹ Maury, Dabney Herndon (1822-1900), an American soldier, was born at Fredericksburg, Va., May 20, 1822, attended the University of Virginia, 1839-1841, and graduated from West Point in 1846. He served in the Mexican War and was brevetted first lieutenant for bravery at the battle of Cerro Gordo. He was assistant professor of history, geography and

Jefferson Davis to General J. E. Johnston, Dalton, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Feb. 26, 1864.

It would be very agreeable to me to comply with your wish in relation to General Anderson; but circumstances in Florida render his local knowledge and influence there essential.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General J. E. Johnston, Dalton, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Feb. 26, 1864

Dispatch in reference to Capt. Weems received and referred to Adj. General, who will state objections to complying with request.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General J. E. Johnston, Dalton, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Feb. 26, 1864.

General Lee regards Alexander as necessary where he is. I wish to give you a chief of artillery of highest capacity. It may be that a Major General without command would accept the position with loss of grade. M. L. Smith, Saml. Jones, M. Lovell, are in that condition; but I do not know that either of them would consent to become a Brigadier. Do you wish either of them—if so, which?

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

ethics at West Point, 1847-1857, and superintendent of cavalry instruction at Carlisle barracks in 1858. Dismissed from the Federal army, June 25, 1861, he immediately entered the Confederate army as a colonel and after the battle of Pea Ridge was promoted to the rank of brigadier-general. He successfully met Sherman's attack on Vicksburg in 1862; defeated Rosecrans in the battle of Corinth; was promoted to the rank of major-general in November, 1862; placed in charge of the Department of Tennessee, and was subsequently in command of the district of the Gulf. With 9,000 men Maury defended Mobile for two months against the assaults of General Canby who had 45,000 men, and then retired to Meridian without molestation. He organized the Southern Historical Society in 1868; served as Minister to Colombia 1886-1889, wrote *Recollections of a Virginian in the Mexican, Indian and Civil Wars*, 279 pp., New York, 1894, and a *Young People's History of Virginia and Virginians*, 246 pp., Richmond, 1896. He died at Peoria, Illinois, January 11, 1900.

*Jefferson Davis to Lt. General James Longstreet,
Morristown, Tenn.*

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Feb. 26, 1864

General Johnston telegraphed yesterday that enemy had been skirmishing most of the day within $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles of Dalton—forces and plans not developed. A concentration against you is therefore doubtful, as mentioned in your letter of 22d.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Henry D. Capers.¹

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Va., Feby. 27/64

Lt. Col. Henry D. Capers,

Comdg. 12th Ga. Arty., Pocatigo, S. C.

Dear Sir:

I have the honor to acknowledge your letter of the 19th inst., enclosing resolutions passed by the officers and men of the 12th Battalion of Georgia Arty.

It is the highest encomium to say that the spirit of the Resolutions is worthy of the brave men whose past conduct furnishes the best guaranty of noble deeds in the future.

It is manifest, that in the army, the fire of patriotism needs no rekindling; and in its steady devotion and undying courage, will be found the fullest source of hope and confidence.

I beg that you will return to the officers and men of your battalion my high appreciation of their conduct, and thank them, in my name, for the recent and renewed manifestation of their patriotism, as well as for the grateful words of approval and confidence they have been pleased to express towards myself.

For the handsome and agreeable manner in which you have conveyed to me the resolutions of your command, I will ask you to accept my sincere acknowledgement.

Very respectfully and truly yours,

(signed) JEFFERSON DAVIS

¹Of South Carolina, Lt. Col. 12th Batl. Ga. Art.

*Jefferson Davis to Lt. General James Longstreet,
Greenville, Tenn.*

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Feb. 28, 1864.

Your dispatch of 26th inst. received. Retain the other division of Martin's command, which you mention as necessary to cover the foraging country near you, until its place can be supplied. The Quartermaster General will confer with you about supplies.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Governor Z. B. Vance, Raleigh, N. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Feby. 29, 1864

Sir :

Your letter of 9th instant was received on the 13th, but the close of the Congressional Session imposed on me duties too engrossing to permit a prompt reply.

Your counsels upon matters of grave import to the success of our cause in North Carolina have received from me the consideration to which they are entitled as emanating from the Governor of a Sovereign State. But I regret that you have deemed proper in urging your views to make unjust reflections upon my official conduct and to accompany them by assertions which you would in vain attempt to sustain by proof.

In my earnest desire to avoid every possible controversy with all whose co-operation can be made valuable in the defence of the country, I would have preferred to remain silent under these reflections, and to have left to time and the sober judgment of my countrymen the vindication of my course from your arraignment. But public interests are involved which preclude this course, for some of your statements if uncontradicted would tend to create hostility to the Government and undermine its power to provide for the public defense. I therefore deem it a duty to respond.

When you assert that there has been

“what seemed a studied exclusion of the anti-secessionists from all the more important offices of the Government, even from those promotions in the army which many of them had won with their blood,”

I am compelled to characterise the statement as unjust to my conduct, my feelings, and my character. You cannot expect me to receive such a charge from the Governor of a State without insisting on a specification. I must therefore request that you give the name, not of "many", but of one officer whose promotion has been refused on the grounds or for the reason you mention. If unable to maintain this assertion, I leave to your own sense of justice to determine how best to repair the wrong done. In the meantime, I assert that there exists not to my knowledge in the files of the War Department a single case among the thousands there to be found, in which the promotion of an officer has ever been recommended on the ground of his party or political opinions or relations; and I am as certain as one can be of the occurrences of three years that no objection has ever been suggested to me, by any of my advisers, civil or military, against the appointment or promotion of any officer of the army on the ground of his opposition to secession or other political opinion held prior to the War. I further affirm that the promotions of officers have been guided *exclusively* by military considerations, and that they have almost invariably been made upon the recommendations received from their fellow-soldiers and commanders, as I have, in the large majority of cases no other source of reliable information concerning the relative merits of the officers.

Having thus been forced, from considerations of public duty, to abandon that reserve in relation to my official conduct which I had hoped to maintain at least till my retirement to private life, it becomes necessary to mark as unfounded some other disparaging statements of your letter, lest I be supposed to admit their truth.

I. You say:

"The truth is, Sir, as I have often said before, that the great body of our people have been *suspected* by their Government, perhaps because of the reluctance with which they gave up the old Union."

If by the words "their Government" you refer to the Executive Department of the Confederate States, I deny that there is any ground for the assertion, and invite you to specify the facts to which you refer, and the persons to whom your frequent communications were made.

II

"That this consciousness of their being suspected has been greatly strengthened by what seemed to be a studied exclusion

of the anti-secessionists from all the more important offices of the Government, even from those promotions in the army which many of them had won with their blood."

To the second part of this charge, I have already adverted; the first part is equally without foundation.

III. You ask in reference to a suspicion of the people of North Carolina, which you seem to impute to me, "Was this suspicion just? And was there sufficient effort made to disprove that it existed, if it really did not exist at Richmond?"

I reply that your knowledge of the injustice of such a suspicion should have prevented your imputing to me the possibility of entertaining it, or at least have prompted, before such imputation, an inquiry which would have made known to you that no such suspicion was entertained. I admit that I made no effort to disprove the existence of such suspicion, nor did you inform me of any necessity for doing so. I should have left this, like many other similar misrepresentations, to be answered by the sound judgment and the patriotism of the people, if it had not been endorsed by the Governor of the State or some equally respectable authority.

IV. You complain that "conscription, ruthless and unrelenting, has only been exceeded in the severity of its execution by the impressment of property frequently entrusted to men unprincipled, dishonest, and filled to overflowing with all the petty meanness of small minds, dressed in a little brief authority. The files of my office are piled up with the unavailable complaints of outraged citizens to whom redress is impossible."

I will not assume to say that in North Carolina as elsewhere subordinate officers may not have been guilty of misconduct and harshness. I have lamented such abuses and done my utmost to correct them, whenever brought to my knowledge.

But I am at a loss to conceive how you can assert that these complaints were "unavailable" and that "redress was impossible" if you kept the papers on your files in Raleigh.

I know that no complaint has ever been received from you on any subject, without meeting respectful consideration and redress, as far as it was in my power to have justice done. I am sorry that the complaints of the citizens of North Carolina were addressed through a channel by which they failed to reach me. On what fact, then, do you base the assertion that redress was impossible for just complaint?

V. You do not

"hold me responsible for all the petty annoyances, the insolence of office under which our people lose heart and patience."

I make no comment on this language, as I must suppose that you deem it becoming our mutual positions, and simply invite you to state what portion of these "petty annoyances" and this "insolence of office" you do impute to me, and the facts on which the imputation rests.

I cannot close without adverting to the singular misconception of my letter to you of the 8th ultimo, which pervades the close of your reply.

In that letter I expressed, for I felt, no distrust whatever of the noble people of North Carolina, nor did I allude to your efforts to conciliate *them* as injudicious, for it did not enter into my mind that *they* were at all in question.

I warned you of the error of warming *traitors* into active life by ill-timed deference or timid concession, instead of meeting their insidious attempts to deceive the people, by tearing the mask from the faces of the conspirators. Your present letter is the first intimation I have had from any source, that the people of North Carolina were suspected of disloyalty, and your needless defence of them takes me by surprise. In my letter of 8th ultimo I spoke of attempts that would be made "by some bad men" to inaugurate treacherous movements; of the danger of suffering the designs "of these traitors" to make head; of your over-earnest desire to reclaim by conciliation "men whom you believe to be sound at heart, but whose loyalty is more than suspected elsewhere;" of your permitting "them" to gather strength; of the necessity for putting down the "promoters of unfounded discontent." I never did and do not now, notwithstanding your misdirected defence of them, entertain aught but respect and admiration for the people of North Carolina and her gallant sons, who have on the battle fields of this war won for her so glorious a name. I did and do suspect a knot of traitors who have been conspiring at home, while the mass of the State's true sons were at their posts of duty in the army. This was the import of my letter of 8th ultimo, and I find in it nothing to justify your answering it, as though I had counselled you to avoid conciliating the people of your State.

I again express my regret at being compelled to send you this reply, extracted from me solely by a sense of duty to the country, not by personal considerations. Your arraignment of my conduct would, I repeat, have been received in silence, but

for your position of Governor of a State, which seemed to me to impose the necessity of an answer.

In respect to your general recommendations touching the exercise of any extraordinary powers conferred on me by Congress, I can only say that they will be used, if at all, with a due regard to the rights of the citizen as well as to the public safety. Arbitrary measures are not more congenial to my nature than to the spirit of our institutions. But should the occasion unhappily arise when the public safety demands their employment, I would be derelict in duty if I hesitated to use them to the extent required by the exigency. Should that contingency occur, I shall confidently rely for support on the mass of the good people of North Carolina, in spite of the threats or blandishments of those who would persuade them that their liberties are endangered, not by the wicked invaders of their country, but by their own Government and their own fellow citizens.

I have the honor to remain

(Signed) Very respectfully and truly JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Capt. R. L. Page, C. S. N., Comdg. Naval Works, Charlotte, N. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, March 3, 1864

Proceed without a moment's delay to Mobile, Ala., and report to General Maury for command of Fort Morgan. You will be appointed a Brigadier Genl. in the Provisional Army. Acknowledge receipt.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Maj. General Dabney Maury, Mobile, Ala.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, March 3, 1864

Dispatch received. Do you know why Col. Maury was relieved from command of Fort Morgan?

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Govr. William Smith,¹ Richmond, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, March 3, 1864

Governor:

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 29th ult., covering a copy of one from General Imboden, recommending the appointment of Col. Wm. H. Harman to be a Brigadier General to command the "reserves" in the Valley of Virginia, and to inform you that I have submitted it to the attention of the Hon. Secretary of War for the proper inquiry &c. &c.

Very respectfully and truly,
(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Hon. Alexander H. Stephens, Vice President, Crawfordsville, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, March 3, 1864

My dear Sir:

I have received your letter of the 22d ult., informing me of the improvement in your health, and beg to assure you of the pleasure it afforded me.

In compliance with your wish, I have directed that an order be issued detailing your Private Secretary and Messenger. The Secretary of War will forward the order to you at Crawfordsville.

Very respectfully and truly yours,
(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

¹Smith, William (1797-1887), a governor of Virginia, was born in King George county, Va., September 6, 1797, was educated in private schools of Virginia and at Plainfield Academy, Conn.; studied law and began practice in Culpeper county, Va. He became interested in a line of stage coaches (whence his sobriquet "Extra Billy"), was active in politics as a democrat, served in the State Senate, 1835-1840; was a member of the national House of Representatives from December 4, 1841, to March 3, 1843, and from March 4, 1853, to March 3, 1861; governor of Virginia, 1845-1848. After leaving the governorship he settled in California for a short time and was president of the first Democratic Convention that was held in that State. In June, 1861, he became colonel of a Virginia regiment; was soon afterward sent to the Confederate Congress, but resigned for active duty in the field. He was promoted brigadier general in 1862; was wounded at Antietam, and in 1863 was re-elected governor. He died at Warrenton, Va., May 18, 1887. Consult, J. W. Bell, *Memoirs of Governor William Smith of Virginia*, 461 pp., New York, 1891.

Jefferson Davis to Maj. General D. H. Maury, Mobile, Ala.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, March 5, 1864

Your dispatch received. Commander R. L. Page, C. S. N. had previously been selected and ordered to report to you for command of Fort Morgan. Your assurance relative to Col. M. is gratifying and satisfactory and will be remembered.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

*Jefferson Davis to Lt. J. W. Phillips, McBane's Tenn. Batty.
Army of Tennessee.*

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, March 5, 1864

Sir:

It gives me pleasure to acknowledge your letter of the 8th of Feby. last, enclosing Resolutions of the officers and men of McBane's Tenn. Battery, tendering their services for the war.

Be pleased to return to these brave Tennesseans my grateful acknowledgements for this renewed manifestation of their patriotism, and accept for yourself my kindest wishes.

Very respectfully and truly yours,

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

*Jefferson Davis to Lt. General James Longstreet, Greenville,
Tenn.*

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, March 7, 1864

General:

I have been desirous for some days past of communicating more fully to you my views than it has been practicable to do by telegraph, that you might better understand the reasons for what has been done, and advise me as to what is proposed.

Martin's command of cavalry was ordered to return to General Johnston to meet his pressing necessities for this arm of the service, repeatedly expressed; and to aid in cutting the

enemy's communication between Chattanooga and Knoxville, which you had urgently requested might be done.

The comparatively large amount of cavalry in your command, as shown by your returns; the scarcity of forage which you had represented; and the evils resulting from the detached condition of that portion of Wheeler's cavalry with you, were also considered in determining upon the order. At the same time, it was thought that you would have enough cavalry left to collect the forage in your Department, and prevent the enemy from making use of that and other supplies. Therefore, it was hoped that if obliged to fall back, you would take up a line as near Knoxville as possible; and one near Morristown and Bean's Station was suggested, as being the nearest one to Knoxville which would put Cumberland Gap in your front.

If your present line insures the safety and comfort of your command, and affords you the necessary supplies, it sufficiently answers your purpose for the present. I agree with you in the opinion that it is not advisable, under present circumstances, to attempt the capture of Knoxville; for could it be taken with moderate loss, what would be gained? Our great effort should now be for a forward movement, as early as possible, into middle Tennessee; and if circumstances permit, into Kentucky.

I have carefully considered your letter of the 22d ult. to the Hon. Secretary of War, in reference to mounting your entire force and moving it across the mountains into Kentucky. I do not know how the horses could be obtained; and in view of all the difficulties attending such a movement—of which you are fully aware—and the doubtful policy of so far separating our forces, it seems to me best, at this distance from the field of operations, that you and General Johnston should unite your forces near Marysville, and crossing the Tennessee river near Loudon with all the reinforcements which can be sent you for the purpose, move towards Sparta, where with your united forces, you will be between the enemy's divided forces at Chattanooga, Knoxville, and Nashville, and be in condition to strike either one of them, or move forward into Kentucky, as events may determine.

At the same time, a demonstration perhaps a real move,—could be made from North Mississippi into West Tennessee, and into Middle Tennessee if circumstances should warrant.

It is needless to point out to you the value of a successful movement into Tennessee and Kentucky, and the importance, —I may say necessity—of our taking the initiative.

Every preparation should be made for whatever operation is

to be undertaken without attracting attention, and when the movement is commenced, it should be carried out with the greatest promptitude and energy.

I will be glad to hear from you in relation to this matter, and to have the full expression of your views in relation thereto.

Very respectfully and truly yours,
(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Hon. Thomas Bragg, Raleigh, N. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, March 7, 1864

Dear Sir:

I have to thank you for your two letters of 23d and 28th ult., on the subject of the decision of Judge Pearson in North Carolina.

After very full consideration, I can not see my way clear to any other course than a firm but temperate execution of the Acts of Congress for recruiting the army by enrolling and placing in the service all men liable to military duty in North Carolina in the same manner and to the same extent as in other States.

To yield to any exceptional arrangement by which conscripts in that State shall be kept out of the field until the stress of the impending campaign is passed necessarily involves the result of creating wide and well founded dissatisfaction in all the other States and in the army. It would also be a dereliction of duty, for I can not see that there is any great or pressing necessity which would justify me in refraining from the execution of the law until the will of Congress on the subject could be expressed. It is only in case of such necessity that my sense of duty would permit me to postpone temporarily the execution of any law.

The decision of Judge Pearson, releasing the conscript in the case before him, will of course be respected until the action of the appellate Court; for the case was before him prior to the passage of the law suspending the writ of habeas corpus, and altho' I do not believe that his decision is right, the public interest will not suffer by awaiting the result of the appeal in the one case before him. But I understand that both the other judges of the Supreme Court of North Carolina have refused writs of habeas corpus since the passage of the law, and since Judge Pearson's decision, on the express ground that the Act

of Congress covers the case of the principals of substitutes, and thus we know that the appellate Court will reverse the decision of Judge Pearson. The Court of Appeals of Virginia has just given an elaborate and unanimous opinion confirming the legislation of Congress as constitutional. In other States like decisions have been rendered, and if under such circumstances, Judge Pearson should pursue the factious course you anticipate, and should attempt, (in defiance of the very words of the law which I am sworn to execute), to put a Confederate Officer in prison for contempt, for making the exact return to a writ of habeas corpus, which the law orders to be made, and which the law says shall be sufficient to stop any further action of the Judge, I shall not shrink from the issue. I am confident that it will be impossible to mislead or deceive the people of North Carolina on so plain a point, and with this conviction you will see that it is not possible for me to sanction any arrangement which practically relieves, for several months, the whole body of principals in North Carolina, that have furnished substitutes, from the operation of a law passed on my own recommendation, and which has already produced such salutary effects in the army.

Very respectfully and truly yours,

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

G. W. C. Lee to General James Longstreet, Greenville, Tenn.
(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, March 9, 1864

Your letter of the 5th received. Answer has been sent.

(Signed) G. W. C. LEE

Col. & A. D. C.

Jefferson Davis to Flag Officer Lynch, C. S. Navy, Wilmington, N. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, March 9, 1864

The conduct of General Whiting and yourself, so nearly producing collision between the Army and Navy under your com-

mands, is disapproved. You will without delay turn over your command to the officer next in rank and report in person at the Navy Department.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

*Jefferson Davis to Maj. General W. H. C. Whiting, Wilmington,
N. C.*

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, March 9, 1864

The conduct of Commodore Lynch and yourself, so nearly producing colision between the Army and Navy under your commands, is disapproved. You will without delay turn over your command to the officer next in rank and report in person at the Department of War.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Lt. General J. C. Pemberton.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, March 11, 1864

My dear Sir:

You correctly suppose that your position is not due to a want of confidence or appreciation on my part. The circumstances which deprived you of a command belong to the chances of war.

I thought and still think that you did right to risk an army for the purpose of keeping command of even a section of the Mississippi River. Had you succeeded none would have blamed; had you not made the attempt, few if any would have defended your course.

If it has not since been found expedient to place you in command of a Corps, it has not been that I regarded you as unequal to such position, but because of considerations which I could not control. Your devotion to our country's cause has enabled you to rise above personal and professional pride, and in the manner you have borne disappointment, I find proof of the injustice of the prejudice which has existed against you, and sincerely hope you rightly believe it is subsiding.

Very respectfully and truly yours,

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General G. T. Beauregard, Charleston, S. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, March 12, 1864

Suspend execution of Henry Estell, sentenced to be shot on the 14th inst., and send on proceedings.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

J. W. Tucker to Jefferson Davis.

(From Confederate Memorial Hall.)

(Spotswood Hotel 14th March, 1864.)

Confidential statements;
for the President alone.

-
1. There exists in the North West and North a secret political organization, having a Lodge in St. Louis with one thousand members.
 2. The principles and objects of the organization are, among others, the following:
 - (1) The preservation of state rights and free representative government; (2) everlasting opposition to Black and Red Republicanism; (3) self-preservation against the unscrupulous and bloody purposes of the war and plunder party of the North; (4) the distinct recognition of the Southern Confederacy, and aiding that government in all practicable ways, *because*, it is contending for the same rights; (5) the distinct recognition that all the *slave states*, including Kentucky and Missouri, of right belong to the Confederacy; (6) the formation of a North West Republic including Michigan, Minesota, Wisconsin, Iowa, Illinois, Indiana and Ohio; (7) the institution of the most friendly relations, commercially and otherwise, with the Confederate States; (8) and making open war with the perverted government of the United States, if that become necessary to carry out these objects.
 3. That organization numbered, on the 3rd December 1863, *Four hundred and ninety thousand men*, distributed as follows:

Illinois,	110,000
Indiana,	120,000
Ohio,	40,000
Iowa,	15,000
Pennsylvania,	40,000
New York,	40,000
New Jersey,	15,000

and other numbers proportionate to population in other states, chiefly in the North West.

4. A deputation, under the authority of the order, was sent to confer with me in Mobile in relation to the destruction of the enemy's marine service, together with armories, arsenals, depots of stores, etc. etc., as a means of weakening and paralysing the military strength of the Federal Government. The *Order* is desirous of thus aiding our cause. In the Lodge in St. Louis there are seventy-two Engineers serving on the Western Waters, by whom we destroyed ten Federal Transports in ten days. But a doubt arose whether our work was prosecuted by the approval of the Confederate Government; and whether the men employed in this perillous service would be compensated by any provision of law, and especially when officers in the marine service were thrown out of employment by the destruction of the vessels on which they were employed.
5. Our future plans, if sanctioned and aided by the Government, embrace the destruction of that transport service upon which Grant must rely in the great coming struggle of the spring campaign; a week ago we burnt \$500,000 worth of *hay* at the Memphis wharf, to embarrass Sherman; not long since Colt's *pistol* and *gun* Factory became an earnest of what can be done. We design to strike a blow *on the same day*, at many points, that will paralyze the foe. To do this confidence in the countenance and approval of our government must be inspired. To do this an adjustment for work already done must be had. The final agents are often ignorant, and sometimes vicious men. No argument but money will avail with them. If a settlement now be practicable, and a sum of money, say \$100,000, of a character of funds current within the Federal lines, greenbacks, or Foreign exchange, can be placed in the hands of Lieut. Gen. Polk, for disbursement, some in advance, and the rest as the work proceeds, I am *most confident* we shall be able, through this association, to render important and telling service to our government in the ensuing campaign.

We had sent through a young man, Mr. Major, now with me, to make himself a member of the order; this induced the coming of the deputation to confer with me personally, since I was known to very many of its members. No mere stranger can by possibility work through the order, or in connection with it. It is the most perfect and the most secret the world has known. Out of 490,000, only *two* individuals have ever shown a disposition to betray the secrets of the order; and these two men disappeared mysteriously. I could give more information, but fear prolixity and tediousness. I beg respectfully to commend the subject to the notice of His Excellency the President. I know that by a recent enactment the question of *secret service* is transferred to the War Department.

But there is an important sense in which the Chief Magistrate of the Republic is *the Government*; and this *ought* to be so; since to him attaches the responsibility of failure, and to him pertains the glory of success.

I have the honor to subscribe, with great respect &c.

J. W. TUCKER.

To His Excellency,)
Jefferson Davis.)
 Spotswood Hotel,
 14th March, 1864.

James Williams to (J. M.) Mason.¹

(From Confederate Memorial Hall.)

43 Sackville st. London
March 16th, 1864.

My dear Mr. Mason,

Having from time to time during the last few months addressed communications to the President touching Mexican affairs, I think it proper to ask you to send this note to him also,

¹ Mason, James Murray (1798-1871), a political leader and grandson of George Mason, born in Georgetown, Md., November 3, 1798; was graduated at the University of Pennsylvania in 1818; studied law at William and Mary college and began practising in 1820. He was a member of the Virginia House of Delegates, 1826-1832; a member of the national House of Representatives from March 4, 1837, to March 3, 1839; U. S. Senator from January 21, 1847, to March 28, 1861; and was the author of the Fugitive Slave law. He entered the Confederate Congress in 1861; was sent with Slidell as a Confederate Commissioner to England and France; was taken off the British steamer Trent by Captain Wilkes, November 8, 1861; was confined in Fort Warren, near Boston, Mass.; was released on

lest without an explanation of subsequent events he may be misled. I have retained no copy of my letters upon the same subject to Col. Lamar, though I am quite sure that I referred to a possible, if not a probable agreement and understanding between the French and United States Governments by which the latter would agree to recognise the Mexican Empire in consideration of certain guarantees in regard to American affairs by the Emperor of the French. I became so well satisfied while I was in Vienna that negotiations were then in progress between these two governments with a view to such an understanding, that I not only wrote to the President to that effect, but on my return to Weisbaden I also addressed a letter to you (at Paris) from which I make the following extract.

“The French Emperor is in all probability negotiating for a friendly arrangement of all complications with the United States. . . . I can discover no serious obstacle to the accomplishment of such a purpose, since the United States would desire nothing better than to form such a combination against England. But you may rest assured that up to the present moment the Emperor of the French has not made known to the Archduke any change in his views upon the American question. . . . *My impressions* nevertheless as to the present policy of the Emperor are unchanged, though I sincerely trust that in the end sounder councils will prevail. The temptation however will be very great, for the Emperor by this simple move, may destroy the whole fabric which the English Government has been during the last year erecting.”

I am sorry to be obliged to believe by information derived from a source *in which I must place reliance*, that these negotiations, have resulted in bringing about a change in the policy hitherto in the ascendant. That the policy of the new Mexican Emperor would be dictated by France, might naturally be supposed from the relations in which they stand towards each other. That, that policy has been adopted, and that it is so far inimical to the Confederacy, as to have been founded upon mutual stipulations between the French and the United States Governments, I fear there is too much reason for believing. What those stipulations were except that they involve recog-

demand of the British government, January 2, 1862, proceeded on his mission and continued in the discharge of it until the close of the war. He died near Alexandria, Va., April 28, 1871. Consult *The Public Life and Diplomatic Correspondence of James M. Mason*, by his daughter, Virginia, 603 pp., New York, 1906.

dition upon the one hand and non-intervention on the other, I have no means of knowing.

I therefore desire to say that I believe the whole aspect of the Mexican question has changed since my last communication to the President, and the indications are that those who were before regarded as unappeasable enemies will be accepted as friends, while the cold shoulder will be turned upon those who were regarded before as natural allies. If this be true, it is to be attributed solely to the Emperor of the French, whose will in regard to this question must be law, but who certainly has not in this respect exhibited his usual farseeing sagacity.

I of course have no *positive* knowledge in regard to the opinions herein indicated, but I think it proper to express them in order to qualify impressions which may have been created by my previous letters.

Yours very truly,
JAMES WILLIAMS

Jefferson Davis to General J. E. Johnston, Dalton, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, March 16, 1864

Northern papers report that the 11th & 12th Corps and two Corps from Mississippi are to reinforce Army of Potomac, to invade Virginia. Watch the movements of the enemy and ascertain if troops are removed, so that we may be at once informed here.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

*Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Comdg. Army of N. Va.,
Orange C. H., Va.*

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, March 17, 1864

I send by mail a petition in behalf of Robert D. Thorpe, Courtney's Batty. Jones' Battalion, sentenced to be shot on Saturday next for desertion.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to H. L. Hopkins, Petersburg, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, March 19, 1864

Have received your letter of the 15th inst., which is all that I have had from you in reference to John A. Hawley.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Orange C. H., Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, March 25, 1864

Suspend execution of Robt. D. Thorpe, Courtney's Arty., to give time to examine all the cases of men sentenced to death in your army, now before me.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Lt. Genl. James Longstreet, Greenville, E. Tenn.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, March 25, 1864

General:

Your letter of March 15th has been received. Although a discussion of past events was not invited by me, yet as they are introduced by you in connection with your future operations, I reply in regard to them.

Your reasons for your recent withdrawal from before Knoxville are conclusive. You inform me that the strength of its fortifications, heretofore tested by you, has been increased; and that that portion of Tennessee has been devastated. With your dependence upon the rail road for supplies which were to be brought from here, you could hardly hope to starve out the enemy at Knoxville; or if you took it to use it as a base for future operations, these difficulties would have been increased by adding to the number of your troops, and your plans for the

capture of Knoxville required a reinforcement of 10,000 men. This force was not available for your suggested purpose. In view of these considerations, your retreat seemed expedient.

The line indicated in your former letter, was suggested as preferable to falling back to Bristol as you proposed in your telegram of Feby. 20th, and was not designated as an exact position to be occupied. Subsistence and topographical features must, in connection with the disposition of the enemy's forces, mainly be considered in settling that question, and the decision could not be definitely made here.

In your telegram of Jany. 29th to General Cooper, you complain that one-half of General Martin's command is detained at Dalton, and suggest that unless these men can be sent to you, that General Martin's command be sent back to General Wheeler. In view of the co-operation you required from General Johnston, and the disintegration of Wheeler's command by the absence of General Martin's force, and its scattered condition as represented by you, it seemed best to send it to Dalton.

You have received the brigade of General Hodge, since that order, which, as reported to me, should restore your cavalry to about three fourths the number it had before General Martin was ordered away, and General Morgan's force when fully assembled, must remove any numerical deficiency which may, until then, exist.

The plan of mounting your whole force, if desirable, was impracticable. In your letter of Feby. 22d to the Secretary of War, you proposed that 6,000 or 8,000 horses should be procured from the armies of Generals Lee, Beauregard and Johnston.

An embarrassing scarcity of horse is complained of by the first and last named generals, and there is great difficulty in supplying their ascertained wants. But could the horses be sent to you, the forage could not be forwarded from here, and as appears from your telegrams and letters, it is to this point you look for the means of feeding the horses of your command.

In suggesting the junction at Marysville, it was contemplated that the movement should be so masked as not to be known until well advanced, and this might be effected by passing to the south of the Smoky range of Mountains which would then cover the flank of your column.

In your proposed plan to reinforce General Johnston by using rail road from Greenville, S. C., you will perceive the troops must be transported from Kingsville on a rail road which forms part of the route over which the corn is brought from

Georgia to feed the army of Va. It can not move troops and adequately bring forward supplies at the same time. To furnish you the troops you require in your proposed plan, from General Beauregard, and to reinforce Genl. Johnston from Mobile and the West would expose all of our productive country and the principal cities of the South, the reserve proposed to be retained at Atlanta being too small as well as too remote from Mobile and Charleston to afford them the requisite assistance in the probable event of attack. Furthermore, Genl. Beauregard has not indicated that the troops in his Department can now be withdrawn to any considerable extent. The difficulties of making the junction of your corps with the army of Genl. Johnston are admitted; but if, as you suppose, the enemy can not be prepared to move before May, he ought not to be able to interfere seriously with the proposed movement to unite the two wings of the army of Tennessee.

Very respectfully and truly yours,
(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General G. T. Beauregard, Charleston, S. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, March 25, 1864

Suspend the execution of the sentence of the Court whether published or not, in the cases of Jasper W. McClure, James M. McClure, John Daniels and John Cornett, Co. G, 1st South Carolina Artillery until further orders, and send forward records at your earliest convenience.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to W. F. Leak, Esq., Rockingham, N. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, March 26, 1864

Dear Sir:

Your letter of 12th inst. was not received until the 22d.

The unfortunate condition of affairs in your State, by which it was prompted, has been a source of anxiety to all who love the cause of their country. I do not wonder that you write

with earnestness and feeling. To every loyal son of North Carolina, it must cause the greatest regret and indignation, that, while her gallant sons have well illustrated her patriotism and valor upon so many bloody battlefields, a few designing and wicked men at home have been so acting as to bring her fair fame into reproach. Your consolation is that they have written their own history only, not that of their State. I have full faith in the good sense and patriotism of the people of North Carolina; and my information leads me to believe that the power of those mischievous persons to do evil has passed. The united and stirring response which has come from the North Carolinians in the army, may well give an earnest of safety. The individual of whom you chiefly write has been, it appears, silenced for a time at least. He no longer ventures openly to brave the public sentiment of his countrymen. I trust, should he ever resume the publication of his paper, that it will be in a better spirit, and with better purposes. You will, I hope, agree with me that it would be neither prudent nor proper to speculate on the future for the purpose of indicating the policy which would be pursued in any particular emergency.

Very respectfully and truly yours,
(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Governor Z. B. Vance.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, March 26, 1864

Sir:

Your letter of the 17th inst., urging reasons why the "Regulations" lately adopted under the authority, and by the direction of Congress, should not be enforced in the case of vessels in part owned by the State of North Carolina, has been duly received.

The Regulations were adopted after much consideration, and a careful comparison of the necessities of the public service with the benefits to be derived from leaving commerce as little trammelled as possible. They do not operate upon a State's right of exportation. But exemption from their operation was not given and under the law could not be given to vessels owned in part by a State, nor to individuals shipping in such vessels. The declared policy of the Act of Congress was to prevent the exportation of cotton, tobacco, &c. by private persons, except in such way as would make them most available for the public

service. And in accomplishing this end, the hardship of the policy was equalized by requiring that the regulations to be made by the President should be *uniform*—that is to say, that they should bear upon all classes of persons alike.

But if certain persons had been exempted because they were part owners with a State in a vessel, or because they were ship-pers in a vessel owned in part by a State, which others were left to the strict government of the regulations, such regulations would have been in direct contravention of the law.

Nor has the President any power to modify the regulations, nor dispense with them in such cases or any others. No such discretion has been given by Congress; and to assume it, would be to violate its declared purpose of uniformity.

Even if this could be done you will readily see how injurious would be the effect. Such considerations could not be extended to North Carolina alone. All the other States would have to be put upon the same footing; and thus a premium would be offered to shipowners to dispose of part interests to States on such terms, that all the ships engaged in running the blockade would ere long be owned in part by States; and there would be nothing left for the Confederate Government to regulate.

I am informed that this has already been contemplated by owners of vessels as the means of escaping from the effect of the law and regulations.

It is not pretended that the regulations are perfect. But they are such as the experience of the several Departments, and those connected with running the blockade on the part of the Government, has suggested. Their practical operation may show that they will require modification—but no modification can properly be made affecting their character of uniformity.

Being unauthorized, in the view which I have taken of the law, to make the exceptions which you desire, it is needless to examine particularly the reasons which you have urged in that behalf; and I can only express the hope that the injurious results you apprehend may not ensue.

I would remark, however, in reference to the evils you suggest as likely to arise under the 13th Section by speculation in the cotton bonds of the Government, that, having sold those bonds upon the expectation and understanding that the Government would do nothing to embarrass the exportation of the cotton, it would have been an act of bad faith eminently injurious to the public credit, to subject the bond holders to any restrictions in furtherance of a subsequent policy. And even if the

effect you anticipate should to some extent result, I cannot but think it will be more than counterbalanced by the consequent enhancement of the public credit and resources abroad. The exportations thus permitted in order to protect the faith and credit of the Government, are, in fact, made on behalf of the Government. And although the bond holders are thereby benefitted, this is an indirect effect of the regulations made in conformity with the policy declared in the law to make the exports contribute to the public defence.

Very respectfully and truly,
(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

*Jefferson Davis to Maj. General D. H. Maury, Comdg.
Mobile, Ala.*

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, March 28, 1864

General:

Your letter of the 5th inst., in relation to Colonel Maury has been received. The gallant service of your kinsman was not unnoticed nor unappreciated by me.

His offence, which was represented to me as much graver than you describe it, has been expiated, and the recollection of it effaced by his subsequent meritorious conduct. As it will not be repeated, it is needless further to refer to it. It is enough to know that the services of Col. Maury can be made available according to his capacity.

Very respectfully and truly yours
(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Govr. M. L. Bonham, Columbia, S. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, March 31, 1864

Have delayed replying to your dispatch of 26th received on 27th, to obtain full information, which will be communicated by mail.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Govr. M. L. Bonham, Columbia, S. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, March 31, 1864

Governor:

I have already informed you by telegraph why your dispatch of the 26th was not sooner answered, and considering it inadvisable to transmit over the wires the information obtained in reference to the cavalry transferred from the Dept. of S. C., Ga., & Fla., I take the slower method of communicating by the mail.

I enclose a statement, carefully prepared from the returns, showing the force of effectives ordered away from General Beauregard's Department, from which it will be seen that forty four (44) companies numbering about thirty seven hundred (3700) men are ordered out of the Dept., leaving in it about thirty three hundred (3300) effective cavalry.

The two regiments ordered to Genl. Beauregard from Va. number about twelve hundred (1200) men, although not more than a fourth of them are mounted; but the dismounted men, in association with those who are mounted, can very well perform picket duty until they can remount themselves. General Beauregard will thus have about forty five hundred (4500) cavalry, which is thought to be amply sufficient for the wants of his Dept., especially as the enemy has but little of this arm to oppose him.

Your military experience will enable you readily to appreciate the difficulty of remounting the So. Car. cavalry when serving in Va., and no one sooner than yourself will respond to the claim of those brave men to be shielded from circumstances which would depreciate their hard won reputation in the cavalry of N. Va.

Your attentive observation of our military condition in all parts of the country renders it unnecessary that I should explain to you how much greater is the present need for a larger cavalry force in N. Va. than it is in So. Car.; but you would be surprised were I to state numerically the relative strength of the cavalry of General Lee and of General Beauregard. Had you known it, I am sure you would have instantly rejected any application for your interposition in connection with the orders which have been given for the transfer of cavalry to which this letter relates.

Very respectfully and truly yours

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Governor Z. B. Vance, Raleigh, N. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, March 31, 1864

Sir:

It has been necessary to call for information from the Secretary of War before answering your letter of 9th inst., received on the 19th.

In reply to my invitation to specify even one case in which officers of your State had been "excluded from promotion which had been purchased with their blood because they had been anti-secessionists," you name three cases, Col. McRae, Col. Garrett and Col. McElroy. Not knowing the political antecedents of these gentlemen, I assume that you state correctly that they were anti-secessionists, and reply briefly to each case.

From the copies of the papers in file in the War Department which have been furnished by my direction and are enclosed herewith, it appears that, in the *first instance*, that of Col. McRae, his name, that of Col. Iverson, and those of three other Colonels were presented with recommendations for promotion by General D. H. Hill, a North Carolinian, who commanded the Division, and that the recommendation closed with this emphatic statement,—

"Col. Iverson is in my opinion the best qualified by education, courage and character of any Colonel in the service for the appointment of Brigadier General."

It further appears that the lamented General T. J. Jackson, in forwarding the recommendation of the five colonels with his approval, endorsed on it the request, "that Colonel Iverson be the first promoted," and the recommendation thus endorsed was sent to me by General Robert E. Lee with a recommendation for its "favorable consideration." With reference to your remark that Col. Iverson was "a junior officer from another State" I have simply to say that it was not I who placed this gallant son of Georgia in command of North Carolina troops, but that a regiment of your State adopted him, elected him for its Colonel, and was commanded by him on many bloody fields. I did not consider myself at liberty to set aside this North Carolinian, because of his nativity in a sister State, when I had every reason to believe that he was recognized with pride by the North Carolina Generals and soldiers, who had witnessed his bearing in battle.

In the second instance, that of Col. Garrett, no recommendation for his promotion is found on file in the War Office. The gentleman who was promoted to command the Brigade, although styled by you *Lt. Col.*, was by right the Colonel of the 23rd No. Car., in consequence of the death of Colonel Christie. The papers show that his Division Commander, Major General Rodes, reported of Lt. Col. Johnston that

“the good of the service demands that he shall be placed in command of the Brigade in preference to all others.”

This recommendation was endorsed and approved by the Corps Commander Lt. Genl. Ewell, and by the Commanding General, Robert E. Lee. It bears my endorsement in the following words “appoint as recommended J.D.”

The *third instance* is that of Col. McElroy, who is stated by you to have been superseded by Col. Scales, although

“as you learn, the former was recommended by Genl. Pender.”

No recommendation of Col. McElroy is on file in the War office, but General Pender’s recommendation of Col. Scales is appended. That noble soldier whose name is a glorious legacy to his mother State, No. Car., twice urged the promotion of Col. Scales, but there was no vacant brigade at the date of the first recommendation. On the second occasion General Pender’s request that Col. Scales should be preferred as being worthy of promotion and as being the senior colonel of the brigade was endorsed by Lt. General A. P. Hill and the commanding General Robert E. Lee. It may be added that Col. Scales was also recommended by the officers of his regiment and by the North Carolina delegation in both Houses of Congress.

I have thus stated the facts as to the three cases you specify, and refrain from comment on the contrast between these facts and your accusations.

You further specify the case of one civilian, the former District Attorney of the United States, Robert P. Dick, who was not re-appointed by me, and as you aver

“for the avowed reason that he was slow to leave the old Government.”

If any such expression was used by me, of which I have no recollection whatever, and which I do not believe was made by me, it was simply the mildest form of indicating my distrust

of this person, who, if my information is correct, is not considered in North Carolina to be well affected to the cause to which her honor is committed, and I do you the justice to declare my disbelief that you are right in associating yourself and a majority of the people of North Carolina, as being on the same footing of "suspicion" as this man.

You state in your letter that

"as my denial of the allegations relates only to the army appointments, you presume I admit its justice with regard to the civil appointments, and you need cite no cases of the latter character."

My letter on the contrary distinctly denied your whole charge, both as to civil and military appointments in the passage marked "II", and you thus compel me reluctantly to the statement,—that I made this distinct denial on both points, for the reason that I foresaw from the tone of your correspondence that you would put on my language the most uncharitable construction that it would bear.

In answer to my request for specifications of the basis of your complaint that redress of grievances for the citizens of North Carolina was impossible, you cite three cases, none of which ever came to my knowledge before, and in none of which do you forward any papers or point out the redress that you deem it in my power to give. If I have no power to grant redress as seems to be intimated by some of your expressions, it is difficult to understand why such acrimonious complaints should have been addressed to me. If the remedy lies in my power, then papers necessary to put me in possession of the cases should have been forwarded with the complaints, if they were designed to be an appeal from the action of the Secretary of War.

There are other passages of your letter in which you have so far infringed the proprieties of official intercourse as to preclude the possibility of reply. In order that I may not again be subjected to the necessity of making so unpleasant a remark, I must beg that a correspondence so unprofitable in its character, and which was not initiated by me, may here end, and that your future communications be restricted to such matters as may require official action. Respectfully yours &c.

(Signed) JEFFERSON DAVIS

List of papers annexed to the above letter:

1. Recommendations of Col. McRae and Col. Iverson, with endorsements of Generals T. J. Jackson and Robert E. Lee.

2. Recommendation of Lt. Col. Johnston, with endorsements of Generals R. S. Ewell and Robert E. Lee.

3. Recommendations of Col. Scales, with endorsements of Generals A. P. Hill and Robert E. Lee.

4. Certificates of the Secretary of War that no recommendations of Col. Garrett or Col. McElroy can be found in the War Department.

G. W. C. Lee to Lt. General L. Polk, Demopolis, Ala.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, April 5, 1864

General:

The President desires me to thank you for your letter of February 22d, giving an account of the movements of the enemy in your department and the unsuccessful termination of his campaign.

A reply has been delayed longer than was anticipated in order to obtain the views of the Quartermaster and Commissary Generals, and the Acting Chief of the Engineer Bureau, upon the points presented in your letter, which refer to the departments respectively of which they have charge.

The remarks of these officers are herewith transmitted in full that you may have the most accurate information as to their views upon the subjects to which you refer, and may give them the consideration they deserve.

Having the honor to express to you His Excellency's best wishes,

I am, very respectfully yr. obt. svt.

(Signed)

G. W. C. LEE,
Col. & A. D. C.

Jefferson Davis to Mrs. C. S. Tarpley, Columbus, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, April 5, 1864

Capt. Estelle has been appointed.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

*Jefferson Davis to Col. Wm. M. Browne, A. D. C., &c.,
Richmond, Va.*

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, April 5, 1864

Colonel:

You are hereby assigned temporarily to the duty of superintending and directing the conscript service in the State of Georgia; and to this end, after full conference with the Superintendent of the Bureau of Conscription, you will proceed without unnecessary delay to such point or points in that State as you may deem necessary for the proper performance of this duty.

The Adjutant and Inspector Generals will issue the necessary orders.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Hon. Jacob Thompson, Care of Govr. Chas. Clark, Macon, Mississippi.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, April 7, 1864

If your engagements will permit you to accept service abroad for the next six months, please come here immediately. Answer.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Governor Henry W. Allen,¹ Governor of Louisiana.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, April 9, 1864

Dear Sir:

Your letter of 22d February was delivered to me by your Commissioner, Col. Sandidge, and has been carefully consid-

¹ Allen, Henry Watkins (1820-1866), a soldier and political leader, was born in Prince Edward County, Va., was educated at Marion College, Mo., taught school, and practised law in Mississippi. In 1842 he led a company of volunteers in the Texan war against Mexico. He subsequently became a sugar planter in Louisiana, was elected to the Louisiana Legislature in 1853; studied law at Harvard College in 1854. He entered the Confederate service in 1861 as lieutenant-colonel; was wounded at Baton

ered. I take pleasure in assuring you of my cordial concurrence in your remark, that for the accomplishments of our independence nothing "can contribute more than a perfect understanding between the State and Confederate authorities, between the Civil and Military powers." Approaching the subject in this spirit, I will first observe, that I doubt not the existence of many cases of individual hardship in the execution of the laws for filling the ranks and supplying the needs of the army. My efforts have been unceasing to prevent any oppression of the citizen, and to redress wrongs when possible; but I cannot hope to have effected as much as was and is desired. I do not see that the remedy suggested by you will have the effect you anticipate. The appointment of Commissioners to proceed with full powers to audit and settle the accounts of citizens whose claims are ignored, because the impressments have been irregular and because they are without proper vouchers, as recommended by you, and requested as you state by General Smith is not within the power of the Executive. You are aware that no money can be disbursed by the officers of the Treasury otherwise than in accordance with the Acts of Congress; and it would require the passage of a law to enable me to meet your wishes. If this remedy be indispensable it is through the action of your delegation in Congress that the necessary legislation can be best attained. But I am somewhat surprised to learn that you consider General Smith to be without the necessary power to do everything that the Executive can do in this matter. As Commander of the Trans-Mississippi Department, he has control over all the officers of the army and of the Staff in that Department, and is vested with the amplest authority to enforce their strict obedience to the rules and regulations of the service, as well as to the provisions of the law. For every trespass, outrage, or even irregularity, redress has been provided, which it is his duty to enforce.

It has been a source of great gratification to me that both from yourself and your predecessor, the assurance has reached me that General Smith is a competent, faithful, and acceptable Commander. You will readily understand how impossible it

Rouge and at Shiloh; and became a brigadier general in 1864. He was governor of Louisiana, 1864-1865, and in that capacity rendered effective services to the Confederate government. After the war he edited, in the City of Mexico, the Mexican Times, and assisted in the opening of trade between Texas and Mexico. He died April 27, 1866. Consult: Sarah Anne Dorsey, *Recollections of Henry Watkins Allen*, 420 pp., New York, 1866.

must be for me at this distance from Louisiana, and with communication so tardy and difficult, to redress individual grievances, if he, on the spot, and with delegated powers as ample as any I could exercise if present in person, finds himself unable to do so. He has authority to execute the laws, and this is the only authority I have. In the absence therefore of additional legislation, I can do nothing that he cannot do. My only mode of redressing wrongs committed by his subordinates would be to remove him from command for want of capacity, and put in his place some other general. This would not meet your wishes, nor that of the people of the Trans-Mississippi; and I think would be unjust to him and a misfortune to the public. I could not take cognizance of wrongs committed by his subordinates, except on appeal from his refusal to do justice, and you will readily perceive that it would be totally impracticable to administer the Department in any other manner.

In relation to the organization of the "State Guard" under the Act of the Legislature of Louisiana, it appears that the law was passed on the *9th February*; the General Order No. 1 was issued by you on the *15th February*; and your letter to me is dated the *22d February*. At these dates it was of course not known that the power for "raising armies" under the authority granted to Congress by the Constitution would be exercised as to make the legislation of the State and your General Order inoperative. I now enclose to you the General Order No. 26, issued here, containing a copy of the Act of Congress of 17th Feby., by which you will see that Congress enacted that from the passage of that law "all white men residents of the Confederate States between the ages of seventeen and fifty shall be in the military service of *the Confederate States for the war.*" The law of course must be executed in all the States in the same manner; and you will therefore perceive that it is out of my power to accede to your wishes, as the law gives me no authority to make special exceptions. General Smith will, no doubt, take pleasure in aiding you in making the "State Guard" effective in every way that he can, without infringing the Act of Congress; and I know that you could not desire either him or myself to do more. The settlement of the State claims against the Confederacy has been referred to the proper accounting officers, and there will be no unnecessary delay in their adjustment and payment.

In relation to the exchange of the State bonds for Confederate Treasury notes, I can only say (not having seen your letter to

the Secretary of the Treasury) that there is no Act of Congress to authorize it. There was a proposition at one time for an exchange of Confederate *bonds* for State bonds, but Congress did not pass the law, and it is thus probably that you have been misled into the supposition that the Treasury could make the exchange you propose. I know there has been a great want of funds in the Trans-Mississippi; but it has not been for want of effort to get the money there. You know as well as I can depict it, how hazardous and difficult is the transmission of money to that Department. You will however have learned ere now by the arrival of officers of the Treasury, that neither the Executive nor Congress has been unmindful of duty on this point, and that we have all been anxiously engaged in doing what was possible to supply your wants. I again express my gratification at the emphatic commendation with which you speak of General Smith, as well as of General Taylor. My own opinion of the merits of these officers is thus confirmed, and I feel assured that you will see no reason to change your estimate of them. You may rely on meeting with every assistance that it may be in my power to give you, in the defence of your gallant State; and I trust with entire confidence on your co-operation in all measures tending to the success of our cause, with the same zeal, energy and courage which have won from your fellow-citizens the regard and esteem that have elevated you to the Executive Chair of Louisiana.

Very respectfully and truly yours
(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Lt. General L. Polk, Demopolis, Ala.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, April 11, 1864

Numerous and, I fear, well-founded complaints reach me in relation to military affairs in Adams, Wilkinson, and Feliciana.¹ I have waited long for improvement, and have been disappointed. I suggest that you send Brig. Genl. Ferguson to collect, organize and command your scattered forces in that region.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

¹Adams and Wilkinson Counties, Mississippi, Feliciana parish, Louisiana.

Robert E. Lee to Jefferson Davis.

(From Confederate Memorial Hall.)

Hd. Qrs. April 12th, 1864.

Mr. President,

My anxiety on the subject of provisions for the army is so great that I cannot refrain from expressing it to your Excy. I cannot see how we can operate with our present supplies. Any derangement in their arrival, or disaster to the R. R. would render it impossible for me to keep the army together and might force a retreat into N. C. There is nothing to be had in this section for man or animals. We have rations for the troops today and tomorrow. I hope a new supply arrived last night, but I have not yet had a report. Every exertion should be made to supply the depots at Richmond and at other points. All pleasure travel should cease and everything be devoted to necessary wants.

I am your obt. servt.

(Signed) R. E. LEE

Gen.

Official

C. Marshall A. D. C.

Jefferson Davis to Gov. Thos. O. Moore.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Va. April 12, 1864.

Dear Sir,

I avail myself of an opportunity which is now presented by the return of Col. Sandidge to Louisiana, to acknowledge your very kind letter of the 26th December last. The patriotism and zeal with which, under the most trying circumstances, you discharged the duties of your Office as Governor of the State cause me to regret that you have now withdrawn from the public service. I feel assured, however, that you are still contributing by your efforts as a citizen to the public welfare and that you will continue to do so. And I know that you will carry with you into your retirement the general good will of your countrymen. Your emphatic commendation of the manner in which Major Genl. R. Taylor has administered his command, gives me much pleasure, and convinces me that I was not mistaken in my estimate of his fitness to perform the duties to which he

was assigned. Your expressions of personal kindness towards myself are very gratifying, and I beg you to accept my thanks for them, and assurances of my earnest wish for your future health and happiness.

Very respectfully and truly yours,

Gov. Thos. O. Moore
Louisiana.

(Signed) JEFFERSON DAVIS

*Jefferson Davis to Major Heros Von Borcke,¹ A. A. & I. Genl.
Provisional Army C. S. A.*

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, April 13, 1864

Major:

I have the honor to forward herewith a copy of a Joint Resolution by the Senate and House of Representatives of the Confederate States, expressive of their admiration of the generous devotion you have shown to the welfare of a foreign people, and of their thanks for the gallant and efficient service you have rendered in the effort to secure their political independence. I beg you to believe that I concur fully in the feelings thus manifested by the Legislature of our country, and that I have heard with much solicitude of the sufferings you have endured from wounds received in battle on our behalf. You have my best wishes for your speedy restoration to good health, and for your happiness during the many years which I trust are still in store for you within which to observe the enjoyment by a prosperous people of that freedom you will have so nobly helped to gain.

Very respectfully and truly yours

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Govr. T. H. Watts, Montgomery, Ala.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, April 13, 1864

Your dispatch of 7th received and referred to Secretary of War, who replies that the Dept. considers that companies may be at

¹ Joint resolution of thanks approved Feb. 2, 1864. Von Borcke was a native of Prussia. Major A. A. G. to Gen. J. E. B. Stuart.

once formed of all men who have been enrolled under General Order 33, and that to hasten enrolments, rendezvous may be appointed at any time within the 30 days allowed by the law; but that the privilege of entering the reserve organizations will only be lost by failure to enrol for 30 days after the publication of the order in each district.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

*Jefferson Davis to Hon. R. M. T. Hunter, Lloyds P. O.,
Essex Co., Va.*

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, April 14, 1864

My dear Sir:

I have your note of the 11th with its enclosure. I have not been unmindful of the necessity for prompt action in the matter to which you refer, and have made attempts to engage for the service in Canada several gentlemen deemed competent; but they have declined for various reasons. The subject is too delicate to permit entering into details until I have the pleasure of seeing you. I confine myself to saying that two persons specially qualified are now on their way here from the South, and I have reason to hope they will depart on the duty entrusted to them in a few days. One of them, the General Agent, is well known to you. I think our friend whose letter you enclose ought not to expect any further action in his favor at present. You are aware that the business in which he is now engaged was not suggested by me, but was devised by himself as offering a provision which he represented as perfectly satisfactory. I understood that he would rely on his success for remuneration, and was so confident of the result as to declare distinctly that if his expenses were paid he would ask nothing more. A considerable sum has been spent in affording him the opportunity; and he now seems not to have proceeded beyond Halifax before indicating a doubt of success.

I cannot appoint a Consul there, as he could not get an ex sequator, or commercial agent, as none is required; and do not see that anything further can now be done for him, although quite disposed to render him any proper service, as well as anxious to oblige you.

I had previously heard of our soldiers who had sought refuge in Canada after escaping from captivity, and have made pro-

visions to aid their return to the Confederate States. Will you not be here before the meeting of Congress?

As ever, very truly your friend,

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

W. N. Pendleton¹ to Jefferson Davis.

(From Confederate Memorial Hall.)

Memorandum of Conference with Genl. J. E. Johnston as to proposed movements &c with Army of Tennessee Apl. 1864.

Dalton, Ga., April 16th, 1864. Memorandum of Conference held at request of Presdt. Davis, and under his instructions, with Genl. J. E. Johnston, respecting the principal facts relative to the enemy, and to our own condition, and as to the operations of the Army of Tennessee.

Reaching Dalton about midnight of the 14th, I had the privilege of an extended interview with Genl. J. E. Johnston, at his Hd. Qrs. during the greater part of the 15th inst. And the advantage of Genl. Wheeler's presence for several hours;—he being conversant with the strength and distribution of the enemy's forces in Tennessee, and with the contour and resources of the country.

¹ Pendleton, William Nelson (1809-1883), a clergyman and soldier, was born in Richmond, Va., December 26, 1809; graduated from West Point in 1830; was assistant professor of mathematics at West Point, 1831-1832; and resigned his commission in the army, October 31, 1833. He was professor of mathematics, in Bristol College, Pa., 1833-1837, and in Delaware College, Newark, Del., 1837-1838. He was ordained to the priesthood of the P. E. Church in 1838; was rector of the Episcopal Diocesan school of Virginia at Alexandria, 1839-1844; rector of All Saints Church, Frederick, Md., 1847-1853; and rector of Latimer Parish, Lexington, Va., 1853-1861. At the outbreak of the Civil War he entered the Confederate Army as captain of the Rockbridge artillery; was promoted to the rank of colonel and appointed chief of artillery under General Joseph E. Johnston, commanding the army of the Shenandoah, and served from July 21, 1861, to the close of the war. He was commissioned brigadier-general in March, 1862. At Gettysburg, July 1-3, 1863, as commander in chief of all the artillery, he directed the Confederate fire against the Federal forces preceding the charge of Pickett's division. At the surrender he was appointed with Generals Longstreet and Gordon to carry out the terms of surrender. In 1865 he returned to his parish at Lexington, where he was founder of Grace Memorial Church erected in memory of General Robert E. Lee. Consult, *Memories of William Nelson Pendleton* by his daughter, Susan P. Lee, 400 pp., Philadelphia, 1893.

As desired by the President, I endeavoured to present to the Genl. what I understood to be the Presdt's views, and what were my own convictions concerning the importance, indeed necessity, of the earliest and most efficient aggressive operations possible by the Army of Tennessee, on about the following grounds:

1. To take the enemy at disadvantage, while weakened, it is believed, by sending troops to Va. and having others absent still on furlough.

2. To break up his plans, by anticipating and frustrating his combinations.

3. So to press him here, as to prevent any heavier massing in Va.

4. To beat him, it is hoped, and greatly gain strength in supplies, men, and productive country.

5. To prevent waste in the Army, incident to inactivity.

6. To inspirit it, and the country, and to depress the enemy, involving greatest results.

7. To obviate the necessity of falling back likely to occur, if the enemy consummate his own plans.

To all these considerations, kindly recd. by the Genl., he replied in effect,—That no one could more thoroughly appreciate them than he did. Nor could the demands of the country be more sensibly felt by any than by himself. That he cordially approved of an aggressive movement, sanctioned by his own judgment, and would make it the very moment he was reasonably strengthened for it. That movement being, however, different from the advance into Tennessee, which had been suggested, and promising in results, without the hazard of ruin involved in the others. In the existing state of facts his judgment could not approve the proposed immediate advance into Tennessee, so as to encounter the enemy far beyond Chattanooga;—for these reasons:—

1. The enemy is in fact not weakened in Tennessee, but if anything stronger than at Mission Ridge. Genl. Wheeler estimated their force to be—15th Corps, McPherson, from Decatur to Bridgeport 15,000 strong; 1st Corps (11th and 12th) Hooker, from Nashville to Chattanooga 14,000; 14th Palmer's Chattanooga to Ringgold &c. 18,000; 4th Howard's, Cleveland 18,000-65,000 infantry. 23rd, Dehoff's (mounted infantry) Knoxville, 12,000; Hovey's Divn. Ringgold 6,000; Cavalry 15,000; Artillery 5,000; Total 103,000; besides 15,000 negro troops and 5,000 armed Tennesseans.

2. This army, with additions now contingently proposed from Genl. Polk, not quite 35,000 inf. 4,500 arty. 5,000 (abt. 2,000 effective) cavalry,—not strong enough to advance at once into Tennessee.

3. Trains essential to cross such a wilderness must be greatly exposed and therefore enfeebling.

4. Transportation for these not available for a month,—this Lt. Col. Cole stated.

5. Means to secure supplies inadequate, even if abundant country were reached.

6. Enemy apparently preparing to advance before we can.

7. Disaster beyond the Tennessee probably ruinous; army destroyed; Ga. occupied; Confederacy pierced, in its vitals.

On these grounds the Genl. deems it wisest and his duty—

1. To stand on the defensive till strengthened, watch, prepare, and strike as soon as possible.

2. To have sent him immediately all the troops that can be furnished him.

3. At the earliest possible day to advance to Ringgold, attack the enemy there; then strike at Cleveland; at the R.R. threaten the river; and thus isolate E. Tennessee; and probably force the enemy to a general battle this side the Tennessee.

4. And simultaneously send large cavalry force, Genl. Polk's, to enemy's rear in Tennessee. These operations, he supposes, might enforce the evacuation of Valley of the Tennessee, and render practicable our advance into Tennessee.

5. Should the enemy ultimately succeed against this course, in penetrating to Rome,—or in some similar move,—to take position where he could be met and probably beaten, and then press him back to the Ohio.

In the view thus presented, I understood Genl. Wheeler, who was present most of the time, to concur in the main. An advance into Middle Tennessee, with 15,000 additional troops, via Washington &c. toward McMinnville and successful assault upon the enemy, he regarded, perhaps, as not quite so hazardous as did Genl. Johnston, though he considered it a critical question, and like the Genl. looked upon disaster there as probably fatal.

In view of the facts exhibited and reasons urged, I did not feel justified in pertinaciously advocating the particular move into Tennessee, and could not but admit that the mode of attack preferred by Genl. J. might prove on the whole most effective. The enemy's force here is evidently greater than has been supposed. A result, differing by only about 2,000 as

to his numbers was reached, by data from time to time derived, by an officer not consulting scout reports, from the enemy's papers, respecting regiments, brigades, divisions, and corps. So that it is probably near the truth. From reports of scouts, sent in by Genl. Wheeler and kindly shown me by Genl. Johnston, it seems clear that the enemy is preparing for a great effort here. If so, it will no doubt be wise to have everything ready for the most telling blow that can be given him.

W. N. PENDLETON
Brig. Genl. and Chf. Arty. &c.

Jefferson Davis to Lt. General L. Polk, Demopolis, Ala.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, April 18, 1864

A Court has been organized for Lee's Division, another for Forrest's Division of cavalry. There is one for Maury's command and one for Lieutl. Genl. corps, being four Mi. Courts for the Departments, and the commanding general has power to order Courts martial.

The extent of legal power permits no more.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Govr. M. L. Bonham, Governor of South Carolina.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, April 18, 1864

Dear Sir:

Lieut. General Polk informs me that he has captured two enterprising Yankee cotton planters in Mississippi; one of them is a Mr. Dent, a brother-in-law of General Grant.

I instructed General Polk to transfer them to Columbia, South Carolina. When they arrive, I respectfully ask that you will receive them, and keep them safely in jail until I may communicate further with you in regard to them.

I have the honor to be

Very respectfully and truly yours,

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Lt. General L. Polk, Demopolis, Ala.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, April 18, 1864

Send the two Yankee cotton planters you have captured, Mr. Dent, and the other, under proper guard to Columbia, South Carolina, to Governor Bonham, who will receive and safely keep them in jail.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Hon. Alexander H. Stephens, Vice-President.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, April 19, 1864

Dear Sir:

I have the honor to acknowledge yours of the 9th inst., with the enclosed letter signed David F. Cable. His statement of his case would indicate the propriety of your recommendation in relation to his release; but it so often has happened that prisoners make representations which do not accord with the facts that it seemed to me proper to make an enquiry into the case before action upon it.

Orders have been given to a staff officer to investigate the matter and if it should be found as stated, to put the prisoner on parole, giving him permission to visit you, and then requiring him to go to Savannah and report to the Comdg. Officer at that place, to be sent him on parole, for exchange.

The letter as requested is returned. I am gratified to hear of an improvement in your health and with my best wishes for your complete recovery, am,

Very truly and respectfully yours

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Govr. Jos. E. Brown, Milledgeville, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, April 20, 1864

Have called attention of Qr. Mr. General to your dispatch of 19th inst., who informs me that no prohibition is known here

against shipping corn from Alabama to Georgia, and that he has directed the qr. mrs. at Montgomery and Selma to furnish every facility to such shipment consistent with duty of feeding army, and has informed Qr. Mr. Genl. of Georgia of his action.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

*Jefferson Davis to P. D. Gwaltney, Field Park, 2d Corps,
A. of N. Va.*

(From President's Letter Book.)

Dear Sir: Richmond, April 20, 1864

I have received, through the hands of Col. Baldwin, a bridle bit made by you. It is of the pattern I prefer, is beautifully finished, and the workmanship altogether most creditable. You will please accept my thanks and best wishes.

Very respectfully and truly yours

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to J. S. McNulty, Army of No. Virginia.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Dear Sir: Richmond, April 20, 1864

I must thank you for the very substantial and elegantly made headstall which I have received from you through Col. Baldwin. It is gratifying to see that while the army fights bravely and endures every hardship the country requires, it can also furnish such good specimens of useful manufacture.

Accept my best wishes for your health and happiness.

Very respectfully and truly yours,

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

*Jefferson Davis to Col. Jno. T. Wood, A. D. C. to President,
Rocky Mount, N. C.*

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, April 21, 1864

Dispatch in cypher of 19th just received. General Bragg has communicated with General Hoke on the subject.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Lt. General L. Polk, Demopolis, Ala.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, April 22, 1864

If the negro soldiers are escaped slaves, they should be held safely for recovery by their owners. If otherwise, inform me.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

*Jefferson Davis to Maj. Genl. Robt. F. Hoke,¹ via
Rocky Mount, N. C.*

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, April 23, 1864

Accept my thanks and congratulations for the brilliant success which has attended your attack and capture of Plymouth.

You are promoted to be a Major General from that date.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Brig. General H. W. Mercer, Savannah, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, April 23, 1864

You have been ordered to the army of Tennessee to take the command vacated by General Jackson. The regiments you mention as having been ordered away from Savannah will be under your command.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

¹Hoke, Robert Frederick (1837-), a soldier, was born in Lincoln, N. C., May 27, 1837, and was educated at the Kentucky Military Institute. He joined the Confederate army in 1861 as a private and was made 2nd lieutenant of company K., 1st North Carolina regiment. He became major of his regiment; was promoted brigadier general January 17, 1863; and major-general, April 20, 1864, on his capture of Plymouth, N. C. This last promotion stands alone in that it came directly from President Davis by telegram to the field of battle, being the only such promotion during the war. In 1864, he commanded a division made up of the brigades of Generals Martin, Hagood, Clingman and Colquitt, which waged the principal part of the battle at Cold Harbor. He commanded a brigade in North Carolina in 1865 and surrendered with General Johnston at Durham Station, April 26, 1865. Later, he became president of the Sea Board Air Line system.

Jefferson Davis to Govr. Thos. H. Watts, Governor of Alabama.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, April 23, 1864

My dear Sir :

Your letter of March 8th was duly received by me, but an answer has been necessarily delayed by its references for the purpose of fuller information. I trust now however that arrangements have been made by which the Conscript Act and Provost duty may be effectively carried out as suggested in your letter by the employment of reserves instead of able bodied men liable to military duty. It would seem that where these reserves are composed of reliable citizens and a resort to military force is requisite either in enforcing the conscript act or for the preservation of the community from evils of other sorts, that those acquainted with the localities and who cannot go to the field for active duty are the proper agency to be used.

I am well assured that in this and all other measures for vigorously and successfully prosecuting this war to a triumphant issue, that the Confederate Government will receive your hearty co-operation and assistance.

Please accept the assurances of my continued regard and esteem.

Very respectfully and truly yours,

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Brig. General H. W. Mercer, Savannah, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, April 25, 1864

General Bragg will give the necessary order if the movement of the troops has not rendered it impracticable to exchange the 63d Regt. for one of those ordered to Tennessee, and send the latter in place of the former to Virginia. This, I hope, will gratify your wish in that connection.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Govr. P. Murray,¹ Governor of Texas.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, April 26, 1864

Dear Sir:

I avail myself of the opportunity afforded by the departure of General Shelley and Col. Dashiell for Texas, to address you a short communication.

The Attorney General of Texas has expressed in your name the desire that

“the portion of the State comprised in the Counties of Cook, Wise, Parker, Johnson, Basque, Coryelle, Lampasas, Burnett, Blanco, Bandera, Medina, Kendall, Alascasa, Live Oak, McMullen, La Salle, Dimmit, Maverick, and the Counties lying North and West thereof, shall, by order from the War Department, be relieved from the operation of the Acts of Conscription.”

The Act of Congress of the 17th of February 1864 provides that,

“all white men, residents of the Confederate States, between the ages of seventeen and fifty, shall be in the military service of the Confederate States for the war.”

It gives me no power to make such an exception as that proposed and must of course be executed alike in all the States. But it is supposed that your object, which I feel to be an important one, can be accomplished in another way. General Smith will be instructed, after those persons embraced within the terms of the Act, and resident in the Counties mentioned, shall have been enrolled, to have them detailed, and left for the defence of their own region of country, and the interests you specify.

Unity in the direction and control of troops is essential to efficiency, and hence the importance of placing all the force under one head.

¹ Murray, Pendleton, a governor of Texas, was a native of South Carolina and a lawyer by profession. In early life he went to Alabama, and thence removed to Texas, making his home in Harrison County. In 1857 he was elected to the State legislature, and in 1863 became governor. He held the office until June, 1865, and died at Monterey, Mexico, in July, 1866.

It will be my earnest effort to have the law so executed as to afford Texas the best defence, and to prevent as far as possible any injury or injustice to the citizen. To these ends I earnestly invoke your aid, which I am sure will be cordially given.

Very respectfully and truly yours

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Hon. Jacob Thompson.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, April 27, 1864

Sir:

Confiding special trust in your zeal, discretion and patriotism, I hereby direct you to proceed at once to Canada, there to carry out such instructions as you have received from me verbally, in such manner as shall seem most likely to conduce to the furtherance of the interests of the Confederate States of America which have been entrusted to you.

Very respectfully and truly yours,

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

*Jefferson Davis to General E. Kirby Smith, Comdg.
Trans-Missi. Dept.*

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, April 28, 1864

General:

I have received from General Holmes the memoranda intrusted to his care in reference to affairs in your Department, and have also had full conversation with him in regard to them.

Your wish for the assignment of Major General Buckner to your command, as orally communicated, has been considered, and he has been ordered to report to you for duty. You did not state the position for which you desired him, and knowing as you did his relative rank to Generals now with you, he was merely directed to report to you, leaving you to take such further action as may be needful. I have made enquiries in regard to the transmission of copies of the laws of Congress, of General Orders from the Adj. & Inspr. General's office, &c., to the Department of the Trans-Mississippi, and have been informed that copies of all the laws and General Orders which have been published, have been sent at various times by different opportunities. The laws passed at the last session of Congress have not yet

been published in pamphlet form; but the important ones have been sent to you from the War Dept., and it is hoped and believed that you have by this time received them.

The Adjutant and Inspr. Generals will see that particular care be taken to supply you with all general orders from the A&I Genl's office, and all the important laws with as little delay as possible, and I am in hopes that you will hereafter be kept well advised of the action of the Legislative and Executive Departments.

As far as the constitution permits, full authority has been given to you to administer to the wants of your Dept., civil as well as military.

An officer of the Treasury Dept. has been appointed for the Trans-Mississippi, clothed with all the powers authorized by law. Money has also been sent; but, as you know, a large amount of it was seized in Mexico. The subsequent release of this money has, I hope, relieved your most pressing necessities.

The recent law of Congress gives all the power which the Legislative Dept. thought proper to confer in regard to the suspension of the writ of habeas corpus. By reference to General Orders No. 31, A&I. G.O., 1864, you will perceive that the suspension of the writ is limited to special cases therein enumerated.

I send herewith copies of my letters to the Governors of Louisiana and Texas, respectively, which I hope may have some effect in preventing embarrassments from independent State action, and conflict between Confederate and State authorities in relation to the Conscript Law.

The Secretary of the Treasury informs me that he has heard of the arrival of Mr. Lusher, collector of Taxes for the State of Louisiana, upon the field of his operations.

In my opinion, there is no authority in law for the impressment of cotton for the purposes designed by you.

With my best wishes for your safety and success, I remain

Very respectfully and truly yours,

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Hon. C. C. Clay, Jr.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, April 29, 1864

Sir:

Confiding special trust in your zeal, discretion and patriotism, I hereby direct you to proceed at once to Canada, there

to carry out such instructions as you have received from me verbally, in such manner as shall seem most likely to conduce to the furtherance of the interests of the Confederate States of America which have been entrusted to you.

Very respectfully and truly yours,
(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Lt. General L. Polk, Demopolis, Ala.
(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, April 30, 1864

Your telegram received. Captured slaves should be returned to their masters on proof and payment of charges. Until such time, they might be usefully employed on public works.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Brig. Genl. James Chesnut, Richmond, Va.
(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, April 30, 1864

General:

You have been assigned to the duty of organizing and commanding the reserve forces, authorized by the recent Act of Congress, in the State of South Carolina.

With the limited experience now in our possession, it is not possible to lay down fixed rules as to the organization and employment of such forces, and an attempt at details would serve to restrict your judgment and diminish your usefulness.

You must bear prominently in mind, however, in making dispositions of your command for the safety of the State, that the agricultural and other industrial interests of the country are vital, and must be interfered with as little as possible.

To this end, your forces should be organized as "minute men" into companies, battalions, and regiments, to be called into active service, with the greatest promptitude, only upon invasion or other apparent emergency.

It will probably be found expedient not to call out, at the same time, all the reserves from the same section of country; and under this view, you will have carefully to exercise your discretion in the selection of those who can be spared with the least injury to the wants of the community and the interests of the country.

You will report directly to the Adj. & Inspr. General at Richmond, Va.

With these very general ideas, I entrust this important matter to your hands, feeling assured that you will use your best endeavors to give satisfaction to the people of South Carolina, and, as you best may, to carry out the purpose of the Government in this effort to defend the State without embarrassing the active operations of our armies in the field, or diminishing the productive capacity of the country.

Very respectfully and truly

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Orange C. H., Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, May 2, 1864

Your dispatch of 30th ult. received. Your wishes will be complied with as soon as possible. Enemy have evacuated Washington, N. C.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to the Confederate Congress.

(From Messages of the President.)

RICHMOND, May 2, 1864.

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the Confederate States of America.¹

You are assembled under circumstances of deep interest to your country, and it is fortunate that, coming as you do newly elected by the people and familiar with the condition of the various localities, you will be the better able to devise measures adapted to meet the wants of the public service without imposing unnecessary burdens on the citizen. The brief period which has elapsed since the last adjournment of Congress has not afforded sufficient opportunity to test the efficacy of the most important laws then enacted; nor have the events occurring in the interval been such as materially to change the state of the country.

¹Second Congress. First session. Met at Richmond, Va., May 2, 1864. Adjourned June 14, 1864.

The unjust war commenced against us in violation of the rights of the States, and in usurpation of power not delegated to the Government of the United States, is still characterized by the barbarism with which it has heretofore been conducted by the enemy. Aged men, helpless women, and children appeal in vain to the humanity which should be inspired by their condition for immunity from arrest, incarceration, or banishment from their homes. Plunder and devastation of the property of noncombatants, destruction of private dwellings, and even of edifices devoted to the worship of God; expeditions organized for the sole purpose of sacking cities, consigning them to the flames, killing the unarmed inhabitants, and inflicting horrible outrages on women and children, are some of the constantly recurring atrocities of the invader. It cannot reasonably be pretended that such acts conduce to any end which their authors dare avow before the civilized world, and sooner or later Christendom must mete out to them the condemnation which such brutality deserves. The suffering thus ruthlessly inflicted upon the people of the invaded districts has served but to illustrate their patriotism. Entire unanimity and zeal for their country's cause have been preëminently conspicuous among those whose sacrifices have been the greatest. So the Army, which has borne the trials and dangers of the war, which has been subjected to privations and disappointments (tests of manly fortitude far more severe than the brief fatigues and perils of actual combat), has been the center of cheerfulness and hope. From the camp comes the voice of the soldier patriots invoking each who is at home, in the sphere he best may fill, to devote his whole energies to the support of a cause in the success of which their confidence has never faltered. They—the veterans of many a hard-fought field—tender to their country, without limit of time, a service of priceless value to us, one which posterity will hold in grateful remembrance.

In considering the state of the country the reflection is naturally suggested that this is the Third Congress of the Confederate States of America. The Provisional Government was formed, its Congress held four sessions, lived its appointed term, and passed away. The permanent Government was then organized, its different departments established, a Congress elected, which also held four sessions, served its full constitutional term, and expired. You, the Second Congress under the permanent Government, are now assembled at the time and place appointed by law for commencing your session. All these events have passed into history, notwithstanding the threat

of our prompt subjugation made three years ago by a people that presume to assert a title to govern States whose separate and independent sovereignty was recognized by treaty with France and Great Britain in the last century, and remained unquestioned for nearly three generations. Yet these very Governments, in disregard of duty and treaty obligations which bind them to recognize as independent Virginia and other Confederate States, persist in countenancing by moral influence, if not in aiding by unfair and partial action, the claim set up by the Executive of a foreign Government to exercise despotic sway over the States thus recognized, and treat the invasion of them by their former limited and special agent as though it were the attempt of a sovereign to suppress a rebellion against lawful authority. Ungenerous advantage has been taken of our present condition, and our rights have been violated, our vessels of war detained in ports to which they had been invited by proclamations of neutrality, and in one instance our flag also insulted where the sacred right of asylum was supposed to be secure; while one of these Governments has contented itself with simply deprecating, by deferential representations, the conduct of our enemy in the constantly recurring instances of his contemptuous disregard of neutral rights and flagrant violations of public law. It may be that foreign governments, like our enemies, have mistaken our desire for peace, unreservedly expressed, for evidence of exhaustion, and have thence inferred the probability of success in the effort to subjugate or exterminate the millions of human beings who, in these States, prefer any fate to submission to their savage assailants. I see no prospect of an early change in the course heretofore pursued by these Governments; but when this delusion shall have been dispelled and when our independence by the valor and fortitude of our people shall have been won against all the hostile influences combined against us, and can no longer be ignored by open foes or professed neutrals, this war will have left with its proud memories a record of many wrongs which it may not misbecome us to forgive, some for which we may not properly forbear from demanding redress. In the meantime it is enough for us to know that every avenue of negotiation is closed against us; that our enemy is making renewed and strenuous efforts for our destruction, and that the sole resource for us, as a people secure in the justice of our cause and holding our liberties to be more precious than all other earthly possessions, is to combine and apply every available element of power for their defense and preservation.

On the subject of the exchange of prisoners I greatly regret to be unable to give you satisfactory information. The Government of the United States, while persisting in failure to execute the terms of the cartel, make occasional deliveries of prisoners, and then suspend action without apparent cause. I confess my inability to comprehend their policy or purpose. The prisoners held by us, in spite of humane care, are perishing from the inevitable effects of imprisonment and the homesickness produced by the hopelessness of release from confinement. The spectacle of their suffering augments our longing desire to relieve from similar trials our own brave men who have spent so many weary months in a cruel and useless imprisonment, endured with heroic constancy. The delivery, after a suspension of some weeks, has just been resumed by the enemy; but as they give no assurance of intent to carry out the cartel, an interruption of the exchange may recur at any moment.

The reports of the Departments, herewith submitted, are referred to for full information in relation to the matters appertaining to each. There are two of them on which I deem it necessary to make special remark. The report of the Secretary of the Treasury states facts justifying the conclusion that the law passed at the last session for the purpose of withdrawing from circulation the large excess of Treasury notes heretofore issued has had the desired effect, and that by the 1st of July the amount in circulation will have been reduced to a sum not exceeding \$230,000,000. It is believed to be of primary importance that no further issue of notes should take place, and that the use of the credit of the Government should be restricted to the two other modes provided by Congress—viz., the sale of bonds and the issue of certificates bearing interest for the price of supplies purchased within our limits. The law as it now stands authorizes the issue by the Treasury of new notes to the extent of two-thirds of the amount received under its provisions. The estimate of the amount funded under the law is shown to be \$300,000,000, and if two-thirds of this sum be reissued we shall have an addition of \$200,000,000 to our circulation, believed to be already ample for the business of the country. The addition of this large sum to the volume of the currency would be attended by disastrous effects and would produce the speedy recurrence of the evils from which the funding law has rescued the country. If our arms are crowned with the success which we have so much reason to hope, we may well expect that this war cannot be prolonged beyond the current year, and nothing would so much retard the beneficent influence of peace on all

the interests of our country as the existence of a great mass of currency not redeemable in coin. With our vast resources the circulation, if restricted to its present volume, would be easily manageable, and by gradual absorption in payment of public dues would give place to the precious metals, the only basis of a currency adapted to commerce with foreign countries. In our present circumstances I know of no mode of providing for the public wants which would entail sacrifices so great as a fresh issue of Treasury notes, and I trust that you will concur in the propriety of absolutely forbidding any increase of those now in circulation.

Officers have been appointed and dispatched to the trans-Mississippi States and the necessary measures taken for the execution of the laws enacted to obviate delays in administering the Treasury and other Executive Departments in those States, but sufficient time has not elapsed to ascertain the results.

In relation to the most important of all subjects at the present time, the efficiency of our armies in the field, it is gratifying to assure you that the discipline and instruction of the troops have kept pace with the improvement in material and equipment. We have reason to congratulate ourselves on the results of the legislation on this subject, and on the increased administrative energy in the different bureaus of the War Department, and may not unreasonably indulge anticipations of commensurate success in the ensuing campaign.

The organization of reserves is in progress, and it is hoped they will be valuable in affording local protection without requiring details and detachments from active force.

Among the recommendations contained in the report of the Secretary of War, your attention is specially invited to those in which legislation is suggested on the following subjects—viz.:

The tenure of office of the general officers in the Provisional Army, and a proper discrimination in the compensation of the different grades.

The provision required in aid of invalid officers who have resigned in consequence of wounds or sickness contracted while in service.

The amendment of the law which deprives officers in the field of the privilege of purchasing rations, and thus adds to their embarrassment, instead of conferring the benefit intended.

The organization of the general staff of the Army, in relation to which a special message will shortly be addressed to you, containing the reasons which compel me to withhold my approval of a bill passed by your predecessors at too late a period

of the session to allow time for returning it for their reconsideration.

The necessity for an increase in the allowance now made for the transportation of officers traveling under orders.

The mode of providing officers for the execution of the conscript laws.

The means of securing greater dispatch and more regular administration of justice in examining and disposing of the records of cases reported from the courts-martial and military courts in the Army.

The recent events of the war are highly creditable to our troops, exhibiting energy and vigilance combined with the habitual gallantry which they have taught us to expect on all occasions. We have been cheered by important and valuable successes in Florida, northern Mississippi, western Tennessee and Kentucky, western Louisiana, and eastern North Carolina, reflecting the highest honor on the skill and conduct of our commanders and on the incomparable soldiers whom it is their privilege to lead. A naval attack on Mobile was so successfully repulsed at the outer works that the attempt was abandoned, and the nine months' siege of Charleston has been practically suspended, leaving that noble city and its fortresses imperishable monuments to the skill and fortitude of its defenders. The armies in northern Georgia and in northern Virginia still oppose with unshaken front a formidable barrier to the progress of the invader, and our generals, armies, and people are animated by cheerful confidence.

Let us, then, while resolute in devoting all our energies to securing the realization of the bright auspices which encourage us, not forget that our humble and most grateful thanks are due to Him without whose guidance and protecting care all human efforts are of no avail, and to whose interposition are due the manifold successes with which we have been cheered.

JEFFERSON DAVIS.

*Jefferson Davis to Col. Geo. B. Hodge, A. A. & Ins. Genl.,
Demopolis, Ala.*

(From President's Letter Book.)

Dear Sir:

Richmond, May 3, 1864

Your letter of April 23d, enclosing communication from Major Denis has been received, and has had the attention at my hands due the importance of the proposition. In view of

the fact that no information is given as to the means or Agents to be employed, and as the matter comes peculiarly within the province of the Commanding General, who can make himself acquainted with all the facts involved I have thought proper to refer it to General Polk for consideration and decision.

General Polk has been requested to confer with you on the subject.

The question should not be overlooked, how far your public services, which have rendered you conspicuous, might militate against your usefulness, in carrying out a plan whose essence is secrecy.

With the assurances of my regard and esteem, I am,

Very respectfully and truly yours

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Lt. Genl. L. Polk, Demopolis, Ala.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, May 3, 1864

Dear General:

I enclose you herewith a letter addressed by Major Denis to General Geo. B. Hodge, proposing to undertake certain secret service, including the destruction of the enemy's stores collected at Nashville, for the ensuing campaign.

If it be possible to destroy these stores, and thus impede, if not defeat, all his plans for some months to come, I am of opinion that the advantage to be gained is worth great hazard in making the attempt.

It is a matter however in which I think you best able to form an opinion as to the two chief points for consideration: 1st,—if the enterprise be practicable; 2d,—if this be the proper time to attempt it, in view of military operations in progress.

Your own acquaintance with Major Denis will enable you to judge of his aptitude for such work, and of his skill and prudence in the choice of his Agents.

I therefore leave the matter to your decision, and have referred General Hodge (who wrote to me, enclosing the letter of Major Denis) to you for conference on the matter.

I have a high opinion of the qualities of General Hodge as a soldier, and of his character and devotion to our cause, and would commend him to your confidence if your conclusions on the other points should be favorable to undertaking the enterprise.

The question of compensation of the Agents employed ought to be left open for determination when the results are known, and when the danger and importance of the service rendered can be properly appreciated.

The amount necessary to pay the expenses of the person charged with the service can be furnished if necessary before their departure.

Very respectfully and truly yours

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, via Orange C.H., Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, May 4, 1864

Have telegraphed to General Breckenridge in accordance with your suggestion and directed him to communicate with you. I desired that you should direct all operations in Western Virginia, regarding it as your left flank; and unless you think it better otherwise, suggest that you should do so.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Maj. Genl. John C. Breckenridge, Dublin Depot, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, May 4, 1864

Information received here indicates the propriety of your making a junction with General Imboden to meet the enemy in his movement towards Staunton. Communicate with General R. E. Lee and Genl. Imboden.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General G. T. Beauregard, Kingston, N. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, May 4, 1864

Unless Newberne can be captured by coup-de-main, the attempt must be abandoned, and the troops returned with all pos-

sible dispatch to unite in operations in N. Virginia. There is not an hour to lose. Had the expedition not started, I would say it should not go. Have all practicable arrangements made to transport the troops to this place with the greatest dispatch.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Orange C. H., Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, May 4, 1864

R. Johnson's Brigade has I suppose marched to join you. Hunton's will be relieved and can go to Hanover Junction tomorrow. General Pickett has been ordered to that point to command his two brigades there. The remaining brigades of his division are with Hoke. It is believed they and the other troops called for by you will be up in four days; they can hardly reach you sooner. Other troops now in motion will it is hoped be able to hold your right flank, but they cannot be here for several days. The enemy's forces from S.C. and Florida are no doubt on the Peninsula.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Comdg. Army of N. Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, May 5, 1864

The latest reliable intelligence is that the enemy from fifteen (15) transports were landing at Bermuda Hundreds this afternoon. Another report is that thirty (30) transports and four gunboats have been seen at City Point. It is also stated that the enemy's cavalry advance is at Forge-bridge. Bushrod Johnson's brigade had relieved Hunton's; but the reported advance of the enemy caused the latter to be stopped when en route to Hanover Junction. Grace's brigade had previously arrived, and Haygood's was expected this day, but has not come; Clingman's brigade I learn has been sent towards Suffolk. It has been recalled. General Beauregard promises to use all dispatch in getting back Hoke's command; but there must be an interval of some days. Two (2) brigades have been

ordered up from Charleston. I have no information as to time of arrival. With these facts and your previous knowledge, you can estimate the condition of things here and decide how far your own movements should be influenced thereby.

(Signed) JEFFEN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Govr. Charles Clark,¹ Macon via Montgomery.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, May 6, 1864

Your dispatch received. I have long recognized the patriotic services of General Gholson and it will give me pleasure to nominate him for the Brigade transferred by you to the Confederate service.

(Signed) JEFFEN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General G. T. Beauregard, Weldon, N. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, May 6, 1864

Through General Bragg and otherwise you are no doubt well informed of events in this direction. I hope you will be able at Petersburg to direct operations both before and behind you, so as to meet necessities.

(Signed) JEFFEN. DAVIS

¹ Clark, Charles (1810-1877), a political leader, was born in Cincinnati, Ohio, in 1810, graduated at Augusta College, Kentucky, removed to Mississippi about 1831, studied law, and commenced practising in Jefferson County. He was a member of the Mississippi House of Representatives in 1838-1839, 1842-1843, 1856, 1859, and 1860-1861; served in the Mexican War, and advocated secession in the State convention of 1860. He was commissioned a brigadier general in the Confederate army; was wounded at Shiloh, and at Baton Rouge was wounded, captured and taken to New Orleans. He was governor of Mississippi from November 16, 1863, to May 22, 1865, when he was removed from office by Federal troops. The following month he was arrested and taken to Fort Pulaski, but was soon released. He then resumed the practise of law and was a district chancellor from 1876 until his death, on his plantation in Bolivar County, December 17, 1877.

Jefferson Davis to Lt. General L. Polk, Demopolis, Ala.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, May 8, 1864

Your dispatch of yesterday received. That it was never intended by the assignment of General Lee to disturb the organization of the Department of the Gulf under General Maury, but to give General Lee the charge of operations in your Department, outside of General Maury's command; to control these properly requires an officer to be in Central Mississippi, to move north or south as circumstances may require. General Lee's presence there is considered necessary. You have no time to lose in joining General Johnston with the troops you have in hand.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to R. E. Lee.

(From President's Letter Book.)

To Genl. R. E. Lee,
Spottsylvania C.H.

9th May 1864.

Your dispatches have cheered us in the anxiety of a critical position, and diminished the *pain of disappointment* in the effort to comply with your request.

I am deeply grateful and with the continued favor of our Heavenly Father, hopeful that the efforts of the noble army you command will add another success to the many for which the country is now indebted to you and to them.

JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Major Terrett,¹ Drewry's Bluff, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, May 10, 1864

Please inform me what has transpired to-day in your front and whether any force of the enemy is there.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

¹ Colonel Marine Battalion, C. S. N.

Jefferson Davis to Commanding officer, Petersburg, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, May 11, 1864
2:15 P.M.

What forces have you to-day to unite with General Ransom?
When did General Beauregard leave?

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, via Guinea's Station, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, May 11, 1864

Hoke's brigade left Petersburg this morning with other troops to effect if possible a junction with Ransom at Chester. I have been painfully anxious to send your troops to you, but unaccountable delays have occurred, and we have been sorely pressed by enemy on south side. Are now threatened by the cavalry on the Brooke turnpike and Westham road. I go to look after defence. Will have supplies attended to at once and as soon as possible send troops to you. May God have you in His holy keeping and support your efforts for your country's cause.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, via Guinea's Station, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, May 13, 1864

Since the repulse of the enemy who was pursued from your army, we hear of a movement on south side to Chester, and it is said the Danville R.R. is broken. There is indicated a fixed purpose to break R.R. communication and for obvious reasons. You know the time it would require to rebuild the Anna bridges. I trust your effort to obtain supplies by promise to return them

in kind has been successful. Have directed the promptest measures for rebuilding Chickahominy bridges so as to restore communication with you.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, via Guinea's Station, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, May 13, 1864

Your dispatches of this date received. I will nominate General Gordon tomorrow morning as recommended. The withdrawal of the enemy across the Chickahominy and the expected arrival of General Beauregard with nearly two brigades seemed to permit the sending of Hoke's brigade to you; and it was brought to the depot for that purpose, but a dispatch from General Hoke informed General Bragg that the enemy from Bermuda Hundreds had pressed him heavily and had passed above Drewry's Bluff, upon which the order to Hoke's brigade was countermanded. I anticipated your want of fresh troops and have earnestly watched for an opportunity to send them. I dare not promise any thing now. If possible will sustain you in your unequal struggle so long and nobly maintained.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Comdg. &c.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, May 13, 1864

Every organized brigade in the Department of So. Carolina and Georgia has been ordered on and is supposed to have reached Petersburg. General Bragg estimates the cavalry and infantry left on the seacoast of those states as not more than a brigade of each. It may be that something more can be drawn from Florida (and possibly elsewhere) when circumstances there are more fully ascertained, and the reserves are so organized as to be available for service.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General J. E. Johnston, Dalton, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, May 13, 1864

It is reported that Grant is to be reinforced from the army in your front. You will appreciate the importance of extreme vigilance, so that if you cannot prevent the execution of such a purpose you may give the earliest information of the movement.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General G. T. Beauregard, Drewry's Bluff, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, May 14, 1864

10 o'clock A.M.

What is the condition and dispositions this morning? Answer cypher.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, via Guinea's Station, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, May 14, 1864

Would it not be well to call Breckenridge and Imboden to you? General Beauregard reached Drewry's Bluff last night with a few men. I will again try to get up the two brigades of infantry and one of cavalry from Petersburg, but fear it may not now be practicable. Affairs here are critical. Fighting near Drewry's Bluff this morning.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Comdg. &c.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, May 15, 1864

General:

Your dispatch of yesterday received. Have directed all organized infantry and cavalry to come forward from the Department of South Carolina, Georgia and part of Florida. General Beauregard is at Drewry's Bluff. After a long conference yesterday, he agreed to bring forward Whiting from Petersburg with two brigades of infantry, two regiments of cavalry and several batteries of light artillery, and then with the troops on north side of James River, in defenses of Richmond, to attack the enemy. I hope we can cut his now extended line, and prevent him from getting back to his base, and beat him so as to prevent any further trouble from that source. If this hope be fulfilled, we can then reinforce you and enable you to close your brilliant campaign with a complete victory. A train goes this noon with supplies for you. I am endeavoring to get you reserves in Virginia and No. Carolina, to guard lines of communication and depots so as to liberate the veteran troops; then McCausland's brigade and the troops of Breckenridge will be disposable.

God be praised for the support he has given to our army, and accept my grateful thanks for the glorious deeds you have done. I have been pained to hear of your exposure of your person in various conflicts. The country could not bear the loss of you, and, my dear friend, though you are prone to forget yourself, you will not, I trust, again forget the public interest dependent on your life.

Very truly yours

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, May 17, 1864

Hanover Junction is threatened by Sheridan and is unsafe. The supplies there will be brought here if it can be done by morning.

If this cannot be done, shall they be sent to Guinea's, or to what point?

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Col. Geo. B. Hodge, Demopolis, Ala.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, May 17, 1864

Your nomination for present position now before Senate. General Lee's letter not received. His wish would be agreeable to me. It is better to await action of Senate on nomination already made.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Duncan Macauley, Esq. No. 4 Forth street, Edinburgh, Scotland.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, May 17, 1864

Dear Sir:

I have received your letter of 20th January last, and learn with much gratification that a very large portion of the inhabitants of Edinburgh appreciate and sympathize with this people in their struggle for freedom and self-government. It is quite encouraging to learn that all the efforts of our enemies to misrepresent the true nature of the conflict on this continent have been without success, and that numerous associations have been formed in Great Britain for the purpose of giving effectual expression to public opinion in our favor.

The names of Mr. James Spence and Mr. Thomas Kershaw were known to us long before the receipt of your letter as those of men to whom we owe warm acknowledgements for generous and useful service to our cause; and I pray you to communicate to them and their associates as well as to receive for yourself the assurance of our gratitude, of the esteem we entertain for their persons, and of the value we attach to their disinterested and active efforts in our behalf.

Very respectfully and truly yours

(Signed) JEFFERSON DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General J. E. Johnston, Calhoun, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, May 18, 1864

Your dispatch of 16th received and read with disappointment. I hope the reinforcements sent will enable you to achieve important results.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Guinea's Station, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, May 18, 1864

Your dispatch received. Col. Ives went with copy to see General Beauregard. I do not know result of his forced reconnaissance this morning. Will lose no time if circumstances will permit.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General G. T. Beauregard, via Drewry's Bluff, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, May 18, 1864

Your dispatch received. I learn that General Hill's application for field service has not been received.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Spottsylvania C.H. Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, May 19, 1864

Your telegram and letter of yesterday received. The result of the attack on Butler was to drive him back to his entrenchments

extending from Dutch Gap to Ashton creek. General Beauregard is entrenching in his front and though he is reluctant to spare any considerable number of troops, insisting that you should fall back to the Chickahominy, I have ordered that Pickett's division and Hoke's brigade should be brought here to be sent to you. Will try to reinforce you further, but cannot say to what extent it will be practicable. You can best judge of your situation and must use your discretion.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Comdg. &c.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, May 20, 1864

General:

My telegram of yesterday gave you generally the condition of affairs here. I now propose to inform you more fully of events and prospect.

On Sunday night I received a letter from General Beauregard, accompanied by papers which notified me of a change of the plan of operations on which we had agreed and of which I wrote to you. The new feature was that General Whiting, instead of turning the enemy's flank, and joining Genl. Beauregard before the attack, should move up the direct road and join on the field of battle. The hazard of the movement was apparent, but the reasons were cogent for prompt action, and the force of Genl. Beauregard, increased by the troops sent from the defences of Richmond seemed to be adequate, so that Whiting's force might be regarded as a reserve. The plan of battle remained as previously devised, and great hope was entertained that the advance of our left, cutting the enemy off from his base of operations on James River, would be followed by the destruction of his army and possibly the capture of the large supplies he had accumulated near Bermuda Hundreds. Our success in the morning was equal to anticipated. Whiting did not come up from causes which it is needless to detail, the enemy made good his retreat back to his line of entrenchments between Dutch Gap and the Appomattox River. General Beauregard then confronts him on a line immediately in front of the enemy, with entrenchments about two miles in length.

General Evans' brigade, under the command of General Walker, is at Petersburg, with some artillery and cavalry,—strength not known. I have ordered Pickett's division, and

Hoke's former brigade to be sent up to you. Hoke's, Barton's and part of Kemper's brigade have gone,—numbering 3377. The remainder of Kemper's and part of Corse's brigade are expected to go this evening,—numbering 1600. Grace's brigade has been ordered from the south side to relieve Hunton's at Chaffins Bluff. Its number is 1600. There will then remain under Genl. Beauregard, including the troops at Petersburg (as reported to me) 14,500 infantry, 2500 cavalry, and 1,000 artillery. Other troops are en route from the south, and the first may be expected to arrive today or tomorrow. I cannot state the numbers on the road, but do not expect more than about three Brigades. I am steadily urging the organization of the reserves for the defence of depots, bridges and fortified places, and will spare no efforts to reinforce you as troops become available. The cavalry from So. Carolina and Georgia have been long on the road, but the last are expected in a few days. If the mounted force can protect, aided by local guards, the lines of communication, and we get reserves enough to hold the trenches around Richmond and other cities, we shall be able, even as things now stand, materially to augment your force. If, as intimated, Butler's force should be withdrawn to reinforce Grant, we must endeavor, before he reaches there, to send the troops which now confront him, to join your army. There has been great delay in opening the obstructions at Drewry's Bluff, and a passage has not yet been completed for our gunboats to go out. There have been opportunities when they might have been used with great effect. Whether they could be at this juncture or not is doubtful.

General Beauregard first insisted that you should reinforce him by a Corps of 15,000 men to enable him to destroy Butler, and then march with a large force to you. I endeavored to show him the impossibility of maintaining your position if your force was thus reduced. He has since sent to me a memorandum in which it is urged that you should fall back to the line of the Chickahominy, and that he should move up with 15,000 men to unite with Breckenridge and fall upon the flank of Grant's army, which it is presumed will be following yours, and after the success to be obtained then, he should hasten back, reinforced by you, to attack Butler's forces, after an absence of three, and not to exceed four, days. My order for the movement of troops, stated above, is not in accordance with that plan. If our armies in No. Virginia and on the south side of James River were near enough to each other to combine their operations, we should have therein a palpable advantage, but you, who know the country, its rivers, and the enemy's water transportation, can justly ap-

preciate what would be lost in gaining that advantage. How far the morale of your army would be affected by a retrograde movement, no one can judge as well as yourself. It would certainly encourage the enemy, and if he wants time and opportunity to recruit, he would thus have it in absolute security. We should lose the Central road and all the supplies, together with the growing crop in that part of Virginia. I am willing, as heretofore to leave the matter to your decision. You are better informed than any other can be of the necessities of your position,—at least as well informed as any other of the wants and dangers of the country in your rear, including the railroad and other lines of communication, and I cannot do better than to leave your judgment to reach its own conclusions.

General Bragg, I suppose, keeps you well informed in relation to the numbers and position of troops which may be contingently looked to for your support; should you at any time, however, require special information in that regard, you will not hesitate to call for it. Genl. Polk has marched to the support of Genl. Johnston with about 14,000 troops. I had hoped we should have been informed before this of the advance of our army. Success there would have diverted the hundred-day men of Ohio and the West and possibly other troops now spoken of as ordered to Genl. Grant. I have called Genl. Johnston's attention to the necessity of not permitting the enemy in Tennessee to send away troops, or if he cannot prevent it, that he should at least give us early information. He does not anticipate the first, and feels sure that he will be able to meet the second branch of the proposition.

I cannot judge of the circumstances which caused General Johnston to retire from Dalton to Calhoun. He may have been willing to allow the enemy to pass the Ridge and may prefer to fight him on the Etowah River. I hope the future will prove the wisdom of his course, and that we shall hereafter reap advantages that will compensate for the present disappointment.

Very truly and respectfully yours,

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General G. T. Beauregard, Comdg. &c.

(From President's Letter Book.)

General:

Richmond, May 20, 1864

I was glad to hear yesterday that you were about to establish a line which would shorten your front, and consequently reduce the

force necessary to hold it. I have orally expressed to you the importance which I attach to the defeat of Grant, and his repulse from his present position. Whenever it can be done with safety to our line of communication and the defence of the capitol I desire to throw forward strong reinforcements to General Lee. I would be glad, as I am sure he would, that you should go forward and command them. The time and manner of doing this you will be best able to judge, as it must depend upon events which you are now controlling. In this connection I send you an extract from a letter from Genl. Lee of the 18th inst.:

“The importance of this campaign to the administration of Mr. Lincoln and to General Grant leaves no doubt that every effort and every sacrifice will be made to secure its success. A Washington telegram of the 11th, published in a Northern paper of the 13th, states that it is reported that the 10th and 18th Army Corps, now north of the James, will be called to Genl. Grant, as they are not strong enough to take Richmond, and too strong to be kept idle. The recent success of Genl. Beauregard may induce the fulfilment of this report, if the idea was not previously entertained.”

Your position will enable you to verify the supposition of Butler's withdrawal, and you will realize the importance of not allowing him to reach Grant, before our forces, now confronting him, shall reach General Lee.

Very respectfully and truly yours,

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, May 20, 1864

General:

On account of your remarks in relation to the present position of the enemy and his artillery, I have sent for Col. Gorgas to ascertain whether we had anything which might be of service to you, and learn that he has one Whitworth Rifle Gun, two eight-inch siege guns, on travelling carriages, and thought to be very effective, one 1-pounder smooth-bore, five 32-pounders rifled and banded, and that he can bring in from positions on the south side four 20-pounders, Parrotts,—and four 30 pounders, Parrotts. If

these or any of these will be serviceable to you, they will be furnished.

Very respectfully and truly yours,
(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

*Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Comdg. &c. Spottsylvania
C.H. Va.*

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, May 21, 1864

Your telegram of yesterday received. My letter should reach you today, in which you will find my views on question presented. I wish your judgment to be freely exercised.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Governor Joseph E. Brown, Milledgeville, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, May 24, 1864

Dear Sir:

Your letter of Nov. 18th, 1863, has remained unanswered until this time, through no want of respect, personal or official, but from the pressure of events which have prevented an earlier response.

It has been my earnest wish that every officer of the Confederate Government, whether employed in a civil or military capacity, should testify his reverence for the law of the land by a strict adherence to its forms as well as its spirit. In the presence of the enemy and with an army, scantily supplied with the commonest necessities of life, a General, whose first care must be that his troops do not suffer for want of food, should be charitably judged, if in providing for these, he inadvertently exceeds his legitimate authority. No instructions were issued to General Cobb and none were necessary, the law empowering him to order impressment when the exigency requires it. The order of Capt. Byers, the commissary, provides for the local appraisement established by law. If in the enforcement of these orders, subordinates displayed rudeness or a disregard for the rights of citizens or

acted violently and illegally, the complainants by pointing out the individual offenders to the local commanders, would, I confidently hope, have procured redress, but accusations against undescribed persons afford no means of bringing them to justice. Hardship, privation, sacrifices, must be suffered for the sacred cause for which we contend and I am sure that the people of Georgia will prove themselves in other respects as they have on the field of battle, equal to the most trying tests to which they may be necessarily exposed.

Very truly and respectfully yours,

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to T. N. Conrad and D. Mountjoy Cloud.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(Duplicates.)

Richmond, May 27, 1864

Dear Sir:

Please accept my thanks for the zealous and patriotic manner in which you have lately served the Confederacy by going within the enemy's lines. If the expression of my satisfaction at the efforts made by you for the advantage of our cause will afford you gratification, it is a pleasing duty to me to thank you for them.

With assurances of my regard, I am

Very respectfully yours,

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General G. T. Beauregard, Comdg. &c.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, May 28, 1864

General:

Annexed I have the honor to send you a copy of a letter just received from General Lee. My aide, who delivers this to you, will give you any information in relation to our condition here, and as to reports from the front, which you may desire to have.

There is a report in town that Butler is breaking up his encampment. If it be true, it will of course affect your own views in relation to the contents of the letter herewith transmitted.

Very respectfully and truly yours,

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Comdg. &c.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, May 28, 1864

General:

Yours of this date received. I have sent a copy of your letter to Genl. Beauregard, and hope he may be able to reply satisfactorily to your inquiry in relation to his co-operation. He has been strengthening his defensive line, but reports his force but little more than half that of the enemy in his front. If he be holding nearly double his number inactive, and at the same time protecting our line of communication along which we are bringing up supplies, it is doubtful whether he could be better employed at this time.

I have sought to get reserve troops that might be placed with a part of Beauregard's to relieve some to be sent away. The progress has been slower than our necessities demanded. There are two reports in town,—one that Genl. Butler was withdrawing, and another, mentioned to me at this instant that reinforcements to the extent of four to five thousand men had joined Genl. Butler last night. As soon as I hear from Genl. Beauregard, you will be further informed.

I have directed the nomination to be made, as recommended by you, of a successor to General Daniel. The law to which you refer, as enabling me to supply *temporarily* the place of Genl. McGowan has not passed.

Very respectfully and truly yours

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Col. George B. Hodge, Demopolis, Ala.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, May 30, 1864

I wish you to make a special inspection and inquiry into the condition of affairs in Amite and Wilkinson counties and the Parishes of East and West Feliciana. Complaints are made of illegal impressments, of fraudulent settlements of accounts for property taken, of illegal organizations of troops and of the



CAPITOL OF THE CONFEDERATE STATES AT MONTGOMERY

presence of a press-gang forcing men into new organizations under pretense of authority to raise companies and regiments within the enemy's lines.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Comdg. &c.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, May 30, 1864
11 o'clock P.M.

Your dispatch of 7:30 received. Hoke's division was reported ready to move at shortest notice. Genl. Bragg has gone to send order for it to move at once. Every effort will be made by use of rail road to place it with you early tomorrow.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Maj. Genl. J. P. Anderson, Tallahassee, Fla.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, May 31, 1864

The Reserves should be left as far as consistent with public safety to follow their industrial pursuits. After being organized, they can be readily re-assembled in time of danger. Necessary guards should serve by reliefs for short tours.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Governor John Milton, Tallahassee, Fla.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, May 31, 1864

I concur generally in your views as to the reserves, and have telegraphed to General Anderson on the subject.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

*Jefferson Davis to Hon. E. Sparrow and Hon. T. J. Semmes¹
Senators from Louisiana, Richmond, Va.*

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, June 1, 1864

Gentlemen:

I have received your letter of 27th ult., informing me that as Col. Cage is already in office the failure to nominate him would operate as a removal, and that as you consider the nomination of Col. Bush to have been made in error, you suggest the propriety of recalling it, and substituting the name of Col. Cage.

An application from Col. Cage, dated the 18th of last month, has just been presented to me, in which he applies for the command of a regiment of eight or ten cavalry companies on this side of the Mississippi which he states to be unattached; and he expresses the wish that even if he has been appointed on the Military Court, he should be detailed from that service and assigned to the active duty in the field which he prefers.

You will perceive, therefore, that you were mistaken in supposing him to be already in office as Military Judge.

I have yielded to Col. Cage's request for active service and directed him to unite the companies and have their muster-rolls regularly returned, and he will then receive his commission as Colonel of Cavalry if the number be sufficient to form a regiment; if not, he can only be appointed Lieut. Colonel.

There is therefore no reason to withdraw the nomination of Colonel Bush as suggested by you.

I will add that I could not, under the circumstances, withdraw the nomination of Col. Bush without casting a reflection on him which would have been unjust. Any error that may have been committed was not mine, and my decision between the two candidates was on grounds made known to you, and in accordance

¹ Semmes, Thomas Jenkins (1824-1899), a lawyer and political leader, was born in Georgetown, D. C., December 16, 1824, graduated from Georgetown College in 1842, studied law at the Harvard Law School, was admitted to the bar in 1845, and practised in Georgetown, 1845-1858. He was U. S. district attorney for Louisiana, 1858-1859; attorney general of Louisiana, 1860-1861; was a member of the Louisiana secession convention of 1861; a member of the Confederate Senate, 1862-1865; a member of the Louisiana State convention of 1879; and chairman of the judiciary committee of the Louisiana constitutional convention of 1898. He died in New Orleans, La., June 23, 1899.

with settled rules for selection. When informed by you that the Secretary of War had sent an appointment to Col. Cage, I had already nominated Colonel Bush to the Senate for the same office, which had, in fact, not been vacant before the meeting of Congress. The revocation of the nomination would, of the two propositions, have been the more difficult to justify.

As matters now stand, however, I regard the question as closed to the satisfaction of both the candidates.

Very respectfully and truly yours,

(Signed) JEFFERSON DAVIS

*Jefferson Davis to Maj. General R. Ransom, Comdg. at
Richmond, &c.*

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, June 1, 1864

General:

The indications tonight are such as strongly manifest a purpose on the part of the enemy to advance on Bottom's Bridge tomorrow morning.

You will order out such of the Local Force as is not required for the preparation of ammunition, for hospital service, and the shoeing of horses. You will direct Genl. Kemper to assemble the Reserve troops and through the Sec. of War call out the organized militia to be united for service to the Reserves.

Leaving adequate guards in the city, you will move with all other disposable forces on the road to Bottom's Bridge, that you may if the enemy attempt to cross the Chickahominy check his movement, either at the Chickahominy or elsewhere as may be practicable. In other event leaving the force in hand, you will use it as your discretion shall dictate, keeping in constant communication with General Lee.

I have asked Genl. Beauregard if the enemy still confronts him, whether he can consistently with the service entrusted to him send to you Brig. Genl. Ransom's brigade, and if he decides that he can do so, that it should be ordered immediately as it will be needed in the morning.

Very respectfully yours,

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to R. E. Lee.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, June 1, '64.

Genl. R. E. Lee,
Comdg. A. N. V.
Genl.:

My attention has been called to the absence of the field officers of the 18th Miss. Reg. and I suppose it is but one of many like cases in your Army.

Where officers are permanently disabled by the casualties of war, I have directed that they should be placed in the invalid corps, when they are incompetent or improperly absent we should get rid of them. The places of those who are in captivity or absent by reason of wounds we now have the power to fill by promotions to temporary rank.

I am truly reluctant to add to your labors and realize that the circumstances are least favorable for inquiry needful to selections, and but for the necessity to have proper officers in all positions of command would recommend postponement to a more convenient season.

Very Respectfully and Truly yours,

(Signed) JEFFERSON DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General J. E. Johnston, Marietta, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, June 2, 1864

General Polk has asked for another Division Commander. The returns received do not show enough troops in his Corps for more than two Divisions of four Brigades each. If however there be a sufficient number of brigades for a third Division, assign Brig. Genl. Walthall¹ to command it and report to me that I may nominate him to be Major General.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

¹ Walthall, Edward Cary, was born at Richmond, Va., April 4, 1831; received an academic education at Holly Springs, Miss.; studied law at Holly Springs; admitted to the bar in 1852, and commenced the practice of law the same year at Coffeeville, Miss.; elected in 1856 district attorney for the tenth judicial district of Mississippi, and reelected in 1859; resigned that office in the spring of 1861 and entered the Confederate service

Thomas H. Ellis to Jefferson Davis.

(From Confederate Museum.)

Office of the Hollywood Cemetery Co.
Richmond, June 3rd, 1864.

Sir:

The Board of Directors of the Hollywood Cemetery Company, desiring to manifest their sympathy and respect for Mrs. Davis and yourself, have requested me to tender for your acceptance, without cost, the lot in which your son, Joseph is buried;¹ and to say, that if there be any other unsold lot in the Cemetery which you would prefer to the one selected under the trying circumstances of your late bereavement, you are at liberty to exchange the one for the other.

I have the honor to be, with great respect,

Your obedient servant,

(Signed) THOMAS H. ELLIS,
President.His Excellency,
Jefferson Davis.*Jefferson Davis to General Howell Cobb and Col. Wm. M. Browne, Macon, Ga.*

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, June 3, 1864

General John H. Winder will be ordered to Andersonville as the officer best answering your requisition of those who are available.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

as a lieutenant in the Fifteenth Mississippi Regiment; soon after elected lieutenant-colonel of that regiment; in the spring of 1862 elected colonel of the Twenty-ninth Mississippi Regiment; promoted to brigadier-general in December, 1862, and major-general in June, 1864; after the surrender practiced law at Coffeeville until January, 1871, when he moved to Grenada, and continued the practice there until March, 1885; appointed to the United States Senate as a Democrat to fill the vacancy caused by the resignation of Hon. L. Q. C. Lamar, appointed Secretary of the Interior; took his seat March 12, 1885; elected by the legislature in January, 1886, for the unexpired term; reelected in January, 1888, and again in January, 1892; resigned January 18, 1894, on account of his ill health; reentered the Senate in March, 1895; died April 21, 1898, at Washington, D. C.

¹ Joseph Emory Davis was killed by falling from a banister at the home of the President to the brick pavement below April 30, 1864.

Jefferson Davis to Hon. Clifford Anderson,¹ M.C. from Georgia.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, June 7, 1864

My dear Sir:

I have just received the report in the case of Maj. Chas. J. Harris, for which I informed you I had called on the War Dept. It is as follows:

"Chas. J. Harris was appointed by the Secretary of War a Major for conscript duty in Georgia, but as he was not appointed to the *actual* command of a *camp of instruction* the President declined to nominate, and accordingly, at the end of the session, (Feb. 17 last), he was notified that he was dropped because not confirmed. He has been notified of the cause and facts of the case."

(Signed) ED. A. PALFREY, Lt. Col. & A. A. G."

By a reference to the law you will perceive that the appointment was unauthorized, and therefore, when the case came before me, I decided against it and declined to nominate.

There is and has long been a necessity for other officers than those allowed by the law. The Commandant of a camp cannot perform all of the duties required by the Act for a general enrolment, but in the absence of legislation for other officers, the course pursued in this case was the only one which I could adopt.

Very respectfully and truly yours,

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Preston Pond, Jr., Canton, La.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, June 7, 1864

Dear Sir:

Your letter of April 20th was transmitted to me on May 24th by Hon. Mr. Sparrow before which time I had replied to the communication of Governor Allen brought by Mr. Sandidge.

I think it proper to inform you of the receipt of your letter and of my regret at the existence of such a state of affairs in East Louisiana as you represent. While frequent instances of individual hardship seem almost inseparable from the execution

¹ Of Macon, Ga., attorney-general of Georgia.

of the laws enacted to supply the wants and fill the ranks of the army, I fear an unnecessary amount of suffering has been inflicted upon the citizens of your section by the lax administration of the laws by military commanders and still oftener by the wanton acts of unauthorized persons. It has been my constant wish and continued effort to prevent the oppression and redress the wrongs of citizens, but I cannot hope to have effected all I desired. Efforts will be made by the appointment of suitable persons for the duty to have such equitable claims as can be thrown into a form in which they can be adjusted, paid. For others, Congressional action will be required.

My interest in the welfare of East Louisiana can scarcely be less than your own. Apart from my public duty for its protection, for that region I have cause to be especially solicitous, as it is the residence of many near relations and dear friends.

It will be necessary to send there a commander who will protect the rights and property of the people, and it shall be my endeavor to effect this as promptly as circumstances will admit.

Very truly, your obt. svt.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, June 9, 1864

General:

Yours of this date received. The indications are that Grant despairing of a direct attack is now seeking to embarrass you by flank movements. If our cavalry concentrated could beat that of the enemy, it would have moral as well as physical effects which are desirable. I went down to Bottom's Bridge last night, found General G. W. C. Lee well and he reported his preparations for defence as progressing favorably. He does not think the enemy is in force before that position. Genl. Ransom had learned nothing important and did not think he could seriously disturb the enemy with the artillery now in his command. General Beauregard reports the enemy moving upon Petersburg, but our scouts give no information as to the arrival of troops from below, and if none have come, I cannot believe the attack to be of much force.

Genl. Bragg has sent you the telegrams of Genl. Beauregard and your sources of information will enable you to appreciate the case justly.

I do not think General Smith could reinforce General Johnston in time for the battle which must be fought for Georgia. Unless General Johnston strikes before the enemy has brought up all the reinforcements reported to be moving, his chances will be greatly diminished for the success which seemed attainable before he retreated and which still seems to be practicable.

The Reserves in Virginia have not turned out as was hoped and other sources of supply of additional force are fully known to you.

Very truly yours,

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Genl. G. T. Beauregard, Dunlop's Farm, nr. Petersburg, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, June 9, 1864

Your dispatch to General Bragg of 3 P.M. this day has been sent to me. You will realize the impossibility of giving aid in time to save city by ordering troops to you from other commands. Even if they must be replaced you should draw from Maj. Genl. Johnson the requisite assistance, concealing the movement so that their place may be supplied before their absence is discovered. I am not informed of the answer General Bragg may have given to your dispatch.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Maj. General N. B. Forrest.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, June 9, 1864

My Dear Sir:

Your letter brought by Col. White announced to me that you had sent to Mrs. Davis the beautiful flag of an Illinois Regiment, captured with many others by your command. Col. White informs me that the flag has been mislaid, but hopes still to recover it. Allow me to return to you my thanks for this handsome trophy won by the blood and courage of your brave men and also for the kind personal feeling indicated in the gift.

Very respectfully and truly yours,

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Hon. W. S. Oldham,¹ C. S. Senate.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, June 10, 1864

Dear Sir:

Your letter of May 12th was received, in relation to the petition of certain Texas troops to be transferred to the Trans-Mississippi Dept. and to the endorsement of Genl. Bragg and myself thereon. My concurrence in the endorsement had reference to the decision of the question of transfer of the troops, to which my attention was directed and not to any argumentative remarks of Genl. Bragg to illustrate a rule of conduct.

It was my intention to express concurrence in the view that it was not now expedient to attempt to send a large body of armed and organized troops across the Mississippi River, necessarily exposing them to dispersion and capture, if not to destruction. When the Post of Arkansas prisoners were ordered westward, it was for the purpose of sending them to the Trans-Mississippi Department. Prevented by the casualties of war from crossing the river and their presence in Tennessee being imperiously required, by the exigencies of the service, they have on that field well served their country and until such time as circumstances will permit their being united to their comrades in arms without detriment to the public interest will, I hope, continue to do so with cheerfulness and contentment. Equal difficulties do not intervene to prevent individuals of these commands who remained west of the river from joining them, as hinder the transfer of the organized bodies of troops to the Trans-Mississippi Department.

There was certainly no design to charge the offences of desertion or absence without leave against those who had not been

¹Oldham, Williamson Simpson (1813-1868), was born near Winchester, Tenn., June 19, 1813, was self-educated, taught country schools, studied law, and was admitted to the bar in 1836. He removed to Fayetteville, Ark., in 1837; was a member of the Arkansas House of Representatives in the state legislature, in 1838 and 1842, speaker of the House in 1842; he was associate justice of the supreme court, 1844-1848; and removed to Austin, Texas, in 1849. He was prominent in the movement leading to the secession of that State; he was a member of the provisional Confederate Congress; and was appointed by President Davis to carry out a confidential mission in Arkansas, which secured the secession of that State, May 6, 1861. On his return to Texas, he was elected Confederate States Senator and served throughout the war. After the war he refused to take the oath of allegiance, went first to Canada and then to Mexico, but finally returned to Texas, where he practised law, but took no part in public affairs. He died in Austin, Texas, May 8, 1868.

ordered to come to and never were on the east side of the Mississippi River. My solicitude for the honor and welfare of these gallant soldiers from Texas is scarcely less than your own, and I hardly need add that no want of respect or consideration for yourself personally would be intended by me.

Very respectfully and truly yours

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Maj. General Ransom,¹ Bottom's Bridge, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, June 12, 1864

Sir:

The events in western Virginia render it necessary that you should go to that region to command the cavalry division there. You will therefore turn over the command of the forces now with you to Brig. General G. W. C. Lee and report for orders &c at Richmond as soon as circumstances will permit.

Very respectfully,

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General E. K. Smith, Comdg. Trans-Missi. Dept.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, June 14, 1864

General:

Your letter of May 5th was received through Col. Bryan, and the matters with which he was charged were communicated by him. Your commendation of Col. Bryan is, I am well assured, merited. The Adjutant General has responded as fully as

¹Ransom, Robert (1828-1893), a soldier, was born in Warren County, N. C., February 12, 1828, and graduated from West Point in 1850. He was on frontier service, 1851-1854; was assistant instructor of cavalry tactics at West Point, 1854-1855; was on the frontier again from 1855 to May 4, 1861, when he resigned his commission to enter the Confederate service as captain of cavalry. He was promoted colonel the same year; brigadier-general, March 6, 1862, and major-general, May 26, 1863. He fought against Burnside in North Carolina early in 1862, and later in the Seven Days battles he commanded a brigade in Holmes's division, Magruder's command. He commanded the department of South West Virginia in November, 1863, and for the part which he took in the defence

possible to Col. Bryan's communications touching your Department.

In reply to your request urging the necessity of better sustaining you in the administration of your Dept., I can only say, that it has been my earnest endeavor not only to comply with your expressed wishes, but to extend your powers to the utmost limit consistent with law and the nature of our government; legislation has been invoked to meet the extraordinary circumstances in which you have been placed by granting fuller powers, and laws in conformity therewith have been passed.

Nothing on my part has been left untried to invest you with the requisite authority for effectively administering your Dept. You, alike with myself, are limited by law, but as in the past, so in the future, my ability to sustain you will be the measure of the assistance rendered to you. While I cannot regret that you deeply feel the responsibility that accompanies the great interests confided to you, I rejoice that your trust is in the only Power which confers strength and wisdom.

With the hope that the successes recently attained in your Department are but an earnest of the future, I am,

Very truly and respectfully yours,

(Signed) JEFFERSON DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Comdg.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, June 15, 1864

Col. Rives states that he thinks he will be able to place a pontoon bridge across the James River below Chaffin's Bluff, at any point designated, by daybreak tomorrow. He may have to remove a small section of the bridge above Drewry's Bluff, but will replace that in the course of the day.

Please direct the location of the proposed bridge.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

of Drewry's Bluff, where his infantry, cavalry and artillery made the successful assault on Butler's right (May 16, 1864), President Davis, in his "Rise and Fall of the Confederacy," credits him with having saved Petersburg and Richmond. He was subsequently given command of the department including South Carolina, Georgia, and Florida. He died in Newberne, N. C., January 14, 1893.

Jefferson Davis to General S. Jones, Charleston, S.C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, June 16, 1864

Your dispatch to General Cooper has been referred. Call again on Genls. Cobb and Chesnut stating your case and requesting Reserves to be sent promptly. Inquire into claim of the 1st Regt. and Lucas battalion to be discharged. If it be plausible, treat it with respectful attention. As soon as practicable it would from your statement seem advisable to disband and after conscribing, to disperse these commands by assigning the men to other companies.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General S. D. Lee,¹ Meridian, Miss.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, June 17, 1864

Your dispatch of the 16th to General Cooper was referred. General W. L. Brandon of Wilkinson County Missi. was offered the position and has not been heard from. Make inquiry.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

¹ Lee, Stephen Dill (1833-1908), a soldier, was born in Charleston, S. C., September 22, 1833, and graduated at West Point in 1854, but resigned his commission in the U. S. army February 20, 1861, to enter the service of the Confederacy. He was appointed a captain in the South Carolina army; was aide-de-camp to General Beauregard, and prior to the bombardment of Fort Sumter, in company with Col. James Chestnut, he carried the formal demand to Major Anderson for the surrender of the fort. In the Confederate army he was promoted successively, major, lieutenant-colonel and colonel of artillery. He was in the Peninsular campaign; commanded a battalion in Lee's army during the campaign against Pope, at the second battle of Manassas and at Sharpsburg; was commissioned brigadier-general for gallantry at the battle of Shiloh; commanded the garrison and batteries at Vicksburg, 1862-1863; was in command of the provisional division at Chickasaw Bluffs and repelled the attack of Sherman's army with one brigade of the Vicksburg garrison, December 28-29, 1862. In the siege of Vicksburg a part of his brigade was driven from the intrenchments by Grant, May 22, 1863, but he recovered it later in the day; and a month after the fall of Vicksburg he was promoted major-general. He was promoted lieutenant-general, January 23, 1864, and commanded a corps in the battles around Atlanta. During the invasion of Tennessee

Jefferson Davis to Hon. J. A. Seddon, Secretary of War.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Sir:

Richmond, June 18, 1864

Your application for leave of absence is granted, and I sincerely hope the cause which induces you to ask it will be temporary.

Very truly your friend

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Hon. C. G. Memminger, Secretary of C.S. Treasury, Richmond, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Dear Sir:

Richmond, June 21, 1864

I have received your letter of the 15th inst., stating the grounds on which you deem that justice to yourself and to the public requires you to urge my acceptance of your resignation.

Some months since you expressed a desire to retire for the reason that in your belief the public service would be promoted by the appointment of a successor whose views of financial policy accorded better than your own with the legislation lately adopted. I knew the extreme difficulty of conducting the Treasury Department during the pending struggle. I was aware that any officer, however competent, must probably fail to escape the animadversions of those who are ready to attribute to inefficient administration the embarrassments due to deficiency of resources and the want of legislation best adapted to the existing circumstances. The experience acquired by you in the organization and management of the Department could not be immediately replaced, and for these reasons I was satisfied that the general welfare would be injuriously affected by your withdrawal at that time. You have now at least the consolation and satisfaction to know that your personal wishes were surrendered to a conviction of public duty.

Recent events do not warrant me in refusing your renewed request that I should accept your resignation. The regret you

he was in command of a corps in Hood's army, and later in North Carolina, where he surrendered with General Joseph E. Johnston, at High Point, N. C. After the war he returned to Mississippi and was elected president of the Mississippi Agricultural and Mechanical College, 1880-1899. He died in 1908.

express at the prospect of our official separation is sincerely shared by me. From your entrance on the duties of your office I have observed and appreciated the cheerful and unremitting devotion of all your faculties to the public service and do not fail to remember that it was at the sacrifice of private inclinations that you continued to fulfil the arduous duties of your post.

The offer you make of your services until your successor can assume office is in the same patriotic spirit, and is accepted as thankfully as it is generously tendered. At as early a period as practicable I will endeavor to comply with your request to be relieved.

With my grateful acknowledgement for your past assistance and for your kind expressions of personal regard, be assured of the cordial esteem with which I am

Your friend,

(Signed) JEFFERSON DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Petersburg, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Drewry's Bluff, Va., June 21, 1864

On a visit to the Battery at Howlett's to-day I found no engineer officer and learned that Lt. P. W. Johnson had commenced the work, but was now with General Beauregard.

If he can be spared it would be well for you to send him back. The firing between the Battery and gunboats was not very effective. One of our guns was dismounted and the boats were struck occasionally.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Col. F. R. Lubbock, care Genl. E. K. Smith, Hdqrs. Trans-Missi. Dept.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, June 22, 1864

Colonel:

It has been my desire to have near me some one well qualified by acquaintance with the people and affairs of the Trans-Mississippi Department who can keep me informed as to the requirements of the service there and advise me upon all matters relating to it.

With this view, though without opportunity for previous

consultation, you were nominated to and confirmed by the Senate at its recent session to be A.D.C. to the President, with the rank, pay, and allowances of a Colonel of Cavalry.

If you decide to accept the appointment I shall be glad to see you in Richmond as soon as it is convenient for you to come.

Very respectfully and truly yours,

(Signed) JEFFERSON DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General T. H. Holmes, Raleigh, N. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, June 22, 1864

Use all your available means to protect Weldon and R.R. there from a sudden assault by a detachment of the enemy.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Comdg. &c.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, June 24, 1864

General:

The enclosed letters were handed to me by a gentleman who said he was of the Md. Line, and who stated the letters to have been written by "Maj. Ward."

The Secretary of War has received similar statements from Mr. Newton, who is, I believe, known to you. He was a member of the Virginia Senate and had two sons in your Army.

I do not know what if anything can properly be done and leave the case for your consideration. Temporary relief might perhaps be given by Col. Mosby.

Very respectfully yours,

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Lt. General W. J. Hardee, Marietta, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, June 27, 1864

The assignment of General J. A. Smith was made on report of absence of General Granberry and necessity for a successor. I have not, and had not a purpose to displace General Granberry. Your telegram will be referred. (Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to John B. Therrill & others, Woodville, Missi.
(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, June 29, 1864

Your telegram received. I have called on General Lee with the hope that he will meet the necessities of the case.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to General S. D. Lee, Meridian, Miss.
(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, June 29, 1864

Citizens of Wilkinson County on 26th inst. report "two raids this week, Col. Jno. S. Scott with his force has been ordered away, leaving no troops here. Do not let us be abandoned." I hope you will be able to meet the necessities of the case.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Col. Geo. B. Hodge, care of H. R. Davis, Woodville, Miss.
(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, June 29, 1864

Abuses are said to exist in relation to trade in Cotton, involving the public property and Govt. officers. Make investigation in regard to it, in the region of your inspection.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Govr. Joseph E. Brown, Atlanta, Ga.
(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, June 29, 1864

Your dispatch of yesterday received. I fully appreciate the importance of Atlanta, as evinced by my past action. I have sent

all available reinforcements, detaching troops even from points that remain exposed to the enemy. The disparity of force between the opposing armies in Northern Georgia is less as reported than at any other point. The cavalry of Morgan is on distant service and may fulfil your wish. Forrest's command is now operating on one of Sherman's line of communication, and is necessary for other purposes in his present field of service. I do not see that I can change the disposition of our forces so as to help General Johnston more effectively than by the present arrangement.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Governor Charles Clark, Columbus, Miss.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, July 2, 1864

The reports from our State indicate a necessity for a larger force than General S. D. Lee now has. I request that you will aid, both by your official and personal influence in the speedy and efficient organization of the "Reserves." General Brandon has been appointed to command them.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General W. Adams,¹ Jackson, Miss.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, July 5, 1864

Your letter by R. Dickson received. Genl. S. D. Lee has been instructed to communicate with General Smith on the matter to

¹ Adams, William Wirt (1819-1888), a soldier, was born in Frankfort, Ky., March 22, 1819, and was educated at Bardstown, in that State. He was in the war of Texan Independence. Returning to the United States he settled at Vicksburg, Miss., and established himself as a banker. As a member of the State legislature he framed the first general laws on levee protection. In January, 1861, he was commissioner from Mississippi to Louisiana, and in February of the same year he was offered the place of Postmaster General in Jefferson Davis's cabinet. He organized a cavalry regiment, and in September, 1863, was promoted brigadier general. He was engaged in nearly every eventful battle of the Army of the Tennessee and made the last fight of the War east of the Mississippi; near Gainesville, Ala. General Adams died at Jackson, Miss., May 1, 1888.

which you refer. No answer yet. It would be well for you to send a discreet officer to give to Genl. Smith orally the information contained in your letter as to practicability of crossing the river, &c. If General Taylor with two Divisions can be spared much may be done on East side.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jos. E. Brown to Jefferson Davis.

(From Confederate Memorial Hall.)

Telegram

To His Ex. Prest. Davis:

I recd. your dispatch last night. I regret exceedingly that you cannot grant my request as I am satisfied Sherman's escape with his army would be impossible if ten thousand good cavalry under Forrest were thrown in his rear this side of Chattanooga and his supplies cut off. The whole country expects this, though points of less importance should be for a time overrun. Our people believe that Genl. Johnston is doing all in his power with the means at his command and all expect you to send the necessary force to cut off the enemy's subsistence. We do not see how Forrest's operations in Mississippi or Morgan's raids as conducted in Kentucky interfere with Sherman's plans in this State as his supplies continue to reach him. Destroy these and Atlanta is not only safe, but the destruction of the army under Sherman opens up Tennessee and Ky. to us. Your information as to the relative strength of the two armies in North Georgia cannot be from reliable sources. If your mistake should result in loss of Atlanta and the occupation of other strong points in this State by the enemy, the blow may be fatal to our cause and remote posterity may have reason to mourn over the error.

endorsed: Recd. at Richmond July 5, 1864. By telegram from Atlanta 5th.

Jefferson Davis to Govr. J. E. Brown, Atlanta, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, July 5, 1864

Your telegram of yesterday received. I am surprised to learn from you that the basis of the comparison I made on official

reports and estimates is unreliable. Until your better knowledge is communicated I shall have no means of correcting such errors, and your dicta cannot control the disposition of troops in different parts of the Confederate States. Most men in your position would not assume to decide on the value of the service to be rendered by troops in distant positions. When you give me your reliable statement of the comparative strength of the armies, I will be glad also to know the source of your information as to what the whole country expects, and posterity will judge.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to Hon. John P. King,¹ Augusta, Geo.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, July 6, 1864

Have you received my letter or telegram?

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to General Howell Cobb, Macon, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, July 6, 1864

Your letter received. By reference to the law you will see that the certificate is only effective as to *State officers*. You will require the enrolling officers to do their duty.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

¹King, John Pendleton (1799-1888), a political leader and railroad builder, was born near Glasgow, Ky., April 3, 1799; attended Richmond College, Augusta, Ga., studied law, was admitted to the bar in 1819, and began practising in Augusta, but visited Europe in 1822-24. He was appointed judge of the court of common pleas in 1831; was a member of the state constitutional convention in 1833, U. S. Senator from November 21, 1833, to November 1, 1837, when he resigned by reason of a speech made in opposition to the policy of Van Buren's administration, which displeased his Georgia constituents. His later years were devoted to the development of transportation facilities in Georgia. He died at Summerville, Ga., March 19, 1888.

Jefferson Davis to T. H. Watts.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

7th July 1864.

Govr. T. H. Watts,
Montgomery, Ala.

Please aid by your official and moral power in the organization of reserves to reinforce the garrison of Mobile at the earliest possible moment.

JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Saml. Jones.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

7th July 1864.

Genl. Saml. Jones,
Charleston, So. Ca.

Your dispatch of 4th inst. to Adj. Genl. has not been received, and you do not inform me of its contents.

If you require aid call on Genl. Chestnut.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to S. D. Lee.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

7th July 1864.

Genl. S. D. Lee,
Meridian, Miss.:

Brig. Genl. Lyon may be assigned to the Ky. Brigade with Forrest if there be a vacancy. The returns received from your Dept. do not enable the Adj. Genl. to judge of the organization.

JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Govr. T. H. Watts, Montgomery, Ala.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, July 7, 1864

Please aid by your official and moral power in the organization of reserves, to reinforce the garrison of Mobile at the earliest possible moment.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General J. E. Johnston, via Atlanta, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, July 7, 1864

The announcement that your army has fallen back to the Chattahoochie renders me more apprehensive for the future. That river, if not fordable, should not be immediately in your rear, and if you cross it will enable the enemy without danger to send a detachment to cut your communication with Alabama, and in the absence of the troops of that Department, to capture the cities, destroy the mines and manufactories, and separate the States by a new line of occupation. At this distance I cannot judge of your condition and the best method of averting calamity. Hopeful of results in Northern Georgia, other places have been stripped to reinforce your army, until we are unable to make further additions and are dependent on your success. Efforts have been made and are still making to organize the "Reserves" as an auxiliary force for State defence. You will know what progress has been made in Georgia and Alabama.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

*Jefferson Davis to Stephen Elliott.*¹

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Va., July 8, 1864.

Rt. Rev. Stephen Elliott,

Bishop of Georgia,

My dear Sir,

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your very kind invitation to attend the funeral services over the body of our dear friend Lieutenant General Polk.

I did not know until your letter reached me on the very day of the funeral when or where that ceremony would be performed. It was therefore impossible for me to be present with you. And if I had received the notice in time to undertake the journey, I very much doubt whether my pressing public duties would have allowed me to leave Richmond then for the purpose of gratifying even such feelings as that solemn occasion elicited.

My relations with Bishop Polk were very near and affectionate when we were Cadets together in the Army; and the years which have passed since have only served to increase my regard for him.

It would therefore have afforded me a mournful satisfaction to assist at the last rites over his remains; and I regret that circumstances did not permit me to do so.

With his family I sympathise very deeply in their bereavement.

I feel much concern for the loss the Army has sustained in his death. And I beg you, Sir, to believe that I sorrow with his Brothers in the Ministry who will now miss his manly counsel and cooperation.

With highest esteem I am

Very truly yours

(Signed) JEFFERSON DAVIS.

¹ Elliott, Stephen (1806-1866), a clergyman, was born in Beaufort, S. C., August 31, 1806, graduated at Harvard College in 1824, studied law, was admitted to the bar, practised in Charleston and Beaufort, S. C., 1827-1833, studied for the ministry, was ordained deacon in 1835 and priest in 1836. He was elected the first Bishop of Georgia, in 1840; was one of the projectors of the University of the South to be placed under charge of the Protestant Episcopal Church; was also a prime mover in the organization of the general council of the church in the Southern States; and in 1865 took an active part in bringing about the reunion of the two branches of the church severed by the war. He died in Savannah, Ga., December 21, 1866.

Jefferson Davis to R. E. Lee.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

8th July 1864.

Genl. R. E. Lee,
Petersburg, Va.

Genl. Lee telegraphs delay on account of non arrival of arms. In this to wit: I hear the expedition is spoken of on the streets. Shall it *proceed* under change of circumstances and possibility of notice being given to the enemy. If not *stop it as* you deem best.

JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Mr. Francis Lawley, Richmond, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, July 8, 1864

My dear Sir:

I beg you to accept my thanks for the copy of "Market Harborough" and for the friendly expressions you have employed in presenting it.

I shall read the book with all the more pleasure because you were kind enough while in England to think of me and to be prompted by a recollection of my enjoyment of another "fox-hunting novel" to select this volume for me.

Very respectfully and truly yours,

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to General Saml. Jones, Charleston, S. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, July 8, 1864

Your telegram of yesterday received. The only resource is the reserves. Have called on General Chesnut.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Brig. General Jas. Chesnut, Columbia, S. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, July 8, 1864

General Jones telegraphs that Charleston is in great danger. Send him reinforcements as soon as possible.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General B. Bragg, Comdg. Armies &c.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, July 9, 1864

Sir:

You will proceed to Georgia, confer with General Johnston in relation to military affairs there, and then, as circumstances may indicate, visit the country West or East of Atlanta with a view to such dispositions and preparations as may best promote the ends and objects which have been discussed between us.

It is desirable that you should reach Atlanta as soon as practicable, your movements thence will be governed by your discretion; remembering however that your services here are daily needed, and your return desired at as early a day as public duties elsewhere will permit.

Very respectfully yours

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to General J. E. Johnston, Atlanta, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, July 9, 1864

My telegram of 7th was marked to be put in cypher. I only learned that it had not been done after the dispatch had been forwarded.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Col. J. Taylor Wood, Wilmington, N.C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, July 10, 1864

Telegram of yesterday received. The object and destination of the expedition have somehow become so generally known that I fear your operations will meet unexpected obstacles. Genl. R. E. Lee has communicated with you and left your action to your discretion. I suggest calm consideration and full comparison of views with Genl. G. W. C. L. and others with whom you may choose to advise.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to S. D. Lee.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

11th July 1864.

Genl. S. D. Lee,
Tupelo, Missi.

You had better inquire of Genl. Withers at Montgomery and leave what force of reserves can be *sent to Mobile*, before taking the action you suggest. *Your cavalry* may be used to great advantage otherwise when you can spare even a *few thousand men*.

JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Col. J. Taylor Wood and Genl. G. W. C. Lee, care of Genl. Whiting, Wilmington, N.C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, July 11, 1864

Dispatch from Washington 7th published in N. Y. Herald of 8th says—most of the prisoners at Point Lookout have been sent to Elmira N. Y. and remainder are being transferred as rapidly as possible.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Govr. Joseph E. Brown, Milledgeville, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, July 11, 1864

The Ordnance Officer at Macon is ordered to hold five thousand arms subject to order. Genl. Wright at Atlanta is directed to receive and deliver them as needed for the purpose you indicate.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General J. E. Johnston, Atlanta, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, July 11, 1864

Your telegram of 8th received. You know what force you left in Alabama and Mississippi and what part of it has since you left that Dept. been transferred to reinforce you in Georgia. You were therefore in condition to judge of the value of the belief that there were now for the defence of those States sixteen thousand cavalry and of the conclusion drawn from that belief. The proposition to send four thousand cavalry from that Dept. to break up the Rail-road between the enemy and Dalton suggests the inquiry why not so employ those already sent to you from that Dept., or others of equal number for the proposed operation, the importance of which has become a necessity. If it be practicable for distant cavalry, it must be more so for that which is near, and former experiments have taught you the difference there would be in time, which is now of such pressing importance. Will write to you and give information in relation to the condition of General S. D. Lee's Dept. which I perceive you cannot possess.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

*Jefferson Davis to Brig. General M. J. Wright, Comdg.
Atlanta, Ga.*

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, July 11, 1864

The Ordnance Officer at Macon is ordered to hold five thousand arms subject to order for the use of Militia offered by Govr. Brown for this emergency. Receive and deliver them as needed for the purpose indicated.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

*Jefferson Davis to General Jones M. Withers,¹ Comdg. Reserves,
Montgomery, Ala.*

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, July 11, 1864

Have any Reserve troops been sent to Mobile?

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General J. E. Johnston, Comdg. Army in Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Sir:

Richmond, July 11, 1864

In a telegram of this date I promised to give you by letter some information in relation to the Department of General S. D. Lee which your dispatch indicated you did not possess.

General Lee telegraphed on the 8th inst. from Tupelo,

¹ Withers, Jones Mitchell (1814-1890), a soldier, was born in Madison County, Ala., January 12, 1814, graduated at West Point in 1835, but resigned his commission in the army the same year. He served in the campaign against the Creek Indians in 1836; studied law and was admitted to the bar, but practised little. He served in the Mexican war; was reappointed to the U. S. army with the rank of lieutenant-colonel, March 3, 1847; and was promoted colonel, September 13, 1847; but again resigned from the army May 13, 1848. He was a member of the Alabama legislature in 1855 and was mayor of Mobile, 1858-1861. At the outbreak of the Civil War he was commissioned colonel of the 3rd Alabama regiment; was promoted brigadier-general in July, 1861; was given command of the 2nd division of the first corps under Polk. In October, 1862, he was sent to reinforce General Kirby Smith in Kentucky. Later he rejoined Polk's corps and commanded his division at Stone River. After the war he returned to Alabama and edited the Mobile Tribune. He died at Mobile, Ala., March 20, 1890.

"Enemy advanced to Ripley yesterday evening, is exceedingly cautious and careful. His force about fifteen thousand, mostly veteran troops. Ninety-days men left on Rail-road. My force seventy-five hundred cavalry, fifteen hundred dismounted men, twenty pieces artillery."

On the 9th from same place he telegraphed,

"Troops left Morganza 6th for New Orleans. Canby is no doubt now moving on Mobile with twenty thousand men. Column of enemy south of Ripley, reported twelve to fifteen thousand strong, advancing slowly. I deem it of vital importance that an infantry force be put in Mobile at once. I can only put a part of my cavalry there dismounted."

On the same day,—9th inst., General Maury at Mobile telegraphed,

"Just heard from New Orleans. Canby preparing to come here with about twenty thousand men. Expedition seems almost ready."

The enemy had made movements from Vicksburg and Natchez. The first was met by General Adams, Comdg. the brigade of General Lee's division which remained in Mississippi when the other three brigades were sent to Alabama and thence I am informed to reinforce your army in Georgia and the expedition after getting as far as Jackson was abandoned, and the enemy it is said returned to Vicksburg severely punished. Of that which started from Natchez no report has reached me.

The recent movement of General Pillow and its results are I suppose known to you. I have no official information in regard to it, or of the troops under his command.

If the force confronting the enemy at Ripley were withdrawn, a detachment might lay waste the stored and growing supplies of the Tombigbee valley, and the main body liberated from the protection of Memphis and free from flank attack could, and probably would move rapidly on to reinforce Sherman or cover his line of communication as the one or the other should be most necessary to counteract or overcome the operations against him. If Genl. Adams and the fragmentary organizations in Southern Mississippi be withdrawn there will be little difficulty in a movement by the enemy from Vicksburg and the points below it to Selma, for the destruction of the valuable machinery and material collected there, as well as the large supplies in that part of Alabama.

I have heretofore expressed my estimate of the value of the supplies in the localities named, in connection with the maintenance of your Army.

Senator Hill has arrived, and after conversing with him I have called for exact statements from the War Department, after the receipt of which I will endeavor to reply to the various propositions and reflections which have been presented to me.

Very respectfully yours,

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General S. D. Lee, Tupelo, Missi.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, July 11, 1864

You had better inquire of General Withers at Montgomery and learn what force of Reserves can be sent to Mobile, before taking the action you suggest.

Your cavalry may be used to great advantage otherwise when you can spare even a few thousand men.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General G. W. C. Lee, care of Genl. Whiting, Wilmington, N. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, July 11, 1864.
6:15 P.M.

Sent telegram this morning to Col. John T. Wood, to indicate my belief that the attempt would now be fruitless. If you have not other information I advise abandonment of project.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to R. E. Lee.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

12th July 1864.

Genl. R. E. Lee,
Petersburg, Va.

Genl. Johnston has failed and there are strong indications that he will abandon Atlanta. He urges that prisoners should

be removed immediately *from Andersonville*. It seems necessary to *relieve him* at once. Who should *succeed him*? What think you of Hood for the position?

JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to J. E. Johnston.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

12th July 1864.

Genl. J. E. Johnston,
Atlanta, Ga.

Your telegram received. You have all the force which can be employed, to *distribute or guard prisoners*. Know the condition of the country and prospects of military operations. I must rely on you to advise *Genl. Winder* as to the proper and practicable action in relation to *U. S. Prisoners*.

Jefferson Davis to General J. M. Withers, Montgomery, Ala.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, July 13, 1864.

Your telegram of yesterday received. The regiment at West Point is necessary there. It would be better to make needful additions to the force at Mobile from other quarters.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Petersburg, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, July 13, 1864.

General Bragg reached Atlanta this morning; hope to hear from him as to affairs. It is a sad alternative, but the case seems hopeless in present hands. The means are surely adequate if properly employed, especially the cavalry force is ample.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General D. H. Maury, Mobile, Ala.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, July 14, 1864.

Have seen your letter of 5th inst. Competent persons in the regts. (regular) have been by me regarded as preferable for appointment. Recommend such for vacancies and they will be preferred. There is no such office as Provost Marshal. An officer of the Army employed to do the duties of Provost Marshal may be relieved at any time and returned to his proper command. The responsibility of the disbursing officers to the commander of the troops to whom they are assigned remains as established by the rules and articles of war; their accountability to the Heads of their Corps is not in opposition to the other relation.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General B. Bragg, Atlanta, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, July 14, 1864.

The selection of a place must depend upon military considerations so mainly that I can only say if C. is thus indicated, adopt advice and execute as proposed.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to General S. D. Lee, Tupelo, Miss.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, July 14, 1864.

If you have not received replies from General Smith say to him for me that the enemy is reported to have withdrawn his main force from Louisiana to attack Mobile and operate East of Mississippi River; that under such circumstances it was ex-

pected of him that he would promptly aid by sending troops to defeat the plan of enemy as soon as discovered. I suppose you have given him full information. If not, add, so as to place him in possession of all facts.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General Saml. Jones, Charleston, S. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, July 14, 1864

Make the exchange if practicable, but be on your guard as to frauds and purpose to get information as to your condition.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Petersburg, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, July 15, 1864.

Marshal Kane telegraphs from Staunton today upon the authority of a gentleman who left Baltimore on the 8th inst. that all the steamboats suitable for transports from Baltimore to Portland had been chartered or pressed with orders to report at Fortress Monroe.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General Wirt Adams, Jackson, Missi.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, July 15, 1864

General Richard Taylor is reported to be East of Mississippi River on his way to Richmond. Do you know anything of it?

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General Chesnut, Columbia, S. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, July 15, 1864

General Gilmer has not recovered sufficiently for field duty. Inform me more fully of the matter referred to in your telegram.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to J. E. Johnston.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

16th July 1864

Genl. J. E. Johnston,
Atlanta, Ga.

A telegram from Atlanta of yesterday announces that the enemy is extending entrenchments from River towards R. Road to Augusta. I wish to hear from you as to present situation and your plan of operations so specifically as will enable me to anticipate events.

JEFFN. DAVIS.

*Jefferson Davis to Generals Hood, Hardee & Stewart,¹
Atlanta, Ga.*

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, July 18, 1864

Your telegram of this date received. A change of commander under existing circumstances was regarded as so objectionable

¹Stewart, Alexander Peter (1821-1908), a soldier, was born in Roger-ville, Hawkins County, Tenn., October 2, 1821, and graduated at West Point in 1842. He was acting assistant professor of mathematics at West Point, 1843-1845; professor of mathematics in Cumberland University, Tenn., 1845-1849, and in Nashville University, 1854-1855. He was appointed major of artillery, provisional army of Tennessee, May 17, 1861; became brigadier-general in the Confederate army, November 8, 1861; major-general, June 2, 1863; and lieutenant-general, June 23, 1864. He was associated with General Joseph E. Johnston and General John B. Hood. In 1868 he became professor of mathematics in the University of Mississippi, and from 1874 to 1886 was chancellor of that institution. In 1890 he was appointed a commissioner of the National Park at Chickamauga, and held the office until his death. at Biloxi. Miss., August 30, 1908.

that I only accepted it as the alternative of continuance in a policy which had proved disastrous. Reluctance to make the change induced me to send a telegram of inquiry to the Commanding General on the 16th inst. His reply but confirmed previous apprehensions. There can be but one question which you and I can entertain, that is, what will best promote the public good, and to each of you I confidently look for the sacrifice of every personal consideration in conflict with that object. The order has been executed, and I cannot suspend it without making the case worse than it was before the order was issued.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General B. Bragg, Montgomery, Ala.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, July 19, 1864

Your despatch of yesterday submitted. Communicate your views and important facts to General Hood at Atlanta.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Govr. T. H. Watts, Montgomery, Ala.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, July 19, 1864

General Bragg, now in your city, can give you the facts in relation to military affairs which will enable you to judge of present necessities, and I hope you will confer freely with him.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

*Jefferson Davis to General B. Bragg, Montgomery, Ala.
Care of Genl. Hood, Atlanta, Ga.*

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, July 20, 1864

If Lt. General S. D. Lee can be spared from his present command, order him to report to General Hood for the command

of the Corps to which Maj. General Cheatham has been temporarily transferred. In that event Maj. General Maury will relieve Lt. General Lee, and you will give him the needful instructions. Urge General E. K. Smith to prompt compliance.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General B. Bragg, Columbus, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, July 20, 1864

Your dispatch of 19th submitted. If the statement in relation to the 19th Corps be reliable, alarm in relation to Mobile must have been unfounded. Dispatched to you last night, direct to Montgomery today care of General Hood via Atlanta,—directed you to urge prompt compliance on the part of Genl. Smith. You can communicate to him as from me.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

*Jefferson Davis to Hon. Herschel V. Johnson, Sandy Grove,
near Burton P. O., Georgia.*

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, July 22, 1864

My dear Sir:

Your favor of 30th ult. has been received, and your suggestions on the subject of blockade-running have had from me the consideration which I always give to your opinions or suggestions. My message returning with objections, the bill passed by Congress, was not published until the 8th inst. A copy is enclosed to you and if you please, it would I think be useful to have it published in some of your papers of widest circulation, as it contains such an exposition of the policy of the Confederate Government on the subject as will correct misrepresentations. While I am unwilling even to *seem* disobliging to those who have a common purpose with the Confederate Government, I am compelled by its present necessities to use the full authority vested in me by Congress in this matter.

I am persuaded that after understanding fully the difficulties surrounding any other course and the obstacles thrown in the way of the Confederate Government by blockade-runners to defeat the legislation of a former session of Congress, you will

concur with me in the necessity of not relaxing the regulations established.

As soon as Congress had empowered the Executive to control this trade so as to use our staples with the greatest efficiency and secure our Government against the monopoly and exactions of blockade-runners, these latter attempted to interpose the State authorities between themselves and the General Government, and thus evade the regulations. Charters thus effected are certainly not entitled to more than ordinary consideration. Many persons not aware of the objects for which it was to be used, sanctioned with their approval, the bill which authorized States to charter ships, &c., which I was compelled to veto, as it would have rendered unattainable the objects of previous legislation, by enabling owners to place every ship in the trade under such control as to deprive the Confederate Government of their use and of the best means of obtaining the sinews of war.

An amendment was passed during the last hours of the session, authorizing the exemption from the regulations of vessels *already* chartered by States. I could not approve this, because it was regarded as substantially liable to the objections presented in a message and sustained by the Congress. I was informed that arrangements had been made for such charters to an extent that would have deprived the Confederate Government of the benefits it had just begun to realize from the policy of the law in regard to foreign commerce.

The ships *owned* by the States are exempted from the regulations and the State authorities are not prevented from chartering one-half of every vessel; one half only being claimed for the service of the General Government.

The whole of one vessel affords no greater commercial facilities to the State authorities than the half of two, but to allow them to absorb the entire tonnage of vessels under charters made with them by parties seeking to evade the law would probably produce embarrassing results, which in the present urgent necessities of our country, I cannot consent to encounter. I believe that a full consideration of the question, and of the stringent wants of the Confederate Government, charged as it is with the armament and equipment of large armies and the solution of financial difficulties which do not embarrass the States, will satisfy you as to the propriety of my present action. I therefore hope for and much desire to have the approval of your sound practical judgment of the course which I have felt it my duty to pursue.

Very truly and respectfully yours,

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Robert E. Lee to Jefferson Davis.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Petersburg, 23rd July 1864

Mr. President,

I have had the honor to receive your letter of yesterday relative to our supply of corn. If the news of the glorious victory at Atlanta reported this morning prove true, it will again open to us Alabama and east Mississippi and remove a part of the great weight pressing upon us. But as far as I am informed there is still a large supply of corn in east Georgia, and with what could be collected in S. & N. Carolina there would be enough to support us till the new crop is available. That which is now in Richmond should be reserved if possible, and every effort made to increase the supply. The destruction of the R. R. bridges beyond Greensboro is a serious evil. I understand it was done by incendiaries which makes it more lamentable. Those bridges will therefore have to be guarded by the reserves like those exposed to the enemy. Their trains arrived last night from Weldon, but only brought sufficient corn for the cavalry. That was some relief, but obliges us still to diminish our reserve.

With great respect,

Your obt. servt.

His Excy. Jeffr. Davis.

(signed) R. E. LEE, Gen.

Official. C. Marshall A. D. C.

Jefferson Davis to General John B. Hood,¹ Atlanta, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, July 23, 1864

Major General M. L. Smith has been sent to report to you as Chief Engineer of your army. He has been serving in that

¹ Hood, John Bell (1831-1879), a soldier, was born at Owingsville, Ky., June 1, 1831, graduated at West Point in 1853, and was cavalry instructor there, 1859-1860. He resigned his commission, April 16, 1861; entered the Confederate army; rose to the rank of colonel; was appointed brigadier general of a Texas brigade; and was brevetted major general on the field at Gaines's Mill. He served in both Maryland campaigns, and was severely wounded at Gettysburg. On rejoining his command, he was ordered to Tennessee, and lost his right leg at Chickamauga. Six months later he returned to duty, and was in the retreat from Dalton to Atlanta. He succeeded Johnston in command, July 8, 1864; was compelled to evacuate

capacity with General R. E. Lee throughout the present campaign in Virginia, and has won the highest reputation, and has the entire confidence both of the General and the army. You will find him an able counsellor and gallant soldier, and he is commended to your special regard.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General Saml. Jones, Charleston, S. C.
(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, July 25, 1864

A friend recently from the North reports that one John Reid who formerly lived in Charleston, but now resides in the country, and who had British papers, is a Yankee spy and nephew of General Butler. It would be well to look after him.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Col. Wm. M. Browne, Macon, Ga.
(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, July 29, 1864

Cannot General Cobb relieve you from further duty in Georgia? Wood is on naval service, Lee in the field, Ives sick, Lubbock has not joined, and your absence felt even more than usual.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Major J. D. Bradford, Meridian, Miss.
(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, July 29, 1864

Your telegram of yesterday received, one of like import and previous date had been referred to War Department, but the

Atlanta; made a counter movement in Tennessee; but was defeated by Thomas at Nashville. At his own request he was succeeded in command by General Dick Taylor. He engaged in business at New Orleans as a commission merchant and was also president of a life insurance company. General Hood and his family were victims of yellow fever. He died in New Orleans, August 30, 1879. See his "Advance and Retreat," a military autobiography, 358 pp., New Orleans, 1880.

recommendation of General Lee had not arrived. The request was of an official nature and was treated according to established rules. To your question I reply that no objection is known to me which would prevent your appointment, though personally I can but regret that you have not chosen a path more likely to lead to professional distinction and future promotion.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General D. H. Maury, Mobile, Ala.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, July 30, 1864

G. W. F. Cook telegraphs to me that he is detained at Mobile, that he was on his way to see me, and has credentials signed by the Earl of Clarendon. Inquire into the case which seems to have been before the Provost Marshal and exercise your discretion.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Col. Wm. M. Browne, Augusta, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, August 1, 1864

I did not propose to interrupt your operations, but to object to your being relied on as a permanent part of the enrolling organization.

I have now two Aides and my private Secretary has returned, so that the pressure is diminished.

General Cobb is relied on to direct and control enrolments in Georgia as far as consistent.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Genl. S. Jones.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

1st August 1864

Genl. S. Jones,
Charleston, S. C.

If exchange is perfected furnish promptly list of officers received that orders of assignment may be sent.

JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to Gov. John Milton.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

2d Aug. 1864

Govr. Jno. Milton,
Tallahassee, Fla.

Your dispatch received. I have in concurrence appointed Col. Miller to be Brig. Genl. of which he will be advised through War Dept.

JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Maj. General Saml. Jones, Charleston, S. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Aug. 2, 1864

Your dispatch of 29th ult. received. Cannot give more accurate description than already furnished. My informant stated that there were two of the same name, but thought that only one claimed to be a British subject. The course you are pursuing will probably determine the question.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Petersburg, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Aug. 2, 1864

Have ordered the promotion of General Mahone to date from the day of his memorable service 30th July. Have directed the appointment temporary, of Capt. Girardy as recommended.

Has your attention been called to Col. Dunnivant or De Saussure temporarily to supply place of General Elliott? I have inquired as to position of Col. Butler and whether he can be detached.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Robert E. Lee to Jefferson Davis.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Head Quarters Army No. Va.

Petersburg Va. Aug. 4th 1864

Mr. President,

In my dispatch of this evening, informed you of the report that forty-six transports, (seventeen of which contained cavalry) loaded with troops, had descended James River up to last night. This information comes from Lt. Woodly of the signal corps, stationed at Fort Boykin.

Lieut. Welsh of Gary's scouts, stationed on the north side of James river, reported up to last night, nine steamers descending the river with troops, four of them conveying horses; some of these he stated were wounded men and some prisoners. He does not therefore entirely corroborate Lieut. Woodly's statement. I think it probable that they have sent to Washington that portion of the 19th corps which was lately operating on the north side of James river with some cavalry.

A scout reported that on Sunday the 31st ulto. a body of cavalry estimated at two brigades, moved towards James river in the direction of City Point, and this may be the force of cavalry which has been shipped North. I fear that this force is intended to operate against Gen. Early, and when added to that already opposed to him, may be more than he can manage.

Their object may be to drive him out of the valley, and complete the devastation they commenced when they were ejected from it. Gen. Grant's plan of operations here appears to be to mine and bombard our lines, with a view of driving us from them, and as he is very strongly fortified, he can operate with fewer troops, and enable him to detach a sufficient force for the purpose indicated.

The largest force which I can detach would be Kershaw's and Field's divisions, and that would leave not a man out of the trenches for any emergency which might arise. If it is their intention to endeavor to overwhelm Early, I think it better to detach these troops than to hazard his destruction and that of our railroads etc. north of Richmond; and therefore submit the question to the better judgment of your Excy.

On the 29th ultimo McCausland's and Johnson's brigades of cavalry crossed the Potomac at Clear Springs, with orders to proceed to Chambersburg, thence west to Cumberland and destroy the bridges over the Baltimore & Ohio R. R. and the machinery &c at the coal pits in the neighborhood, and after gathering all the cattle in Alleghany and adjacent counties in Penn., to return through Hardy. To cover this movement, two divisions of infantry moved to Williamsport, and a third brigade of cavalry proceeded to Hagerstown, where they burned a train of twenty or thirty cars, loaded with stores.

On the 31st ultimo, Gen. Early returned to Martinsburg by the west road to avoid observation. Learning that the 6th and 19th corps were moving up from Washington, the 6th corps having reached Halltown, he determined to fall back to Winchester where he could deliver battle to greater advantage. I do not think that the whole of the 19th corps could have reached the valley, but it seems that Gen. Early's presence in the valley tends to excite the apprehensions of the Federal authorities, and to cause a detachment of troops from Grant.

If Morgan could have struck the Baltimore and Ohio R. R. in the neighborhood of Cheat River, and have proceeded into Washington Co. Penn., as I had projected, he would have created a valuable diversion in Early's favor.

I am with great respect,

Your obt. servt.

(signed) R. E. LEE

Gen.

Official

H. B. McUlan

A. D. C.

Jefferson Davis to Lt. General W. J. Hardee, Atlanta, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, Aug. 4, 1864.

I regret that your position is felt to be unpleasant; you need no assurance that no wound was intended. Your letters when commanding in chief created the belief that the course adopted would be satisfactory to you. The country needs every effort of all her sons; you can most aid our cause in your present position. Other motive will not be necessary to you.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General J. B. Hood, Atlanta, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, Aug. 5, 1864.

Yours of August 2d received. I concur in your plan and hope your cavalry will be able to destroy the R. R. bridges and depots of the enemy on the line to Bridgeport, so as to compel the enemy to attack you in position or to retreat. The loss consequent upon attacking him in his entrenchments requires you to avoid that if practicable. The enemy have now reached a country where supplies can be gathered by foraging expeditions, and a part of your cavalry will be required to prevent that. If he can be forced to retreat for want of supplies, he will be in the worst condition to escape or resist your pursuing army. General Hardee's minute knowledge of the country, and his extensive acquaintance with the officers and men of the command, must render his large professional knowledge and experience peculiarly valuable in such a campaign as I hope is before you.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General D. H. Maury, Mobile, Ala.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, Aug. 5, 1864.

Your dispatch received. The forts on the outer line should be held as long as possible; for that purpose I hope they are adequately supplied, if there be deficiencies they should as far as practicable be remedied promptly. Care is needful as to the character of their garrisons. Reserves have I suppose joined you, and for the desperate defence of a work, are by pride and patriotism fully reliable. You will have time I hope to make all needful additions to the works of the inner line. I have requested General Gilmer Chief of Engineers to present to you his views. May our Heavenly Father shield and direct you so as to avert the threatened disaster.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Hon. Edward Sparrow, Senator from Louisiana.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Aug. 6, 1864.

My dear Sir:

Your letter sent me through the kindness of Lt. Col. Gilson P. Johnson, has been received.

In the appointment of a commanding general for the District comprising East Louisiana and Southern Mississippi, I have acted on your recommendation, and appointed Col. George B. Hodge a Brigadier General and had him assigned to that command.

I entirely concur with you as to his fitness for this responsible duty, and I need hardly assure you that my anxiety for the proper administration of affairs in that section is little inferior to yours. I trust that all the protection in the power of the Government will be extended to the citizens of that loyal section of our country, and that the various abuses heretofore complained of will be remedied.

With the kindest wishes for your welfare, I am

Truly and respectfully yours

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General W. J. Hardee, Atlanta, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, Aug. 7 1864.

Your telegram of yesterday read with regret and disappointment. I will look for your letters to send you by mail extracts showing what you said and from which your intention was inferred. I now ask is this a time to weigh professional or personal pride against the needs of the country, or for an old soldier to withdraw the support he can give to the public defence from the place where it is most wanted. Let your patriotic instincts answer, rejecting all other advice.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to General B. Bragg, Charleston, S. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, Aug. 7, 1864

By whose order was the guard at the Oconee Bridge withdrawn? Investigate the case. General Gardner was designed to replace Lt. General Taylor in Louisiana; he may be temporarily placed on duty in Georgia. I do not concur in the proposition to exchange Taylor and Hardee; in both cases it would be at the sacrifice of knowledge of country and troops.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Governor M. L. Bonham, Columbia, S. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Aug. 8, 1864.

Your dispatch of the 1st, in regard to Dent and Stevens was received and referred for inquiry, to which no answer had been returned, when your telegram of the 8th was received this morning. Will make further inquiry and inform you as to result. In the meantime please hold the two men. I thank you for kind compliance with my request in regard to them.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

*Jefferson Davis to Lt. S. F. Chipley, Clinton, Missi. for General
E. K. Smith, Shreveport, La.*

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Aug. 8, 1864

Your dispatch of 30th July 1864 received. After enquiry can find no record of a telegram ordering you to send Genl. Taylor and infantry from Trans-Mississippi Dept. across the Missi. River. No such order was ever given by me, though proposition to follow enemy's movements from your Dept. were referred to your discretion, in terms which implied the expectation that you would do all which was consistent with the duties of your position. You had not communicated the purpose to commence offensive operations in Ark. & Mo., and no indication of it had reached me. I do not now perceive how the success of a movement, the arrangements for which you say had been perfected, could depend on infantry which was below the lower Red River. Be that as it may, you must expect frequent diversity of views, unless fuller information is given. I directed General S. D. Lee to keep you informed, so as having co-intelligence there might be the most effective co-operation. If our forces succeed on the East side, they will make easy the plans for the West side of the Missi. If our forces on the West side of the River should allow the enemy to leave that section, and by concentration defeat those on the East side, your projected campaign could not fail to end in disaster. This was so obvious that I expected you to act without waiting for orders so as to counteract the movement he was reported to be making with the troops you had lately defeated. Your recommendation in reference to Genl. Buckner has been referred to War Dept.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Governor John Milton, Governor of Florida.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Aug. 9, 1864

My dear Sir:

Some time since your letter was received, recommending the appointment of Col. William Miller, as a Brigadier General, and assignment to command the District and Reserves of Florida.

Col. Miller was so appointed and assigned on the 5th inst., in accordance with your recommendation.

It is hoped that all special causes of grievance will be removed, by his efficient administration of the District, and that he will merit your approval, and that of the patriotic citizens of Florida.

Accept the assurances of my earnest wishes for your welfare and happiness.

Very truly yours,
(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General B. Bragg, Raleigh, N. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Aug. 9, 1864

General Maury asks for veteran infantry. Can you indicate any which is available?

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General D. H. Maury, Mobile, Ala.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Aug. 9, 1864

Some days since Brig. Genl. St. John Liddell was ordered to report to you for duty at Mobile, and still earlier B. M. Thomas was appointed Brig. Genl. for Reserves of Alabama. This I hope will cover your request of yesterday. The surrender of Fort Gaines under the circumstances is deeply humiliating.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Dunn's Hill, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, Aug. 9, 1864

Who shall relieve General Ransom in the Valley? Can Genl. F. Lee, or would it be better to send his senior Brigadier?

We have unofficial intelligence that General McCausland and Johnson were surprised and routed near Moorfield, dispersing with heavy loss.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Robert E. Lee to Jefferson Davis, Richmond, Va.

(From Confederate Memorial Hall.)

Telegram

Richmond, Aug. 9, 1864

Dispatch of today received. . . . Some commander should relieve Ransom. I think it best to send Fitz Lee's senior Brigadier. Will do as you approve.

(Signed) R. E. LEE
General.

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Hdqrs. near Petersburg, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Aug. 10, 1864

I accept your conclusion. General G. W. C. Lee not physically equal to the duty. Send the Senior Brigadier of Fitz Lee's Division. He will require temporary rank, being now junior to Brig. Genl. Vaughan, unless the latter is ordered elsewhere.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Hdqrs. near Petersburg, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Aug. 10, 1864

General:

Your letter of the 9th inst. in reference to the supply of soap for your army has been received.

The subject was at once brought to the attention of the Commissary General of Subsistence, whose remarks thereupon are transmitted herewith for your information.

Should the arrangements for furnishing an adequate supply of soap to our troops in front of Petersburg, as stated in the enclosed letter from Col. Northrop, not be sufficient, in your judgment, to meet the present necessities of the Army, it will give me pleasure to lend my aid in furtherance of your wishes.

Very respectfully and truly,
(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General McLaws, Savannah, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Aug. 10, 1864

Is sentence in case of Jacob Lovett to be executed without usual time for preparation? He so states.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to Maj. Genl. McLaws, Savannah, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Aug. 11, 1864

Your dispatch of 10th inst. received. Except when demanded by circumstances of public danger, time should always be given to a convict to prepare for death before execution of sentence to deprive him of life. If it can safely be done in this case, suspend execution and report this instruction to the Commander for his further orders.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General Howell Cobb, Macon, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Aug. 11, 1864

I informed Col. Browne that until his services in Georgia could be dispensed with he would remain. You will recollect that he went for temporary service. His absence has been in-

convenient to me, and I thought you would have many advantages over him in conducting the discussion with the State Executive, on the questions which have been raised.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

*Jefferson Davis to Maj. Genl. Wade Hampton,¹ Comdg. Cavalry
Army of North Va.*

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Aug. 11, 1864

General:

Your letter of 27th ult., in reference to the organization of Young's Brigade, reached me after some delay, owing to the absence of the Aide-de-camp, to whom it was addressed as a private communication, and was referred to the Adjt. & Insp. Genl. for a statement of the case as tabulated and decided.

It has been returned to me with papers marked A. B. & C. respectively, copies of which I transmit herewith for your information, and in the hope that they will show you that the action taken was better than that proposed by you.

If you still desire to retain the Phillips' Legion, I see no objection to an exchange of Col. Toliaferro's Regt. for that Legion. The company of Ga. Cav. assigned to the Jeff. Davis Legion was not (I think you told me) as well suited to form, with the one previously there, a squadron, as one which was assigned elsewhere. If the efficiency and harmony of association will be promoted by the exchange, it should be made.

The two tables, (A. & C.), one showing the strength before and the other after reorganization, exhibit an increase of force in General Young's Brigade, the only part of your Division affected by the changes made.

To make regiments consist of companies of the same State, and to avoid depriving any Colonel now in commission of his rank and command, were considerations which it was not in-

¹ Hampton, Wade (1818-1902), a soldier and politician, was born at Columbia, S. C., March 28, 1818, graduated at South Carolina college in 1836, and later studied law. He served in the South Carolina legislature. His interests were largely those of a great planter. At the opening of the Civil War he enlisted as a private, but soon raised a command known as "Hampton's Legion," and rose steadily from colonel to lieutenant general. His rank of major general dated from August, 1863. In August, 1864, he was placed in command of Lee's cavalry with the rank of lieutenant general. In 1876 he was elected Governor of South Carolina, defeating the "Carpet bag" ticket. He was a U. S. Senator from December, 1878, to March 3, 1891, and U. S. Railroad Commissioner, 1893-1897. He died at Columbia, S. C., April 11, 1902.

tended to yield to the purpose of promoting a Lt. Col. to the grade of Colonel, and an examination of the material to be organized shows that all there could not at the same time be affected. The addition of a company to the Phillips' Legion diminishes the number now required to make it a regiment. If the companies spoken of should come, your wish in regard to the Phillips' Legion may be fulfilled.

Very respectfully and truly yours

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

*Jefferson Davis to Genl. R. E. Lee, Dunn's Hill, nr.
Petersburg, Va.*

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, Aug. 11, 1864

Am informed by Mr. Ould that nearly all of Sheridan's Cavalry were reported to have gone up the Potomac; also some infantry. That a movement against the Weldon Railroad by infantry is proposed.

It is thought idle to attack your entrenchments but feasible to starve you out.

An unofficial dispatch of 11th inst. again announces disaster to McCausland and Johnson near Moorfield.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Robert E. Lee to Jefferson Davis.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Hd. Qrs. Aug. 12th 1864

His Excy. Jefferson Davis,

Presdt. Conft. States, Richmond,

Mr. President,

I received last night your dispatch of the 11th giving information of the enemy's movements. I was aware of the departure of a large part of Sheridan's cavalry, and that he had taken command of the Federal forces in the valley. Torbut's division is the only one that has yet reached that region, and I am not positive whether the whole of the other divisions have gone or not, though it is so reported. I thought it best however to move

Hampton's division to Culpeper, and it commenced its march yesterday. W. F. Lee's division is retained and I hope will be sufficient for the protection of the R. R. If I find that the enemy's cavalry here is superior to ours, I will recall some of Hampton's. I have assigned Gen. H. to the command of the cavalry. Gen. Butler he thinks is best qualified to command his division, as he does so now by right of superiority. I have recommended no change. The forces opposed to Gen. Early consist of the 6th and 8th, two divisions of the 19th and the 13th corps. The latter recently arrived from N. Orleans. Gen. Early was at New Town on the 11th, and the enemy who for the two previous days had been endeavoring to approach his rear were apparently moving towards Front Royal. I have directed Gen. Anderson to move towards Thornton's Gap and be governed by circumstances.

Gen. Early reports that Gen. Bradley Johnson's brigade had been surprised in camp near Moorefield and routed, losing four guns. I have directed that if Gen. J. is to blame, he must be relieved from command. I went up to Howlett's Thursday morning, having heard that the enemy had thrown a body of troops on the beach at Dutch Gap, with a view of endeavoring to drive them off; their position was about $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles from the battery, and Maj. Smith reported from his experience on former occasions, owing to inferior powder, he could not be certain of throwing his shot more than 1200 yds. I signalized to Gen. Ewell to attack them from his side and to arrange with Cap. Mitchell to shell them from his gunboats; this I hoped would have been done that afternoon, but he could not complete his arrangements until yesterday afternoon, and then had to suspend the attack for an exchange of prisoners previously arranged.

The force I understand is composed partly of negroes and that they are engaged in cutting a canal through the Neck. What use they will make of it I do not see, unless their object is to turn Pickett's left.

I have posted Lt. Col. Poague's battery of artillery on the heights of Proctor's Creek, west of Howlett's Farm, and will commence a heavy battery on the river in that vicinity as soon as possible. Perhaps it is thought the James river can be so reduced as to prevent the navigation of our naval boats.

With great respect

your obt. servt.

(signed) R. E. LEE

Gen.

official

C. Marshall

A. D. C.

P.S. Gen. Grant is reported to have returned from Harper's Ferry. He was at Old Point on the 8th and a deserter states he and Butler were at Dutch Gap yesterday.

(signed) R. E. L.

Official

C. Marshall ADC.

Jefferson Davis to Genl. R. E. Lee, Hd. qrs. Army of N. Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Aug. 13, 1864

Have received your letter of 12th. You make no recommendation for commander of Butler's brigade, left vacant by his assignment to command Division. Troops have passed on, and the question suspended for your advice.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Maj. General Field, Chaffin's Bluff, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Aug. 15, 1864

What is the condition of affairs in your front this morning? Full information is necessary for intelligent co-operation.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General Sam. Jones, Charleston, S. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Aug. 16, 1864

I know nothing of the proceedings in the case of Jacob Lovett, except the statement that the man was to be executed the day after the sentence was announced. That I did not approve,

as time for preparation should be given, whenever it can be safely done.

A petition for reference of the proceedings with an application for pardon may surely be granted if the offence is not extreme, and the guilt unquestionable.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Chaffin's Bluff, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Aug. 16, 1864

Your dispatch of this day received. General G. W. C. Lee will put his Brigade in the City defences and Genl. Pemberton will make the needful disposition of the Artillery along the same lines.

General Hampton's Division passed down the Charles City road this morning.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to A. M. Clayton.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Va., Aug. 16, 1864

Hon. A. M. Clayton,
Judge of the District
of the State of Mississippi.

My dear Sir,

Statements have reached me from Mississippi, to the effect that the Military Commanders would receive valuable assistance in the proper administration of that Department, if a more active co-operation were extended to them by the civil authorities.

It is thought that frequent sessions of your Court would be specially beneficial if held near the lines where trading with the enemy, and other illegal practices are said to prevail, and where the necessary witnesses could be readily assembled.

Canton, Brandon and Jackson have been suggested as places suitable for the purpose.

At this distance I cannot venture to do more than invite your

attention to the matter, as your friend, and to mention to you that complaints have been made.

You will of course exercise your own discretion in the premises.

I shall be glad to hear from you always. And I sincerely trust that your health and strength enable you to bear the trials and discomforts to which you are necessarily subjected.

With my kindest remembrances to your wife and daughter,
I am

Very respectfully and truly yours

(Signed) JEFFERSON DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Governor Charles Clarke, Macon, Miss.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Aug. 16, 1864

Your telegram of 29th ult. received. I had no intention to remove Genl. Wirt Adams and upon inquiry can learn of no application or purpose to have him removed.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Genl. D. H. Maury, Mobile, Ala.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Aug. 18, 1864

Statement received in regard to Cook supposed to be a spy. A foreigner under such circumstances is subject to the jurisdiction of a Court Martial. See second section, Articles of War. It might be well to call on him for the credentials, which he claims to have from Lord Clarendon, and if he chooses to send them to me under his own seal, let him do so.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General B. Bragg, Comdg. &c. &c.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Aug. 18, 1864

Sir:

You will require the Chief of the Bureau of Conscription to furnish to you a list of all officers employed on Conscript duty,

their post of duty, order of assignment, and by what commission they are serving.

You will also require to be submitted to you such reports as have been received of inspections made, and of the enrolment and distribution of recruits within the last six months.

While these returns are in course of preparation, they will as completed, be submitted for examination and such action as may be found needful.

Very respectfully and truly yours

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Governor Charles Clarke, Macon, Miss.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Aug. 18, 1864

Your telegram of 10th received. I have not thus far been able to get an answer, but the case has now been sent to General Bragg for attention.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Maj. Beverly Matthews, Columbus, Miss.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Aug. 18, 1864.

My dear Sir:

Your letter of July 23rd has been received in regard to the organization of the Sixth Mississippi Regiment, as your appointment as Colonel.

The regiment being organized by the junction of companies previously independent, the law gave the appointment of the Field Officers to the President. But after the regiment was organized, promotions would be by seniority among the officers of the regiment, except in cases of unfitness, as provided by law.

Entertaining the opinion expressed as that held by the troops, I appointed Mississippians to be Field Officers, viz.: Col. Harrison, Lt. Col. Lipscomb, and Major Brown. A vacancy in the grade of Colonel promotes the Lt. Col., then the Major succeeds the Lt. Col., and the Senior Captain succeeds the Major, subject to the reservation before mentioned.

I have been but little less disapointed than yourself in the

failure of your attempt to raise a command as was authorized, and remain as ever,

Very truly, your friend,
(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General T. H. Holmes, Raleigh, N. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Aug. 20, 1864.

The position of the enemy on Weldon R. R. requires your forces to be in readiness for prompt movement. The force at Wilmington should be increased.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Chaffin's Bluff, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Aug. 20, 1864

Will you leave before morning?

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General Wirt Adams, Jackson, Miss.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Aug. 22, 1864.

Inform General Taylor of the arrangement you mentioned in a letter to me, and anything else of like application.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Comdg. Petersburg, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Aug. 23, 1864

General:

Yours of yesterday received. Have enquired of the Qr. Master Genl. in relation to the question of forage, the supply of

which as you are aware was mainly drawn from Southwestern Georgia, communication with which was interrupted by the enemy's recent raid on the Central R. R. That road is again working, and the Qr. Master Genl. expects the first lot of corn from Macon since the road was broken will arrive in 4 or 5 days, and that if there be no further interruption there will be a steady succession in the arrival from that quarter, and that the amount will be adequate for the supply of your Army. He is quite confident that the Danville and Piedmont R. R. can transport all which can be brought to their terminus. One of the difficulties of which he complains is that of getting the corn from the plantations to the depots, and this, he says, is mainly due to the withdrawal of the detailed men, overseers and farmers from their homes for temporary military service.

I have had serious apprehension that the source of supply might be exhausted by the retreat of the army of Tenn.; and the consequent exposure of the Atlanta & Montgomery R. R. the possession of which by the enemy would compel that Army to draw its supplies from the same quarter which is relied on to furnish corn for the Army of Virginia. West of the Alabama River, there is an abundance of corn, large quantities of which are stored along the rail roads and navigable rivers. The reported amount now at Montgomery is 300,000 bus. and the receipts are said to be equal to the amount sent forward from there daily. The 600 wagons were put on the break on the West Point R. R., and another train of wagons is running from Montgomery to the R. R. at Union Springs. If General Hood is successful against Sherman, and we suffer no serious disaster, so as to deprive us of the supplies in Middle Alabama and east Mississippi, I think we shall be better able to sustain an army hereafter than we were in the first year of the War. I directed inquiry to be made for oats in Virginia and N. Carolina, but have been disappointed by learning that but a small amount can be obtained. It would seem, therefore, that for the supply of forage we must mainly rely upon the R. R. connection with the south, by way of Danville and Greensboro. I trust the enemy will not be able to reach that road.

I cannot say I was surprised that the enemy have been able to break the Weldon R. R., though I regret they should have had time to fortify themselves as a consequence of feeble attacks made upon them at the time of their first occupation of it, which, as I understand, was during the absence of the force he had detached to the north side of the James river. Interposed, as he now is, between your army and Weldon, I have felt in-

creased apprehension lest an attack should be made upon Wilmington.

The recent success at Mobile might naturally encourage such an effort. I sent a telegram to General Holmes to urge the preparation of Reserves for immediate service, and a further increase of the force at Wilmington.

The Northern papers clearly indicate the change of plan on the part of General Grant which you think suggested by his operations, and they seem to render it quite certain that his movement to the North side of James river was not intended as a feint, but adopted as an easier line under existing circumstances to approach Richmond. I will do whatever is in my power, and in the manner you request, to aid you in defeating the new plan, and I hope you will be as successful as you have heretofore been against this and other Generals of the enemy who have been sent to reduce the Capital of the Confederacy and to humble the pride of Virginia.

Very respectfully and truly yours,

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Brig. Genl. W. L. Brandon,¹ Enterprise, Missi.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Aug. 24, 1864.

Your dispatch of 20th received. The Adj. General has been instructed to let Capt. Nelson remain with you until you can advise with him further on the subject, or make other arrangements satisfactory to yourself.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

¹Brandon, William L. (1802-1890), a soldier, was born near Washington, Adams county, Miss., in 1802, attended Princeton college, and became a planter. He was a member of the Mississippi House of Representatives in 1826, showed great interest in the militia, and became a major general of militia in his own state before the civil war. He led a company of Mississippi volunteers, "the Jeff Davis Guards," into Virginia at the outbreak of that war, became a colonel and a brigadier general, and lost a leg from a wound at Malvern Hill. He fought at Gettysburg; was in the Chattanooga and Knoxville campaign; returned to Virginia with Longstreet, and was finally stationed in Mississippi in charge of a bureau of conscription. After the war General Brandon applied himself with great energy to his plantation affairs. He was an assiduous reader and fox hunter. He died at his home, "Arcole" plantation, October 8, 1890.

Jefferson Davis to Governor Thos. H. Watts, Montgomery, Ala.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Aug. 25, 1864

Conditions to be fulfilled in selection of prison depot are nearness to subsistence not now available for Armies of Tennessee and Virginia and safety from raids. Silver Run is in a region drained for both armies, and liable to raids in Sherman's present position.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Govr. M. L. Bonham, Governor of South Carolina.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Aug. 26, 1864

Dear Sir:

The letter of James Thurston, 1st Lt. C. S. Marine Corps, addressed to you, and by you commended to my attention, has been received. On application to the Secretary of the Navy, I am informed by him that the Federal Naval authorities seek to impress upon our Naval Officers, their prisoners, that they are anxious to exchange them, and this Government offers obstacles. There is other evidence than Lt. Thurston's letter, that Mr. Welles has told them that he had made propositions to Mr. Mallory to this effect, when no such propositions were ever received, either by Commr. of Exchange or Mr. Mallory, of which fact Mr. Welles was informed by Mr. Mallory.

No proposition for an exchange of Naval Prisoners has ever been rejected. An unofficial letter from Mr. Fox to Commr. Webb sent forward by the latter, affords the only evidence received by the Secretary of Navy of their willingness to exchange; and though the letter is unofficial, Mr. Mallory replied directly to Mr. Welles, and accepted what he regarded as an offer to exchange all our Naval Officers. To guard against delay or misunderstanding, he directed this letter to be delivered open to Commander Williams, U. S. N. and that he be released upon parole and sent through the enemy's fleet off Charleston to deliver it to Secretary Welles.

Thus you will perceive that Lieut. Thurston has been mis-

informed by the Secty. of the U. S. Navy, and that no effort has been spared by this Government to release from confinement our Naval Officers in the enemy's hands.

With sentiments of high respect and continued regard, I am

Very respectfully and truly yours,

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

*Jefferson Davis to Lt. Col. H. T. Guion,¹ care Maj. Genl. Hoke,
Petersburg, Va.*

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Aug. 27, 1864

Retain pvts. Heady and Ramsey until their cases can be reported on.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

*Jefferson Davis to Ephraim H. Spalding, Beeville, Bee Co.,
Texas.*

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Aug. 27, 1864

Sir:

I have but just received your letter of August 8th, 1863, informing me of the general currency in Texas of rumors which charge certain officers of the Quartermaster's Department with inefficiency in the discharge of their proper duties, and with probable connection with the illegal trade in cotton which is said to be carried on across the Mexican border.

Though your letter is of so old a date, an investigation of the truth of these rumours seems to be demanded, both for the sake of affording an opportunity to the unoffending to prove their innocence, and with a view to detecting and punishing the guilty, if there be such.

I have therefore brought the subject of your letter to the special attention of the Hon. Secretary of War, who will institute the necessary inquiries.

I am, Sir,

Very respectfully and truly yours,

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

¹Of North Carolina, Lt. Col. Tenth North Carolina Vols. (1st North Carolina Artillery).

Jefferson Davis to Maj. General Saml. Jones, Charleston, S. C.
(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Aug. 29, 1864

Your telegram of 27th about Jacob Lovett has been received. The proceedings of the Court Martial in the case have been examined. I have declined to intervene. After reasonable time for preparation the sentence remains to be executed under your orders.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Govr. T. H. Watts, Montgomery, Ala.
(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Aug. 29, 1864

Your letter caused me to suppose that you might rely on forces believed to be then in Alabama and Mississippi to meet such contingencies as have since arisen in Alabama. My dispatch was intended, by referring you to Genl. Bragg, to secure to you such information as would show the necessity for vigorous efforts to bring out all the reserves and militia who could be made available for State defence. The removal of troops which had been made to reinforce Genl. Johnston had evidently exceeded what you supposed. The case is now better understood and I am sure you have done and are doing all which I then desired you to undertake.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

S. J. Anderson¹ to Jefferson Davis.
(From Confederate Memorial Hall.)

Mayors Office, New York,
Aug. 30, 1864.

To His Excellency J. D. or
Hon. A. H. S.

My dear Sir: Enough is known here to authorize the assumption that the Chicago Convention has performed its office.

¹ Clerk City Hall, New York; Democratic politician.

For some time past it was but too apparent that the popular mind, incautiously educated by inconsiderate leaders and papers, called democratic, was incurably concentrating upon McLellan. The strongest foundation for this popular preference for that individual is to be found in hatred for Lincoln and his administration; and this hatred is supported by well founded fears that Lincoln designs to perpetuate his power by every means at his command; and that, under such circumstances, *General* McLellan would be the better candidate to organize and lead *armed resistance*, if necessary. I shall content myself with merely indicating the *springs* of popular impulse. To you it were supererogatory to dwell on the opposite or converse view.

For myself I have exerted every effort, in my humble sphere, to check the current which has led to this state of things. Last night, in the 19th Ward, I was threatened by democrats with a formal expulsion from the city of New York, on account of an article (herewith enclosed) published some weeks ago in the "Metropolitan Record."

The proceedings of the Convention are before you, and require no comment from me. Pierce gave way several days before the meeting of the Convention. I was not surprised—he is of the common clay. Tom. Seymour has never given way, and never will. He is not of the common clay. I have enjoyed his intimate friendship for nearly three years, and his integrity admits of no qualification.

I now think that McLellan will be enthusiastically elected in defiance of force and fraud. I do not doubt his ability to accept any platform, altho' I may doubt the ability of any platform to bind him strictly. He has ambition enough for Bonaparte—how much may be the measure of his capacity, you are a far better judge than I can be.

The Northern mind, as a whole, is in an extremely malleable condition. It fully appreciates the historical fact that Southern Statesmen and Southern policy moulded the character and guided the prosperity of the country prior to the election of Lincoln, and they pant and sigh for the restoration of that statesmanship and policy. This state of the public mind would rapidly expand at the slightest encouragement, and gladly embrace the Southern mind, and submit to its direction. Your gallantry in the field, your endurance under unparalleled difficulties, your manhood everywhere, have all determined them to cling to you to the last extremity. Directed and governed by the popular instincts, in my humble opinion, McLellan, if elected, would submit propositions to you which it would be

difficult to reject. The alternative, I do not doubt, would be war *with a united North*. Then would ensue a reign of terror compared with which Lincoln's imprisonments would be mild and merciful. Instead of Fort Lafayette we should have the gallows and the block!

In good faith and unshaken integrity, I venture these suggestions and predictions. For myself, personally, I have but few hopes and no fears. "Thy people shall be my people and thy God my God."

Faithfully,

S. J. ANDERSON

endorsed:

S. J. Anderson New York Aug. '64;

upon state of public sentiment in U. States—Lincoln and McClellan.

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Comdg. Petersburg, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Aug. 31, 1864

Have received a dispatch from John M. Speed, of Lynchburg, Va., asking for suspension of the execution of Lt. James C. Otey, Davidson's Batty., Gibbs' Battn., Longstreet's Corps. Will send copy of dispatch by mail and notify Mr. Street.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to John M. Speed,¹ Lynchburg, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Aug. 31, 1864

Have received your dispatch of to-day, in reference to Lt. Otey; have informed General Lee of your wishes by telegraph, and will send him a copy of the dispatch by mail. Communicate with him on the subject. (Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

¹ John M. Speed born in Mecklenburg Co., Va., May 5, 1815. Son of John H. and Susan N. Speed. He was a cousin of James Speed, attorney-general in Lincoln's cabinet. He was a graduate of William and Mary College, became a lawyer at Lynchburg, Va., and attained eminence in his profession. Married, Catherine Page Waller, whose brother William Waller, married Elizabeth, daughter of President Tyler. See Tyler's "Cyclopedia of Biography" vol. III, page 226.

Robert E. Lee to Jefferson Davis.

(From Confederate Memorial Hall.)

Hd. Qrs. A. N. Va.
2nd Sept. 1864.His Excy. Jeffr. Davis,
Prest. Conf. States,
Mr. President,

I beg leave to call your attention to the importance of immediate and vigorous means to increase the strength of our armies, and to some suggestions as to the mode of doing it.

The necessity is now great and will soon be augmented by the results of the coming draft on the U. S. As matters now stand we have no troops disposable to meet movements of the enemy, or strike when opportunity presents without taking them from the trenches and exposing some important point. The enemy's position enables him to move his troops to the right or left without our knowledge until he has reached the point at which he aims, and we are then compelled to worry our men to meet him, incurring the risk of being too late to check his progress, and the additional risk of the advantage, we may derive from their absence. This was fully illustrated in the late demonstration north of James river, which called troops from our armies here who if present might have prevented the occupation of the Weldon R. R. Those rapid and distant movements also fatigue and exhaust our men, greatly impairing their efficiency in battle. It is not necessary however to enumerate all the reasons for recruiting our ranks, the necessity is as well known to your Excellency as to myself and as much the object of your solicitude.

The means of obtaining men for field duty as far as I can see are only then, a considerable number could be placed in the ranks by relieving all able bodied white men employed as teamsters, cooks, mechanics and laborers, and supplying their places with negroes. I think measures should be taken at once to substitute negroes for whites in every place in the army or connected with it when the former can be used. It seems to me that we must choose between employing negroes ourselves and having them employed against us.

A thorough and vigorous inspection of the rolls of exempted and detailed men is in my opinion of immediate importance. I think you will agree with me that no man should be excused

from service for any reason not deemed sufficient to entitle one already in service to his discharge.

I do not think that the decision of such questions can be made so well by any as by those whose experience with troops has made them acquainted with the urgent claims to relief which are constantly brought to the attention of commanding officers, but which they are forced to deny. For this reason I would recommend that the rolls of exempts and details in each state be inspected by officers of character and influence, who have had experience in the field, and have had nothing to do with the exemptions and details. If all that I have heard be true, I think it will be found that very different rules of action have been pursued towards men in service and those liable to it, in the matter of exemptures and details, and I respectfully recommend that your Excellency cause reports to be made by the Enrolling bureau of the number of men enrolled in each state, the number sent to the field, and the number exempted or detailed. I regard this matter as of the utmost moment.

Our ranks are constantly diminishing by battle and disease, and few recruits are received; the consequences are inevitable, and I feel confident that the time has come when no man capable of bearing arms should be excused, unless it be for some controlling reason of public necessity. The safety of the country requires this in my judgment, and hardship to individuals must be disregarded in view of the calamity that would follow to the people, if our armies met with disaster. No detail of an arms-bearing man should be continued or granted, except for the performance of duty that is indispensable to the army and that cannot be performed by one not liable to or unfit for service. Agricultural details take numbers from the army without any corresponding advantage. I think that the interests of land-owner and cultivators may be relied upon to induce them to provide means for saving their crops, if they be sent to the field, if they remain at home, their produce will only benefit the enemy, as our armies will be insufficient to defend them.

If the officers and men detailed in the conscript bureau have performed their duties faithfully, they must have already brought out the chief part of those liable to duty, and have nothing to do now except to get such as from time to time reach middle age. If this be true, many of these officers and men can now be spared to the army. If not, they have been derelict and should be sent back to the ranks, and their places supplied by others who will be more active. Such a policy will stimulate the energy of this class of men. The last resource

is the reserve force, men of this class can render great service in connection with regular troops by taking their places in trenches, forts &c. and leaving them free for active operations.

I think no time should be lost in bringing out the entire strength of this class, particularly in Va. and N. Carolina. If I had the reserves of Va. to hold the trenches here, or even to man those below Richmond on the north side of the river, they would render greater service than they can in any other way; they would give me a force to act with either the offensive or defensive as might be necessary without weakening any part of our lines. Their mere presence in the works below Richmond would prevent the enemy from making points in that quarter to draw troops from here, except such force as to endanger his own lines around Petersburg. But I feel confident that with vigorous effort and an understanding on the part of the people, of the necessity of the case, we could get more of this class than enough for the purpose last indicated. We could make our regular troops here available in the field. The same remarks are applicable to the reserves of N. Carolina, who could render similar services at Wilmington, and allow the regular troops to take the field against any force that might land there.

I need not remind your Excy. that the reserves are of great value in connection with our regular troops to prevent disaster, but would be of little avail to retrieve it. For this reason they should be put in service before the numerical superiority of the enemy enables him to inflict a damaging blow upon the regular forces opposed to him.

In my opinion the necessity for them will never be more urgent or their services of greater value than now. And I entertain the same views as to the importance of immediately bringing into the regular service every man liable to military duty. It will be too late to do so after our armies meet with disaster should such unfortunately be the case. I trust your Excellency will excuse the length and earnestness of this letter in view of the vital importance of its subject, and am confident that you will do all in your power to accomplish the objects I have in view.

With great respect

Your obt. servt.

(Signed) R. E. LEE

Gen.

Official

C. Marshall A. D. C.

Jefferson Davis to Maj. Genl. D. H. Maury, Mobile, Ala.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Sept. 2, 1864

Your dispatch of 31st ult. received. I had previously communicated with the Governor of Alabama, in relation to the defence of that State; and hope he is using to that end all the power he possesses. It will require some time to convene the Legislature, and I think the Governor already possesses full power on the subject of the militia. The enemy having broken the road east of West Point has no inducement to send a large force to Opelika; it seems to me therefore better not to divert the Reserves from Mobile to send them to Opelika. Forrest's troops are better suited to their present duty than to that of the trenches. It is doubtful whether they would be much more effective than Reserves in the latter service. If the enemy on his front should be withdrawn, he would I think contribute most to the public defence by going into Tennessee to destroy the communications of Sherman's Army and probably to obtain a large accession of recruits.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Maj. Genl. Howell Cobb, Macon, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Sept. 3, 1864

My dispatch to you meant all available force however organized and however employed. Orders have been sent to the principal depots to send forward every detailed man who can be temporarily spared. I thought the supporting force of the enrolling officers had some time since,—say a week or more, been ordered to report to you for cavalry service in the field. Let there be no delay or hesitation; much depends upon prompt concentration and decided action.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Maj. Genl. D. H. Maury, Meridian, Missi.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Sept. 4, 1864

Your dispatch of the 3d received. My suggestion in reference to General Forrest was based on the state of affairs at the time as understood here. At this distance from the field of operations, the condition of which so constantly changes, I can but suggest. For the rest, I rely upon your judgement and more accurate information to determine what is best under all the circumstances.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General E. K. Smith, by his messenger from Selma, Ala.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Sept. 5, 1864

Your dispatch of August 20th received. The number of Brig. Generals in Trans-Mississippi Department I am informed are now greatly in excess, judging from the imperfect reports received here. I must claim returns of your command showing numbers and organizations with posts of general officers before additional appointments will be made.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General J. B. Hood, Lovejoys Station, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, Sept. 5, 1864

Your dispatch to General Bragg of third inst. has been referred. To reinforce your army all available troops were sent, and realizing the necessity for a further increase, the reserves, detailed men, and militia were called out. General Cobb informs me that you have ordered the troops sent from Augusta

and other points to Macon, to return to their posts. I cannot reconcile this with your declaration that reinforcements are absolutely necessary or with the necessity for a prompt and vigorous movement upon the enemy before his divided forces could make a junction or reinforcements be sent to him from Tennessee and Mississippi.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to W. J. Hardee.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Va., 5th Sept. 64

Genl. W. J. Hardee,

Lovejoy's Station, Ga.

Your dispatch of yesterday received. The necessity for reinforcement was realized and every effort was made to bring forward reserves militia and detailed men for the purpose. Polk, Maury, S. D. Lee and S. Jones had been drawn on to fullest extent. E. K. Smith had been called on, no other resource remains.

It is now requisite that absentees be brought back the additions referred to from the surrounding country be promptly made available, and that the means in hand be used with energy proportionate to the country's need.

JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General R. Taylor,¹ Meridian, Missi.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, Sept. 6, 1864

General Forrest telegraphed to me on the 5th inst. that if permitted to select from his present command four thousand

¹Taylor, Richard (1826-1879), soldier, son of President Taylor, was born at New Orleans, January 27, 1826, was educated in Scotland and in France, and graduated at Yale in 1846. He saw service in Mexico, but ill health caused him to leave the army. He settled as a planter, first in Mississippi, and then in Louisiana. He served in the Louisiana Senate 1856-1860; was a delegate to the Baltimore and Charleston conventions, and a member of the Louisiana secession convention. As colonel of a

men and six pieces of artillery he thought he could in Middle and West Tennessee disturb enemy's communication and recruit his command. If circumstances permit it, I think it would be well to employ him in operations on the enemy's lines of communication, as well to interfere with the transportation of supplies as reinforcements to General Sherman's Army. Of you you must inform yourself and freely exercise your judgment.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Genl. D. H. Maury, or Commdg. Office, at Mobile, Ala.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Sept. 7, 1864

Majors Frazier and Clark inform me that they are stopped at Mobile by your order of August 26th, suspending all exemptions. They are in the public service and should not be delayed unless on evidence of disloyalty.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to John M. Speed, Lynchburg, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Sept. 8, 1864

Sentence of Lt. Otey commuted to dismissal from the service.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Louisiana regiment he served in Virginia under Jackson. In 1863 he was promoted major general, operating in Louisiana, where his division was especially employed against Banks. Towards the end of the war he was made lieutenant general, in the department of Alabama and Mississippi. He surrendered to Canby, May 4, 1865, and went to Europe, but soon after returned to Louisiana. In 1873 he was in Europe again on a business errand, and afterwards settled in Virginia, giving much time to authorship. He wrote for French as well as English periodicals. His chief work was, *Destruction and Construction; Personal Experiences of the Late War*, 274 pp., New York, 1879. General Taylor died in New York City, April 12, 1879.

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Comdg. Petersburg, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Sept. 13, 1864

Realy Gagle, Co. D, 16th N. C. Regt., Scales' Brigade, Wilcox's Division, Hill's Corps, sentenced to be shot to day appeals for executive clemency. The petition will be sent by mail.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to John Connelly, Savannah, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Sept. 16, 1864

Your telegram of the 6th and also of the 15th inst., recd., and have been referred to the attention of the Adjutant General.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Lt. General W. J. Hardee, Army of Tennessee.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Sept. 16, 1864

My dear Sir:

As I promised in telegram, search was made for your letters which being among my unofficial papers, were less easily found than expected, and I now enclose a copy of your letter to me of Dec. 1st and of your telegram to Adj. Genl. of Nov. 30th. From these you will perceive the reason I had to believe that my action in the appointment and assignment of Genl. Hood would be satisfactory to you. It surely did not exceed, I think it fell short, of your suggestions; inasmuch as before his assignment, he received an additional grade and ceased to be inferior in rank to yourself. Your letter very well expresses what I regard as the proper sentiment of a soldier and the true rule of conduct of a patriot. The present, even more than the time at which it was written, requires the services and the sacrifices you then declared yourself willing to make.

To bring back the absentees, to rally all who are able, even temporarily to render military service, and to inspire the army with the energy and confidence so essentially necessary at this time to secure success, there must be harmony and unity among the senior officers.

That all your efforts may be so directed and sustained by a Divine wisdom and power as to save our country from the impending calamity, is my earnest prayer; and, I cannot doubt, your highest desire. I therefore hope that the time which has intervened has brought you to a more sober view of the considerations so greatly above any personal feeling, and that the dissatisfaction you then expressed has passed away.

Very respectfully and truly yours,
(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to H. R. Davis, Woodville, Missi. via Summit.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Sept. 17, 1864

Generals Hodge and Adams each have their commands and posts assigned in orders; they are both liable to be moved by the Dept. Commander, General Taylor, but not one by the other. Junctions of troops for temporary service are incidents of military operations, and must be controlled by the Comdg. General of an Army or Department.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Genl. J. B. Hood, Hdqtrs. Army of Tenn.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Sept. 17, 1864

Your dispatch of 14th inst. received on same day, and referred to Qtr. master Genl., who states that the Army of Tennessee has had its full proportion of money for payment of the troops; but that in consequence of your urgent appeals, special requisitions have been made on the treasury for the entire amount required.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Hon. Herschell V. Johnson.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(Private)

Richmond, Sept. 18, 1864

My dear Sir:

In regard to the law and regulations relative to foreign commerce I perceive by your reply that my explanation must have been very imperfect, else you would have seen that in so far as charters of vessels had been made at a previous date they were excepted from the operation of the regulations, but only in relation to those chartered after the passage of the law, and the promulgation of the regulations, had any question been raised.

The veto message was intended to show the impolicy of yielding to an attempt to use the States to evade the law, and defeat the purpose of Congress.

My objections were sustained by such a majority as relieves me from the supposed want of deference to the legislative will. The clamor to which you allude was not to be silenced by concession, as has been abundantly proved by experiment, but if it had been otherwise, the case was one involving the public interest, which could not be bartered away.

You are no doubt right in your conclusion that General Johnston was not relieved soon enough, but the judgment is sustained upon evidence which was not possessed before the event. I did not anticipate the abandonment of the mountain region of Georgia, and if General Johnston had informed me that he would retreat to Atlanta, he would have been sooner relieved, as it was my opinion then, as clearly as now, that Atlanta could be best defended by holding some of the strong positions to the North of it.

You ask me to resolve

“that General Hood shall succeed, and for this purpose give the means even if other points are to be uncovered temporarily.”

All that was done for General Johnston when he was at Dalton. Charleston, Savannah, Mobile, Mississippi, and North Alabama were stripped to give him a force which would ensure success so speedily, that the troops could return to those places in time to prevent disaster. The resolution did not bring success, but bitter results have followed.

The concentration referred to had, I suppose, attracted your attention, as I perceive in suggesting further action of like kind you look to Virginia, and ask if Early and Breckenridge cannot be sent to Georgia, your supposition being that they would do more good in Sherman's rear than by raiding in Pennsylvania.

Not long after Congress left Richmond the enemy advanced in the valley of the Shenandoah, defeated the small force we had there, and moved to the execution of a plan which was to destroy all communication with Richmond, as well as from the West, as from the South, and thus to compel the evacuation of the Capital. Breckenridge with a division and subsequently Early with a Corps, were sent to check the advance of the enemy. This was not effected until after he had reached Lynchburg. Our success there drove him in disorder towards the Northwest, and gave us an opportunity to assume the offensive with not unreasonable hope of capturing his Capital, instead of losing our own.

The invasion by Sherman or Grant might as well be denominated a raid, as that of Pennsylvania by Early. To save their Capital, troops en route to Grant were diverted to Washington, and other troops were drawn from Grant to the same place, and the enemy soon had a large force on the upper Potomac.

If then Early's army had been withdrawn, the enemy could with their increased force, and therefore better prospects of success, again have entered on the campaign which had been terminated at Lynchburg, and I should probably have had to exercise the power Congress conferred on me before their adjournment by indicating a new place for their next meeting, and for the want of supplies it would with equal probability have become necessary to transfér General Lee's army to a new field of operations.

I do not entertain your apprehension that Early's movement into the enemy's country will weaken the peace element there; on the other hand, it seems to me that if we could make them feel the evils of war at their own door, that they would much more fully realize the blessings of peace, and much more numerously sustain the policy of stopping the war. It has been necessity alone which has justified our attitude of defence, as it was surely greatly to have been preferred that the battle-fields with their desolation which is their constant attendant should all have been on the enemy's soil. Among the reasons for that preference I should estimate as not the least the effect it would

have in leading the minds of our enemies to a peaceful solution of the questions at issue and the future observance of their obligations to our States and people.

I have not failed to appreciate your motive, and your frankness needed no apology. Suggestions are often useful, even though not adopted at the time and in the manner proposed, and I too fully realize my need of assistance to be otherwise than thankful for well-meant advice.

The first effect of disaster is always to spread a deeper gloom than is due to the occasion. No one was more anxious than myself to prevent the fall of Atlanta; I was not among those who deemed that result inevitable as soon as the enemy had crossed the Chattahoochie, and I was not willing that it should be yielded before manly blows had been struck for its preservation. I think it can be recovered, that if the absentees from Hood's army can be sent back, and the men of Georgia who by operation of law are exempt from military service will give temporary aid, that Sherman's army can be driven out of Georgia, perhaps be utterly destroyed.

To that end we need the support of a public opinion which will drive to the army all who belong to it, and all who ought to belong to it, and with confidence I appeal to you for aid.

Very respectfully and truly yours,

(Signed) JEFFERSON DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to M. L. Bonham, Govr. of South Carolina, Z. B. Vance, Govr. of North Carolina, T. H. Watts, Govr. of Alabama, J. E. Brown, Govr. of Georgia, Wm. Smith, Govr. of Virginia, John Milton, Govr. of Florida.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(Circular letter)

Richmond, Sept. 19, 1864

Sir:

I have the honor to call your attention to a matter of public interest in which harmony of action between the States and Confederate authorities is essential to the public welfare.

In some of the States, executive proclamations have been issued requiring all aliens within their limits to render military service or to depart from the State within a specified period. The language of these proclamations has been so general as to seem to admit of no exceptions, and their effect has been in

some instances to alarm alien mechanics and laborers employed in the Confederate workshops and factories, to induce them to abandon their employment and to demand passports in order to return to their country. Skilled workmen, experts in various mechanical pursuits indispensable in the foundries, laboratories, arsenals, machine shops and factories have been engaged in Europe under contracts which guaranty to them immunity from the obligation of bearing arms, and many immigrants are now on their way to the Confederacy on the faith of these contracts.

It is not doubted that the Governors of the several States who have issued such proclamations entertained no intention of interfering with mechanics and workmen in the Confederate military service. Men who are employed in manufacturing and preparing munitions of war and military supplies are as effectively engaged in the defence of the country, and should be as free from interference by their State authorities as the soldiers in the field. But the failure to indicate in the proclamations already issued that such men as are thus employed in the Confederate service are not intended to be embraced within the terms of the proclamations, has already given rise to the abandonment of work indispensable to the army.

I have therefore respectfully to request that in all cases where such proclamations have been or may hereafter be issued, the necessary notice be given that they do not apply to this class of aliens.

In addressing to you this communication, it is my purpose carefully to avoid raising any question that could produce a conflict between the general and state governments, and I therefore refrain from the expression of an opinion on the constitutionality of such exercise of power as is involved in these proclamations. It may not however be improper to invoke your consideration of the policy of banishing from our country at a time when the services of every man are particularly valuable, such aliens as have not acquired the residence which would subject them to military service, but who are willing to serve our country as artisans during the war. It is plain that the labor of all such as are usefully employed in the Confederate workshops, factories and laboratories must be performed by some one, and if these undomiciled foreigners are driven away, their places must be supplied, (if indeed they could be supplied at all), by men detailed from the army; and the action of the State authorities would thus result in an effect precisely the reverse of that intended by them; it would diminish instead of increasing the strength of the armies. Those aliens even who

are laboring elsewhere than in the service of the government are efficiently aiding our cause by services of great value in furnishing to our people many necessary articles, such as shoes, clothing, machinery, agricultural implements and the like, which it is now so difficult to obtain from abroad.

It is submitted that sound policy would require us to encourage during the War rather than prohibit the residence of such persons among us, even though they be not available for service in the field.

I am, Sir, very respectfully
Your obt. servant,
(Signed) JEFFERSON DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Colonel W. P. Johnston, A. D. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Sept. 20, 1864

Colonel:

Upon receipt of this order you will repair to the Head Quarters of General Breckenridge, and confer with him upon the matters respecting which you have received verbal instructions. Having completed your duties you will return to Richmond.

Very respectfully yours,
(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Petersburg, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, Sept. 20, 1864

General Sam Jones urgently desires the removal of General Ripley from the Department under his command and the assignment of another officer in his stead. I fear the condition of affairs in that Department is not altogether satisfactory, and think it might be well for General Beauregard to examine into it. I expect to start for the Southwest this afternoon, at 4 P.M., by the Danville road, and if General Beauregard could meet me at Burkesville and go on with me, I would be glad to confer with him, and have his company.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Brig. Genl. G. B. Hodge, Liberty, Missi. via Summit.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Sept. 23, 1864

Telegram received. I have no power to authorize such trade with the enemy.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Speech of President Davis in Macon, Georgia.

(From the *Daily Richmond Enquirer*, Thursday, September 29, 1864.)

President Davis arrived quite unexpectedly on the Central train at 4 o'clock yesterday morning. Indeed, no one in the city had the least intimation of his coming. A meeting was advertised in the morning journals to take place at the Baptist Church at 11 o'clock, for the purpose of devising means for the relief of the Atlanta refugees. As soon as the President's arrival became generally known, it was determined to invite him to address the meeting.

After an organization had been effected, a committee consisting of Clifford Anderson, Howell Cobb and H. B. Troutman, was sent to the residence of Gen. Cobb, where the President was stopping, to extend him a formal invitation. In a short while the committee returned to the Church escorting the President in person. When he arrived at the head of the right hand aisle, there was a prolonged applause. The President turned to the audience and repeatedly bowed very low.

Introduced by Gen. Cobb, Mr. Davis said:

Ladies and Gentlemen, Friends and Fellow-Citizens: It would have gladdened my heart to have met you in prosperity instead of adversity. *But friends are drawn together in adversity.* The son of a Georgian, who fought through the first Revolution, I would be untrue to myself if I should forget the State in her day of peril.

What though misfortune has befallen our arms from Decatur to Jonesboro', our cause is not lost. Sherman cannot keep up his long line of communication, and retreat, sooner or later, he must. And when that day comes, the fate that befell the army of the French Empire in its retreat from Moscow will be reacted. Our cavalry and our people will harass and destroy

his army as did the Cossacks of Napoleon, and the Yankee General, like him, will escape with only a bodyguard.

How can this be the most speedily effected? By the absentees of Hood's army returning to their posts. And will they not? Can they see the banished exiles, can they hear the wail of their suffering countrywomen and children, and not come. By what influences they are made to stay away it is not necessary to speak. If there is one who will stay away at this hour, he is unworthy the name of Georgian. To the women no appeal is necessary. They are like the Spartan mothers of old. I know of one who has lost all her sons, except one of eight years. She wrote me that she wanted me to reserve a place for him in the ranks. The venerable General Polk, to whom I read the letter, knew that woman well, and said that it was characteristic of her. But I will not weary you by turning aside to relate the various incidents of giving up the last son to the cause of our country known to me. Wherever we go we find the heart and hand of our noble women enlisted. They are seen wherever the eye may fall, or the step turn. They have one duty to perform—to buoy up the hearts of our people.

I know the deep disgrace felt by Georgia by our army falling back from Dalton to the interior of the State; but I was not of those who considered Atlanta lost when our army crossed the Chattahoochee. I resolved that it should not, and I then put a man in command who I knew would strike an honest and manly blow for the city, and many a Yankee's blood was made to nourish the soil before the prize was won.

It does not become us to revert to disaster. "Let the dead bury the dead." Let us, with one arm and one effort, endeavor to crush Sherman. I am going to the army to confer with our Generals. The end must be the defeat of our enemy. It has been said that I had abandoned Georgia to her fate. Shame upon such a falsehood. Where could the author have been when Walker, when Polk, and when Gen. Stephen D. Lee were sent to her assistance. Miserable man. The man who uttered this was a scoundrel. He was not a man to save our country.

If I knew that a General did not possess the right qualities to command, would I not be wrong if he were not removed? Why, when our army was falling back from Northern Georgia, I even heard that I had sent Bragg with pontoons to cross it to Cuba. But we must be charitable.

The man who can speculate ought to be made to take up his musket. When the war is over and our independence won (*and we will establish our independence,*) who will be our aris-

toeracy? I hope the limping soldier. To the young ladies I would say, when choosing between an empty sleeve and the man who had remained at home and grown rich, always take the empty sleeve. Let the old men remain at home and make bread. But, should they know of any young men keeping away from the service who cannot be made to go any other way, let them write to the Executive. I read all letters sent to me from the people, but have not the time to reply to them.

You have not many men between 18 and 45 left. The boys—God bless the boys—are as rapidly as they become old enough, going to the field. The city of Macon is filled with stores, sick and wounded. It must not be abandoned, when threatened, but, when the enemy come, instead of calling upon Hood's army for defence, the old men must fight, and, when the enemy is driven beyond Chattahoochee, they, too, can join in the general rejoicing.

Your prisoners are kept as a sort of Yankee capital. I have heard that one of their Generals said that their exchange would defeat Sherman. I have tried every means, conceded everything to effect an exchange to no purpose. Butler, the Beast, with whom no Commissioner of Exchange would hold intercourse, had published in the newspapers: that if we would consent to the exchange of negroes, all difficulties might be removed. This is reported as an effort of his to get himself whitewashed by holding intercourse with gentlemen. If an exchange could be effected, I don't know but that I might be induced to recognize Butler. But in the future every effort will be given as far as possible to effect the end. We want our soldiers in the field, and we want the sick and wounded to return home.

It is not proper for me to speak of the number of men in the field. But this I will say, that two-thirds of our men are absent—some sick, some wounded, but most of them absent without leave. The man who repents and goes back to his commander voluntarily, at once appeals strongly to Executive clemency. But suppose he stays away until the war is over, and his comrades return home, when every man's history will be told, where will he shield himself? It is upon these reflections that I rely to make men return to their duty, but if after conferring with our Generals at headquarters, if there be any other remedy it shall be applied.

I love my friends and I forgive my enemies: I have been asked to send reinforcements from Virginia to Georgia. In Virginia the disparity in numbers is just as great as it is in Georgia. Then I have been asked why the army sent to Shenan-

doah Valley was not sent here? It was because an army of the enemy had penetrated that Valley to the very gates of Lynchburg, and Gen. Early was sent to drive them back. This he not only successfully did, but, crossing the Potomac, came well-nigh capturing Washington itself, and forced Grant to send two corps of his army to protect it. This the enemy denominated a raid. If so, Sherman's march into Georgia is a raid. What would prevent them now, if Early was withdrawn, penetrating down the Valley and putting a complete cordon of men around Richmond? I counselled with that great and grave soldier, Gen. Lee, upon all these points. My mind roamed over the whole field.

With this we can succeed. If one-half the men now absent without leave will return to duty, we can defeat the enemy. With that hope I am going to the front. I may not realize this hope, but I know there are men there who have looked death in the face too often to despond now. Let no one despond. Let no one distrust, and remember that if genius is the beautiful, hope is the reality.

The President then alluded to the objects for which the meeting had been assembled, and expressed the hope that the refugees and exiles would be well provided for. His remarks were often interrupted by applause.

Jefferson Davis to Genl. John B. Hood, Hdqrs. Army of Tenn.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

West Point, Ala., Sept. 28, 1864

Relieve Lt. General Hardee from duty with the Army of Tennessee and direct him to proceed at once to Charleston, S. C., and assume command of the Department of So. Carolina, Georgia and Florida.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Genl. John B. Hood, Hdqrs. Army of Tenn.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(Private)
General:

Opelika, Ala., Sept. 28, 1864

I have anxiously reflected upon the subject of our closing conversation and the proposition confidentially mentioned. It

seems to me best that I should confer with General Beauregard and if quite acceptable to him, place him in command of the Department embracing your army, and that of General R. Taylor, so as to secure the fullest co-operation of the troops without relieving either of you of the responsibilities and powers of your special commands, except so far as would be due to the superior rank and the above assignment of General Beauregard. He would, necessarily, if present with either Army, command in person. Before final action, there will be time for you to communicate with me, and I shall be glad to have your views. In the meantime you will of course proceed as though no modification of existing organization was contemplated.

Very respectfully and truly yours,
(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to Hon. James A. Seddon, Secty. of War, Richmond, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Opelika, Ala., Sept. 28, 1864

I have relieved Lt. General Hardee from duty with the Army at Tennessee, at his own request, and directed him to assume command of the Department of South Carolina, Georgia and Florida. Please have the necessary orders issued.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Speech of President Davis at Montgomery.

(From *Charleston Daily Courier*, Monday, Oct. 3, 1864.)

The *Montgomery Mail* has the following report:

He began by expressing a sense of gratitude for the occasion, which the kind attention of the legislature had given him, of appearing before them, and assuring the citizens of Alabama from that Capitol in which the first notes of our existence were issued, of his remembrance and sympathy—He would not attempt to conceal the fact that we have experienced great disasters of late. The enemy have pressed our armies backward into the centre of Georgia, threatened the borders of Alabama, and occupied the bay of Mobile, but the city still stands, and will stand though every wall and roof should fall to the ground.

He had been disappointed in all his calculations in Northern Georgia. After sending forward to the army at Dalton all the reinforcements he could collect from every quarter, including the troops from Northern Mississippi, he had confidently expected a successful advance through Tennessee into Kentucky. Had he thought that instead of the forward movement our arms would have retired to Atlanta, he would have left his old lamented and venerated friend, Gen. Polk, to have assailed Sherman upon his flank by North Alabama. But he had yielded to the idea of concentration, and the sequel was anything than what he had been induced to hope.

Yet we were not without compensation for our losses. In Virginia, despite the odds brought against us, we have beaten Grant, and still defiant hold our lines before Richmond and Petersburg. That pure and noble patriot, that great soldier and Christian, General Lee, although largely outnumbered in front, largely outnumbered on his flanks, commanded a body of men who had never known what it was to be whipped, and never stopped to cipher.

The time for action is now at hand. There is but one duty for every Southern man. It is to go to the front. Those who are able for the field, should not hesitate a moment, and those who are not should seek some employment to aid and assist the rest, and to induce their able-bodied associates to seek their proper places in the army.

Mr. Davis adverted to the part he had himself endeavored to bear in the war, of his repugnance to the office of chief, and his desire for the field, incident to a military ambition, and some faith in his capacity for arms. He alluded to his long political career, and the animosities and ill-feeling which an active part in the affairs of the country had engendered. He had feared, he said, that old prejudices in others might be turned against him, and that old feelings in himself might influence his action; but that he could declare to-day, after four years of experience, and in the same hall where he swore before high heaven to support the Constitution of his country, that so help him God he had never been induced to any course, public or personal, by any consideration of the past. He felt that it was no time, and he was not the man, to have any friends to reward or enemies to punish.

There be some men, said Mr. Davis, who, when they look at the sun, can only see a speck upon it. I am of a more sanguine temperament perhaps, but I have striven to behold our affairs with a cool and candid temperance of heart, and apply-

ing to them the most rigid test, am the most confident the longer I behold the progress of the war, and reflect upon what we have failed to do, we should marvel and thank God for the great achievements which have crowned our efforts.

He next rapidly surveyed our history for the past three years, concluding his resume with a thankfulness that the great staple of the South had been superceded by grain and produce for the support of our armies in the field.

The paid a glowing tribute to the capacity, gallantry and patriotism of Governor Watts, and, urged upon the State and the Legislature the wisdom of his counsels. In the same connection he spoke of the soldiers of Alabama. They had fought everywhere, and well. They were still undaunted. Their example should be the pride and glory of the State, and an eloquent appeal for those who were yet behind.

Mr. Davis spoke eloquently of the horrors of war and the sufferings of the people. He desired peace. He had tried to obtain it and had been rudely repulsed. He should still strive, and by the blessing of God and the strong arm of the soldiers, yet hoped to obtain it.

If there be those who hoped to outwit the Yankees, and by smooth words and fair speeches, by the appearance of a willingness to treat or to listen to reunion, hope to elect any candidate in the North, they deceive themselves. Victory in the field is the surest element of strength to a peace party. Let us win battles and we shall have overtures soon enough.

Is there a man in the South in favor of reconstruction? Mr. Davis drew a fine picture of the horrors of re-union, which means subjugation. "All that I have to say," he exclaimed, in concluding this portion of his remarks, "is that the man who is in favor of this degradation, is on the wrong side of the line of battle."

Jefferson Davis to Hon. James A. Seddon, Secty. of War, Richmond, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Montgomery, Ala., Sept. 29, 1864

Revoke order establishing present boundary between the Departments of Georgia &c. and Alabama &c., by substituting the Alabama and Georgia State line up to Tennessee river for the

line which now runs south of that river through the State of Alabama.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to General E. K. Smith, Shreveport, La.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Montgomery, Ala., Sept. 29, 1864

What are you doing to execute the instructions sent you to forward troops to the east side of the Mississippi? If success will be more certain you can substitute Wharton's Cavalry command for Walker's infantry division, by which you may effect a crossing above that part of the river patrolled by the larger class of gunboats.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Hon. James A. Seddon, Secty. of War, Richmond, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Augusta, Ga., October 2, 1864

I have assigned General Beauregard to the command of the Departments heretofore commanded respectively by Generals Hood and Taylor.

Please telegraph to General Beauregard at this place the territorial limits of those Departments, which together now form his command.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to General G. T. Beauregard, Augusta, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Augusta, Ga., October 2, 1864

General:

I desire that with as little delay as practicable you will assume command of the military Departments now commanded respectively by General Hood and Lieut. General Taylor.

You will establish the Head Quarters of the Department under your command at such point within its territorial limits as you may consider most advantageous to the public service.

Your personal presence is expected wherever in your judgment the interests of your command render it expedient; and wherever present with an army in the field you will exercise immediate command of the troops.

The Adjutant and Inspector General will be directed to communicate to you without delay the orders defining the geographical limits of your Department, and such letters of general instruction as may have been sent to your predecessors and as it may be important for you to possess.

Very respectfully and truly yours

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to James A. Seddon, Secty. of War, Richmond, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Augusta, Ga., Oct. 3, 1864

Please have the following officers detached from their present duties and ordered to report to General Beauregard:

Col. G. W. Brent, Lt. Col. J. M. Otey, Maj. E. Willis, Maj. T. Malloy, Doctor R. L. Brodie, Dr. S. Choppin, Maj. Henry Bryan, Major Giles B. Cook.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Speech of President Davis in Columbia.

(From *Charleston Daily Courier*, Thursday, Oct. 6, 1864.)

President Davis arrived in Columbia on Tuesday morning on his way to Richmond, and was during the day the guest of Gen. Chesnut. On the presence of our esteemed Chief Magistrate becoming known to the citizens a very large number of the residents, among whom could be recognized many of the fairest and most patriotic ladies of Columbia, assembled in front of Gen. Chesnut's residence, where the Arsenal Cadets, preceded by a band, had already arrived to welcome the honored leader of the Southern Confederacy. The hospitalities

of the city were tendered to the President by the Mayor, Dr. Goodwyn, in a brief and appropriate speech, whereupon Mr. Davis, in response to the evident desire of the large assemblage, made an excellent address, of which the *South Carolinian* is enabled to present the following report:

Ladies and Gentlemen of the Metropolis of South Carolina—

Your Mayor has welcomed me to your home. I receive his greeting with that gratitude which one only feels when he hears expressed the language of commendation from those whose silence would have made him realize that his conduct had been bad indeed. If in this great struggle for the rights of the States and the liberties of the people, to secure the possession of which, and to transmit which to us our fathers of the revolution shed their blood, South Carolina, who has stood for thirty years in the vanguard, should give him who asserted these rights no word of well done, he might turn convinced that he had failed as a public servant to perform his mission, and as a man had proven unable to cope with the responsibilities of his position. Therefore it is, Mr. Mayor and fellow-citizens of Columbia, that I feel heartily grateful for the welcome received at your hands.

South Carolina has struggled nobly in the war and suffered many sacrifices. There is, indeed, no portion of our land where the pall of mourning has not been spread; but I thank the Giver of all Good that our people still remain firm there, above all other places. I am told there have been none to waver and none to doubt. It often happens that at a distance from a scene of action, men, who if present would easily measure it, magnify danger, until at last those become despondent whose hearts, if actually stirred by perils, would no sooner think of shrinking from the prompt performance of duty, than the gallant sons of Carolina, whose blood has so generously flowed on the many battle fields of this war. But if there be any who feel that our cause is in danger; that final success may not crown our efforts; that we are not stronger to-day than when we began this struggle; that we are not able to continue the supplies to our armies and to our people, let all such read a contradiction in the smiling face of our land, and the teeming evidences of plenty which everywhere greet the eye; let them go to those places where brave men are standing in front of the foe, and there receive the assurance that we shall have final success, and that every man who does not live to see his country free, will see a freeman's grave. (Applause.)

There are those who, like the Israelites of old, are longing to turn back to the fleshpots they have left; who have thought there

may still be some feasible mode of reconciliation and would even be willing to rush into a reconstruction of the Union. Such, I am glad to know, do not flourish on the soil of South Carolina. Such cannot be the sentiment of any man in the Confederate States, if he will only recollect that from the beginning down to the present hour, your Government has made every effort within its power, to avoid a collision of arms in the first instance; and since then to obtain every possible means of settlement honorable to ourselves, based on a recognition of our independence. First, we sent commissioners to ask on what terms the quarrel could be adjusted, and since that time we have proclaimed in every public place our desire for peace. Insolently our every effort has been met. The Vice-President of the Confederate States was refused a passport to the North, when his object was negotiation—that means by which all wars must be terminated. The door was rudely shut in our faces. Intervention and recognition by foreign States, so long anticipated, has proved an *ignis fatuus*. There is, then, but one means by which you can hope to gain independence and an honorable peace, and that is by uniting with harmony, energy and determination in fighting those great battles and achieving those great victories, which will teach the world that we can defend our rights, and the Yankee nation that it is death to invade them. (Applause.)

With every Confederate victory our stocks rise in the foreign market—that touchstone of European sentiment. With every noble achievement that influences the public mind abroad, you are taking one step forward, and bringing foreign nations one step nearer your aid in recognizing and lending you friendly intervention, whenever they are satisfied that, intervention or no intervention, the Confederacy can sustain itself.

Does any one believe that Yankees are to be conciliated by terms of concession? Does any man imagine that we can conquer the Yankees by retreating before them, or do you not all know that the only way to make spaniels civil is to whip them? And you can whip them, if all the men capable of bearing arms will do their duty by taking their places under the standard of their country, before the veteran troops of the North receive the fresh increment which is being gathered in the Northern States. Now is the good and accepted time for every man to rally to the standard of his country and crush the invader upon her soil; and this, I believe, is in your power. If every man fit to bear arms will place himself in the ranks with those who are already there, we shall not battle in vain, and our achievement will be grand, final and complete. Is this a time to ask

what the law demands of you—to inquire whether or not you are exempt under the law, or to ask if the magistrate will take you out of the enrolling office by a writ of *habeas corpus*? Rather is it not the time for every man capable of bearing arms to say: “My country needs my services, and my country shall have them!” When your heroic fathers, the Whigs of the Revolution, fought in that war which secured your birthright, their armies were not gathered by asking who can be forced into the field? but “who are able to fight?” No man was too old and no boy too young, if he had the physical capacity to enter the ranks of the army. In the days of the Revolution, the boy left his paternal roof only to return to its blackened ruins. He grew to manhood among its struggles; and may not your country claim similar services from the youth of the present day? Like them, you must emulate the glory of your sires. Say not that you are unequal to the task, for I believe that our people are even better than were our honored ancestors. They have fought more and bloodier battles, and there are fewer who are lukewarm in the cause now, than existed in the days of the Revolution. What a glorious reflection it is, that wherever the tide of war has rolled its devastating wave over the land, just then do you find every heart beating true to the Confederacy, strengthened, as it were, by vicissitudes, and every woman ready to share her last loaf with the soldier who is fighting for our rights.

A plan of negotiation has been offered for consideration—a plan of negotiation by States. Well it is easy to see on what terms the States can negotiate. In the first place, they have no constitutional power to do so. In the second place, Mr. Lincoln has said that he will not negotiate with them unless they can control the army, and they can only obtain the power to control the army by traitorously attempting to enter into a treaty contrary to the Government they have instituted. But suppose this were possible, what are the terms offered? If you will acknowledge your crime, lay down your arms, emancipate your slaves and turn over your leaders—as they call your humble servant—to be punished, then you will have permission to vote together with your negroes upon the terms upon which Mr. Lincoln will be graciously pleased to allow you to live as a part of the nation over which he presides. If there be a man within the sound of my voice who contemplates such a proposition, I pity him from the bottom of my heart. My only wish is that he was North of the dividing line. His is not the spirit that animated our fathers, and he is not fit to exist among the

men who are now periling their lives in the cause in which we are engaged, for he who is so slavish cannot be trusted with the sacred guardianship of the widows and orphans of the soldiers who have died in battle.

I have just returned from that army from which we have had the saddest accounts—the army of Tennessee, and I am able to bear to you words of good cheer. That army has increased in strength since the fall of Atlanta. It has risen in tone; its march is onward; its face looking to the front. So far as I am able to judge, Gen. Hood's strategy has been good and his conduct has been gallant. His eye is now fixed upon a point far beyond that where he was assailed by the enemy. He hopes soon to have his hand upon Sherman's line of communications, and to fix it where he can hold it. And if but a half, nay, one-fourth, of the men to whom the service has a right, will give him their strength, I see no chance for Sherman to escape from a defeat or a disgraceful retreat. I therefore hope, in view of all the contingencies of war, with all the confidence which I found in the army, that within thirty days that army, which has so boastfully taken up its winter quarters in the heart of the Confederacy, will be in search of a crossing on the Tennessee river.

That our army retreated far was but a natural precursor of that despondency which spread itself over the country; but as I approach the region occupied by our troops the hope increased, until at last I found in the army the *acme* of confidence itself. Gen. Beauregard, so well known to you all, is going there with a general command, which will enable him to concentrate all the troops that can be made available for the public defence. I therefore say be of good cheer, for I hope that brighter intelligence will soon reach you. (Applause.)

But, my friends, if it be otherwise—if we suffer reverses it is what is to be expected from the fortunes of war. It is the fate of all human designs. In that event we shall have reason to anticipate from all brave men a conflict becoming the occasion, and shall look to you to redress your misfortunes, to rise in the face of disaster, and resolve to succeed, determined that you will live or die free. (Applause.)

Your brave sons are battling for the cause of the country everywhere; your Fort Sumter, where was first given to the breeze the flag of the Confederacy, still stands. The honor of the State has not been dimmed in the struggle, and her soldiers will be sustained by the thought that when they are no more, South Carolina will still retain that honor with which she commenced

the war, and have accumulated that greatness and glory which will make her an exemplar of all that is chivalric and manly in a nation struggling for existence. You who have so long been the advocates of State Rights have never raised a clamor against the laws which seem to invade them, and I think, for obvious reasons, you are not like those new-born lights who, perhaps, are just beginning to appreciate the great principles of that creed. You saw laws passed which were necessary to make those States which are in co-operation effective for the good of the whole. You understood the nature of the compact entered into by the sovereign States, and you have not been fearful that the agent created by yourselves was likely to turn against the Government for which he and you had been so long struggling. Understanding the means of preserving your State Governments, you have not been frightened by the clamor of those who do not breathe the pure air of State sovereignty. Then you have had no difficulty in the organization of the three forces incident to military service. You are in that condition in which your defence must depend upon what does not belong to the active forces of the country. Your battles are fought on other fields. You have on the coast some necessity for what is termed an active army, and should it be incumbent upon you to furnish other troops from your reserves, you have no constitutional scruples, like Gov. Strong, of Massachusetts, against marching your militia from the borders of the State, to fight the battles of the cause in which you are engaged. I honor you for it. It is needless for me to argue questions here which have been discussed elsewhere, for here I am among the disciples of him from whom I learned my lessons of State Rights—the great, the immortal John C. Calhoun.

Among those to whom we are indebted in South Carolina, I have not yet alluded to that peculiar claim of gratitude which is due to the fair country-women of the Palmetto State—they who have gone to the hospital to watch by the side of the sick—those who throng your wayside homes—who have nursed as if nursing was a profession—who have used their needle with the industry of sewing-women—who have borne privation without a murmur, and who have given up fathers, sons, and husbands with more than Spartan virtue, because they called no one to witness and record the deed. Silently, with all dignity and grandeur of patriotism, they have made their sacrifices—sacrifices which, if written, would be surpassed by nothing in history. If all the acts of heroism and virtue of the women of the South could be transmitted to the future, it would present such a

record as the world has never seen. All honor, then, I say, to the ladies of the Palmetto State. Their gallantry is only different from that of her sons in this, that they deem it unfeminine to strike; and yet such is the heroism displayed—such the noble demeanor they have exhibited—that at the last moment when trampled upon and it became a necessity, they would not hesitate to strike the invader a corpse at their feet. (Applause.)

It is scarcely necessary for me, at a time like this, to argue grave questions, respecting policy, past, present or prospective. I only ask you to have faith and confidence, and to believe that every faculty of my head and my heart is devoted to your cause, and to that I shall, if necessary, give my life. Let every one in his own sphere and according to his own capacity, devote himself to the single purpose of filling up and sustaining our armies in the field. If required to stay at home, let him devote himself not to the acquisition of wealth, but to the advancement of the common cause. If there is to be any aristocracy in the land after this war, I hope that it will be an aristocracy of those men who have become poor while bleeding to secure liberty. (Applause.) If there are to be any peculiarly favored by public opinion hereafter, I trust it will be those men who have longest borne a musket and oftenest bled upon the battle fields. If there is to be any man shunned by the young ladies when he seeks their favor, I trust it will be the man who has grown rich by skulking.

And with all sincerity, I say to my young friends here, if you want the right man for a husband, take him whose armless sleeve and noble heart betoken the duties that he has rendered to his country, rather than he who has never shared the toils, or borne the dangers of the field. If there still be left any of those military critics who have never spoken of our generals but to show how much better things could have been managed, or of our Government, but to find fault with it, because it never took their advice—in mercy's name let these wise men go to the front and aid us in achieving our independence. With their wisdom and strength swelling our armies, I should have some hopes that I will not be a corpse before our cause is secured, and that our flag would never trail in dishonor, but would wave victoriously above the roar and smoke of battle.

I believe it is in the power of the men of the Confederacy to plant our banners on the banks of the Ohio, where we shall say to the Yankee, "be quiet, or we shall teach you another lesson." Within the next thirty days much is to be done, for upon our success much depends. Within the next thirty days, therefore,

let all who are absentees, or who ought to be in the army, go promptly to their ranks. Let fresh victories crown our arms, and the peace party, if there be such at the North, can elect its candidate. But whether a peace candidate is elected or not, Yankee instinct will teach him that it is better to end the war and leave us to the enjoyment of our own rights.

Prayerful for your welfare, confiding in the army of the Confederate States to do that which soft words can never achieve, and in the hope that God will preserve the little ones of all brave men who are in the field, or who are going to it, and trusting that in the future under brighter auspices, it may be my fortune to meet the good people of Columbia, I wish you all for the present farewell. (Applause.)

Speech of President Davis at Augusta.

(From *Richmond Dispatch*, Monday, October 10, 1864.)

We give below a report from the Augusta (Georgia) papers of the speech of President Davis in that city on the 5th instant. It will be read with interest at this time. The President made his appearance, accompanied by Generals Beauregard, Hardee, Cobb, and a number of other officers, and on being introduced by Mayor May amid enthusiastic cheers, spoke as follows:

Ladies and Gentlemen, Friends and Fellow-Citizens of Georgia:

At the moment of leaving your State, after having come hither to learn the exact truth as to the late military operations here, I go away much more confident than when I came. I have been to the army, and return imbued with the thought that they are as fully ready now as ever to meet the enemy, and that if all who are absent will return, and those owing service will go, thirty suns will not set before no foot of an invader will press the soil of Georgia.

Never before was I so confident that energy, harmony and determination would rid the country of its enemy and give to the women of the land that peace their good deeds have so well deserved.

Those who see no hope now, who have lost confidence, are to me like those of whose distorted vision it is said they behold spots upon the sun. Such are the croakers, who seem to forget

the battles that have been won and the men who have fought; who forget that, in the magnitude of those battles and the heroism of those men, this struggle exceeds all that history records. We commenced the fight without an army, without a navy, without arsenals, without mechanics, without money and without credit. Four years we have stemmed the tide of invasion, and to-day are stronger than when the war began; better able now than ever to repulse the vandal who is seeking our overthrow. Once we imported the commonest articles of daily use, and brought in from beyond our borders even bread and meat. Now the State of Georgia alone produces food enough not only for her own people and the army within it, but feeds, too, the Army of Virginia. Once we had no arms, and could receive no soldiers but those who came to us armed. Now we have arms for all, and are begging men to bear them. This city of Augusta alone produces more powder than the army can burn. All things are fair: and this Confederacy is not yet, in the familiar parlance of the croaker, "played out," as those declare who spread their own despondency over the whole body politic. (Voice in the crowd, beyond doubt that of a Hibernian, "Three cheers for the Confederacy," which were vociferously given.)

From the accents of that voice, my friend, I see that you have come into this country from one that has itself lost its liberty, and you may well exclaim three cheers for the Confederacy, upon whose success now alone depends the existence of constitutional liberty in the world.—We are fighting for that principle—upon us depends its last hope. The Yankees, in endeavoring to coerce the States, have lost that heirloom of their fathers, and the men of the South alone must sustain it.

Ours is not a revolution. We are a free and independent people, in States that had the right to make a better government when they saw fit. They sought to infringe upon the rights we had; and we only instituted a new government on the basis of those rights. We are not engaged in a Quixotic fight for the rights of man; our struggle is for inherited rights; and who would surrender them? Let every paper guaranty possible be given, and who would submit?—From the grave of many a fallen hero the blood of the slain would cry out against such a peace with the murderers. The women of the land driven from their homes; the children lacking food; old age hobbling from the scenes of its youth; the fugitives, forced to give way to the Yankee oppressor, and now hiding in your railroads, all proclaim a sea of blood that freemen cannot afford to bridge.

There is but one thing to which we can accede—separate State independence. Some there are who speak of reconstruction with slavery maintained; but are there any who would thus measure rights by property? God forbid. Would you see that boy, with a peach-bloom on his cheek, grow up a serf—never to tread the path of honor unless he light the torch at the funeral pyre of his country? Would you see the fair daughters of the land given over to the brutality of the Yankees?

If any imagine this would not be so, let him look to the declarations of Mr. Lincoln, the terms he offers; let him read the declarations of the Northern press; let him note the tone of the Northern people; and he will see there is nothing left for us but separate independence.

Who now looks for intervention? Who does not know that our friends abroad depend upon our strength at home? That the balance is in our favor with victory, and turns against us with defeat, and that when our victory is unquestioned we will be recognized, and not till then.

We must do our duty, and that duty is this: Every man able to bear arms must go to the front, and all others must devote themselves to the cause at home. There must be no pleading for exemption. We are fighting for existence; and by fighting alone can independence be gained. Georgia is now invaded.—She is calling for succor, and he who, from Alabama, from Mississippi, from South Carolina, rushes to her aid, strikes, when he strikes for her, a blow for his own home and family. Our Confederate States must lean one upon the other for mutual support. We are, as the poet has said,

“Distinct as the billows, yet one as the sea.”

One part must rush to the support of the other. We must beat Sherman, we must march into Tennessee—there we will draw from twenty thousand to thirty thousand to our standard; and so strengthened, we must push the enemy back to the banks of the Ohio, and thus give the peace party of the North an accretion no puny editorial can give.

Words will not now avail. You must consult your hearts, perform more than the law can exact, yield as much as free-men can give, and all will be well. With peace and freedom a glorious career opens for these Confederate States. Relieved from class legislation, free from taxes—indirect it is true, but imposed by your rulers for twenty years past—no longer sub-

ject to Northern speculators, grinders of the faces of the poor, and deniers of the rights of men, you will start forward in the brightest of futures.

On each of the former occasions when I was in this State of Georgia, on my way to the army, that army was on the soil of other States; and it is only at this visit that this is the battle-field. I trust that this will not be long so, and that Providence may soon take the war beyond her borders. I trust, too, that our hearts are fixed on following the enemy in his retreat, and then, if negotiations come, they will come in such form as alone we can entertain.

Till then we can have no peace; and yet does any one suppose this Government is anxious for war? Some have spoken of the executive, and declared that executive hardness and pride of opinion was opposed to any negotiations. Those who think so must imagine me more or less than man. Do they not suppose I have wept over the wounded soldier borne from the field to tell of those who there lay lifeless; that I have not lamented the loss of property by our good and great men; that I have not mourned over the lives that have been offered up? My first effort was for peace, and I sent commissioners to endeavor to arrange an amicable dissolution. From time to time I have repeated efforts to that end, but never, never have I sought it on any other basis than independence. (Enthusiastic applause.) But do I expect it? Yes, I do. (Renewed cheering.)

Brave men have done well before against greater odds than ours, and when were men ever braver?

We will achieve it. How many sacrifices it may take, I cannot tell; but I believe that a just God looks upon our cause as holy, and that of our enemy as iniquitous. He may chastise us for our offences, but in so doing He is preparing us, and in His good Providence will assist us, and never desert the right.

And you, my fair countrywomen, whose past gives assurance of what you will do in the future; you, who have clothed the soldier and sent him forth to battle; who have hung upon the rear of armies, and ever stood ready to succor the wounded; who have lined the wayside to minister to the feeble and pointed the dying to Heaven—you, too, have done your duty. You have given up all. You have sent your husbands, your fathers, your sons, to the army; but you must do more. You must use your influence to send all to the front, and form a public opinion that shall make the skulker a marked man, and leave him no house wherein he can shelter. And you, young ladies, who are

yet to marry, let me tell you that when the choice comes between a one-armed or one-legged soldier and one who has grown fat on extortion at home, choose rather to cling to the armless sleeve.

There are some I know who have looked upon Confederate legislation as needlessly harsh. I would that it could have been unnecessary. I would that goods could have been bought in market rather than impressed; that the armies could have been filled by volunteering rather than by conscription; and yet I look upon the latter as the more just. You force all men to make roads, pay taxes, serve on juries; why should not all men fight your battles? My opinion on this subject has not changed. I believed, and believe now, it is just; that it would have been better had it been the policy from the beginning of the war; and I endorse it in all its length and breadth and depth.

Besides, however, these forces we have others. For this the reserves have been organized, and on these, and on the disabled soldiers, who, faithful to the last, will fight, though they cannot march, the defence of this city of Augusta must rest. When your line shall have been completed these forces can hold Augusta against any force but a large army, and when that comes, a large army will be at liberty to meet it, and such an army you shall have. (Great applause.)

Some there are, too, who never set a squadron in the field who yet proffer their advice. They can plan in their closets the campaigns of a general and write the State papers of an executive—I do not gainsay their wisdom, but let them go to the front and there give us the benefit of their services. (Laughter.)

Why criticise a general or rail at the executive? They have ventured all; and everything they have is dependent on the result. Their honor, their reputation, their future, is at stake. If you are assured of their good intent, their steady labor, their constant effort, why destroy confidence in them by railing? In proportion as they err they should be treated with leniency. In proportion as the executive is purblind, should criticism be friendly and error be pointed out calmly. So far as they fall short, just so far do they need support.

Two of these gentlemen who crossed this floor with me you have cheered, and you have cheered them because you respect those who have freely ventured their lives in your defence. One is Georgia's own son—the hero of many hard-fought fields—your own good and true Hardee, (Cheers). Hardee, who, as a captain, approved himself early a brave and brilliant soldier,

and who now goes from one post of duty to another; who, leaving the army above, goes to make good the defence of Savannah against your foe.

The other—Beauregard—(cheers) goes to share the toils, the fortunes, the misfortunes, if it be so, of the army in Georgia. He goes with a single purpose to serve wherever I direct, asking no particular place, desiring no special command, but in the spirit that made a general a corporal, go where I say, and so going I trust he goes not to bleed but to conquer. (Great applause.)

Be of good cheer. In homely phrase, put your shoulder to the wheel, and work while it is day.

With this stirring peroration, and a few parting words as to the necessity of defeating the two main Yankee armies before the new levies could come in from the draft, and the duty of Georgia to feed the armies and hapless refugees, his Excellency brought his remarks to a close amid enthusiastic applause.

Brief speeches were also made by Generals Beauregard, Hardee and Cobb, which were greatly applauded. General Beauregard, in the course of his remarks, said that he had fired the first gun at Sumter, and he hoped to live to fire the last of the war, which drew forth loud applause. General Hardee stated that before he left the army of General Hood, that officer had said to him that "on Tuesday next (that very day) he hoped to lay his claws upon the State road (in rear of Sherman), and, having once fixed them there, it was not his intention to let them loose their hold." (Vociferous cheers.)

Jefferson Davis to General B. Bragg, Comdg. Armies, &c.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Sir:

Richmond, Va., Oct. 15, 1864

The condition and threatening aspect of affairs in the District of the Cape Fear River render it in my judgment desirable that you should exercise immediate command over the troops and defences of Wilmington and its approaches. For this purpose you will temporarily leave your office here in charge of one or more of the members of your staff and proceed to Wilmington to assume for the time being the command above indicated.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Governor Charles Clarke, Augusta, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Oct. 17, 1864

I much regretted the necessity which prevented me from going as far as our State and deprived me of the pleasure of seeing you. The spirit manifested in Mississippi has been a source of comfort and pride to me.

Energy and united effort added to the patriotic zeal so generally prevalent give the best assurance of an early peace.

I hope your Convention will give additional power to the public defence and unanimity among the Governments of the States on all matters of military policy.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jno. S. Preston to Jefferson Davis.

(From Confederate Museum.)

(ORS 129, 737)

Bureau of Conscription
Richmond Oct. 18, 1864.

His Excellency Jefferson Davis

President of the Confederate States

Sir

This morning you verbally informed me that it was not your purpose, in dictating General Orders No. 73, and the subsequent General Orders relating to the same matter, to charge the Generals Commanding Reserves with the control and administration of Conscription further than that they should exercise a vigilant supervision over the local officers in the performance of their duties—that such local officers—except the commandants of Camps of Instruction should be furnished by them—and that they should also furnish such forces of the Reserves as from time to time on occasion they might deem necessary to aid in the service of Conscription and the arrest of deserters &c &c—and that they should report all matter concerning these functions through the Bureau of Conscription. I further understood you to say that the investigation of all matter within the sphere of Conscription service was to be made

by the Enrolling Officers and forwarded to the Bureau as heretofore, or through the Generals of Reserves for its decision under the instructions of the Secretary of War—and that the Generals of Reserves were not charged with the decision of any matter of Conscription.

This, I understood embraces your purpose of the connection of the Generals of Reserves with the administration of Conscription—and you remarked, in connection with it, that you had not selected those officers with the view of charging them with such duties.¹

¹Bureau of Conscription.
Richmond Octr 18th 1864

Hon Jas A Seddon
Secretary of War

Sir,

I have the honor to enclose you a copy of a note, I have this day addressed to his Excellency the President.

It is proper for me to state, that the views of the President, as related in that note, were not expressed by my seeking, but were given incidentally at an interview sought by me for conference on other matter. It is also proper to state that I was aware of those views of the President, when General Orders No. 73 were issued. But on my return to Richmond after an absence of ten days, just subsequent to the issuing of those orders, I found a different construction placed upon them.

Supposing I might be in error I have cautiously refrained from any reference to the matter, until the President himself should mention it.

He having this day expressed these purposes in the presence of General Cooper, summoned specially to hear them. I feel myself at liberty to make the recommendation contained in my note

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Very respectfully

Your obdt. servt.

(Signed) JNO. S. PRESTON.
Brig Genl. & Supt.

Bureau of Conscription
Richmond Octr 20th 1864

Hon. James A. Seddon
Secretary of War

Sir

I have the honor to send you the enclosed paper for you(r) inspection—and to ask its return. General Orders No. 73 were issued on the 22d of September. This is the first, and, with one exception, the only paper received at this bureau from the Conscription Service, in Virginia since that date. From this fact, and from the purport of the endorsement of Genl. Kemper, I infer that that Officer regards the matter of Conscription in Virginia as removed from the control of this Bureau.

Regarding this Bureau as a part of the War Office designated by you for supervising, directing, and controlling the matter of Conscription in Virginia as elsewhere, and finding that the General Commanding Reserve Forces of Virginia apparently takes a different view, I beg respectfully to ask your instruction

1st Are the operations of Conscription for the State of Virginia to be continued under the supervision, direction, and control of this Bureau—if so—to what extent?

2nd Is the Commandant of Conscripts for Virginia (now Col. Shields), and other Enrolling Officers, to be held at the disposition of, and their

Practically in several of the States, especially in Virginia, these General Orders are construed as transferring from this Bureau and the Enrolling Officers, and placing in the hands of the

duties dictated by, the General Commanding Reserves or by this Bureau?

3d Are the cases of Conscription, and the matter heretofore considered and acted on by this Bureau to be continued to be acted on or is the whole policy and execution of Conscription to be administered by the General Commanding the Reserves in Virginia—reserving this Bureau as the clerical channel between that officer and the Secretary of War?

As an accurate understanding on these points is rendered necessary to the public service, by the failure to receive returns concerning the progress and manner of Conscription in Virginia, I most respectfully ask your early instruction on the points submitted.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Very respectfully

Your obdt. servt.

(Signed) JNO. S. PRESTON.

Brig. Genl. & Supt.

Hon. James A. Seddon
Secretary of War

Bureau of Conscription
Richmond Octr 22d 1864

Sir

Perhaps it may aid to some extent the effort to adjust the confusion in the recruiting and conscription service, to trace clearly the progress of those changes and innovations which culminated in this condition.

Up to the 1st of May the system you had instituted was, under great difficulties and impediments, working smoothly and with satisfactory results, furnishing large and rapid accessions to the army and administering the Conscription law in all its requirements for the public service. The Act of 17th Feby had been critically analysed and a just exposition of it issued in General Orders which were in rapid progress of execution. Slight but necessary modifications arose in this progress; but were adopted or waived without material change.

About this time your Conscription organization was charged with the organization of the Reserve forces, and was proceeding to that work when General Officers were assigned to the command of the Reserve—and the Enrolling Officers of the Conscrip service put under their orders to complete the Reserve Organization. Here at once arose a cause of confusion. The Reserves were to be conscribed as other persons liable to military service—the Conscrip Authorities were performing the duty, the Generals took possession of their agencies and instituted other rules of action. In Virginia they were subjected to orders inconsistent with the duties prescribed by the Conscrip Authorities and my refusal to sanction those orders, or to denounce the Enrolling Officers for alleged want of active execution of them, constituted a grave offence to the General Commanding and at once terminated cordial, harmonious cooperation. Almost contemporaneous with this, and in submission to the clamor of individuals or the conjectures of uninformed officers a system of Inspection of the Enrolling Service was attempted and much vague and unfounded misrepresentation made concerning it. At the same time a protracted and wasting campaign was weakening the armies by disaster and desertion.

The three influences combined to cast suspicion on the efficacy of the Conscrip Organization. Inspectors reported corruption and inefficiency—the army wasted and Generals of Reserves were seeking to swell their muster Rolls.

The silent but sure legal working of the Conscription Authority overcoming popular prejudice, the opposition of State Executives and judicial

Generals Commanding the Reserves, the whole matter of investigating and deciding all cases of Conscription coming under the Act of Congress and General Orders—Knowing this to be at variance with your purposes I venture most respectfully to recommend that you order instruction to be given in the proper quarters concerning the matter. I have the honor to enclose the series of General Orders, the exposition and application of which has led to the erroneous construction of your purposes.

I enclose also certain General Orders of the General Commanding the Reserves in Virginia indicating the assumption of the entire control of Conscription, under the General Orders of the Adjutant and Inspector General.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Very respectfully

Your obt. servt.

(Signed) JNO. S. PRESTON.

Brig. Genl. & Supt.

Authorities—the weakness of its own agencies, the clamor of ignorant and interested Officials, filling the ranks as far as the law allowed, was unappreciated; and a General Order was issued giving the control and conduct of the business of Conscription to the General Commanding the Reserves.

From the fact that the General Commanding the Reserves of Virginia has his Head Quarters at Richmond and is daily and (in) direct communication with you it has not been deemed necessary by him acting under General Orders No. 73, to confer with, or in any form, to communicate with the Bureau of Conscription, concerning the matter of Conscription.

By that order the local Conscription Authorities have been placed under his orders, and he has assumed final jurisdiction, so far as the Bureau is informed, over the whole matter in Virginia. Practically the Bureau has not the semblance of connection with Conscription in Virginia, except to the extent of referring papers concerning extraneous duties, to the General Commanding the Reserves, or through him to the Commandants of Conscripts under his orders.

The confusion, misapprehensions, and misunderstandings in the Conscription Service result solely from General Orders No. 73, being construed in Virginia as transferring all control over, or connection with that service from the Bureau of Conscription to the General Commanding the Reserve forces.

My belief is that neither the President, you, nor any other competent authority ever intended such transfer. The experience in Alabama, Mississippi and Florida was too recent and too sad to warrant a return to that fatal system.

Trusting you will give due credit to one who by no possibility can have any other interest than the public service in submitting this statement and humbly and earnestly recommending that you use the Reserves to aid, not to control Conscription, I am with high and cordial respect

Your obt. servt

(Signed) JNO. S. PRESTON

Brig. Genl. & Supt.

N. B. I venture to offer a programme for a General Order which may meet the case in hand.

Jefferson Davis to General B. Bragg, Wilmington, N. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Oct. 24, 1864

Your telegram of 22d received. Copy was sent to General Lee, as his action would be necessary in relation to veteran troops. I mentioned to him the view heretofore expressed to you in regard to the exchange of some regts. In the event mentioned you will call on General Holmes for reinforcements of reserves, and on General Hardee for any assistance he can render to you. It would be well for you to correspond with General Lee in relation to those garrisons in No. Carolina from which you might draw detachments. (Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General B. Bragg, Wilmington, N. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Oct. 24, 1864

The naval vessels in the harbor could avail nothing against a land attack, and very little against an attack by vessels of war. Their presence in the harbor no doubt increases the rigors of the blockade, and their departure for operations at sea would probably withdraw the most effective vessels of the blockading fleet for pursuit of the cruisers. If this view of the subject be correct, it would seem that their use would be greater as cruisers than otherwise. The Secretary of the Navy will communicate with you more fully. (Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Governor Z. B. Vance, Raleigh, N. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Oct. 25, 1864

Sir:

Your letter of 14th inst., entering your

"most respectful and earnest remonstrance against the sailing of the two privateers from the port of Wilmington"

has been received.

The two vessels referred to are the steam sloops "Tallahassee"

and "Chickamauga" regularly commissioned and officered vessels of the Prov. Navy of the C. States and not "privateers."

From an official list before me, I find but four instead of "ten or twelve" disasters off the port of Wilmington from the sailing of the "Tallahassee" to the date of your letter, and the cause of the loss of some of them is known to be independent of the cruise of this ship.

Our cruisers, though few in number, have almost swept the enemy's foreign commerce from the seas.

Though the "Tallahassee" captured thirty-one vessels, her service is not measured by, nor limited to, the value of these ships and cargoes and the number of her prisoners; but it must be estimated in connection with other results; the consequent insecurity of the U. S. coastwise commerce, the detention and delay of vessels in port, and the augmentation of the rates of marine insurance, by which millions were added to the expenses of commerce and navigation, and the compulsory withdrawal of a portion of the blockading force from Wilmington, in pursuit of her.

A cruise by the "Chickamauga" and "Tallahassee" against northern coasts and commerce would at once withdraw a fleet of fast steamers from the blockading force off Wilmington in pursuit of them; and this result alone would render such a cruise expedient.

It is the presence of these vessels in port which increases the rigor of the blockade. In case of an attack upon Wilmington, they could avail nothing against the land attack and very little against an attack by vessels of war.

Before sailing, however, General Bragg has been directed to confer fully with the naval commander upon this subject, and they no doubt will use their discretion as may best subserve the public interest.

I am, Sir, very respectfully,

Your ob't Servant

(Signed) JEFFERSON DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General James Chesnut, Columbia, S. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Oct. 31, 1864

Governor Bonham protests against the establishment of a depot for prisoners near Columbia. An Island has been recom-

mended as a better location, and Capt. Hayden of Engrs. directed to examine it. I wish to comply with the request of the Governor if it can be consistently done.

Please inquire into the matter and advise me.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to Governor Bonham, Columbia, S. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Oct. 31, 1864

Your telegram of 29th received this morning. The Engineer Officer has been ordered by General Gardner to inspect the Island with a view to change of location. General Chesnut has been instructed by me to attend to the matter.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General G. T. Beauregard, Tuscumbia, Ala.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Nov. 1, 1864

My letter of Oct. 2d placed you in command of the armies in a section of country; when present with either army, you were to exercise immediate command while there, but to retain the contemplated freedom of motion it was designed that you should not relieve the General of the particular army; but by retaining the organization be enabled to leave at any moment without impairing administrative efficiency.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Lt. Genl. T. H. Holmes, Raleigh, N. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Nov. 2, 1864

Had you not better confer with General Bragg as to assignment of Reserves?

If you and he can harmonize your opinions, the present diversion of power has some advantages in administration.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Dr. S. P. Moore, Surgeon General, C.S.A.

(From President's Letter Book.)

My dear Sir:

Richmond, Nov. 3, 1864

This will be handed to you by Dr. Burruss, who desires to obtain employment from the Government as a Contract physician. His education and the experience already acquired in similar employment qualify him, I suppose, to render efficient service.

The Doctor will explain his wishes to you and I bespeak for him your kind consideration. Very respectfully,

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Governor Henry W. Allen.—of Louisiana.

(From President's Letter Book.)

My dear Sir:

Richmond, Nov. 3, 1864

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of September 15th, enclosing a copy of a Joint Resolution of the Legislature of Louisiana recommending the appointment of J. Trudeau to be Brigadier General, and to inform you that it will receive due attention.

Very respectfully and truly,

Yours &c.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jno. S. Preston to J. A. Campbell.¹

(From Confederate Museum.)

Hon. J. A. Campbell

Bureau of Conscription

Richmond Nov. 3d 1864.

Asst. Secretary of War

Sir

At your suggestion I have collated all the matter concerning General Orders No. 73, and have endeavored to organize the views of the President in the form of a General Order.

¹ Campbell, John Archibald (1811-1889), a jurist, was born at Washington, Ga., June 24, 1811, was graduated at the University of Georgia in 1826, studied law and was admitted to the bar in 1829 by special act of legislature. Settling for practice at Montgomery, Ala., he was elected to the Alabama legislature, in 1836 and again in 1842, and in 1853 was

The effort to pare and patch No. 73 into administrative shape will only serve to confuse and retard the public service and carry us farther away from the executive idea.

The simplest form I can give the expression of that idea is—that the Reserve forces are to be used to aid and enforce, but not to direct or control Conscription. To aid and enforce efficiently requires the right of supervision—of inspection and report thereon—

For efficient supervision and inspection, officers under the immediate orders of the Chief of Reserves are necessary.

To avoid giving the direction and control of Conscription to the Chief of Reserves and retain them in the Bureau of Conscription, it is necessary that the matter to be investigated—the mode of investigation and the decision of the cases should be exclusively with the Bureau.

The matter is indicated by law—the mode is the conscript organization heretofore instituted and the instructions for its operations—and the decision is to be made by the Chief of that organization under the Secretary of War.

Now for this investigation, and furnishing the means for decision it is necessary that the agencies should be officers immediately and exclusively under the orders of the Chief, as representing the Secretary.

I have endeavored to cover all this and give administrative expression to it in the form of a General Order—I believe that form covers the President's purpose and if adopted I am confident it can be executed promptly and with the best results to the public service.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Very respectfully

Your obdt. svt.

(Signed) JNO. S. PRESTON

Brig. Genl. & Supt.

appointed associate justice of the U. S. Supreme Court, which office he resigned in 1861. He exerted all his influence to prevent the Civil War, but seems to have felt Mr. Seward did not meet him half way. He was assistant secretary of war in President Davis's cabinet, and in 1865 was a member of the Hampton Peace Conference. He was a prisoner for eleven months at Fort Pulaski. After his release he resumed the practice of the law, at New Orleans and in the Federal courts. In 1877 he was one of Tilden's counsel before the electoral commission. He died at Baltimore, Md., March 12, 1889. Consult H. G. Connor: John Archibald Campbell, Associate Justice of the United States Supreme Court, 310 pp., Boston, 1920.

¹ This letter and the two following, while not directly to President Davis, came to his attention. In view of the importance of the subject of conscription the three letters are included in this publication.

Confederate States of America
Bureau of Conscription
Richd Va. 1864

Sketch of General Order No.

- I Par I, II, III and IV of General Orders No 73, A. & I.G.O., (current series) are hereby revoked.
- II Generals Commanding Reserves will hereafter supervise the conduct and proceedings of Officers employed in the Enrolling Service in their respective States, and report the same, through the Bureau of Conscription to the Secretary of War.
- III The Office of Congressional District Enrolling Officer is abolished, and Generals Commanding Reserves will assign to duty in each Congressional District an officer of the Reserve Force as Inspector of Conscription. Communications from local or County Enrolling Officers will be transmitted direct to the Bureau of Conscription, if the action of the Bureau is deemed necessary under regulations for decision of the matter.
- IV Generals Commanding Reserves will maintain a system of rigid Inspection in the matter of Conscription, and report, through the Bureau of Conscription to the Secretary of War.
- V Generals Commanding Reserves are specially charged with the arrest and return of all Deserters and Absentees from the Army; and in that service will employ their own forces, and the Enrolling Officers of the respective States.
- VI As soon as practicable all officers and men now employed in the Enrolling service, whether as Enrolling Officers, Conscript Guards, clerks or otherwise, except such as are retired or assigned to light duty by the Medical Boards, will be relieved by details from the Reserve forces and sent to the field. Generals of Reserves will make such details upon the application of Commandants of Conscripts.
- VII All applications for the exemption or detail of men not actually assigned to active service, embraced in the Act of Feb'y 14th 1864 "to organize forces for the War" or applications concerning any matter relating to Conscription which by General Orders No. 26 (current series) have been charged upon the Bureau of Conscrip-

tion will be transmitted by Commandants of Conscripts to the Bureau of Conscription for final decision under instructions from the Secretary of War. Generals Commanding Reserves have no authority to act upon questions of exemptions under the law, or of the detail of unassigned persons between the ages of 18 and 45, or of the detail of persons between the ages of 17 and 18, and of 45 and 50 years who have not been incorporated with Companies of Reserves, as actual members thereof. Duplicates of the returns made by the Commandants of Conscripts to the Bureau of Conscription will also be furnished by them to the Generals of Reserves.

VIII Par III, of General Orders No. 81, A. & I.G.O., (current series) is amended so as to read as follows.

The details of such men, called out by General Orders No. 77 (current series) as are found to be unfit for the field service by the proper Medical Boards, may be revived and similar details may be granted to light duty men not heretofore detailed by the Bureau of Conscription.

Jno. S. Preston to James A. Seddon.

(From Confederate Museum.)

War Department,
Bureau of Conscription.
Richmond, Nov. 5th, 1864.

Hon. James A. Seddon,
Secretary of War.

Sir,

The Act of Congress approved 17th of February, 1864, entitled an "Act to organize forces to serve during the War" required for its administration a system of Conscription substantially, if not radically, different from that inforced under previous legislation on this subject.

A careful and elaborate analysis of that Act combined with an enlightened observation of the necessities and military capabilities of the country resulted in the issuing of General Orders No. 26, A. & I.G.O., March 1st 1864, and of circular No. 8 of this Bureau, March 18, 1864. It was believed that the proper execution of these orders would ensure the just, prompt, and rigorous administration of the policy and terms of the Act of Congress. The character and extent of the duties imposed on this Bureau under these orders seemed to demand an improve-

ment in the character and number of its agencies. Under previous Legislation these duties were definitely and specifically prescribed by ascertained and understood limitations and responsibilities. By this Act the whole execution of the Military policy of the Congress and the decision of the vast matter of the "public necessities" was confided almost exclusively to the authority of Conscription acting under your immediate instruction, and constituting for that purpose a department of your Office. To your discretion the Congress confided this matter, declaring itself incompetent to determine the mode of its administration—or, at least, that you and your Officers could best adjust that mode. And yet, very strangely, you were restricted in the selection of those officers to classes notoriously unapt to furnish such as were fitted for the Service. The intelligence—the activity—and the vigor of the country was carefully culled for the general service, and you were required to glean the exhausted field of its remnants and fragments for the agencies who are to decide what are the public necessities—what are the personal and civil rights of the citizens—and to execute the Law applicable to these solemn functions.

Wherever a vigorous and intelligent man was found engaged in their performance, that same Law peremptorily removed him.

With this feeble material—so inappropriate to meet the grave questions I have indicated and so seemingly incompetent to overcome the opposition of constituted authorities, communities, and individuals, this Bureau set to work to collect, conscribe, and organize for military service the scattered and unwilling remnants of a war-wasted population.

Its function was to create and maintain armies for the public defence, and to preserve the social organisms of the country.

I have examined the history of such proceedings in other countries and in other times, and do not hesitate to declare my belief that the results of the operation of Conscription in the Confederate States exhibit a wisdom in devising the system, and a vigour in its execution which have not been excelled—and which, under the circumstances of the country, are very wonderful.

In confirmation of this belief I have the honor to refer you to the tabular statements herewith submitted.

Having then succeeded by the wise energy of the system in overcoming the weakness and inaptitude of the agencies employed and the grave impediments offered, this Bureau was suddenly checked in the successful work by the partial abandonment of that system, and the proposed substitution therefor

of the most noxious principle and the most dangerous agencies which can be applied to the creation and maintenance of armies for the public defence—for the determination of public necessity—or for the protection of personal right and the social economy.

The first appearance of this change was manifested by an attempt to engraft upon your system a rude and undefined, merely military, inspection. In this fitful shadow I felt the coming storm and ventured to warn you of its danger. I had seen its effects under the former Acts of Congress. But a foregone conclusion hastened its culmination, and I fear that Conscription in the Confederate States may be destined to become nothing more than a ferocious and ignorant military outrage of public Law and personal right—devastating the country and *weakening the armies*.

The transfer to Military Commanders in the Field and their immediate subordinates of the power to determine the public, and the means of enforcing their judgment, in selecting the classes for military service and driving at will the individuals of those classes into the field, is fraught with such peril to the cause of the public defence, and is so repulsive to a safe public sentiment, that I am appalled with apprehension for the consequences.

The fearful story of military Conscription under Turkish rule in Egypt may be re-enacted in the Confederate States:

“Five hundred thousand men have withered from Egypt in ten years under the blight of Military Conscription. It is not the loss of men caused by battle and disease, but when the Pasha’s *press-gangs* are out recruiting whole villages are deserted. The men fly to the deserts to escape service, and the wives and children follow to escape the vengeance of the baffled Officer *whose advancement depends on the length of his muster Roll*; and when this man-catcher (this Military Officer) returns from the pursuit the villages and fields are desolate, and the deserts are white with the bleached bones of women and children.”

Change names and you have Military Conscription in the Confederate States.

In every instance in which the authority of Conscription has been so transferred, the Service has suffered serious detriment—the industry of the country has been unduly disturbed—popular and constituted resistance has been aroused—and it has failed to bring men into the field, and the resumption of your former

system has been forced upon you. In four States it was tried for eight months under the allied auspices of Generals Bragg and Johnston, and the Executive authorities of those States, with General Pillow and an army of Six Thousand men as the agents. The failure in that case would have been ludicrous, had it not been so expensive and so disastrous to the General Service. Your unremitted efforts for ten months have scarcely remedied the evils of Military Conscription in Tennessee, Mississippi, Alabama, and Florida. Besides this experiment, scores of Commissions have been issued, granting Conscription authority, which, after brief periods, have been revoked on the ground of failure and flagrant abuse.

Notwithstanding this experience there has been proposed to be established, on the reports of vague, incompetent, and mischievous military inspections, and the uninformed conjectures or assertions of ignorant individuals, a system of recruiting subversive of the whole policy of legal Conscription. Its tendency is, and its result will be, to violate the Law, and all tried existing regulations, and to repudiate government faith pledged under that Law and those regulations; and to fail utterly in giving numbers or strength to the Army. The proposition for change has been procured mainly by the intrusion of a small, and not very reputable, system of police detection into the administration of a great national policy—the espionage of Vidocq to upset the schemes of Carnot with his “Bureau for the public defence,” and his “Bureau for the public welfare”—the Crimp and the Press-gang for the War Minister and the Magistrate!—the public defence and the social economy to be determined by informers and administered by brute force—and infamy and incompetency imputed as the predicate attributes of bleeding martyrs to public liberty, who engage in the work of Conscription because they have not saved from their unstaunched wounds blood enough for strength to perform any other service. It is by this system that the wasted and enfeebled people of the Confederacy are proposed to be dragged forth to the death-grapple for their liberties. If adopted, its fruit will be bitterness and failure.

While therefore I am forced to regard the transfer of Conscription from the agencies heretofore charged with it, into the hands of Military Commanders as abhorrent and futile, I have always deemed a certain amount of Military force as necessary for the efficient administration of the Law. I have uniformly and strenuously recommended the organization and use of such

force, under proper regulations. I have repeatedly asked for such force, submitting various forms for its creation and use. I specifically asked for such *portion* of the Reserve Forces as I deemed amply sufficient to be put under the orders of the Conscript Authorities both for Conscription and extraneous duties devolved on those authorities. Under your permission I proceeded partially to organize such a force. It was declared to be too large and unnecessary; and yet, in four months hereafter, it was found absolutely necessary to place the *entire Reserve force on the duty of Conscription*! I asked for Sixty Companies—now perhaps Sixty Regiments are employed! The sixty companies would have done the work now charged on Sixty Regiments and in accordance with the Law and civilized practice. Had it been allowed, on the first of May, to have one Company of Reserves in each Congressional District, there would not have been one recusant Conscript, or one Deserter, in ten now absent from the Armies; and those Companies would have been ready for the field—a drilled nucleus for the Regiments of Reserves—the recruiting of the Armies would have been carried to the full extent of the capabilities of the country—the evils of lax discipline would have been prevented and cured and the social economy so adjusted as to give the highest vigour and energy to the force and maintenance of the armies.

The Paper, marked Circular no. 55 of 1863, will exhibit the organization deemed sufficient for the enrollment and forwarding of Conscripts. For the other duties devolved on the organization, such as the arrest of Deserters and Absentees, the management of Details, the collection of Slaves &c &c, a small additional supporting force was asked and granted. (See Circular No. 8. of 1864)

After the passage of the Military Bill of 17th February 1864, the duties of this organization became far more onerous, extended, and responsible. An immense breadth of discretion was given to the Executive, and of course, in part deputed to this Bureau. The entire service of investigation, report, and decision of Exemptions and Details was devolved on it. Additional agencies were asked but not granted. Besides these duties of Conscription proper, the progress of an active and protracted campaign covering the Confederacy, and the organization of the Reserve Forces, increased the extraneous duties far beyond any previous calculations. To meet these, a portion of the Reserves, as I have stated, was asked and granted. Subsequent action, however, put the entire Reserve Force under a different

jurisdiction, and on a different footing; and withdrew from this Bureau every means of enforcing the Service; even withdrawing from its control the agencies required for Conscription proper, and placing them under a foreign jurisdiction—that of the Commander of the Reserves. At this time the legal practice of Conscription was not found to be sharp enough to meet the exigencies of the armies, the calculations of anxious Commanders, and the clamor of aspiring officers seeking commands; and a new system of recruiting was sought to be established, and was supposed to be expressed in General Orders No. 73, and its sequents.

The agents employed in executing this policy have discovered that the moral force of General Orders, sustained by all the Reserve force, is not sufficient without some form of Law, and Government faith; and have therefore required you to place under their control and direction the trained officers of this Bureau, who have been accustomed to act under these forms, and in accordance with the faith of Law and Orders. (See Gen: Holmes' letter, and Gen: Kemper's order to Col: Shields.)

It has been proposed virtually to dissolve your organization, to subject a department of your office under subordinate rule, and to degrade or expel from the Service Officers placed in charge by the President and yourself.

I cannot recognize the attainment of one compensating result to the public defence, to remunerate for these wrongs and evils. I present these views with a perfect sense of subordination, leaving their justification to the commentary of the recorded facts I have the honor to exhibit. Appended hereto are Tables exhibiting the operations of this Bureau, prepared from the Reports of Commandants of Conscripts, and of Lt: Col: Blake, Chief of the Registration Service, and from the current records of this Bureau. These Tables approximate accuracy (more) nearly perhaps, than any other data accessible to the Government; and, it is believed, will afford a fair estimate of the Military Condition and resources of the Confederacy, inside the Army Lines.

Paper, marked "A", exhibits the operations of the Bureau of Conscription to the 1st of September, 1864. The Report of the months of September and October will show an addition to the number of cases of about Fifteen Thousand (15,000)

The result is that, in the space of two years, the Bureau has passed on the Military liabilities of about 300,000 men. For the extent to which this operation has gleaned the legal military

material see Lt : Col : Blake's Consolidated Report marked "B" See same Report for a conjectural estimate of remaining supply of men ; and suggestions as to the sources whence they may be drawn. See also same Report for a lucid approximate exhibition of the industrial resources of the several States, and the number of men liable to Military service and others engaged in their production.

Paper marked "C" exhibits the number of persons, liable to military service, employed in the various Departments of Government. It is supposed that many of these may be sent to the field, and their present employments conducted with equal efficiency by other classes.

Paper marked "D" is a consolidated Tabula Statement of the number and condition of all persons between the ages of 17 and 50, who are not in the military service, and the reasons therefor.

This Registration has been urged with vigor, but is not yet complete. It is regarded as of grave importance, and special attention is invited to it. It is a matter to be regretted that this Bureau has not been furnished with Returns of the exact condition of the Reserve Forces, and of the various quasi military organizations which are scattered over the country as Guards, in Garrisons, at Posts, &c &c Were it placed within the competency of this Bureau to require such returns, it is believed that they might be somewhat beneficial in estimating the military condition and resources of the Confederacy.

Paper marked "E" exhibits the number of persons abstracted from the public defence by the Certificates of the Governors of the States. The remarkable difference in numbers may well attract attention. For every man thus exempted in Virginia, the State of North Carolina claims fifteen, and forty times the number claimed by South Carolina. Besides these, the States of North Carolina and Georgia claim from Confederate Service all persons in any manner employed by the Authority of those States.

Paper marked "F" exhibits the operations of the Bureau, between the time of my last Report (1st April) and the 1st of September.

A defective supply of proper officers and other agencies, and frequent disturbances of the mode of administering the Law, have prevented the results of Conscription from being as satisfactory as might be desired ; but it is believed that the information herein submitted will justify the wisdom of the Law,

and the energy of its execution, and will afford data on which to base the military policy of the Government.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Very respectfully

Your obdt. servt.

(Signed) JNO. S. PRESTON.

Brig: Genl: & Supt.

*Jno. S. Preston to William P. Miles*¹

(From Confederate Museum)

My dear Sir

In submitting a portion of my last Report on the matter of Conscription together with a few other papers to your inspection will you allow me to add, by way of indirect comment, some few reflections of the policy of the Laws.

In these papers the question at issue is not whether Major General Kemper or Brigadier General Preston shall control Conscription—(n)or even whether the General of Reserves or the Superintendent of the Bureau of Conscription shall administer the Law of Congress under the instruction of the Secretary of War—although I think with respect to the latter a question ought to be firmly made—

The true issue is whether the Law of Congress is—that Conscription is to be determined by pure military authority and administered by military force—and on principles of mere military regulation, or whether it is a law covering and protecting civil and personal rights—and at the same time providing that the wants of the government are to be supplied by a process which after adjudication may be enforced by military power—

To my mind there can be no clearer exposition of the meaning of the Law than is fairly deducible from its affirmations and omissions— The predominant and pervading principle in—

¹Miles, William Porcher (1822-1899), an educator and planter, was born in Charleston, S. C., July 4, 1822, graduated at the College of Charleston in 1842, studied law and was admitted to the bar. He was mayor of Charleston, 1856-1857; was a member of the national House of Representatives from March 4, 1857, until his State seceded in December, 1860. He was a member of the Secession convention of South Carolina; a member of the Confederate Provisional Congress; a member of the Confederate Congress from February 22, 1862, to March, 1864, and served as chairman of the House Committee on Military Affairs. Subsequently he served as colonel on General Beauregard's staff. After the war he was a tobacco planter in Virginia, a lawyer in Charleston, and a sugar planter in Louisiana. He was also president of the University of South Carolina, 1880-1885. He died at Burnside, La., May 11, 1899.

ferable from every clause is—that Congress intended to make a Law which would—keep as distinct as—under the circumstances of the country could by possibility be achieved—the creation and maintenance of the armies from their organization and movement.

The principle is one which no nation—wise towards its strength and liberty—has ever departed from except under the exigency of despotic military rulers—or the “last extremity” as it was called in Rome—when dictators were appointed— In ordinary wars, where levies are made for foreign or local service it is a matter of course that armies are raised by ordinary civil agencies— But in wars in which the whole population and the whole production of a country (the soldiers & the subsistence of armies) are to be put on a war footing where every institution is to be made auxilliary to War—where every citizen and every industry are to have for the time—but the one attribute that of contributing to the public defence then there must be established new forms of power fitted for the grave duty of directing and controlling these contributions, with least injury to the citizen—least danger to public liberty and most vigour in the public defence—The Congress has cautiously designated what these contributions shall be, and because we are—in the state—in the circumstance of war, has designated their supreme War Minister to administer them—

It is just here then where in view of the public welfare—the public liberty and the public defence—and the fact that the two first are dependent on the strength of the last—that the wisest caution and most prudent discretion are to be exercised— The Supreme Congress—must yield largely to Executive and ministerial authority, but the case has never occurred in modern days when it was deemed necessary to yield to the extent of giving to military force the authority to determine the rights of citizens—and to choose the means of creating and maintaining the armies—after such rights and such means are indicated by Law, and the War minister determines them—then in a state of war—the provisions for the public defence may be enforced by military power. The Executive and Ministerial Departments are then bound to decide on these rights and means according to the Law, by tribunals instituted in the spirit of the Law and to enforce them so as to meet the requirements of condition (of War) of the country. As yet I am not aware that any wise or honest Executive has even given that decision to their military Commanders in the field—to those whose commands may be enlarged or sustained by violating these rights or wasting the

means of public defence—and thereby endangering public liberty—and who are supposed to be absorbed in the appropriate duty of organizing disciplining and moving the armies—the creation and subsistence of which are provided for by the State.

The practiced and skillfull Adjutant General—the organizer—of the armies recognizes this—by declining to have anything to do with Conscription except—clerically to issue the General Orders concerning it—which of itself is an error, for the Adjutant and Inspector General—the organizer—should have not even this connection with the levying for maintaining armies—

The admirably wise General Lee the Military leader of the armies recognizes the principle in his course— He calls on the Government for men and arms and subsistence— He does not send out Brigades to decide who are the men the Law allows him—or what the Law prescribes to make him arms and food— He asks for the things not the making of them—that is the business of the Congress and Mr. Seddon—

The whole tone and terms of the great Law of April 1862—and its amendments—and the Law of 17 February 1864 with marked and unmistakeable caution avoid every approach to the faintest shadow of Military Conscription— They provide modes of creating maintaining and organizing armies—by an “Act to provide for the public defence” and an Act to organize forces to serve during the War—their main features being to provide the means of maintaining these armies by cherishing and forcing the industrial productions of the country—

The Adjutant General’s office, the Military office of the President and the Secretary of War is charged with the organization into armies of the men and means provided by Congress and with the construction of the Military Commanders as to the discipline and movement of those armies. This is strictly military business. But war is not confined to merely the military business, to organization discipline and movement. War embraces the legislative action and the civil process necessary to the creation of armies—it embraces the Treasury—the department of Justice, the civil and social institutions—the industries and productions—the support and protection of the people. The military condition is a necessary—but incidental and partial element of a State of War—and to be controlled always by the capacities of the country to maintain it. During the prevalence of that condition the machine of State must be conducted always with a view to the accumulated difficulties and dangers imposed upon it—and armies are the result of the judicious working of the machinery—not the machine itself.

Undertake to make or maintain armies by the means of the armies themselves and you establish military despotism or you certainly fail in the purpose— In free countries you will inevitably fail. No wise government has ever permitted the experiment— Cromwell would not undertake it—and seventy years after his time England refused to allow Marlborough to enforce enlistments—but Bolingbroke the War-Minister created the armies with which Marlborough fought at Blenheim and Ramillees, and eighty years later—seventy years ago Carnot the War Minister sent 1,200,000 men to the borders of France—

In the intense state of war which exists in the Confederate States it is wise and necessary to refer every act of Government and to require by law every interest to be referred to strengthening the public defence by means of the military power— The efficacy of the public defence is made up of other elements besides the members of the military forces— Who shall judge of the aptitude and application of these elements? Surely not the military chiefs whose vocation is to use them not to make them— The absolute rule of all experience and logic is that the State makes armies, the Generals fight them. A departure from this rule always has and necessarily must weaken the public defence and endanger the public liberty and there can be no departure from it more dangerous than that of giving to purely military authorities the power to decide upon the necessities of the country in view of the maintenance of its armies—

Recognizing this course of argument and these principles General Orders Nos. 30 and 82 of 1862 and 26 of 1864—were issued. (It might be said very properly that these orders ought to have issued directly from the Secretary of War and not from the Office of Organization)— They gave a complete exposition of the purposes and policy of the Laws and organized a system of administration of great innate energy— The impediments to their thorough execution have been the active opposition to the Law of State Authorities—the resistance of communities and individuals—the expanded territory and sparse population, the want of apt and efficient agencies—but above all—the interference, authorized of the Military Authorities. I have no hesitation in saying that if there is a man today—out of the service who ought by Law to be in it, it is owing very largely to the failure to supply the Conscription organization with proper agencies—to the authorized interference of Military authority—and to the failure in recognizing Conscription as disconnected from—independent of and uncontrolled by Military authority—I have doubted—even though we are in the “very

circumstance'' of War—the policy of employing officers holding military commissions in this service—except for enforcing the decrees of Conscription tribunals. What these errors have led to West of the Mississippi is not of record— The Proconsul for that region is a wise statesman as well as a soldier and it is believed he has been prudent and judicious. The results East of the Mississippi are known—and the conclusions I have indicated are most unhappily sustained by them. Four states were harried for eight months by a loose army of six thousand men under the name of a Conscription organization, millions of dollars were expended, the country wasted—the people vexed and scarcely a soldier sent to the armies, and yet during the whirlwind of clamor and dust—it was gravely urged by the highest military officers that the same system should be established throughout the Confederate States— Fortunately for the public service the system collapsed and yet while the Secretary of War was engaged in gathering up the fragments from the storm in the west it burst out again at Richmond under the erroneous construction of General orders 73 and the series which followed that order.

There never has been, there is not now and there never can be any necessity for placing the matter of Conscription in the hands of Military Commanders—and it should be provided against by Law. With this provision of Law I am thoroughly convinced that the time now is, when the Congress should transfer to the Executive full authority to declare and decide what classes and what individual citizens should be selected to be sent into the armies—and on what terms and for what consideration other classes and other individuals should be exempted from that service—I believe the Executive can establish a system for recruiting and maintaining the armies so distinct from—so independent of—the organization and movement of the armies as to avoid all danger to the social economy and the public liberty— Indeed, that it may be so organized as materially to check any danger which might arise from the supreme and universal domination of the military power—

These are matters for that exalted statesmanship which should mark the deliberations in which you are called to act so prominent a part— They are above the sphere of my humble ministerial functions—

With great respect

Yr obt sevt

(John S. Preston, Brig. Genl. & Super. to Hon. Wm. Porcher Miles n.d. Nov. Dec. '64)

(ORS 129, 883-886)

Jefferson Davis to the Confederate Congress.

(From Messages of the President.)

RICHMOND, VA., November 7, 1864.

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the Confederate States of America.¹

It is with satisfaction that I welcome your presence at an earlier day than that usual for your session, and with confidence that I invoke the aid of your counsels at a time of such public exigency.

The campaign which was commenced almost simultaneously with your session early in May last, and which was still in progress at your adjournment in the middle of June, has not yet reached its close. It has been prosecuted on a scale and with an energy heretofore unequalled. When we revert to the condition of our country at the inception of the operations of the present year, to the magnitude of the preparations made by the enemy, the number of his forces, the accumulation of his warlike supplies, and the prodigality with which his vast resources have been lavished in the attempt to render success assured; when we contrast the numbers and means at our disposal for resistance, and when we contemplate the results of a struggle apparently so unequal, we cannot fail, while rendering the full meed of deserved praise to our generals and soldiers, to perceive that a power higher than man has willed our deliverance, and gratefully to recognize the protection of a kind Providence in enabling us successfully to withstand the utmost efforts of the enemy for our subjugation.

At the beginning of the year the State of Texas was partially in possession of the enemy, and large portions of Louisiana and Arkansas lay apparently defenseless. Of the Federal soldiers who invaded Texas, none are known to remain except as prisoners of war. In northwestern Louisiana a large and well-appointed army, aided by a powerful fleet, was repeatedly defeated, and deemed itself fortunate in finally escaping with a loss of one-third of its numbers, a large part of its military trains, and many transports and gunboats. The enemy's occupation of that State is reduced to the narrow district commanded by the guns of his fleet. Arkansas has been recovered with the exception of a few fortified posts, while our forces have penetrated into central Missouri, affording to our oppressed

¹ Second Congress. Second session. Met at Richmond, Va., November 7, 1864. Adjourned March 18, 1865.

brethren in that State an opportunity, of which many have availed themselves, of striking for liberation from the tyranny to which they have been subjected.

On the east of the Mississippi, in spite of some reverses, we have much cause for gratulation. The enemy hoped to effect during the present year, by concentration of forces, the conquest which he had previously failed to accomplish by more extended operations. Compelled therefore to withdraw or seriously to weaken the strength of the armies of occupation at different points, he has afforded us the opportunity of recovering possession of extensive districts of our territory. Nearly the whole of northern and western Mississippi, of northern Alabama, and of western Tennessee are again in our possession, and all attempts to penetrate from the coast line into the interior of the Atlantic and Gulf States have been baffled. On the entire ocean and gulf coast of the Confederacy the whole success of the enemy, with the enormous naval resources at his command, has been limited to the capture of the outer defenses of Mobile Bay.

If we now turn to the results accomplished by the two great armies, so confidently relied on by the invaders as sufficient to secure the subversion of our Government and the subjugation of our people to foreign domination, we have still greater cause for devout gratitude to Divine Power. In southwestern Virginia successive armies, which threatened the capture of Lynchburg and Saltville, have been routed and driven out of the country, and a portion of eastern Tennessee reconquered by our troops. In northern Virginia extensive districts formerly occupied by the enemy are now free from their presence. In the lower Valley their general, rendered desperate by his inability to maintain a hostile occupation, has resorted to the infamous expedient of converting a fruitful land into a desert by burning its mills, granaries, and homesteads, and destroying the food, standing crops, live stock, and agricultural implements of peaceful noncombatants. The main army, after a series of defeats in which its losses have been enormous, after attempts by raiding parties to break up our railroad communications, which have resulted in the destruction of a large part of the cavalry engaged in the work, after constant repulse of repeated assaults on our defensive lines, is, with the aid of heavy reënforcements, but with, it is hoped, waning prospect of further progress in the design, still engaged in an effort commenced more than four months ago to capture the town of Petersburg.

The army of General Sherman, although succeeding at the

end of the summer in obtaining possession of Atlanta, has been unable to secure any ultimate advantage from this success. The same general, who in February last marched a large army from Vicksburg to Meridian with no other result than being forced to march back again, was able, by the aid of greatly increased numbers and after much delay, to force a passage from Chattanooga to Atlanta, only to be for the second time compelled to withdraw on the line of his advance without obtaining control of a single mile of territory beyond the narrow track of his march, and without gaining aught beyond the precarious possession of a few fortified points in which he is compelled to maintain heavy garrisons and which are menaced with recapture.

The lessons afforded by the history of this war are fraught with instruction and encouragement. Repeatedly during the war have formidable expeditions been directed by the enemy against points ignorantly supposed to be of vital importance to the Confederacy. Some of these expeditions have, at immense cost, been successful, but in no instance have the promised fruits been reaped. Again, in the present campaign was the delusion fondly cherished that the capture of Atlanta and Richmond would, if effected, end the war by the overthrow of our Government and the submission of our people. We can now judge by experience how unimportant is the influence of the former event upon our capacity for defense, upon the courage and spirit of the people, and the stability of the Government. We may in like manner judge that if the campaign against Richmond had resulted in success instead of failure; if the valor of the army, under the leadership of its accomplished commander, had resisted in vain the overwhelming masses which were, on the contrary, decisively repulsed; if we had been compelled to evacuate Richmond as well as Atlanta—the Confederacy would have remained as erect and defiant as ever. Nothing could have been changed in the purpose of its Government, in the indomitable valor of its troops, or in the unquenchable spirit of its people. The baffled and disappointed foe would in vain have scanned the reports of your proceedings, at some new legislative seat, for any indication that progress had been made in his gigantic task of conquering a free people. The truth so patent to us must ere long be forced upon the reluctant Northern mind. There are no vital points on the preservation of which the continued existence of the Confederacy depends. There is no military success of the enemy which can accomplish its destruction. Not the fall of Richmond,

nor Wilmington, nor Charleston, nor Savannah, nor Mobile, nor of all combined, can save the enemy from the constant and exhaustive drain of blood and treasure which must continue until he shall discover that no peace is attainable unless based on the recognition of our indefeasible rights.

Before leaving this subject it is gratifying to assure you that the military supplies essentially requisite for public defense will be found, as heretofore, adequate to our needs, and that abundant crops have rewarded the labor of the farmer and rendered abortive the inhuman attempt of the enemy to produce by devastation famine among the people.

FOREIGN RELATIONS.

It is not in my power to announce any change in the conduct of foreign powers. No such action has been taken by the Christian nations of Europe as might justly have been expected from their history, from the duties imposed by international law, and from the claims of humanity. It is charitable to attribute their conduct to no worse motive than indifference to the consequences of a struggle which shakes only the republican portion of the American continent, and not to ascribe to design a course calculated to insure the prolongation of hostilities.

No instance in history is remembered by me in which a nation pretending to exercise dominion over another asserting its independence has been the first to concede the existence of such independence. No case can be recalled to my mind in which neutral powers have failed to set the example of recognizing the independence of a nation when satisfied of the inability of its enemy to subvert its Government, and this, too, in cases where the previous relation between the contending parties had been confessedly that of mother country and dependent colony; not, as in our case, that of coequal States united by Federal compact. It has ever been considered the proper function and duty of neutral powers to perform the office of judging whether in point of fact the nation asserting dominion is able to make good its pretensions by force of arms, and if not, by recognition of the resisting party, to discountenance the further continuance of the contest. And the reason why this duty is incumbent on neutral powers is plainly apparent when we reflect that the pride and passion which blind the judgment of the parties to the conflict cause the continuance of active warfare and consequent useless slaughter long after the inevitable result has become apparent to all not engaged in the struggle. So long, there-

fore, as neutral nations fail, by recognition of our independence, to announce that in their judgment the United States are unable to reduce the Confederacy to submission, their conduct will be accepted by our enemies as a tacit encouragement to continue their efforts, and as an implied assurance that belief is entertained by neutral nations in the success of their designs. A direct stimulus, whether intentional or not, is thus applied to securing a continuance of the carnage and devastation which desolate this continent and which they profess deeply to deplore.

The disregard of this just, humane, and Christian public duty by the nations of Europe is the more remarkable from the fact that authentic expression has long since been given by the Governments of both France and England to the conviction that the United States are unable to conquer the Confederacy. It is now more than two years since the Government of France announced officially to the Cabinets of London and Saint Petersburg its own conclusion that the United States were unable to achieve any decisive military success. In the answers sent by these powers no intimation of a contrary opinion was conveyed; and it is notorious that in speeches, both in and out of Parliament, the members of Her Britannic Majesty's Government have not hesitated to express this conviction in unqualified terms. The denial of our rights under these circumstances is so obviously unjust and discriminates so unfairly in favor of the United States that neutrals have sought to palliate the wrong of which they are conscious of professing to consider, in opposition to notorious truth and to the known belief of both belligerents, that the recognition of our independence would be valueless without their further intervention in the struggle, an intervention of which we disclaim the desire and mistrust the advantage. We seek no favor, we wish no intervention, we know ourselves fully competent to maintain our own rights and independence against the invaders of our country, and we feel justified in asserting that without the aid derived from recruiting their armies from foreign countries the invaders would ere this have been driven from our soil. When the recognition of the Confederacy was refused by Great Britain in the fall of 1862 the refusal was excused on the ground that any action by Her Majesty's Government would have the effect of inflaming the passions of the belligerents and of preventing the return of peace. It is assumed that this opinion was sincerely entertained; but the experience of two years of unequaled carnage shows that it was erroneous, and that the result was the reverse of what the British ministry humanely desired. A contrary policy,

a policy just to us, a policy diverging from an unvarying course of concession to all the demands of our enemies, is still within the power of Her Majesty's Government, and would, it is fair to presume, be productive of consequences the opposite of those which have unfortunately followed its whole course of conduct from the commencement of the war until the present time. In a word, peace is impossible without independence, and it is not to be expected that the enemy will anticipate neutrals in the recognition of that independence.

When the history of the war shall be fully disclosed, the calm judgment of the impartial publicist will for these reasons be unable to absolve the neutral nations of Europe from a share in the moral responsibility for the myriads of human lives that have been unnecessarily sacrificed during its progress.

The renewed instances in which foreign powers have given us just cause for complaint need not here be detailed. The extracts from the correspondence of the State Department which accompany this message will afford such further information as can be given without detriment to the public interest, and we must reserve for the future such action as may then be deemed advisable to secure redress.

FINANCES.

Your especial attention is earnestly invited to the report of the Secretary of the Treasury, submitted in conformity with law. The facts therein disclosed are far from discouraging, and demonstrate that with judicious legislation we shall be enabled to meet all the exigencies of the war from our abundant resources and avoid at the same time such an accumulation of debt as would render at all doubtful our capacity to redeem it. The total receipts in the Treasury for the two quarters ending on the 30th of September, 1864, were \$415,191,550, which sum, added to the balance of \$308,282,722 that remained in the Treasury on the 1st of April last, forms a total of \$723,474,272. Of this total, not far from half—that is to say, \$342,560,327—has been applied to the extinction of the public debt, while the total expenditures have been \$272,378,505, leaving a balance in the Treasury on the 1st of October, 1864, of \$108,535,440.

The total amount of the public debt, as exhibited on the books of the Register of the Treasury on the 1st of October, 1864, was \$1,147,970,208, of which \$539,340,090 was funded debt bearing interest, \$283,880,150 was Treasury notes of the new issue, and the remainder consisted of the former issue of Treas-

ury notes, which will be converted into other forms of debt, and will cease to exist as currency on the 31st of next month.

The report, however, explains that, in consequence of the absence of certain returns from distant officers, the true amount of the debt is less by about \$21,500,000 than appears on the books of the Register, and that the total public debt on the 1st of last month may be fairly considered to have been \$1,126,381,095.

The increase of the public debt during the six months from the 1st of April to the 1st of October was \$97,650,780, being rather more than \$16,000,000 per month, and it will be apparent, on a perusal of the report, that this augmentation would have been avoided and a positive reduction of the amount would have been effected but for certain defects in the legislation on the subject of finances, which are pointed out in the report and which seem to admit of easy remedy.

In the statements just made the foreign debt is omitted. It consists only of the unpaid balance of the loan known as the cotton loan. This balance is but £2,200,000 and is adequately provided for by about 250,000 bales of cotton owned by the Government, even if the cotton be rated as worth but 6 pence per pound.

There is one item of the public debt not included in the tables presented, to which your attention is required. The bounty bonds promised to our soldiers by the third section of the act of 17th of February, 1864, were deliverable on the 1st of October. The Secretary has been unable to issue them by reason of an omission in the law, no time being therein fixed for the payment of the bonds.

The aggregate appropriations called for by the different departments of the Government, according to the estimates submitted with the report, for the six months ending on the 30th of June, 1865, amount to \$438,102,679, while the Secretary estimates that there will remain unexpended out of former appropriations, on the 1st of January, 1865, a balance of \$467,416,504. It would therefore seem that former estimates have been largely in excess of actual expenditures, and that no additional appropriations are required for meeting the needs of the public service up to the 1st of July of next year. Indeed, if the estimates now presented should prove to be as much in excess of actual expenditures as has heretofore been the case, a considerable balance will still remain unexpended at the close of the first half of the ensuing year.

The chief difficulty to be apprehended in connection with our finances results from the depreciation of the Treasury notes,

which seems justly to be attributed by the Secretary to two causes, redundancy in amount and want of confidence in ultimate redemption, for both of which remedies are suggested that will commend themselves to your consideration as being practical as well as efficient.

The main features of the plan presented are substantially these: First, that the faith of the Government be pledged that the notes shall ever remain exempt from taxation; second, that no issue shall be made beyond that which is already authorized by law; third, that a certain fixed portion of the annual receipts from taxation during the war shall be set apart especially for the gradual extinction of the outstanding amount until it shall have been reduced to \$150,000,000; and fourth, the pledge and appropriation of such proportion of the tax in kind and for such number of years after the return of peace as shall be sufficient for the final redemption of the entire circulation.

The details of the plan, the calculations on which it is based, the efficiency of its operation, and the vast advantages which would result from its success are fully detailed in the report, and cannot be fairly presented in a form sufficiently condensed for this message. I doubt not it will receive from you that earnest and candid consideration which is merited by the importance of the subject.

The recommendations of the report for the repeal of certain provisions of the tax laws which produce inequality in the burden of taxation; for exempting all Government loans from taxation on capital, and from any adverse discrimination in taxation on income derived from them; for placing the taxation on banks on the same footing as the taxation of other corporate bodies; for securing the payment into the Treasury of that portion of the bank circulation which is liable to confiscation because held by alien enemies; for the conversion of the interest-bearing Treasury notes now outstanding into coupon bonds, and for the quarterly collection of taxation—all present practical questions for legislation, which, if wisely devised, will greatly improve the public credit and alleviate the burdens now imposed by the extreme and unnecessary depreciation in the value of the currency.

The returns of the Produce Loan Bureau are submitted with the report, and the information is conveyed that the Treasury agency in the Trans-Mississippi Department has been fully organized and is now in operation, with promise of efficiency and success.

The provision heretofore made to some extent for increasing

the compensation of public officers, civil and military, is found to be in some places inadequate to their support, perhaps not more so anywhere than in Richmond, and inquiry with a view to appropriate remedy is suggested to your consideration. Your notice is also called to the condition of certain officers of the Treasury, who were omitted in the law heretofore passed for the relief of other public officers, as mentioned in the report of the Secretary of the Treasury.

DEPARTMENT OF WAR.

The condition of the various branches of the military service is stated in the accompanying report of the Secretary of War. Among the suggestions made for legislative action, with a view to add to the number and efficiency of the Army, all of which will receive your consideration, there are some prominent topics which merit special notice.

The exemption from military duty now accorded by law to all persons engaged in certain specified pursuits or professions is shown by experience to be unwise, nor is it believed to be defensible in theory. The defense of home, family, and country is universally recognized as the paramount political duty of every member of society, and in a form of government like ours, where each citizen enjoys an equality of rights and privileges, nothing can be more invidious than an unequal distribution of duties and obligations. No pursuit or position should relieve any one who is able to do active duty from enrollment in the Army, unless his functions or services are more useful to the defense of his country in another sphere. But it is manifest that this cannot be the case with entire classes. All telegraph operators, workmen in mines, professors, teachers, engineers, editors and employees of newspapers, journeymen printers, shoemakers, tanners, blacksmiths, millers, physicians, and the numerous other classes mentioned in the laws cannot in the nature of things be equally necessary in their several professions, nor distributed throughout the country in such proportions that only the exact numbers required are found in each locality; nor can it be everywhere impossible to replace those within the conscript age by men older and less capable of active field services. A discretion should be vested in the military authorities, so that a sufficient number of those essential to the public service might be detailed to continue the exercise of their pursuits or professions; but the exemption from service of the entire classes should be wholly abandoned. It affords great

facility for abuses, offers the temptation as well as the ready means of escaping service by fraudulent devices, and is one of the principal obstructions to the efficient operation of the conscript laws.

A general militia law is needful in the interest of the public defense. The Constitution, by vesting the power in Congress imposes on it the duty of providing "for organizing, arming, and disciplining the militia, and for governing such part of them as may be employed in the service of the Confederate States." The great diversity in the legislation of the several States on this subject, and the absence of any provision establishing an exact method for calling the militia into Confederate service, are sources of embarrassment which ought no longer to be suffered to impede defensive measures.

The legislation in relation to the cavalry demands change. The policy of requiring men to furnish their own horses has proven pernicious in many respects. It interferes with discipline, impairs efficiency, and is the cause of frequent and prolonged absence from appropriate duty. The subject is fully treated in the Secretary's report, with suggestions as to the proper measures for reforming that branch of the service.

The recommendation hitherto often made is again renewed, that some measure be adopted for the reorganization and consolidation of companies and regiments when so far reduced in numbers as seriously to impair their efficiency. It is the more necessary that this should be done, as the absence of legislation on the subject has forced generals in the field to resort to various expedients for approximating the desired end. It is surely an evil that a commanding officer should be placed in a position which forces upon him the choice of allowing the efficiency of his command to be seriously impaired or of attempting to supply by the exercise of doubtful authority the want of proper legal provision. The regard for the sensibility of officers who have heretofore served with credit, and which is believed to be the controlling motive that has hitherto obstructed legislation on this subject, however honorable and proper, may be carried to a point which seriously injures the public good; and if this be the case, it can scarcely be questioned which of the two considerations should be deemed paramount.

The Secretary's recommendations on the subject of facilitating the acquisition of the iron required for maintaining the efficiency of railroad communication on the important military lines are commended to your favor. The necessity for the operation in full vigor of such lines is too important to need comment.

The question in dispute between the two Governments relative to the exchange of prisoners of war has been frequently presented in former messages and reports, and is fully treated by the Secretary. The solicitude of the Government for the relief of our captive fellow-citizens has known no abatement, but has, on the contrary, been still more deeply evoked by the additional sufferings to which they have been wantonly subjected by deprivation of adequate food, clothing, and fuel, which they were not even permitted to purchase from the prison sutlers. Finding that the enemy attempted to excuse their barbarous treatment by the unfounded allegation that it was retaliatory for like conduct on our part, an offer was made by us with a view of ending all pretext for such recriminations or pretended retaliation.

The offer has been accepted, and each Government is hereafter to be allowed to provide necessary comforts to its own citizens held captive by the other. Active efforts are in progress for the immediate execution of this agreement, and it is hoped that but few days will elapse before we shall be relieved from the distressing thought that painful physical suffering is endured by so many of our fellow-citizens whose fortitude in captivity illustrates the national character as fully as did their valor in actual conflict.

EMPLOYMENT OF SLAVES.

The employment of slaves for service with the Army as teamsters or cooks, or in the way of work upon the fortifications, or in the Government workshops, or in hospitals and other similar duties, was authorized by the act of 17th of February last, and provision was made for their impressment to a number not exceeding 20,000, if it should be found impracticable to obtain them by contract with the owners. The law contemplated the hiring only of the labor of these slaves, and imposed on the Government the liability to pay for the value of such as might be lost to the owners from casualties resulting from their employment in the service.

This act has produced less result than was anticipated, and further provision is required to render it efficacious; but my present purpose is to invite your consideration to the propriety of a radical modification in the theory of the law.

Viewed merely as property, and therefore as the subject of impressment, the service or labor of the slave has been frequently claimed for short periods in the construction of de-

fensive works. The slave, however, bears another relation to the State—that of a person. The law of last February contemplates only the relation of the slave to the master and limits the impressment to a certain term of service.

But for the purposes enumerated in the act, instruction in the manner of encamping, marching, and parking trains is needful; so that even in this limited employment length of service adds greatly to the value of the negro's labor. Hazard is also encountered in all the positions to which negroes can be assigned for service with the Army, and the duties required of them demand loyalty and zeal. In this respect the relation of person predominates so far as to render it doubtful whether the private right of property can consistently and beneficially be continued, and it would seem proper to acquire for the public service the entire property in the labor of the slave, and to pay therefor due compensation rather than to impress his labor for short terms; and this the more especially as the effect of the present law would vest this entire property in all cases where the slave might be recaptured after compensation for his loss had been paid to the private owner. Whenever the entire property in the service of a slave is thus acquired by the Government, the question is presented by what tenure he should be held. Should he be retained in servitude, or should his emancipation be held out to him as a reward for faithful service, or should it be granted at once on the promise of such service; and if emancipated, what action should be taken to secure for the freedman the permission of the State from which he was drawn to reside within its limits after the close of the public service? The permission would doubtless be more readily accorded as a reward for past faithful service, and a double motive for a zealous discharge of duty would thus be offered to those employed by the Government—their freedom and the gratification of the local attachment which is so marked a characteristic of the negro, and forms so powerful an incentive to his action. The policy of engaging to liberate the negro on his discharge after service faithfully rendered seems to me preferable to that of granting immediate manumission, or that of retaining him in servitude. If this policy should recommend itself to the judgment of Congress, it is suggested that, in addition to the duties heretofore performed by the slave, he might be advantageously employed as pioneer and engineer laborer, and in that event that the number should be augmented to 40,000.

Beyond these limits and these employments it does not seem

to me desirable, under existing circumstances, to go. A broad moral distinction exists between the use of slaves as soldiers in defense of their homes and the incitement of the same persons to insurrection against their masters. The one is justifiable, if necessary, the other is iniquitous and unworthy of a civilized people; and such is the judgment of all writers on public law, as well as that expressed and insisted on by our enemies in all wars prior to that now waged against us. By none have the practices of which they are now guilty been denounced with greater severity than by themselves in the two wars with Great Britain, in the last and in the present century; and in the Declaration of Independence of 1776, when enumeration was made of the wrongs which justified the revolt from Great Britain, the climax of atrocity was deemed to be reached only when the English monarch was denounced as having "excited domestic insurrections amongst us."

The subject is to be viewed by us, therefore, solely in the light of policy and our social economy. When so regarded, I might dissent from those who advise a general levy and arming of the slaves for the duty of soldiers. Until our white population shall prove insufficient for the armies we require and can afford to keep in the field, to employ as a soldier the negro, who has merely been trained to labor, and as a laborer [under] the white man, accustomed from his youth to the use of firearms, would scarcely be deemed wise or advantageous by any; and this is the question now before us. But should the alternative ever be presented of subjugation or of the employment of the slave as a soldier, there seems no reason to doubt what should then be our decision. Whether our view embraces what would, in so extreme a case, be the sum of misery entailed by the dominion of the enemy, or be restricted solely to the effect upon the welfare and happiness of the negro population themselves, the result would be the same. The appalling demoralization, suffering, disease, and death which have been caused by partially substituting the invader's system of police for the kind relation previously subsisting between the master and slave have been a sufficient demonstration that external interference with our institution of domestic slavery is productive of evil only. If the subject involved no other consideration than the mere right of property, the sacrifices heretofore made by our people have been such as to permit no doubt of their readiness to surrender every possession in order to secure their independence. But the social and political question, which is exclusively under the control of the several States, has a far wider and more en-

during importance than that of pecuniary interest. In its manifold phases it embraces the stability of our republican institutions, resting on the actual political equality of all its citizens, and includes the fulfillment of the task which has been so happily begun—that of Christianizing and improving the condition of the Africans who have, by the will of Providence, been placed in our charge. Comparing the results of our own experience with those of the experiments of others who have borne similar relation to the African race, the people of the several States of the Confederacy have abundant reason to be satisfied with the past, and will use the greatest circumspection in determining their course. These considerations, however, are rather applicable to the improbable contingency of our need of resorting to this element of resistance than to our present condition. If the recommendation above made, for the training of 40,000 negroes for the service indicated, shall meet your approval, it is certain that even this limited number, by their preparatory training in intermediate duties, would form a more valuable reserve force in case of urgency than three-fold their number suddenly called from field labor, while a fresh levy could, to a certain extent, supply their places in the special service for which they are now employed.

OTHER DEPARTMENTS.

The regular annual reports of the Attorney General, the Secretary of the Navy, and the Postmaster General are appended, and give ample information relative to the condition of the respective Departments. They contain suggestions for legislative provisions required to remedy such defects in the existing laws as have been disclosed by experience, but none of so general or important a character as to require that I should do more than recommend them to your favorable consideration.

NEGOTIATIONS FOR PEACE.

The disposition of this Government for a peaceful solution of the issues which the enemy has referred to the arbitrament of arms has been too often manifested and is too well known to need new assurances. But while it is true that individuals and parties in the United States have indicated a desire to substitute reason for force, and by negotiations to stop the further sacrifice of human life, and to arrest the calamities which now afflict both countries, the authorities who control the Government of

our enemies have too often and too clearly expressed their resolution to make no peace, except on terms of our unconditional submission and degradation, to leave us any hope of the cessation of hostilities until the delusion of their ability to conquer us is dispelled. Among those who are already disposed for peace many are actuated by principle and by disapproval and abhorrence of the iniquitous warfare that their Government is waging, while others are moved by the conviction that it is no longer to the interest of the United States to continue a struggle in which success is unattainable. Whenever this fast-growing conviction shall have taken firm root in the minds of a majority of the Northern people, there will be produced that willingness to negotiate for peace which is now confined to our side. Peace is manifestly impossible unless desired by both parties to this war, and the disposition for it among our enemies will be best and most certainly evoked by the demonstration on our part of ability and unshaken determination to defend our rights, and to hold no earthly price too dear for their purchase. Whenever there shall be on the part of our enemies a desire for peace, there will be no difficulty in finding means by which negotiation can be opened; but it is obvious that no agency can be called into action until this desire shall be mutual. When that contingency shall happen, the Government, to which is confided the treaty-making power, can be at no loss for means adapted to accomplish so desirable an end. In the hope that the day will soon be reached when under Divine favor these States may be allowed to enter on their former peaceful pursuits and to develop the abundant natural resources with which they are blessed, let us, then, resolutely continue to devote our united and unimpaired energies to the defense of our homes, our lives, and our liberties. This is the true path to peace. Let us tread it with confidence in the assured result.

JEFFERSON DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to General J. B. Hood, Tusculum, Ala.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Nov. 7, 1864

No troops can have been sent by Grant or Sheridan to Nashville. The latter has attempted to reinforce the former, but Early's movements prevented it. That fact may assure you as to their

condition and purposes. The policy of taking advantage of the reported division of Sherman's forces by attacking him where (or *when*) he cannot reunite his army is too obvious to have been overlooked by you. I therefore take it for granted that you have not been able to avail yourself of that advantage during his march northward from Atlanta, and hope the opportunity will be offered before he is extensively recruited. If you keep his communications broken he will most probably seek to concentrate for an attack on you, but if as reported to you, he has sent a large part of his force southward, you may first beat him in detail and subsequently without serious obstruction or danger to the country in your rear advance to the Ohio River.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General E. G. Lee, Staunton, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Nov. 8, 1864

For the particular object contemplated the route proposed would require too much time. S. has gone by direct line. For other purposes you could no doubt render good service and if your health permits I would approve.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to Major Thomas J. Hudson, Commander of Conscripts, Enterprise, Miss.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Nov. 9, 1864

My dear Sir:

I have received your letter of Sept. 29th, and found pleasure in complying with the request which it conveyed by assigning you to duty, as commandant of Conscripts for the State of Mississippi as well as of the Camp at Enterprise.

You need no assurances of my friendly interest in you; and I trust that the country will receive from your energy and zeal in this new position all the benefits which your past services entitle us to expect.

Very respectfully and truly yours

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Governor Wm. Smith—of Virginia.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Nov. 9, 1864

Governor:

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of 24th ult., covering a copy of the

“Resolutions¹ passed at a meeting of the Governors of Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Alabama, and Mississippi, held at Augusta, Georgia, Oct. 17th, 1864.”

and am,

Very respectfully and truly yours &c.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

¹ At a meeting of the governors of the States of Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Alabama, and Mississippi, held in Augusta, Ga., on Monday, the 17th day of October, 1864, Governor William Smith presiding, after a full, free, and harmonious consultation and interchange of counsel, the following, among other views, were expressed:

Resolved, That there is nothing in the present aspect of public affairs to cause any abatement of our zeal in the prosecution of the war to the accomplishment of a peace based on the independence of the Confederate States. And to give encouragement to our brave soldiers in the field, and to strengthen the Confederate authorities in the pursuit of this desirable end, we will use our best exertions to increase the effective force of our armies.

Resolved, That the interests of each of our States are identical in the present struggle for self-government, and wisdom and true patriotism dictate that the military forces of each should aid the others against invasion and subjugation, and for this purpose we will recommend to our several legislatures to repeal all such laws as prohibit the executives from sending their forces beyond their respective limits, in order that they may render temporary service wherever most urgently required.

Resolved, That whilst it is our purpose to use every exertion to increase the strength and efficiency of our State and Confederate forces, we respectfully and earnestly request that the Confederate authorities will send to the field every able-bodied man, without exception, in any of its various departments, whose place can be filled by either disabled officers and soldiers, senior reserves, or negroes, and dispense with the use of all provost and post guard, except in important cities or localities where the presence of large bodies of troops make them necessary, and with all passport agents upon railroads not in the immediate vicinity of the armies, as we consider these agents an unnecessary annoyance to good citizens and of no possible benefit to the country.

Resolved, That we recommend our respective legislatures to pass stringent laws for the arrest and return to their commands of all deserters and stragglers from the Confederate armies or State troops, and that it be made the special duty, under appropriate penalties, of all civil and military officers to arrest and deliver to the proper authorities all such delinquents.

And whereas the public enemy, having proclaimed the freedom of our

Jefferson Davis to General R. Taylor, Selma, Ala.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Nov. 9, 1864

Recent events in Feliciana and Wilkinson exhibit such failure in co-operation as indicates necessity for appropriate remedy.

Please make inquiry with a view to securing efficiency in the command.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General E. G. Lee, Staunton, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Nov. 9, 1864

It will be well for you to come and confer in person.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

slaves, are forcing into their armies the able-bodied portion thereof, the more effectually to wage their cruel and bloody war against us: Therefore be it

Resolved, That it is the true policy and obvious duty of all slave owners timely to remove their slaves from the line of the enemy's approach, and especially those able to bear arms; and when they shall fail to do so, that it should be made the duty of the proper authorities to enforce the performance of this duty, and to give to such owners all necessary assistance as far as practicable.

Resolved, That the course of the enemy in appropriating our slaves who happen to fall into their hands to purposes of war seems to justify a change of policy on our part; and whilst owners of slaves, under the circumstances, should freely yield them to their country, we recommend to our authorities, under proper regulations, to appropriate such part of them to the public service as may be required.

Resolved, That the States have the right to export such productions and to import such supplies as may be necessary for State use or for the comfort or support of their troops in service, upon any vessel or vessels owned or chartered by them, and that we request Congress, at its next session, to pass laws removing all restrictions which have been imposed by Confederate authority upon such exports or imports by the States.

And, lastly, we deem it not inappropriate to declare our firm and unalterable purpose, as we believe it to be that of our fellow-citizens, to maintain our right of self-government, to establish our independence, and to uphold the rights and sovereignty of the States, or to perish in the attempt.

Resolved, That the chairman be requested to send a copy of these resolutions to His Excellency, President Davis, one each to the President of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives, to be laid before the respective bodies, and one to the governor of each State in the Confederacy.

Jefferson Davis to Governor Henry W. Allen,— of Louisiana.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Nov. 12, 1864

My dear Sir:

Your favor of Oct. 10th has been received and has received from me the consideration demanded both by your official character and my personal regard.

It is gratifying to me to learn from you that the course of Dr. Yandell has been patriotic and useful in the Trans-Mississippi Department, and that his talents are well employed in the service of the country.

Very respectfully and truly yours,

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Lt. General Wm. J. Hardee, Charleston, S. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Nov. 14, 1864

General Ransom has been ordered to report to you and I supposed was with you before this.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

*Jefferson Davis to Genl. A. R. Wright¹ and others,
Milledgeville, Ga.*

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Nov. 17, 1864

Yours of 11th received with copy of Resolutions enclosed. I had no previous knowledge of them; the first and second are truths

¹Wright, Ambrose Ransom (1826-1872), a soldier and lawyer, was born in Louisville, Ga., April 26, 1826; was educated at home, studied law while farming for a livelihood, and on being admitted to the bar, removed to Dooly County, western Georgia. He built up a good practice and was influential in the Whig party. In 1859 he settled in Richmond County, and on the passage of the ordinance of Secession was appointed a commissioner to persuade Maryland to secede. Enlisting as a private, he was soon promoted brigadier-general, and was severely wounded,

often declared; the third, if fairly construed, is but the announcement of our theory of Government, but under existing circumstances its terms might suggest conclusions injurious to the recognition of the compact between the Confederate States. The rest are regarded by me as objectionable if not dangerous. Will reply more fully by mail.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Messrs. A. R. Wright, Y. L. Guerry, J. M. Chambers, Thos. E. Lloyd, Fredk. H. West, R. B. Nesbit, Senators of Georgia.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Nov. 17, 1864

Gentlemen:

I answered by telegram this morning your letter of 11th instant, as requested, and now respectfully comply with your desire that I should express my views on the subject to which you invite my attention.

In forwarding me the resolutions introduced into the House of Representatives of Georgia, by Mr. Stephens of Hancock, you state that you are not inclined to favor the passage of these or any similar resolutions, believing them to have a tendency to create divisions among ourselves and to unite and strengthen the enemy; but that it is asserted in Milledgeville that I favor such action on the part of the States and would be pleased to see Georgia cast her influence in that way. You are kind enough to say that if this be true, and if the passage of these or similar resolutions would in the slightest degree aid or assist me in bringing the war to a successful and speedy close, you will give them your earnest and hearty support.

I return you my cordial thanks for this expression of confidence, but assure you that there is no truth in the assertions which you mention, and I presume that you will already have seen by the closing part of my annual message which must have reached you since the date of your letter, that I have not contemplated the use of any other agency in treating for peace

both at Sharpsburg and at Chancellorsville. He served in the State senate in 1863; was made a major general in 1864, and sent to Savannah under General Hardee. He followed General Johnston into North Carolina, and was instrumental in saving Augusta from destruction by a mob. In 1866 he became editor of the *Augusta Chronicle and Sentinel*, was active in politics, and a delegate to the Baltimore national convention in 1872. General Wright died in Augusta, Ga., December 21, 1872. He is said to have been extraordinary as an orator and advocate.

than that established by the Constitution of the Confederate States.

That agency seems to me to be well adapted to its purpose, and free from the injurious consequences that would follow any other means that have been suggested.

The objection to separate State action which you present in your letter appears to me to be so conclusive as to admit no reply. The immediate and inevitable tendency of such distinct action by each State is to create discordant instead of united counsels; to suggest to our enemies the possibility of a dissolution of the Confederacy, and to encourage them, by the spectacle of our divisions, to more determined and united action against us.

They would readily adopt the false idea that some of the States of the Confederacy are disposed to abandon their sister States and make separate terms of peace for themselves; and if such a suspicion, however unfounded, were once engendered among our own people, it would be destructive of that spirit of mutual confidence and support which forms our chief reliance for success in the maintenance of our cause.

When the proposal of separate State action was first mooted, it appeared to me so impracticable, so void of any promise of good, that I gave no heed to the proposal; but upon its adoption by citizens whose position and ability give weight to the expression of their opinions, I was led to a serious consideration of the subject. My first impressions have not been changed by reflection.

If all the States of the two hostile federations are to meet in Convention, it is plain that such a meeting can only take place *after* an agreement as to the time, place and terms on which they are to meet. Now, without discussing the minor, although not trifling difficulties, of agreeing as to time and place, it is certain that the States would never consent to a convention without a previous agreement as to the terms on which they were to meet. The proposed convention must meet on the basis either that no State should against its own will be bound by the decision of the Convention or that it should be so bound. But it is plain that an agreement on the basis that no State should be bound without its consent by the result of the deliberations would be an abandonment on the part of the North of its pretended right of coercion; would be an absolute recognition of the independence of the several States of the Confederacy; would be in a word so complete a concession of the rightfulness of our cause that the most visionary cannot hope for such an agreement in advance of the meeting of a convention.

The only other possible basis of meeting is that each State should agree beforehand to be bound by the decision of the Convention, and such an agreement is but another form of submission to Northern dominion, as we well know that in such a convention we should be outnumbered nearly two to one. On the very threshold of the scheme proposed therefore, we are met by an obstacle which cannot be removed. Is not the impracticable character of the project apparent?

You will observe that I leave entirely out of view the suggestion that a convention of all the States of both Federations should be held by common consent without any previous understanding as to the effect of its decisions; should meet merely to debate and pass resolutions that are to bind no one. It is not supposed that this can really be the meaning attached to the proposal by those who are active in its support, although the resolutions to which you invite my attention declare that the function of such a convention would be simply to *propose* a plan of peace, with the *consent* of the two belligerents; or, in other words, to act as negotiators in treating for peace. This part of the scheme is not intelligible to me. If the Convention is only to be held with the consent of the two belligerents, that *consent* cannot be obtained without negotiation. The plan then would resolve itself into a scheme that the two governments should negotiate an agreement for the appointment of negotiators to make proposals for a treaty. It seems much more prompt and simple to negotiate for peace at once than to negotiate for the appointment of negotiators, who are to meet without power to do anything but make proposals.

If the government of the United States is willing to make peace, it will treat for peace directly. If unwilling, it will refuse to consent to the convention of States. The author of these resolutions and those who concur in his views appear to me to commit the radical error of supposing that the obstacle to obtaining the peace which we all desire consists in the difficulty of finding proper agencies for negotiating, so that the whole scope of the resolutions ends in nothing but suggesting that *if* the enemy will treat, the best agency would be State delegates to a Convention, whereas the whole and only obstacle is that the enemy will not treat at all or entertain any other proposition than that we should submit to their yoke, acknowledge that we are criminals and appeal to their mercy for pardon.

After this statement of objections it may appear superfluous to add others of less gravity, but as you invite a full expression of my views, I will add that history is replete with instances of

the interminable difficulties and delays which attend the attempt to negotiate on great and conflicting interests, when the parties to the negotiation are numerous. If this has been the case where the parties possessed full powers to conclude a treaty, what can we hope from an assemblage of negotiators from thirty or forty States, who in the midst of an exasperating warfare are to meet without power to conclude anything? In the history of our own country we find that in a time of profound peace, when the most cordial brotherhood of sentiment existed, and when a long and bloody war had been brought to a triumphant close, it required two years to assemble a convention and bring its deliberations to an end, and another year to procure the ratifications of their labors. With such a war as the present in progress, the views of the large assemblage of negotiators proposed would undergo constant change according to the vicissitudes of the struggle, and the attempt to secure concordant views would soon be abandoned, and leave the parties more embittered than ever; less hopeful of the possibility of successful negotiation.

Again, how is the difficulty resulting from the conflicting pretensions of the two belligerents in regard to several of the States to be overcome? Is it supposed that Virginia would enter into a convention with a delegation from what our enemies choose to term the "State" of "West Virginia" and thus recognize an insolent and violent dismemberment of her territory? Or would the United States consent that "West Virginia" should be deprived of her pretensions to equal rights, after having formally admitted her as a State and allowed her to vote at a Presidential election? Who would send a delegation from Louisiana, Tennessee, Kentucky, Missouri? The enemy claim to hold the governments of those States, while we assert them to be members of the Confederacy. Would delegates be received from both sides? If so, there would soon be a disruption of the Convention. If delegates are received from neither side, then a number of the States most vitally interested in the result would remain unrepresented, and what value could be attached to the mere recommendations of a body of negotiators under such circumstances? Various other considerations suggest themselves, but enough has been said to justify my conclusion that the proposal of separate State action is unwise, impracticable, and offers no prospect of good to counterbalance its manifold injurious consequences to the cause of our country.

Very respectfully, yours &c.

(Signed) JEFFERSON DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General H. Cobb, Macon, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Nov. 18, 1864

In addition to the troops of all kinds, you should endeavor to get out every man who can render any service even for a short period, and employ negroes in obstructing roads by every practicable means. Col. Rains at Augusta can furnish you with shells prepared to explode by pressure and these will be effective to check an advance. General Hardee has, I hope, brought some reinforcements and General Taylor will probably join you with some further aid.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Petersburg, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Nov. 18, 1864

Please give me your views as to the action proper under the circumstances of Sherman's movement on Macon. General Beauregard, as you will see from the communication of General Cooper, looks to other forces than his own for defence of the important points threatened.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Brig. Genl. James Chesnut, Columbia, S. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Nov. 19, 1864

You are authorized to go into Georgia with such voluntary force as you can take consistently with public necessity, and command there according to your rank.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Governor M. L. Bonham,—Columbia, S. C.
(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Nov. 21, 1864

My dear Sir:

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of the 14th inst., forwarding for my consideration the letter of an anonymous correspondent, and to inform you that I have directed the Secretary of War to give to the matter the prompt and thorough investigation which is due to the importance you attach to the writer's opinions and suggestions.

Very respectfully and truly,
(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Governor Z. B. Vance, Raleigh, N. C.
(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Nov. 21, 1864

Governor:

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 15th instant relative to the defences of Wilmington, and to inform you that proper attention shall be given to your suggestions, which the Secretary of War has been directed to communicate to General R. E. Lee.

Very respectfully and truly,
(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Petersburg, Va.
(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Nov. 21, 1864

If circumstances will justify it, I would be glad for you to come here, that I may confer with you at your earliest convenience.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to A. H. Stephens, Crawfordsville, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Nov. 21, 1864

Sir:

In the Augusta Constitutionalist communicated by yourself, I find published a letter addressed by you to Hon. Thomas J. Semmes, C. S. Senate, in which is contained the following passage:

"I know there are many persons amongst us whose opinions are entitled to high consideration, who do not agree with me on the question of McClellan's election. They prefer Lincoln to McClellan. Perhaps the President belongs to that class. Judging from his acts I should think that he did."

Your public station gives importance to the statement, and the possible effect upon those Northern men who desired to terminate the war, and who supported the election of McClellan is too obvious to require comment.

I am quite at a loss to imagine the basis for your conclusion, and have therefore to ask to what acts of mine you refer.

Very respectfully yours &c.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General B. D. Fry,¹ Augusta, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Nov. 22, 1864

You will, to enable Col. Rains to save the valuable machinery, allow him such of his workmen and such amount of transporta-

¹ Fry, Birkett Davenport (1822-1891) was born in Kanawha County, (W.) Va., June 24, 1822, and was educated at Washington college, Pa., the Virginia Military Institute, and West Point. He withdrew from West Point, studied law, and was admitted to the bar in 1846, but at once found employment in the Mexican War as lieutenant in Joseph E. Johnston's regiment. He made his way from Mexico to California, where he remained until 1856, when he joined Walker in Nicaragua. He returned to San Francisco, and then settled in Alabama as a cotton manufacturer. As colonel of the 13th Alabama he was wounded at Seven Pines, at Sharpsburg, at Chancellorsville, and at Gettysburg. He was promoted brigadier general in 1864 and was active in Georgia. After the war he went to Cuba, returned to Alabama, then settled in Florida, and finally in Richmond, Va., where he died, February 5, 1891. His chief interests during his later years were in the cotton industry.

tion as may be necessary. The great and first wish being the repulse of the enemy in the event of an advance on Augusta, every other consideration will be regarded as subordinate to that.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

*Jefferson Davis to Col. Wm. M. Browne, A. D. C., &c.,
Augusta, Ga.*

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, Nov. 22, 1864

You will convey to Generals Comdg. Armies or Posts in Southern Georgia my instructions that every effort will be made by destroying bridges, felling trees, planting sub-terra shells and otherwise, to obstruct the advance of the enemy. All supplies which are likely to fall into the enemy's hands will be destroyed. Communicate with General Hardee, Comdg. forces in Southern Georgia, or with General Beauregard if he has arrived, to learn whether any force has been sent from the Army of Tennessee to co-operate in the defence of South-eastern Georgia.

If it is not too late, I wish that Forrest with his cavalry should be sent to impede the march of Sherman's army, and prevent it from foraging on the country.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General B. Bragg, Wilmington, N. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Nov. 22, 1864

If the condition of affairs will permit, I wish you to proceed via Columbia to Augusta to direct efforts to assemble and employ all available force against the enemy now advancing into South-eastern Georgia. General Hardee and perhaps Taylor and Beauregard are at Macon; Brig. General Fry and perhaps Chesnut at Augusta. General Lee will telegraph to you.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General A. R. Wright, Augusta, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Nov. 23, 1864

I deem it very fortunate that you are in position to exercise at the same time the authority of your Confederate and State commission. The Adjutant General C. S. A. will issue an order placing you on duty in Georgia. This telegram in the meantime will be sufficient for that purpose.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Genl. B. Bragg, Augusta, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Nov. 23, 1864

The law which restricts reserve troops to service within their State has been suspended for sixty days. I did not suppose those at Wilmington could be spared. You will exercise a large discretion in the disposition of the forces which may be made available.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General W. J. Hardee, Savannah, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Nov. 24, 1864

When the purpose of the enemy shall be developed, every effort must be made to obstruct the route on which he is moving, and all other available means must be employed to delay his march, as well to enable our forces to be concentrated as to reduce him to want of the necessary supplies. Your attention is called to the prisoners of war, who have been collected in Ware County. The position is, I suppose, only designed for temporary occupation.

You will keep in constant communication with Genl. Bragg while you remain on the coast, so as to have entire unity of design and operation.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Col. Wm. M. Browne, Augusta, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Nov. 26, 1864

I am very anxious to know progress of operations and to learn what is known at Macon of our troops present and expected. Could not a courier go through the country?

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General B. Bragg, Augusta, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Nov. 26, 1864

Yours of 26th received. I hope you will soon hear from Macon and know of other forces. I do not understand suggestion as to making sacrifices for concentration.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Col. Wm. R. Gause, 3rd Mo. Infty.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Nov. 30, 1864

My dear Sir:

Your favor of Oct. 20th has been received with the accompanying set of chess-men, carved by a gallant youth of your command who has since sealed with his blood his devotion to our cause.

In the path of honor to have been among the foremost in the unsurpassed Brigade to which he belonged is an eulogy that might well sweeten the pang of death.

I accept this testimonial, hallowed by such memories and will keep it in recollection of the brave soldier who made it, of the donor, and of the noble Brigade in the dangers and the glories of which both have shared.

Very truly and respectfully yours

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General G. T. Beauregard, care of Col. Wm. M. Browne, Augusta, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Nov. 30, 1864

Yours of 24th received. It is probable that the enemy, if short of supplies, may move directly for the Coast. When that is made manifest you will be able to concentrate your forces upon the one object and I hope if you cannot defeat his attempt that you may reduce his army to such condition as to be ineffective for further operations. Until Hood reaches the country proper of the enemy, he can scarcely change the plans for Sherman's or Grant's campaigns. They would, I think, regard the occupation of Tennessee and Kentucky as of minor importance.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General R. Taylor, Savannah, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Nov. 30, 1864

Yours of this date received. When General Beauregard leaves Macon for the East, you will be necessary in the West. The enemy's purpose is not so fully developed as to determine his operations.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General E. Kirby Smith, Comdg. Trans-Miss. Dept.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Dec. 2, 1864

General:

The necessities of the service have determined General Lawton, Qr. M. General, to order Major William F. Haws to the Trans-Mississippi Department for the purchasing of horses for use on this side of the Mississippi.

With the character of funds forwarded and proper energy on the part of those assigned to this duty, I trust success will attend this effort.

The requirements of the service demand a large increase of horses, and unless they can be procured, as contemplated, I fear the public interest will suffer.

Let me urge you to afford every facility in your power in carrying out the enterprize of General Lawton.

Very respectfully

Yours &c.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Govr. Bonham, Columbia, S. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Dec. 12, 1864

Yours of 11th inst. received. I have for some time realized the importance of adding veteran troops to the force assembled to resist Sherman, and have corresponded with General Lee on the subject.

The recent operations of the enemy have increased the previously entertained estimate of the danger of detaching troops from the Army of Virginia.

My anxiety will render me prompt to respond to your request should it become practicable to do so, and General Lee will in no degree withhold any further assistance which he can give consistently with the safety of his position.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General G. T. Beauregard, Charleston, S. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, Dec. 12, 1864

Yours of this date received. Many eminent citizens of South Carolina, the Government included, have urged the retention of General Ripley at Charleston as conducive to its successful

defence. At this time it seemed reasonable that his special knowledge, the result of long service in the exterior works, should be peculiarly valuable, and I have been reluctant under the circumstances to remove him. The reiteration of your request for his removal leads me to suppose that there must be some greater necessity for it than had been communicated to me heretofore. If he cannot be trusted in his present position, you are authorized to relieve him and report more fully the facts of the case. If the cause be less grace, you will report its nature and wait for reply.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General B. Bragg, Augusta, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Dec. 13, 1864

Under present circumstances your presence at Wilmington may be more useful to the public defence than a longer continuance at Augusta. The question is referred to your judgment and you will act as seems to you best.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General G. T. Beauregard, Charleston, S. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, Dec. 13, 1864

I have anxiously desired to send reinforcements, but events have rendered it impracticable to add to those forwarded some time since.

Should a change of circumstances render it possible to do so, no time will be lost in doing so. Should the enemy's fleet be detached for operations against Savannah, the opportunity will be presented for our Squadron at Charleston to assume the offensive and perhaps to destroy his depot at Port Royal.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General G. T. Beauregard, Charleston, S. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Dec. 14, 1864

General:

My Aide, Col. Ives will hand you this. In the early part of the War he was engaged on the defences at and around Savannah and Charleston. He is a practical and scientific engineer and I feel assured that his services at this time will be of service to you.

Very respectfully,

Your obt. servant,

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Col. J. C. Ives, A. D. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Dec. 14, 1864

Sir:

You will proceed to Charleston and report to General Beauregard. Your familiarity with the defences and localities now threatened by the enemy will be of service to him. You will keep me advised from there either by telegraph or mail of what is transpiring in that quarter.

Very respectfully,

Your obt. servant

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Petersburg, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, Dec. 14, 1864

The danger to Savannah was less the point of consideration than the result to be obtained by successful resistance to Sherman's attempt to march his army to the coast. I know too little of our force in the Valley, or of that of the enemy there, to form an opinion as to the propriety of removing Rode's Division. If reducing the forces in the Valley would open to the

enemy the route to the rear of Richmond, or enable him by the removal of all threatening forces to send large reinforcements to Grant, the increased danger to Richmond would be greater than justifiable, unless under the necessity of adopting a new line of defence. Should our forces be able to prevent the enemy on the coast from moving out towards Sherman, and also to prevent Sherman from marching to the coast, would it not probably cause reinforcements to be sent to the enemy in that quarter, and must they not be taken from one of his armies operating against Virginia. The dispatches from Georgia and South Carolina have given you all the information I possess in relation to affairs there, and I feel now as heretofore that no one can judge as well as yourself whether circumstances warrant you in sending away any portion of the troops you now have in position. The necessity whatever be its degree is immediate, and if the movement of troops were attempted, it should as far as practicable be by those who could reach there soonest.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to William Smith, Governor of Virginia.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Dec. 15, 1864

Sir:

I have the honor to invite your attention to the enclosed communication from the Secretary of War, and, in compliance with his recommendation, to request that you furnish to the Department five thousand slaves to be employed for sixty days in laboring upon the fortifications in the State of Virginia.

Very respectfully and truly yours

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Petersburg, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Dec. 15, 1864

To meet your immediate necessity, the Secretary of the Navy has lent to the War Department from Navy stores at Charlotte fifteen hundred (1500) barrels of salt pork and beef. The

Secretary of War has ordered meat to be brought up from Wilmington. There has been criminal neglect in permitting blockade-runners at the Port of Wilmington to come in with little or no freight, leaving army supplies at West India Ports waiting for shipment.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Hon. Samuel J. Person, Raleigh, N. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Dec. 15, 1864

My dear Sir:

The pressure of official business, together with indisposition, has prevented an earlier acknowledgement of your letter of 12th ult. I am informed by it that, in a recent visit to Wilmington, Governor Vance stated publicly in conversation, in substance, that the safety of Wilmington had been jeopardized by sending out armed vessels from that port, and that any attack which might be made would be referable to that cause. That General Lee, General Beauregard, Mr. Benjamin, General Whiting, Mr. Attorney General Davis, and himself, concurred in the opinion that such enterprises were of no benefit, and positively injurious to us by affording a special motive under popular pressure at the North to close the port, and that against the opinion of all of them, and the protest of some, himself among the number, I had sustained Mr. Mallory in the unwise policy.

Experience has taught me to expect of Governor Vance unjust constructions of my conduct, and I should hardly deem it worth my while to attempt any correction in the present instance, if he alone were concerned. But as his statements seem to have made some impression upon you, and as you intimate that you may possibly deem it your duty, as a member of the Legislature, to introduce resolutions upon the subject, I am unwilling you should take that course under any erroneous impression of my motives and conduct, or of the facts of the case.

By what authority Governor Vance has invoked to his support the names and influence of the gentlemen you mention, I am not informed. That his representation is not correct, in respect to the Secretary of State and the Attorney General, I know; and I have reason to believe that it is equally incorrect as regards General Beauregard and General Lee. The question, as to the expediency of sending out our cruisers from Wilmington is simply a question, whether or not we shall cease

from efforts to harass and weaken the enemy by the destruction of his commerce. Wilmington is now the only port thus available to us; and a greater service could hardly be rendered to the enemy than to seal it up for warlike purposes. The Alabama and Florida alone sufficed to destroy, or drive from the ocean, three fourths of the merchant marine of the enemy engaged in foreign commerce, and one of their prominent journalists has publicly confessed that "already the carrying trade has pretty much passed out of their hands." These noble ships are lost to us now, and they cannot be replaced in Europe, all our exertions to procure war vessels from foreign ports having, for two years, been rendered fruitless by the direct interference of the Governments.

The Tallahassee and the Chickamauga, not being constructed as ships of war, could render little if any service in defending Wilmington, and if these and similar vessels may not be employed as cruisers, the ocean will soon be white with the sails of Yankee merchantmen, giving new impetus to the commerce of the enemy, and fresh energy to his resources. And, Sir, while the Federal Government is contending before all European Courts for a recognition of the principle, as a part of the international law, that all of our cruisers which do not sail from Confederate ports are pirates, it would be indeed a singular spectacle for history to present, if the Legislature of North Carolina should be striving to close against them the only Confederate port from which it is possible for them to sail.

It is a mistake to suppose that the sending out of the cruisers from Wilmington has had any material effect upon the stringency of the blockade. The importance of that port to us is as well known to our enemies as to ourselves, and their efforts to close it have always been in direct proportion to their means. That the force of the blockading squadron has been from time to time increased is referable solely to the fact that as the war progressed, the increase of their navy and the capture of Confederate ports, render a greater number of armed ships available to them for that purpose. In fact, one object in sending out the cruisers has been to weaken the efficiency of the blockade by drawing off the fastest vessels of the squadron in pursuit of them at a time when valuable cargoes were expected to arrive, —a result in which the expectation of the Government has not been disappointed. Our records prove that since the last cruise of the Tallahassee and Chickamauga a larger number of steamers has succeeded in entering our ports than ever before during the same space of time. You are aware that the attempt

is generally made during those periods only when the moon is favorable. And during the fortnight intervening between the 20th November and 5th December, twelve steamers entered the port of Wilmington alone,—averaging nearly one per day.

Is it because he supposes that the immunity from attack which Wilmington has hitherto enjoyed is due to the kind forbearance of our enemies, that Governor Vance discourages all attempts against their commerce for fear of enraging them? That such a consideration should operate upon the fears of some of those who have no interest in our cause beyond the millions which they are accumulating by the successful running of the blockade might have been anticipated; but that it should be seriously urged as a policy of war by men whose patriotism and intelligence are beyond question, is to me a matter of no little surprise. Our only hope of peace, beyond the achievements of our noble armies in the field, must lie in making the burdens of the war oppressive to the people of the North. Under such a policy as that referred to, how is their immense shipping interest to be made to feel those burdens? Or is it to be left in undisturbed security to wield all of its wealth, power and influence for our destruction?

That Wilmington has not hitherto been attacked is owing to the fact, that to overcome her natural and artificial defences, would require the withdrawal of too large a force from operations against points which the enemy deemed more vital to us. If that cause shall ever cease to exist, we may expect their fleets and armies at the mouth of the Cape Fear.

I observe that in treating of this subject, in his message to the Legislature, Governor Vance has declared, inferentially that the only work accomplished by the cruisers has been to “destroy a few insignificant smacks, which only serves to irritate the enemy.” It would have been well if he had taken a little pains to inform himself as to the facts before giving utterance, in a grave State paper, to a statement so very inaccurate.

The Tallahassee alone, during her two cruises, captured Forty vessels of all classes, from the New York and London packet of 1500 tons, to the small coasting schooner. The value of these vessels and their cargoes is estimated at from \$800,000 to \$1,000,000 in specie. This is the direct result, and it is small in comparison with the indirect injury inflicted on the enemy, arising from the uncertainty of their coastwise trade, increase in the rates of insurance, withdrawal of vessels, &c.

In conclusion, my dear Sir, permit me to remark that the

difficulties with which this Government has to contend in opposing with its limited resources the devastating tide of invasion which the power of our enemy is pouring upon us, would be great enough under any circumstances, and with the most united and harmonious action of our whole people, but these difficulties have been materially increased by the persistent interference of some of the State Authorities, Legislative, Executive, and Judicial, hindering the action of this Government, obstructing the execution of its laws, denouncing its necessary policy, impairing its hold upon the confidence of the people, and dealing with it rather as if it were the public enemy than the Government which they themselves had established for the common defence, and which was their only hope of safety from the untold horrors of Yankee despotism.

And if now, gentlemen like yourself, who are true friends to the Government and the cause shall from any misapprehension, indirectly lend their countenances to these unhappy differences, it is easy to foresee the sad and disastrous results which must ensue.

I am, my dear Sir,

Very respectfully and truly,

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General W. J. Hardee, Savannah, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, Dec. 17, 1864

Beyond the force sent some time since to Augusta, General Lee has not thus far found himself able to detach troops from his command. Should a change of circumstances permit further aid to be sent, no time will be lost. Whether General Beauregard can secure the communication between Charleston and Savannah in the contingency referred to by you, he can best inform you. Close observation will, I hope, enable you to know when the enemy shall send from your front any considerable force, that you may then provide for the safety of your communications and make the dispositions needful for the preservation of your Army.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

*Jno. S. Preston to James A. Seddon.*¹

(From Confederate Museum.)

Dec. 18, 1864

Hon. James A. Seddon

Secretary of War.

Dear Sir

I am aware that there is a project on foot under high military sanction to abolish the existing system of Conscription and substitute for it a military organization to be regulated by purely rigid military rules,—and by the operation of Law to remove me from the control delegated to me by you. The latter may be no loss to the service—but the institution of such a system will be fatal to it. As far as I have been able to ascertain the features of the scheme it is a monstrous confused mass of undigested regulations—the offspring of utter ignorance of the nature of the duties to be performed—of the condition of the country and the wants of the public service in the department of the public defence—A mere military experiment on the vitals of the country—If tried it will fail but the fear is that the experiment in failing will destroy the subject. It was a maxim of certain Greek philosophy that wisdom is the reaction from folly. Our misfortune is that we have neither time or strength to practice folly in the hope that wisdom will grow out of it. Whatever ignorant and discontented or malignant persons may say we know that the present system has been efficacious—we know that with proper agencies it can with great certainty and celerity bring all the elements of strength in the matter confided to it—to bear upon the public defense—we know that before it was rudely disturbed by the pestilent interference of ignorant and presumptuous persons in high position—it had commended itself to the approbation of the people, the states—the Congress, yourself and the President and that all admitted—it furnished with proper officers, it would meet all the demands to the full extent of the capabilities of the country. Why change it then upon the presumption that it is not fitted to a more stringent exigence now existing—and above all why change it for a scheme which has already failed—and which has done as much to still the patriotic ardor of the people as any one error or misfortune which has befallen us—and which has no one principle element or instrument adapted to the duties growing out

¹ This letter is used on account of its historical importance.

of the law. I am sure that with you I need not deprecate official dignity or plead my entire freedom from official interest, when I earnestly call on you to look narrowly and fully into this matter before you give it your sanction—If this scheme—which I have heard designated as Gen: Bragg's or Gen Kemper's is adopted, it will be met by legislative resistance in the States—before it is in operation sixty days—and Congress will be forced to repeal it—but it may be too late—when States have nullified a law of the Confederacy—To this grave issue it will surely lead—

The integrity of the Confederacy is necessary to the achievement of our independence. Nothing will tend more rapidly to disintegrate the Confederacy—than the adoption of these petulant undigested and revolting schemes of military Conscription—

I pray you do not think my terms too strong or my manner too familiar—We are in a very grave condition—I have experience in these matters—and it seems the proper duty of all earnest men to express their strong emotions—

With high and cordial esteem

Your obt Servt

(John S. Preston, Brig. Genl & Superintendent to Jas. A. Seddon Secretary &c Dec. 18, 1864.

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Petersburg, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, Dec. 19, 1864

The following dispatch just received from General Beauregard:

“Savannah, via Hardeeville, Dec. 18, 1864.

General Sherman demanded the surrender of Savannah yesterday of General Hardee, which was refused. The City must be evacuated. The loss of Savannah will be followed by that of the R.R. from Augusta to Charleston and soon after of Charleston itself. Cannot Hoke's and Johnson's Divisions be spared for defence of South Carolina and Georgia until part or whole of Hood's Army could reach Georgia?”

(signed) G. T. BEAUREGARD

I cannot realize the consequences as portrayed. But General Bragg, who has just returned, if you can have a conference

with him, may furnish you facts with which you can better judge. Let me have your advice and if you choose, communicate with General Beauregard.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General W. J. Hardee, Comdg. at Savannah, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, Dec. 19, 1864

Yours of this date received. In reading my telegram of the 17th, begin the keyword anew every time the cypher letters appear as follows:

"Beyond the force sent some time since to Augusta, General Lee has not thus far found himself able to detach troops from his command. Should a change of circumstances permit further aid to be sent no time will be lost. Whether General Beauregard can secure the communication between Charleston and Savannah in the contingency referred to by you he can best inform you. Close observation will, I hope, enable you to know when the enemy shall send from your front any considerable force, that you may then provide for the safety of your communications and make the dispositions needful for the preservation of your Army."

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General B. Bragg, Wilmington, N. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, Dec. 20, 1864

Yours of this date received. Hoke's Division is under orders to reinforce you; one brigade has gone. The rest will follow as rapidly as R. Rd. transportation permits.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General G. T. Beauregard, Charleston, S. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, Dec. 20, 1864

Dispatch of 18th received. The enemy is concentrating before Wilmington, and the indications are that it will be speedily attacked. Grant has been reinforced from Sheridan's Army, and so far as known has not detached any portion of his troops. This sufficiently shows the impracticability of complying with your request for Hoke's and Johnson's Divisions. You will be able to judge better than myself, should the necessity arise for the evacuation of Savannah or of Charleston, and will realize the propriety of postponing such action as long as the safety of the Army will permit. In the meantime it is proper that whatever is not needed for the defence of either, should be removed to places of greater safety. Non-combatants and all moveable property should be sent away as promptly as possible. Should it be necessary to evacuate Savannah, it is suggested that by massing principal part of your force so as to threaten route to Charleston, its defence as well as communication with Augusta may be maintained, and the final withdrawal from Charleston secured if it should become necessary.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Colonel Heros Von Borcke.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Va., Dec. 20, 1864

My dear Colonel:

Highly appreciating as I do your gallant and efficient services in our army, and the zeal you have shown in our cause, I beg you to accept assurances of my kindest wishes for your success and welfare in the voyage you are about to undertake.

I trust that you may be able to visit your own country under pleasant circumstances and that your health may soon be entirely restored. We shall miss you during your absence, and shall look forward to your return to duties, assumed voluntarily but discharged with such usefulness as to make us reluctant to part from you except for temporary duty elsewhere.

Very respectfully and truly,

(Signed) JEFFERSON DAVIS.

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Petersburg, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, Dec. 23, 1864

Your dispatch of yesterday received. Forty thousand pounds of meat at Raleigh ordered to General Bragg. Arrivals by sea daily expected, but to guard against contingency, subsistence officers should seek for supplies in interior, not limiting efforts to District Cape Fear.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General B. Bragg, Wilmington, N. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, Dec. 23, 1864

Forty thousand pounds of meat ordered from Raleigh to Wilmington. Arrivals by sea daily expected. Require subsistence officers to seek for supplies in interior, not limiting efforts to District of Cape Fear. You know the powers of a Comdg. General to meet the immediate wants of his army.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General G. T. Beauregard, Charleston, S. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, Dec. 24, 1864

General Hood sent two dispatches on the 8th inst.; the first identical with that communicated by you, the second withdrew the first and expressed opinion that it would be best for General Cheatham to remain in his position for the present.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

*Jefferson Davis to General E. K. Smith, Comdg. Trans-Missi.
Dept.*

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Dec. 24, 1864

General:

Your letter of August 21st has been received and also copies of your correspondence with General R. Taylor relative to crossing the Mississippi River with troops, and copies of telegrams received from officers on this side the Mississippi in regard to it.

I stated to you in a telegram of Augt. 8th that no record was to be found in my office or that of the Bureau of Orders and Correspondence of a dispatch ordering the crossing of General Taylor's infantry, though you had been called on to follow the enemy's movements as far as practicable.

General Bragg being at Columbus, Geo., and aware of my views of the importance of reinforcements from the Trans-Mississippi Dept., and authorized by me to make such arrangements as the exigency of the case might require, sent a telegram to cross the infantry designated and if practicable some others. Had your telegram of July 30, adverted to the channel of the communication, it would have apprized me of the order having been issued by virtue of a general authority with which I had invested General Bragg. But neither the telegram nor your letter of Aug. 21, replying to my telegram of Aug. 8th, afforded a clue to the fact. It was, therefore, only on subsequent investigation, that the manner in which you received the order was discovered.

It is to be regretted that the withdrawal of so large a portion of the army of the enemy heretofore employed in the Trans-Mississippi Department and their concentration against the forces of this side the Mississippi River, was not either promptly met by the forwarding of reinforcements from you, or that in the Trans-Mississippi Department, such vigorous measures did not rapidly follow your victories in April as would have prevented the enemy from sending troops to reinforce his armies elsewhere and perhaps would have created an effective diversion.

The events of the last summer and fall are known to you, the inadequacy of our forces on the East side of the Mississippi to contend with those of the enemy as now again concentrated, you cannot fail to have realized, and it is hoped that you will spare

no efforts to afford assistance where it is so much needed for the maintenance of the common defence.

Your various promotions and assignments to high and responsible duties furnish the best evidence of my confidence in your zeal and ability. I have not failed to appreciate the tendency of a commander, whose mind is properly concentrated upon the necessities of his own position, to overlook the wants which may exist elsewhere and the possibility of his supplying them.

We have one cause, one country, and the States have been confederated to unite their power for the defence of each. I no more doubt now than heretofore your earnest desire to promote the common welfare and to sacrifice every personal consideration to that end, and, as heretofore, have only sought to inform you of the public necessity, relying on your patriotism as far as was practicable to meet it. The superior number of the enemy render vigilance and rapid concentration peculiarly essential to our condition.

With the hope that Divine Power may endow you with wisdom to see what is right, and that we, hereafter, may rejoice together in the final success of our Country's cause, and with my best wishes for your personal welfare and happiness, I am

Very respectfully and truly yours,

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General E. K. Smith, Comdg. Trans-Miss. Dept.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Dec. 24, 1864

General:

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of special commendation of Col. Harrison, and to inform you that his nomination to be Brigadier General has been ordered as recommended.

He leaves the city before the action of the Senate or the nomination has been had, but you shall be informed as soon as the result is ascertained, which will be, I suppose, in a few days.

Very respectfully and truly yours,

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General W. J. Hardee, Charleston, S. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Dec. 25, 1864

Yours of 24th received. I had supposed the Chief Quarter-Master, and Commissary had been assigned. Will make inquiry, in the meantime will be glad to receive your nominations.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General G. T. Beauregard, Charleston, S. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Dec. 28, 1864

The Secretary of Navy represents the value as such in the Government work-shops at Columbus, Ga., of the Naval Battalion now at Green Pond, and their rapidly diminishing numbers, that it is suggested the remainder be returned as soon as possible to their former employment at Columbus.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General S. Cooper, A. & I. General.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Dec. 28, 1864

General:

Please have inquiry made so as to ascertain the number of men turned over for field-service under the operation of General Order No. 82, designating the place from which, and the officer by whom the men were turned over, to what command they were sent, whether they were subsequently re-detailed, and so far as can be ascertained, whether they are now serving in the field.

The Heads of Bureaus from the posts of which these men were drawn can probably furnish you aid in obtaining this information.

Very respectfully yours,

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Lt. Genl. A. P. Hill, Army N. Virginia.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Dec. 29, 1864

General:

On Oct. 14th my private secretary, Mr. Harrison, telegraphed to you by my direction that Col. D. C. Glenn desired to withdraw his resignation as President of the Military Court and to request you to forward your official recommendation with such remarks as you might think proper.

Your reply to this was your protest, of Oct. 14, against the withdrawal of Col. Glenn's resignation, in which you state that

"For the last month Col. Glenn has been disgracefully drunk, had made a public exhibition of himself in situations which must have lost him the respect of those who saw him or knew of his condition. He has been in charge of the Provost Guard, has been taken to my hospital under charge of a guard and there confined; in fact, Sir, I cannot tell you of the many instances which show that Col. Glenn is unfitted to hold the position he now has."

When Col. Glenn applied to withdraw his resignation, he presented a letter from yourself, dated Sept. 27th after the tender of his resignation, a copy of which I now enclose to you.

It was your strong testimonial to his uniformly courteous and gentlemanly demeanor that induced me to make the inquiry by telegram as to your opinion, which, otherwise, might have been inferred from your approval of the resignation.

In determining the character and conduct of officers, the Executive must rely on those under whom they serve, and you will not fail to perceive the grave responsibility which rests on a General in his official commendation of those whose promotion or assignment or continuance in office is so dependent upon his testimony.

Very respectfully

Your obt. servant

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to W. C. Lee.

(From Confederate Museum.)

Richmond, Virginia.

30 Dec., '64.

My dear Sir:

Yours of yesterday received and attentively considered. You are right in your impression made by my remarks on various occasions in regard to your leaving my staff. Our intercourse has been so pleasant and your service so very useful to me in the relation of Aid, that I should feel a two fold reluctance in parting from you, and should not hope to replace you by any one equally acceptable and beneficial to me. I have felt that your acquirements and natural endowments entitled you to a larger field and to better opportunities of fame than you have as a member of my staff. I have also felt that you should be acquiring the confidence and experience that would make you more available for high command as our best generals become unfit for the field or are lost to us by the casualties of war. For immediate usefulness it may well be doubted whether you are not as useful to the general service in the capacity of Aid to the Executive as you would be as Commander of a Division, and this has been of late frequently suggested to me by the want of your counsel during your absence as the Commander of the local Brigade.

If calm reflection has confirmed your first impression against accepting the proffered appointment, to the extent of making it a matter of conscience to decline, I would not urge upon you a course which is so objectionable. I do not think you should feel such repugnance. You cannot be regarded as one who has sought preferment, and the general estimate of your merit would preclude the idea that the appointment was the result of favoritism. The conviction of duty and the consciousness of propriety of conduct are essential to self respect. I could not forgive myself if I could and would induce you to do anything in conflict with that feeling.

The duties to which you express a willingness to be assigned are not sufficiently high, to justify me in surrendering your services as my Aid, for their performance. My confidence in your judgment and instincts as a gentleman enable me to say with entire confidence that your decision on this matter will be satisfactory to me, and in conclusion I cannot withhold the

expression of my gratification of the willingness you express to sacrifice promotion by remaining on my personal staff.

Very respectfully and truly your friend,
(Signed) JEFFERSON DAVIS.

Genl. G. W. C. Lee,
Comdg. local Brigade in the field,

F. P. Blair to Jefferson Davis.

(From Confederate Memorial Hall.)

Head-Quarters Armies of the United States.

Jefferson Davis,
President &c &c. 30 December 1864.

My Dear Sir,

The loss of some papers of importance (title papers) which I suppose may have been taken by some persons who had access to my House when Gen. Early's army were in possession of my place induces me to ask the privilege of visiting Richmond and beg the favor of you to facilitate my enquiries in regard to them.

Yours obtc. F. P. BLAIR

F. P. Blair to Jefferson Davis.

(From Confederate Memorial Hall.)

Headquarters Armies of the United States.

Jefferson Davis,
President &c &c. 30th December 1864.

My Dear Sir,

The fact stated in the enclosed note may serve to answer enquiries as to the object (of) my visit, which if allowed by you, I would not communicate fully to any one but yourself. The main purpose I have in seeing you is to explain the views I entertain in reference to the state of the affairs of our Country and to submit to your consideration ideas, which in my opinion you may turn to good account and possibly bring to practical results that may not only repair all the ruin the war has brought upon the Nation, but contribute to promote the welfare of other nations that have suffered from it.

In candor I must say to you, in advance, that I come to you wholly *unaccredited*, except in so far as I may be by having permission to pass our lines and to offer you my own sugges-

tions,—suggestions which I have submitted to no one in authority on this side the lines and will not without my conversation with you may lead me to suppose they may result in something practicable, with the hope of such results if allowed.

I will confidentially unbosom my heart frankly and without reserve. You will on your part, of course, hold in reserve all that is not proper to be said to one coming as I do merely as a private citizen, and addressing one clothed with the highest responsibilities.

Unless the great interests now at stake induce you to attribute more importance to my application than it would otherwise command, I could not expect that you would invite the intrusion. I venture, however, to submit the matter to your judgment.

Yours obt.

F. P. BLAIR.

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Petersburg, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, Dec. 30, 1864

If circumstances permit would be glad to confer personally with you at this place.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Governor A. D. MaGrath,¹ Columbia, S. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Dec. 30, 1864

Yours of 25th and 29th received. I have long realized the importance of such action as you suggest, but necessities elsewhere have prevented action in accordance with our wish.

¹ MaGrath, Andrew Gordon (1813-1893), a governor of South Carolina, was born at Charleston, S. C., February 8, 1813; graduated at South Carolina college in 1831; attended the Harvard law school, and was admitted to the bar in 1835. He practised at Charleston, and in 1856 was appointed by President Pierce Federal Judge in that district. He had not been a secessionist, but became one on the election of Mr. Lincoln, and resigned his office. He was reappointed to the Confederate court by President Davis, and served until his election as Governor of South Carolina in 1864. He was confined for a few months in 1865 as a prisoner at Fort Pulaski, but subsequently resumed practice at Charleston and died there April 9, 1893.

I have held several conferences with General Lee on the subject, and will have another, showing him your letter and telegram. The co-operation of State officers with the Engineers of the Confederate States is accepted as proposed. Will write you more fully by mail.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General G. T. Beauregard, Charleston, S. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, Dec. 30, 1864

Your dispatch of this day received; also copy of that to General Cooper in relation to assignment of General Bragg.

You will leave with General Hardee orders and instructions in regard to the Department East of Augusta, and will resume the command of the District west of Augusta, as heretofore defined. The change will be more formally announced from the Adjutant General's Office.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Petersburg, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Jan. 2, 1865

If the circumstances permit, I would be glad to have a personal conference with you.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General Frank Gardner, Jackson, Missi.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, Jan. 2, 1865

Information of the most painful character has reached me connected with the recent advance of the enemy to Liberty, involving the good faith of at least one officer exercising important command in our service. You will make prompt and thorough

investigation, calling on Brig. General Hodge for such information as will direct your inquiry. You will also endeavor change the troops which have been serving in the lower part of the District you command for others who may be available.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General G. T. Beauregard, Montgomery, Ala.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Jan. 2, 1865

Yours of Dec. 31st received. If you find it necessary to make the change suggested, you are authorized to employ General Taylor as proposed.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General R. Taylor, Meridian, Miss.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, Jan. 3, 1865

Scouts report that large bodies of troops from Thomas' Army are passing over the B. & O. R. R. and Northern Central estimated at between 20 and 40,000. The Wheeling Intelligencer of the 23rd states 10 or 15,000 troops were in Belair waiting transportation on the B. & O. R. R.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Hon. Jas. A. Seddon, Secretary of War.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Jan. 3, 1865

Dear Sir:

Brigadier General Martin, Commanding in Western North Carolina, has represented to me a state of things in connection with the Conscript service and the maintenance of order in his District, which leads me to the conclusion that it will be better by special order to direct that the men west of the Blue Ridge who can be enrolled or who may volunteer be assigned at once

to the companies serving in that District of the two Regiments there on detached service under Col. Palmer. Their numbers will be found in the Adjutant General's office. When the said companies are filled to the maximum, General Lee will be able to exchange them for other companies of the same State, which have been so reduced as to require to be recruited.

The men enrolled as above described will be returned in the reports to be made by enrolling officers to the Conscript Bureau. Genl. Holmes commanding Reserves in North Carolina should be informed of this special order, that he might give the necessary instructions to Brig. Genl. Martin to supervise to proper execution. My attention has been called to the order authorizing Col. Thomas to recruit for his Legion men found in the section of country where the enrollment act cannot be enforced. If it has not been done, this order should be communicated to General Holmes with instructions to define the country there generally described and to fix its geographical limits, so as to prevent confusion and conflict with the authority of the enrolling officers in North Carolina.

Very respectfully yours,

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Governor A. G. Magrath, Columbia, S. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Jan. 4, 1865

Do you desire Capt. Brust for service in So. Car. with a State commission, or only for temporary duty as a Confederate officer? Can he hold both commissions at one time?

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Hon. C. G. Memminger, Flat Rock, N. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Jan. 4, 1865

My dear Sir:

Your letter of Nov. 21 was received and I learn with concern the unhappy condition of Western North Carolina. Many of the evils mentioned by you were not unknown to me heretofore, but the confirmation received from you of these evils pains me, and the outrages and depredations enumerated call for means of

repression. The force of General Martin is the only available one. It consists of the troops under Col. Palmer, Thomas' Legion, and Home Militia. Thomas' Legion is now being recruited and reorganized and it is hoped will be able to afford sufficient aid to disperse or capture the bands infesting that District. Should circumstances allow, the South Carolina Reserves will assist in the work.

General Lee has given instructions to Genl. Breckenridge to send all the aid he can, and it is possible he may be able to spare a detachment to act in concert with Genl. Martin on the Tennessee side of the mountains. General Lee will give the matter his further attention and no means will be spared to afford protection to the loyal people of Western North Carolina.

Very truly, your friend,

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Governor A. G. Magrath, Columbia, S. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Jan. 4, 1865

My dear Sir:

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 19th ult., informing me of your election to be Governor and tendering therefore your resignation of the Judgeship of the Confederate States for the District of South Carolina.

In accepting this resignation, I beg leave to inform you of my satisfaction with the manner in which the duties of the office were discharged and of my best wishes for your success as the Executive of your State.

With thanks for the kind expressions contained in your letter, and for the assurances of support to my Administration, I am,
Sir,

Very respectfully and truly,

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Governor A. Magrath, Columbia, S. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Jan. 5, 1865

Your request in regard to Connor's Brigade complied with.
They are all now en route.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to T. H. Watts, Governor of Alabama.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Jan. 5, 1865

Dear Sir:

Your letter covering copy of one to the Secretary of War in relation to the case of Major Hatch came to hand long since, and received my immediate attention.

It was referred to the Adt. & Inspector General for prompt investigation. In consequence of the many clerks being taken from the various offices for service in the field and the changes being continually made in the clerks, the papers have only returned to me within the past few days.

I take pleasure in informing you that Maj. Hatch is recognized at the War Dept. as the Colonel of the Regiment spoken of, that he being a prisoner of war, no letter of appointment in his case has yet been issued, and being a prisoner, he may not have received the notice sent him that he would be appointed.

The Lt. Col. and Major have not yet been elected, and the field officers who were appointed by Genl. Polk and who are on duty with the regiment, are not recognized by the Dept. They have not been legally appointed from the A. & I. G. office. Of this, you have been heretofore informed by the A. & I. General.

I am happy to say that every effort is being made to have Col. Hatch exchanged.

Very respectfully and truly yours,

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Z. B. Vance, Governor of North Carolina.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Jan. 6, 1865

Dear Sir:

Your letter asking that General D. H. Hill be assigned to duty in North Carolina, "or should it not be the purpose of the Department to assign him, that you propose giving him some employment," was received, some time since; various causes have prevented an earlier reply.

In the meantime, General Hill has been ordered to report to General Beauregard for duty at, or near Charleston, So. Carolina.

I am, very respectfully, yr. obt. servant,

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Hon. Alexander H. Stephens, Vice-President.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Jan. 6, 1865

Sir:

My recent illness and the arrearages of pressing business resulting therefrom have prevented an earlier answer to your letter of 13th ultimo. The letter is much longer than seems necessary for an answer to my simple enquiry asking to be informed which of my acts you referred to when you stated in your publication that "judging from my acts" you should think I belonged to the "class" who preferred Lincoln to McClellan. I find on perusal that many pages are occupied with an exposition of your views of public policy and of the points of difference which you suppose to exist between us in relation to the conduct of public affairs. You must pardon me for declining to enter into any controversy on this subject. It does not appear to me to be useful, nor becoming, the two highest Executive officers of the Government, especially when the country is engaged in a foreign war.

You confine yourself to "two points only" in your answer. Neither of them seems to me to have any bearing on the question addressed to you.

First. My "action in regard to the case of David F. Cable." Your comments on this are very strange, and your statement of facts imperfect. I give the facts in order of date.

April 9th. You wrote me on the subject of Cable. Your letter reached me, I believe, on the 14th.

April 16th. General Bragg was instructed to cause Cable to be examined by a discreet officer, and if his story was found true, to parol him and send him to you.

April 18th. General Bragg issued an order to Colonel S. P. Jones, A. A. G. at Charleston, directing him to send Capt. Hammond to make the examination and if proper act on the suggestion of sending him to you.

April 19th. I answered your letter informing you of what had been done, and suggesting my doubt whether the representations of this prisoner were true.

April 27th. Your letter to me (received on 3rd May). You "would wait for Cable a few days, in case he shall be paroled" and then start for Richmond.

May 7th. Your letter to me (received on 21st). You learned from correspondence with Col. Persons, commanding prisoners'

camp that "there was no prospect of Cable's being able to visit you for some time," and you expected to start for Richmond "day after tomorrow."

In the meantime, Grant crossed the Rapidan, the series of terrible battles on which the fate of Richmond depended were being fought, and as you announced that you were on the eve of starting for Richmond, I had no reason for answering your letters, as it was fair to presume my answers would not reach you. You however did not come to Richmond, and did not inform me of your change of purpose.

July 5th. Your letter to me, received on 16th of same month. Cable died on the 16th, but I was not aware of the fact. In your letter you enclosed one from Cable, dated on 21st of June, expressed surprise that he had not been examined, and urged "prompt attention to the case."

July 16th. I ordered enquiry made as to the cause of the delay, and directed the Secretary of War "to give this matter attention."

July 20th. Report received from General Bragg's Headquarters. On enquiry of Capt. Hammond, it was learned that he had never received the order to make the examination; that the order was presumed to have been lost in the disturbance of mail communications, by enemy's cavalry operations.

July 21st. Letter to you by Assistant Secretary of War, explaining the miscarriage of General Bragg's order, and communicating report of Cable's death.

In addition to the above correspondence, the following letters were written to you from Andersonville:—

July 2nd. General Winder, in answer to your letter to him of 27th June, informed you that the examination had not been made and said

"I will take pains to inform myself as to the character of Mr. Cable, and will endeavor to give you all the information about him that you desire."

July 11th. General Winder, in answer to your letter of 6th July, again informs you that the examination by Staff officer had not been made;

"I presume the momentous events transpiring about Richmond has prevented it. I have taken some pains to inform myself about Mr. Cable, and am satisfied that would be a dangerous man to permit to go at large. I could not recommend that he be paroled."

July 23rd. General Winder informed you that Cable "died a few days ago."

The above is, I believe, a sufficient statement of the facts. From them it appears that one of my "acts" from which you "judged" that I "preferred Lincoln to McClellan" was "my action" as above explained, in regard to a Yankee prisoner who died on the 16th July, six weeks before McClellan was nominated as a candidate, six weeks before the platform of the Chicago Convention was framed, six weeks before anybody knew what candidate it would select or what principles it would announce!

But I cannot leave this point without remark on the extraordinary inferences you are pleased to draw from what I *omitted to say* in my letter to you of 19th April, and the still more singular omission to draw the natural inference from what I *did say*. The "two things that struck you as strange" were that I "said not one word either approving or disapproving on the "subject of the propriety or policy of having the conference he "(Cable) sought, or the nature or character of the assurances "that should be given him on his being permitted to visit me. "Not a word was said on the policy indicated in my letter of "our aiding and encouraging as far as possible in bringing into "power at the North a party upon the principles stated in my "letter. Your views upon this subject I had requested in view "of the probable conference. The other thing in the letter that "struck me as strange was that you should have thought that "any staff officer was more suitable or competent to make an "investigation into the truth of the prisoner's statements than "the second officer in the Government."

To the first of these "strange things" I will presently give answer. As to the second, it scarcely seems possible, that you should take umbrage at my not assigning to you a duty which was the appropriate function of a subordinate officer of the Inspection service. You wrote to me that

"if Mr. Cable's statement be true (which might be easily ascertained) it would be proper to grant him a parole, until he can be exchanged."

You further said

"If he shall be paroled and it meets your approval, I will invite him to my house and confer with him &c &c."

It was plain that you did not know the man, and therefore suggested that the truth of his statements should be ascertained

before he was paroled, and that he should visit you for conference *after* he was paroled. If you had intimated any willingness to go to the prison and ascertain the truth for yourself, you might have been assured by the readiness with which I accepted your proposal to visit Mr. Lincoln, that I could have had no possible objection, nor can I suppose that you deemed a permission from me necessary to authorize you to visit any Yankee prisoner at his prison.

You certainly did not from your letter contemplate that I should do so imprudent a thing as to parole this man to go at large before examination into his character was had, nor did you ask to see him before his parole was granted. This "strange" thing that you found in my letter of the 19th April is as unintelligible to me now as it ever could have appeared strange to you.

What I did say was "it so often has happened that prisoners make representations which do not accord with the facts, that it seemed to me proper to make an enquiry into the case before action upon it."

The plain inference that I took it for granted you would draw from this statement was that I did not believe the story of the prisoner; that I suspected it to be a trick to get out of prison; and I must confess that I wondered that you could attach any importance or credit to the tale of a man who was taken prisoner with the troops that had been sent to invade Florida from the South Carolina Coast, and who notwithstanding his being captured in arms, represented himself as on a mission from the Peace party of the North West. The report of General Winder shows that I was not mistaken in my estimate of the prisoner, and it was because I did not deem his tale at all probable, Sir, that I judged it useless to enter into any exposition of the proper mode of treating with him, until the result of the examination into his case was made known. This is my answer to the other "strange" thing that you found in my letter, and to the inferences that you draw from my omission to repeat to you in a private letter the desire that I had often publicly manifested for the only peace which we both declare to be possible, namely, peace with independence and eternal separation from the enemies whom, I doubt not, we equally desire to drive from our country.

Your second "point," Sir, may be more summarily dismissed. I made a speech at Columbia, S. C. on the call of the citizens early in October last. Its contents I do not pretend accurately to remember and I never saw a report of it, until, on the receipt

of your letter, I caused search to be made for it, and it is now before me in the *Charleston Mercury* of 7th October.

You first say that you judged I "preferred Lincoln to McClellan" because in this speech I opposed the scheme of a convention of all the States North and South as a means of obtaining peace! I cannot spare the time to refute a conclusion so manifestly without warrant in the premises from which it is drawn.

Your next reason is that

"the tone and substance of your (my) speech there upon the subject of peace were in short, that there was no prospect of peace but by the sword; that a peace party of the North could only be made by a success of our arms over them."

that

"the only way to make spaniels civil is to whip them."

If my speech were really such as represented by you in this extract, if it had really been directed against the *Peace party* at the North, this fact would not bear out your assertion that my "acts" showed a "preference for Lincoln over McClellan." But my speech was not such as you represent it, and I now quote the passage from which you have taken a few words that form the latter half of a sentence. I said,

"Does any one believe that Yankees are to be conciliated by terms of concession? Does any man imagine that we can conquer the Yankees by retreating before them, or do you not all know that the only way to make spaniels civil is to whip them?"

and towards the close of the speech, I plainly intimated my desire for the *success of the Peace party* in the following words,

"Let fresh victories crown our arms, and the peace party, if there be such at the North, can elect its candidate."

These passages must suffice without comment to satisfy any fair-judging man whether you have correctly stated its "tone and substance."

The truth is, Sir, that your inferences from this speech are so strained and unnatural as to evince the difficulty you found in answering my simple question for a statement of any "acts"

of mine on which you thought proper to base your published assertion. The speech at Columbia in the report before me is an appeal to the people to trust to their own courage and fortitude for the maintenance of their rights. It was delivered after the publication of Mr. McClellan's letter avowing his purpose to force reunion by war if we declined reconstruction when offered, and therefore warned the people against delusive hopes of peace from any other influence than that to be exerted by the manifestation of an unconquerable spirit.

There is nothing in the speech, as I now read it, that I would wish unsaid, and there is not in it the remotest allusion to a choice between Lincoln and McClellan. It does, however, contain denunciations of Lincoln, and no mention of McClellan is to be found in it.

I now say that knowing I had never done an act nor uttered a word that could justify you in attributing to me a preference for Lincoln over McClellan, I addressed you my note of 21st Nov. in the hope that you would admit your mistake.

I must accept your letter of 13th ultimo as a substantial admission that you had no just ground for your statement, though it would have been much more acceptable to me to find the admission made frankly, instead of having to infer it from the unsubstantial character of the "points" on which you seek to base it.

I close by expressing regret that this correspondence should have been forced on me. I am aware that I was unfortunate enough to incur your disapproval of my policy. I should not, however, have departed from my rule of bearing all animadversion in silence and leaving my defence to the future, if it had not seemed to me that a publication by the Vice President intended quite plainly to disparage me and to inspire distrust of me among the people, was calculated to do public injury. It was, therefore, necessary to show, as this correspondence has done, that your statement that you judged from my "acts" that "I preferred Lincoln to McClellan" was unfounded; and that you are equally without justification for the expression in the letter to which this is a reply—that you "could form no other conclusion" than that it was my intention in my remarks at Columbia to "strengthen" among the people of the North "the opponents of peace instead of its friends."

I have felt much reluctance in calling your attention to the subject, as my earnest wish is, if it be impossible to avert, at least to postpone till the close of the war, all discussion or dis-

pute with those who are united with me in a common hostility against the enemies of our country. I assure you that it would be to me a source of the sincerest pleasure to see you devoting your great and admitted ability *exclusively* to upholding the confidence and animating the spirit of the people to unconquerable resistance against their foes.

I am,

Very respectfully yours &c.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General W. J. Hardee, Charleston, S. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Jan. 7, 1865

You will give special attention to the organization of the cavalry of your command so as to promote discipline and efficiency, recommending specifically any action which you desire to be taken here.

Battalions should as far as consistent be organized into Regts. and Regts. into Brigades of proper numerical strength; attention being given to the prospect of recovering absentees.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General G. T. Beauregard, Montgomery, Ala.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Jan. 7, 1865

Hardee needs aid. If Hood has not complied with your suggestion, please give the matter prompt attention.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

If General Beauregard has passed through Montgomery, the operator there will forward this to him.

(Signed) BURTON N. HARRISON
Private Secty.

Jefferson Davis to General W. J. Hardee, Charleston, S. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, Jan. 7, 1865

Inform me of your position and plans.—

What reinforcements you expect from Georgia and So. Carolina?—

Connor's Brigade from Lee's army is en route to aid you. Have you heard from Hood as to sending troops to Augusta?

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Surgeon General Gibbs, Charleston, S. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Jan. 7, 1865

Your dispatch received. My love for your State is equal to the hate our enemy bear it. The subject of your request has my constant care. You know what has been done; if it be possible to do more the will is not wanting.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General W. J. Hardee, Charleston, S. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, Jan. 9, 1865

Have you cavalry around Savannah to prevent the enemy from foraging on the surrounding country? If so, have you a good commander for it? If not, do circumstances permit you to employ a small but adequate force for that purpose?

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General W. J. Hardee, Charleston, S. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, Jan. 11, 1865

Yours of the 8th inst. received. Your plans seem to me judicious and I hope may with divine favor prove successful. General Beauregard is probably by this time at Hood's Hd. Qrs. and if troops have not already started to aid you, he will I am assured make every exertion to reinforce you from that army as rapidly as possible.

You must use all means to obtain men from Georgia, either Reserves, Militia, or recruits. General Cobb can more effectively aid you by having his Hr. Qrs. at Augusta. If your relations to Governor Brown enable you to influence him, that is a means to be employed.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General R. Taylor, Meridian, Missi.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, Jan. 12, 1865

Yours of 9th received. General Beauregard went to Army of Tennessee with large discretionary power. Your name was referred to and it would be well for you to see him. Sherman's campaign has produced bad effect on our people, success against his future operations is needful to reanimate public confidence. Hardee requires more aid than Lee can give him, and Hood's army is the only source to which we can now look. If you can hold Thomas in check with the addition to your present force of Polk's old Corps restored to your Department, and the cavalry of Hood's army, which cannot be profitably sent to the East, then as fast as it can be done consistently with the efficiency of the troops, the rest of Hood's army should I think be sent to look after Sherman. The presence of those veterans will no doubt greatly increase the auxiliary force now with Hardee. You may show this to General Beauregard.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General W. J. Hardee, Charleston, S. C.
(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, Jan. 15, 1865

Yours of yesterday received. I hope General Butler's division of cavalry will soon be with you. Have nothing from General Beauregard, which enables me to say when or with what force he will reach you. I have called on the Governor of Georgia invoking his aid to sustain you in holding the line of the Combahee as better for defence than any you can take in rear of it. I hope you will be able to check the advance of the enemy, and to be reinforced before he can construct works to operate against your position.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Governor J. E. Brown, Milledgeville, Ga.
(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Jan. 15, 1865

The present condition of affairs in Eastern Georgia requires that General Hardee should be promptly and largely reinforced. His line on the Combahee is stronger than any he can take in rear of it. I have sought and am seeking to aid him. Have no information from General Beauregard which enables me to judge of the time when he may be expected or of the force he can bring. Can you send men to assist General Hardee to hold the enemy in check? If so, how many and how soon? We must look forward and leave discussions of the past to a more convenient season.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General W. J. Hardee, Charleston, S. C.
(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, Jan. 15, 1865

You will please confer with Comdr. Tucker as to present employment of the Naval force at Charleston. I have this day sent a suggestion to him in that connection.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

*Jefferson Davis to Commander Tucker, Comdg. Afloat,
Charleston, S. C.*

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, Jan. 15, 1865

The movements of Sherman render it important that you should if practicable attack the enemy's force off the Harbor. I trust that you can do so, and if successful that you may be able to destroy his Depot at Hilton Head, and render the most valuable aid to General Hardee.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General B. Bragg, Wilmington, N. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, Jan. 15, 1865

We are trustfully looking to your operations; may divine favor crown your efforts. If the sea should be rough I hope you will be able to capture the detachment which has landed. Can the enemy get fuel and water in their present position? Has Governor Vance sent you State forces?

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General John S. Preston, Columbia, S. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Jan. 15, 1865

Yours of 12th received. I cannot learn of any purpose to act as you have heard in regard to the Bureau of enrolment; I have no such intent.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General B. Bragg, Wilmington, N. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, Jan. 16, 1865

Yours of this morning received. The intelligence is sad as it was unexpected. Can you retake the fort? If anything is to be done, you will appreciate the necessity of its being attempted without a moment's delay.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Petersburg, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, Jan. 16, 1865

General Bragg this morning informs me that enemy captured Fort Fisher last night at 10 o'clock; no particulars. I have asked him whether it can be retaken; if so the attempt must needs be without a moment's delay.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Petersburg, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Jan. 16, 1865

The condition that Butler's division should return to you was understood by me to be part of the proposition and will be distinctly stated. Young's brigade will join the command as soon as it arrives on the field of operations. Will you notify Adjt. General that the proper orders may be issued in due time?

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Governor A. G. Magrath, Charleston, S. C.
(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, Jan. 17, 1865

Yours of 15th received today. I had no information of the withdrawal of troops by General Bragg. Will communicate with General Lee who commands Department including Wilmington. Maj. Genl. Butler's division was directed to proceed as rapidly as possible to So. Car. Genl. Hampton has I suppose gone also. Genl. Beauregard is at Hd. Qtrs. of Hood's army with orders to bring all the troops who can be spared and resume control of operations against Sherman. I am fully alive to the importance of successful resistance to Sherman's advance, and have called on the Governor of Georgia to give all the aid he can furnish. Had you not better correspond with him on that point?

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General R. Taylor, Meridian, Miss.
(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, Jan. 17, 1865

Yours of 15th received. I would be most happy to confer with you in person, but do not see how you can be spared to come here and I cannot now go to you. To hold Thomas in check, I proposed that you should have in addition to your present force the cavalry of Hood's army and Polks old Corps. To this I hoped you would be able to add many Reserves and Militia and did not see how more force could be given, unless troops are sent from the Trans-Missi., the call for which has been reiterated.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Governor J. E. Brown, Milledgeville, Ga.
(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, Jan. 18, 1865

Yours of 16th received. General Hardee telegraphed on the 8th inst. that Genl. Smith's force then at Augusta numbered less

than fifteen hundred muskets, and was rapidly diminishing. I realize the necessary delay in bringing out forces not heretofore organized, but the necessity though immediate is also continuing, and requires every available element of strength. There are said to be many absentees from the army,—can you aid in their arrest and restoration to the service in the field?

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Maj. Genl. D. H. Maury, Mobile, Ala.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Jan. 18, 1865

Secretary of Navy does not know that his Department has any control over it, but has directed Capt. Farrand, if under your control, to turn it over to you.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Governor Charles Clarke, Columbus, Miss.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Jan. 18, 1865

Can you furnish General Taylor any additional force? If so, how many and how soon? You will appreciate the necessity of our position and I need not urge you to extraordinary exertion.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, near Petersburg, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Jan. 18, 1865

General:

It has been reported to me that you had changed your opinion in regard to the extension of your command, while retaining command of the Army of N. Virginia.

I therefore renew to you the proposition that you should exercise command over the Southern Atlantic States, together with Virginia and North Carolina, and now offer the larger sphere of all the forces east of the Mississippi River; or, if you think it practicable, that you should resume your former position of Commander of all the Armies of the Confederacy, with the addition of the immediate command of the Army of Northern Virginia.

Very respectfully and truly yours,
(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Messrs. James F. Johnson, President (pro tem.) of Va. Senate; and Hugh W. Sheffey, Speaker of Va. House of Delegates.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Jan. 18, 1865

Gentlemen:

I have the honor to acknowledge receipt of your joint letter of 17th inst., enclosing a resolution of the General Assembly of Virginia, passed on the 17th inst., and communicated to me in confidence, as directed by the Assembly.

This resolution informs me that

“in the opinion of the General Assembly of Virginia, the appointment of General Robert E. Lee to the command of all the Armies of the Confederate States would promote their efficiency and operate powerfully to reanimate the spirits of the Armies, as well as of the people of the several States, and to inspire increased confidence in the final success of our cause.”

In your communication you kindly assure me that

“the General Assembly with sincere confidence in my patriotic devotion to the welfare of the country, desire in this critical period of our affairs, by such suggestions as occur to them, and by the dedication, if need be, of the entire resources of the Commonwealth to the common cause to strengthen my hands and to give success to our struggle for liberty and independence.”

This assurance is to me a source of the highest gratification, and, while conveying to you my thanks for the expression of the confidence of the General Assembly in my sincere devotion to

our country and its sacred cause, I must beg permission, in return, to bear witness to the uncalculating, unhesitating spirit with which Virginia has, from the moment when she first drew the sword, consecrated the blood of her children and all her natural resources to the achievement of the object of our struggle.

The opinion expressed by the General Assembly in regard to General R. E. Lee has my full concurrence. Virginia cannot have a higher regard for him or greater confidence in his character and ability than is entertained by me. When General Lee took command of the Army of Northern Virginia, he was in command of all the armies of the Confederate States by my order of assignment. He continued in this general command as well as in the immediate command of the Army of Northern Virginia, as long as I could resist his opinion that it was necessary for him to be relieved from one of these two duties. Ready as he has ever shown himself to be, to perform any service that I desired him to render to his country, he left it for me to choose between his withdrawal from the command of the Army in the field, and relieving him of the general command of all the armies of the Confederate States.

It was only when satisfied of this necessity that I came to the conclusion to relieve him from the general command, believing that the safety of the Capital and the success of our cause depended in a great measure on then retaining him in the command in the field of the Army of Northern Virginia.

On several subsequent occasions, the desire on my part to enlarge the sphere of General Lee's usefulness has led to renewed consideration of the subject, and he has always expressed his inability to assume command of other Armies than those now confided to him, unless relieved of the immediate command in the field of that now opposed to General Grant.

In conclusion, I assure the General Assembly that whenever it shall be found practicable by General Lee to assume command of all the Armies of the Confederate States, without withdrawing from the direct command of the Army of Northern Virginia, I will deem it promotive of the public interests to place him in such command, and will be happy to know that by so doing, I am responding to their expressed desire.

It will afford me great pleasure to see you, Gentlemen, as proposed in your letter, whenever it may be convenient for you to visit me.

I am,

Very respectfully and truly yours,
(Signed) JEFFERSON DAVIS

*Jefferson Davis to Joint Committee on the State of the Country.
General Assembly of Virginia.*

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Jan. 24, 1865

Gentlemen:

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of resolution adopted by the "General Assembly of Virginia" in relation to certain restrictions, said to have been placed on the transportation of supplies of food, to the Cities of Richmond and Petersburg.

Upon investigation I find that no orders have emanated from the War Department or the Provost Marshal of Richmond, of the character supposed in the resolution.

I, however, learn that there may be an order of the character spoken of, emanating from the Lieut. General commanding the Confederate forces on the North side of the James river, which if so will be ascertained at once, he having been furnished with a copy of the resolution, and called upon for information touching the same.

I am, Gentlemen,

Very respectfully,

Your most obt. servant,

(Signed) JEFFERSON DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General Richard Taylor, Tupelo, Miss.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Jan. 25, 1865

Who is commanding Brigade lately commanded by General John Adams? Who would do best? What is your opinion as to Col. Lowry of 6th Mississippi Regiment?

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Governor Charles Clarke, Macon, Miss.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Jan. 25, 1865

Your telegram of 20th received. There is no necessity for an actual enrolment of male slaves as described,—all that is required being that the quota for teamsters laborers, &c., with the Army should be furnished, which may be done by the masters without the direct intervention of the enrolling officer. If the nature of employment is understood, certain negroes will no doubt go willingly, or, if the master prefers, they may obtain the required number elsewhere and turn them over for the service proposed.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Petersburg, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(By Carrier)

Richmond, Jan. 31, 1865

General:

Yours of the 29th and 30th received. The reported withdrawal of troops from Thomas' Army would indicate that General Beauregard had been mistaken as to the contemplated movement from the Tennessee River towards Mobile, and may relieve us of the anxiety felt for the condition in which that section would be left, when two Corps are withdrawn from the Army of Tennessee. But it will hardly warrant a further reduction of the small force left with General Taylor, which in addition to holding the remainder of Thomas' Army in check, may have to reinforce the garrison at Mobile, against which a large force is now said to be moving.

I have not heard from Genl. E. K. Smith in reply to my letter of last month, which again urged him to send all the troops he could spare to the East side of the River.

Notwithstanding the considerations which were discussed at our last interview, I have under the state of facts communicated in your letter of the 30th, this day received, sent to General Smith the following telegram in cypher:

“Jany. 31, 1865.

Since my last letter to you reiterating the proposition for you to send such force as you could spare to the East side of the Mississippi River, the enemy has continued to withdraw troops from the West to the East and is now moving a large force from Tennessee to Virginia. Under these circumstances I think it advisable that you should be charged with the military operations on both banks of the Mississippi River, and that you should endeavor as promptly as possible to cross that River with as large a force as may be prudently withdrawn from your present Dept. Please answer immediately; that I may know what to expect.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS”

The Congress have not adopted any of those recommendations for increasing the strength of the army which I presented to them in the early days of November last, and I am not able to anticipate such action as will fulfill the hopes then entertained.

I would again suggest for your consideration the policy of selecting suitable officers from those who can be temporarily spared, and sending them home to collect absentees and obtain recruits for the companies of your Army. So far as the failure in that service is due to the inefficiency of enrolling officers, it would seem probable, that good results would follow from the means suggested.

I have not heard of General Beauregard's arrival in Georgia, but suppose he is now there, and hope he may be able to obtain a considerable auxiliary force, through his influence over the Governor, and otherwise.

If you can suggest anything additional which would promise in this, our hour of necessity, to increase our means for defense, I would be glad so far as it devolves upon me to make the attempt.

With great respect, yours, &c.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

(By J. TAYLOR WOOD)

Jefferson Davis to General R. Taylor, Meridian, Miss.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, Jan. 31, 1865

Your dispatch of 30th to Secy. of War has been considered. Genl. Roddy with his command has heretofore been very useful

in North Alabama. The orders given in regard to him were caused by the fact that he had twice been removed by Department commander and on each occasion the enemy had inflicted serious injury during his absence. If the circumstances are such as to assure you that it will be beneficial to exchange his command for some other, you will exercise your discretion notwithstanding my belief that he has special qualifications for service in that locality.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General E. K. Smith, Shreveport, La.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, Jan. 31, 1865

Since my last letter to you reiterating the proposition for you to send such force as you could spare to the East side of the Mississippi River, the enemy has continued to withdraw troops from the West to the East and is now moving a large force from Tennessee to Virginia. Under these circumstances I think it advisable that you should be charged with military operations on both banks of the Mississippi, and that you should endeavor as promptly as possible to cross that River with as large a force as may be prudently withdrawn from your present Department. Please answer immediately that I may know what to expect.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Hon. James A. Seddon.—

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Feb. 1, 1865

My Dear Sir:

You are too well acquainted with the reasons which have delayed my answer to your letter of 18th ult. to need any explanation on the subject, and must be too well assured of my warm personal regard and official confidence to render necessary any expression of the regret that I feel at being deprived of your aid and counsel at this critical juncture in our affairs.

I had hoped that further reflection would induce a change in your views, but as this has not been the case, I am not at liberty

to question the reasons for your decision. It is a matter exclusively for your private judgment whether you should be controlled by an expression of opinion on the part of the Virginia delegation in Congress that it would be advisable "to reorganize my cabinet by relieving all the present Heads of Departments." I have no choice but to acquiesce in your conclusion that you cannot longer fill your present position without impaired usefulness nor without doing violence to your feelings.

I cannot however recognize the propriety of your decision because I cannot admit the existence of a power or right in the Legislative Department of the Government or in any part or branch of it, to control the continuance in office of those "principal officers in each of the Executive Departments" whose choice the Constitution has vested in the Chief Magistrate; whose advice in writing he is empowered "to require"; and whose tenure of office is exceptional, being made to depend expressly on "the pleasure of the President." The relations between the President and the Heads of the Executive Departments are, from there, of the closest and most intimate character; they imply mutual confidence and esteem and a general concurrence of opinion on Administrative policy; and it is not a Constitutional function of the Legislative Department to interfere with these relations, nor can it be assumed that a change of the Heads of Departments would alter the Administrative policy of the Government without also assuming as true the injurious supposition that the President has permitted them to pursue a policy at variance with his own, and has thus failed to do his own duty as Chief of the Executive Department.

The notion that under our form of Government an expression by the Legislative of want of confidence in the Executive Department is an appropriate exercise of constitutional power, and should cause a change in the Cabinet is quite unfounded, and it is not difficult to see that it arises from a false analogy, that most fertile source of error. In Great Britain, a vote of the House of Commons expressing a want of confidence in the Ministry has a controlling influence because the Parliament governs;—with us, it is the reverse. The two cases are so distinct as to be opposite, rather than parallel to each other. In Great Britain the Ministry are the Executive Government. The Sovereign rules, but does not govern. In the Confederacy the Heads of Departments neither rule nor govern. In Great Britain, the Sovereign is irresponsible and "can do no wrong" and the Ministry alone are responsible. In the Confederacy the President may do wrong and is responsible for so doing. The remedy

for his wrong doing is impeachment by the House of Representatives. The Senate is without power even to impeach and can only act as Judges when the House impeaches.

In Great Britain the crown being hereditary as well as irresponsible, the control of the people over the policy of the Government consists in refusing by their Commons the grant to the sovereign of supplies necessary for carrying on the Government. In the Confederacy the people choose the President as well as the Congress and by giving him a term of six years, and making the tenure of office of the cabinet "his pleasure" have debarred themselves from the power of enforcing any change of Administrative policy during that time. It is known that this lengthened term of six years, without re-eligibility was conferred by our Constitution on the Executive for the express purpose of imparting stability to Government and of withdrawing all motive for courting popular favor at the expense of duty.

In Great Britain the Ministry are *members of the Legislative Department, originate laws, guide Administrative, exercise the appointing power to all offices, (the Sovereign power being in practice purely nominal), are apprised in advance of the grounds of a proposed vote of want of confidence, and have the power and means of defending themselves.* In the Confederacy the exact reverse of all this is the case, and the Heads of Departments are not even admitted to the right of debate on subjects appertaining to their Departments as contemplated by the Constitution.

In Great Britain, even *after* a vote of censure, the Ministry may dissolve Parliament and appeal to the country which has not infrequently reversed the vote. The Commons are thus restrained from factious or unfounded charges by the responsibility of making them at the peril of being discountenanced by the people and thus losing their own seats. In the Confederacy, the exact reverse of all this again is the case, and a vote of want of confidence would be free from all salutary restraint or responsibility.

It is needless to continue this exposition. It is too clear for doubt that the Legislative and Executive Departments deriving equally their existence from the votes of the people, it would be quite as proper for the Executive Department to express want of confidence in the Legislative Department as for the latter to express distrust of the former.

In stating these views nothing is further from my intention than to deny to enlightened public opinion, when deliberately formed, after knowledge of facts, its just and legitimate influ-

ence. Such public opinion is almost invariably correct, and can rarely be disregarded without injury to the public weal. My purpose is simply to deny that the declaration of a State delegation, or even a vote of one or both Houses is entitled to be considered as the authentic expression of such opinion, or as acquiring concession from a co-ordinate Department of the Government.

I have been led into this digression by the peculiar circumstances which have given rise to your resignation. They are without precedent. I cannot however refuse to relieve you from duties which the action of your State Delegation has rendered distasteful to you. That you have devoted yourself with entire singleness of purpose to the public welfare, that your labors have been incessant, your services important and your counsels very valuable to myself and to your colleagues would be as readily attested by them as by myself. The regret that our official relations now end is relieved by the reflection that you will be near me, and by the assurance that I can ever call on you with confidence for any aid that you can render in private life.

Our personal relations, so pleasant during our official intercourse, will not, I trust, be interrupted, and you carry with you in your retirement my warmest wishes for your health and prosperity.

With cordial esteem,

Your friend,

(Signed) JEFFERSON DAVIS

Henry W. Hilliard to Jefferson Davis.

(From Confederate Memorial Hall.)

Woodlawn, near Augusta, Ga. Feb. 2d 1865.

The President will I am sure appreciate the consideration which induces me to write at this moment; and which prompts the expression of some views in regard to public affairs. The President while justly jealous for the honor of the country, sincerely desires peace, if it can be secured upon terms which are proper to be accepted by a people taking up arms for the vindication of their rights, and fighting a great battle for constitutional liberty. The appointment of Comrs. to proceed to Washington and the character of the gentlemen chosen for the mission, afford the most satisfactory evidence of the President's

disposition in regard to this subject. The occasion affords an opportunity to exercise the highest qualities of statesmanship; good sense and good temper may accomplish every thing. I shall be pardoned I trust for expressing some views in regard to the settlement of our great dispute with the United States, views which it is probable have already occurred to the President.

I take it for granted that the first point to be settled in the pending negotiation, will be the recognition of the Confederate States as an independent nation.

This being secured we might concede much in a commercial way; a commercial league embracing both the United and the Confederate States, so as to provide against any restriction upon trade between the two peoples, would go far towards reconciling the people of the North to a political separation. This too, would go far towards preventing any future quarrels; and would contribute to the stability of the constitutions of the respective countries.

It would realize Mr. Calhoun's idea of a dual Executive,—a President for each of the great geographical divisions of the country.

Of course as an independent people, the existence of slavery at the South could give no offence to the North.—They would not be in any sense responsible for slavery; that would be our affair. And indeed when it ceased to be a political element, affecting the relations of rival parties, the people of the North would soon discover how important slave labor is to the success of their own system of industry. I am strongly persuaded of this.

Then too we might agree upon a Treaty for mutual defence—the Northern and the Southern Republic forming an alliance offensive and defensive, which would wield the military energies of the American people, in a way to secure for us perpetual peace. No foreign power would venture to provoke us to war. And in this way, too, the necessity for large standing armies would not exist. It may not be too late to present these views at this conjuncture. My interest in the political futures of the country could not permit me to withhold them.

I have the honor to be,

Very respectfully &c &c

His Excellency,

HENRY W. HILLIARD

Jefferson Davis, President.

endorsed:

A. D. C., please acknowledge in terms suited to the known facts.

J. D.

Jefferson Davis to Lt. Genl. W. J. Hardee, Charleston, S. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, Feb. 2, 1865

Brig. Genl. Wm. M. Browne of my staff, an officer of the Provisional Army, should not be assigned to duty, under Militia officers, unless under imperative necessity.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Petersburg, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, Feb. 2, 1865

I have heard this evening of conversations among officers at City Point in regard to a movement to be made by the enemy North of James River, if the weather continues favorable a few days longer. I have heard nothing of the troops which came over the Baltimore and Ohio R. Rd., having passed down the Potomac; and it is possible that they may be designed for operations in the Valley or to advance East of the Blue Ridge. General Beauregard reached Augusta on the evening of the 1st. Genl. Taylor has forwarded two Divisions of the Corps which was left with him, and thus reinforces the Army to operate against Sherman. No further developments at Mobile or on the Tennessee River.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General G. T. Beauregard, Augusta, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, Feby. 4, 1865

Your three dispatches of yesterday received. The view presented is more discouraging than I had anticipated. The last report I received from Genl. Hardee was of the 8th ultimo.

His force seems from your statement to have materially diminished, notwithstanding he at that time expected reinforcements from So. Carolina, and has received a considerable force from the Army of Va. The numbers given for the Corps from the Army of Tennessee are also much smaller than I had been led to expect. You know what was the condition of affairs here when you left Virginia; since then the enemy has received reinforcements, and Genl. Lee has sent detachments to Geo. and So. Car. You can therefore judge of his power to aid you to the extent you propose without abandoning his present field of operations. I will however communicate your dispatches to him, and need not assure you of his readiness to do whatever circumstances will permit to attain your object, the defeat of Sherman. You will assume command of all the forces in the District as defined before your departure to the West; and, should you deem it advisable, will direct Genl. Hardee to resume command of his old Corps when it arrives, and add to it any other forces which may be advantageously associated with it. You will endeavor to obtain from Governor Magrath of So. Car. and Governor Brown of Geo. whatever auxiliary force they can add, and use all available means to restore absentees to the service. From these sources you should be able to obtain a greater number of men than that named in your dispatch as sufficient to enable you to defeat the enemy. You will realize the necessity for the rapid concentration of your forces, and if possible the defeat of the enemy at some point South and East of Branchville and Augusta. To give time for such concentration and for the arrival of reinforcements, every available means must be employed to delay the advance of the enemy, and by operating on his lines of communication to interfere with his supplies.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General G. T. Beauregard, Columbia, S. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, Feby. 6, 1865

Your telegrams of yesterday received. You can better judge of the necessity of evacuating Charleston than I can. Such full preparations had been made, that I had hoped for other

and better results; and the disappointment is to me extremely bitter. The reinforcements calculated on from Reserves and Militia of Georgia and So. Car. together with the troops ordered from Mississippi must have fallen much short of estimate. What can be done with the Naval Squadron, the Torpedo boats and very valuable heavy guns at Charleston? Do not allow cotton stored there to become prize of the enemy as was the case at Savannah. From reverses however sad, if you are sustained by unity and determination among the people, we can look hopefully forward. I suppose General Lee has communicated with you directly. Your promised notes of conference will be anxiously looked for.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Hon. Benjamin H. Hill, Senator, Macon, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Feby. 6, 1865

The Commissioners have returned. They met Lincoln and Seward at Fortress Monroe, were informed that neither the Confederate States nor an individual State, could be recognized as having power to enter into any agreement prescribing the conditions of peace.

Nothing less would be accepted than unconditional submission to the government and laws of the United States, and that Congress had adopted a Constitutional amendment for the emancipation of all the slaves, which disposed of that question.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to the Confederate Congress.

(From Messages of the President.)

EXECUTIVE OFFICE, RICHMOND, February 6, 1865.

To the Senate and House of Representatives of the Confederate States of America.

Having recently received a written notification, which satisfied me that the President of the United States was disposed to confer informally with unofficial agents which might be sent

by me with a view to the restoration of peace, I requested the Hon. Alexander H. Stephens, the Hon. R. M. T. Hunter, and the Hon. John A. Campbell to proceed through our lines, and to hold conference with Mr. Lincoln, or with any one he might depute to represent him.

I herewith transmit for the information of Congress the report of the eminent citizens above named, showing that the enemy refused to enter into negotiations with the Confederate States, or with any one of them separately, or to give to our people any other terms or guaranties than those which the conqueror may grant, or to permit us to have on any other basis than our unconditional submission to their rule, coupled with the acceptance of their recent legislation on the subject of the relations between the white and black populations of each State. Such is, as I understand it, the effect of the amendment to the Constitution which has been adopted by the Congress of the United States.

JEFFERSON DAVIS.

RICHMOND, VA., February 5, 1865.

To the President of the Confederate States.

Sir: Under your letter of appointment of the 28th ult., we proceeded to seek an "informal conference" with Abraham Lincoln, President of the United States, upon the subject mentioned in the letter. The conference was granted, and took place on the 30th inst., on board of a steamer in Hampton Roads, where we met President Lincoln and the Hon. Mr. Seward, Secretary of State of the United States. It continued for several hours, and was both full and explicit.

We learned from them that the message of President Lincoln to the Congress of the United States, in December last, explains clearly and distinctly his sentiments as to the terms, conditions, and methods of proceeding by which peace can be secured to the people, and we were not informed that they would be modified or altered to obtain that end. We understood from him that no terms or proposals of any treaty, or agreement, looking to an ultimate settlement, would be entertained or made by him with **the** Confederate States, because that would be a recognition of their existence as a separate power, which, under no circumstances, would be done; and for like reasons that no such terms would be entertained by him from the States separately; that no extended truce or armistice (as at present advised) would be granted, without a satisfactory assurance in advance of a complete restoration of the authority of the United States over all places within the States of the Confederacy.

That whatever consequence may follow from the reëstablishment of that authority must be accepted; but that individuals subject to pains and penalties under the laws of the United States might rely upon a very liberal use of the power confided to him to remit those pains and penalties if peace be restored.

During the conference, the proposed amendment to the Constitution of the United States, adopted by Congress on the 31st ult., was brought to our notice. This amendment declares that neither slavery nor involuntary servitude, except for crimes, should exist within the United States, or any place within their jurisdiction, and that Congress should have power to enforce this amendment by appropriate legislation. Of all the correspondence that preceded the conference herein mentioned, and leading to the same, you have heretofore been informed.

Very respectfully, your obedient servants,

ALEX. H. STEPHENS,
ROBERT M. T. HUNTER,
JOHN A. CAMPBELL.

MESSAGE OF PRESIDENT LINCOLN ON THE HAMPTON ROADS CONFERENCE, INCLUDING CORRE- SPONDENCE.

EXECUTIVE MANSION, Feb. 10, 1865.

To the Honorable House of Representatives.

In response to your resolution of the 8th inst., requesting information in relation to a conference held in Hampton Roads, I have the honor to state that on the date I gave Francis P. Blair, Senior, a card written as follows, to wit:

December 28, 1864.

Allow the bearer, F. P. Blair, Sr., to pass our lines, go South, and return.

A. LINCOLN.

That at the time I was informed that Mr. Blair sought the card as a means of getting to Richmond, Va., but he was given no authority to speak or act for the Government. Nor was I informed of anything he would say or do on his own account or otherwise.

Mr. Blair told me that he had been to Richmond and had seen Mr. Jefferson Davis, and he (Mr. Blair) at the same time left with me a manuscript letter as follows, to wit:

RICHMOND, VA., January 12, 1865.

F. P. Blair, Esq.

Sir: I have deemed it proper and probably desirable to you to give you in this form the substance of the remarks made by me to be repeated by you to President Lincoln, etc. I have no disposition to find obstacles in forms, and am willing now, as heretofore, to enter into negotiations for the restoration of peace. I am ready to send a Commission whenever I have reason to suppose it will be received, or to receive a Commission if the United States Government shall choose to send one. Notwithstanding the rejection of our former offers, I would, if you could promise that a Commission, Minister, or other agent would be received, appoint one immediately, and renew the effort to enter into a conference with a view to secure peace to the two countries.

Yours, etc.,

JEFFERSON DAVIS.

Afterwards, with a view that it should be shown to Mr. Davis, I wrote and delivered to Mr. Blair a letter, as follows, to wit:

WASHINGTON, January 18, 1865.

F. P. Blair, Esq.

Sir: You having shown me Mr. Davis's letter to you of the 12th inst., you may say to him that I have constantly been, am now, and shall continue ready to receive any agent whom he, or any other influential person now resisting the national authority, may informally send me, with a view of securing peace to the people of our common country.

Yours, etc.,

A. LINCOLN.

Afterwards Mr. Blair dictated for and authorized me to make an entry on the back of my retained copy of the letter just above recited which is as follows:

January 28, 1865.

To-day Mr. Blair tells me that on the 21st inst., he delivered to Mr. Davis the original, of which the within is a copy, and left it with him; that at the time of delivering Mr. Davis read it over twice in Mr. Blair's presence, at the close of which he (Mr. B.) remarked that the part about our common country related to the part of Mr. Davis's letter about the two countries, to which Mr. D. replied that he understood it.

A. LINCOLN.

Afterwards the Secretary of War placed in my hands the following telegram, indorsed by him, as appears:

OFFICE U. S. MILITARY TELEGRAPH, WAR DEPARTMENT.

(Cipher.) The following telegram was received at Washington January 29, 1865:

FROM HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF THE JAMES,
6:30 P.M., January 29, 1865.

To Hon. E. M. Stanton, Secretary of War.

The following dispatch is just received from Major General Parke, who refers it to me for my action. I refer it to you in lieu of General Grant—absent.

E. O. C. ORD, *Major General Comdg.*

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF THE JAMES.

The following dispatch is forwarded to you for your action. Since I have no knowledge of General Grant's having had any understanding of this kind, I refer this matter to you as the ranking officer present in the two armies.

JOHN G. PARKE, *Major General Comdg.*

FROM HEADQUARTERS NINTH ARMY CORPS,
January 29, 1865.

Major General John G. Parke,

Headquarters Army of the Potomac.

Alexander H. Stephens, R. M. T. Hunter, and J. A. Campbell desire to cross my lines, in accordance with an understanding claimed to exist with Lieutenant General Grant, on their way to Washington as Peace Commissioners. Shall they be admitted? They desire an early answer, so as to come through immediately. They would like to reach City Point to-night if they can. If they cannot do this, they would like to come through to-morrow morning.

O. B. WILLCOX, *Major Commanding Ninth Corps.*

Respectfully referred to the President for such instructions as he may be pleased to give.

EDWIN M. STANTON, *Secretary of War.*

January 29, 1865, 8:30 P.M.

It appears that about the time of placing the foregoing telegram in my hands, the Secretary of War dispatched to General Ord as follows, to wit:

WAR DEPARTMENT, WASHINGTON CITY,
Jan. 29, 1865, 10 P.M.

Major General Ord.

This Department has no knowledge of any understanding by Gen. Grant to allow any person to come within his lines as

Commissioners of any sort. You will therefore allow no one to come into your lines under such character or profession until you receive the President's instructions, to whom your telegrams will be submitted for his directions.

EDWIN M. STANTON, *Secretary of War*.

(Sent in cipher at 2 A.M.)

Afterwards, by my directions, the Secretary of War telegraphed Gen. Ord as follows, to wit:

WAR DEPARTMENT, WASHINGTON, D. C.,
Jan. 30, 1865, 10 A.M.

Major General E. O. C. Ord, Headquarters Army of the James.

By the direction of the President you are instructed to inform the three gentlemen, Messrs. Stephens, Hunter, and Campbell, that a message will be dispatched to them at or near where they now are without unnecessary delay.

EDWIN M. STANTON, *Secretary of War*.

Afterwards I prepared and put into the hands of Major Thomas T. Eckert the following instructions:

EXECUTIVE MANSION, WASHINGTON,
Jan. 30, 1865.

Major T. T. Eckert.

Sir: You will proceed with the documents placed in your hands, and on reaching General Ord will deliver him the letter addressed him by the Secretary of War. Then, by General Ord's assistance, procure an interview with Messrs. Stephens, Hunter, and Campbell, or any of them, deliver to him or them the paper on which your own letter is written. Note on the copy which you retain the time of delivery and to whom delivered. Receive their answer in writing, waiting a reasonable time for it, and which, if it contain their decision to come through without further conditions, will be your warrant to ask General Ord to pass them through as directed in the letter of the Secretary of War. If by their answer they decline to come, or propose other terms, do not have them pass through. And this being your whole duty return and report to me.

Yours truly,
A. LINCOLN.

CITY POINT, Feb. 1, 1865.

Messrs. Alexander H. Stephens, J. A. Campbell,
and R. M. T. Hunter.

Gentlemen: I am instructed by the President of the United States to place this paper in your hands with the information

that if you pass through the United States military lines, it will be understood that you do so for the purpose of an informal conference on the basis of that letter, a copy of which is on the reverse side of this sheet; and that you choose to pass on such understanding, and so notify me in writing. I will procure the Commanding General to pass you through the lines and to Fortress Monroe under such military precautions as he may deem prudent, and at which place you will be met in due time by some person or persons for the purpose of such informal conference; and further, that you shall have protection, safe conduct, and safe return in all events.

THOMAS T. ECKERT, *Major and Aid-de-Camp.*

Afterwards, but before Major Eckert had departed, the following dispatch was received from General Grant:

OFFICE U. S. MILITARY TELEGRAPH, WAR DEPARTMENT.
(Cipher)

The following telegram was received at Washington, Jan. 31, 1865, from City Point, Va., 10:30 A.M., Jan. 31, 1865:

His Excellency Abraham Lincoln,
President of the United States.

The following communication was received here last evening:

Lieut. Gen. U. S. Grant, PETERSBURG, VA., Jan. 30, 1865.
Commanding Armies of the United States.

Sir: We desire to pass your lines under safe conduct, and to proceed to Washington to hold a conference with President Lincoln upon the subject of the existing war, and with a view of ascertaining upon what terms it may be terminated, in pursuance of the course indicated by him in his letter to Mr. Blair of Jan. 18, 1865, of which we presume you have a copy, and if not, we wish to see you in person, if convenient, and to confer with you on the subject.

Very respectfully yours,
ALEXANDER H. STEPHENS,
J. A. CAMPBELL,
R. M. T. HUNTER.

I have sent directions to receive these gentlemen, and expect to have them at my quarters this evening awaiting your instructions.

U. S. GRANT, *Lieut. General,*
Commanding Armies of the United States.

This, it will be perceived, transferred General Ord's agency in the matter to General Grant. I resolved, however, to send

Major Eckert forward with his message, and accordingly telegraphed General Grant as follows, to wit:

EXECUTIVE MANSION, WASHINGTON,
Jan. 31, 1865.

Lieut. Gen. Grant, City Point, Va.

A message is coming to you on the business contained in your dispatch. Detain the gentlemen in comfortable quarters until he arrives, and then act upon the message he brings as far as applicable, it having been made up to pass through Gen. Ord's hands, and when the gentlemen were supposed to be beyond our lines.

(Sent in cipher at 1:30 P.M.)

A. LINCOLN.

When Major Eckert departed, he bore with him a letter of the Secretary of War to General Grant as follows, to wit:

WAR DEPARTMENT, WASHINGTON, D. C.,
Jan. 30, 1865.

Lieut. General Grant, Commanding, etc.

General: The President desires that you procure for the bearer, Major Thomas T. Eckert, an interview with Messrs. Stephens, Hunter, and Campbell, and if, on his return to you, he requests it, pass them through our lines to Fortress Monroe by such route and under such military precautions as you may deem prudent, giving them protection and comfortable quarters while there, and that you let none of this have any effect upon any of your movements or plans.

By order of the President.

EDWIN M. STANTON, *Secretary of War.*

Supposing the proper point to be then reached, I dispatched the Secretary of State with the following instructions, Major Eckert, however, going ahead of him:

EXECUTIVE MANSION, Jan. 31, 1865.

Hon. Wm. H. Seward, Secretary of State.

You will proceed to Fortress Monroe, Va., there to meet and informally confer with Messrs. Stephens, Hunter, and Campbell on the basis of my letter to F. P. Blair, Esq., of Jan. 18, 1865, a copy which you have. You will make known to them that three things are indispensable, to wit: 1st, the restoration of the national authority throughout all the States; 2d, no receding by the Executive of the United States on the slavery question from the position assumed thereon in the late annual message to Congress, and in the preceding documents; 3d, no cessation of

hostilities short of an end of the war and the disbanding of all the forces hostile to the Government. You will inform them that all propositions of theirs not inconsistent with the above will be considered and passed upon in a spirit of sincere liberality. You will hear all they may choose to say and report it to me. You will not assume to definitely consummate anything.

Yours, etc.,

ABRAHAM LINCOLN.

On the day of its date the following telegram was sent to General Grant:

WAR DEPARTMENT, WASHINGTON,
Feb. 1, 1865.

Lieut. Gen. Grant, City Point, Va.

Let nothing which is transpiring change, hinder, or delay your military movements or plans.

(Sent in cipher at 9:30 A.M.)

A. LINCOLN.

Afterwards the following dispatch was received from General Grant:

OFFICE U. S. TELEGRAPH, WAR DEPARTMENT.

(In cipher.)

The following telegram was received at Washington at 2:30 P.M., Feb. 1, 1865, from City Point, Va., Feb. 1, 12:30 P.M., 1865:

His Excellency Abraham Lincoln,
President of the United States.

Your dispatch is received. There will be no armistice in consequence of the presence of Mr. Stephens and others within our lines. The troops are kept in readiness to move at the shortest notice if occasion should justify it.

U. S. GRANT, Lieut. Gen. ⁷

To notify Major Eckert that the Secretary of State would be at Fortress Monroe and to put them in communication, the following dispatch was sent:

WAR DEPARTMENT, WASHINGTON,
Feb. 1, 1865.

T. T. Eckert, care Gen. Grant, City Point, Va.

Call at Fortress Monroe and put yourself under the direction of Mr. S., whom you will find there.

A. LINCOLN.

On the morning of the 2d inst. the following telegrams were received by me from the Secretary of State and Major Eckert:

FORTRESS MONROE, VA., 11:30 P.M.,
Feb. 1, 1865.

The President of the United States.

Arrived here this evening. Richmond party not here. I remain here.

WM. H. SEWARD.

CITY POINT, VA., 10 P.M.,
Feb. 1, 1865.

His Excellency A. Lincoln, President of the United States.

I have the honor to report the delivery of your communication and my letter at 4:15 this afternoon, to which I received a reply at 6 P.M., but not satisfactory. At 8 P.M. the following note, addressed to Gen. Grant, was received:

CITY POINT, Feb. 1, 1865.

To Lieut. Gen. Grant.

Sir: We desire to go to Washington City to confer informally with the President personally, in reference to the matters mentioned in his letter to Mr. Blair of the 18th of January, ult., without any personal compromise on any question in the letter. We have the permission to do so from the authorities in Richmond.

Very respectfully yours,

ALEXANDER H. STEPHENS,
R. M. T. HUNTER,
J. A. CAMPBELL.

At 9:30 P.M. I notified them that they could not proceed farther unless they complied with the terms expressed in my letter. The point of meeting designated in the above would not, in my opinion, be insisted upon. I think Fortress Monroe would be acceptable. Having complied with my instructions, will return to Washington to-morrow, unless otherwise ordered.

THOMAS T. ECKERT, *Major, etc.*

On reading this dispatch of Major Eckert's, I was about to recall him and the Secretary of State, when the following telegram of General Grant to the Secretary of War was shown me:

OFFICE U. S. MILITARY TELEGRAPH, WAR DEPARTMENT.

(In cipher.)

The following telegram was received at Washington at 4:35 A.M., Feb. 2, 1865, from City Point, Va., Feb. 1, 1865:

To Hon. E. M. Stanton, Secretary of War.

Now that the interview between Major Eckert, under his written instructions, and Mr. Stephens and party, has ended, I will state confidentially, but not officially, to become a matter of record, that I am convinced, upon conversation with Messrs. Stephens and Hunter, that their intentions are good and their desire sincere to restore peace and Union. I have not felt myself at liberty to express even views of my own, or to account for my reticence. This has placed me in an awkward position, which I could have avoided by not seeing them in the first instance. I fear now their going back without any expression from any one in authority will have a bad influence. At the same time I recognize the difficulties in the way of receiving these informal Commissions at this time, and I do not know what to recommend. I am sorry, however, that Mr. Lincoln cannot have an interview with the two named in this dispatch, if not all three now within our lines. Their letter to me was all that the President's instructions contemplated to secure their safe conduct, if they had used the same language to Capt. Eckert.

U. S. GRANT, *Lieut. General*.

This dispatch of General Grant changed my purpose, and accordingly I telegraphed him and the Secretary of War as follows:

WAR DEPARTMENT, WASHINGTON,
Feb. 2, 1865.

To Lieut. General Grant, City Point, Va.

Say to the gentlemen that I will meet them personally at Fortress Monroe as soon as I can get there.

(Sent in cipher at 9 A.M.)

A. LINCOLN.

WAR DEPARTMENT, WASHINGTON, D. C.,
Feb. 2, 1865.

To Hon. Wm. H. Seward, Fortress Monroe, Va.

Induced by a dispatch from General Grant, I join you at Fortress Monroe as soon as I can come.

(Sent in cipher at 9 A.M.)

A. LINCOLN.

Before starting, the following dispatch was shown me. I proceeded, nevertheless:

OFFICE U. S. MILITARY TELEGRAPH, WAR DEPARTMENT.

(In cipher.)

The following telegram was received at Washington, Feb. 2, 1865, from City Point, Va., 9 A.M., Feb. 2, 1865:

To Hon. W. H. Seward, Sec'y of State, Fortress Monroe.

[Copy to Hon. E. M. Stanton, Secretary of War.]

The gentlemen here have accepted the proposed terms and will leave for Fortress Monroe at 9:30 A.M.

U. S. GRANT, *Lieut. Gen.*

On the night of the 2d I reached Hampton Roads, and found the Secretary of State and Major Eckert in a steamer anchored off the shore, and learned of them that the Richmond gentlemen were in another steamer, also anchored off shore in the Roads, and that the Secretary of State had not yet seen or communicated with them. I ascertained that Major Eckert had literally complied with his instructions, and I saw for the first time the answer of the Richmond gentlemen to him, which, in his dispatch to me of the 1st, characterized as not satisfactory. That answer is as follows, to wit:

CITY POINT, VA., Feb. 1, 1865.

To Thos. T. Eckert, Major and Aid-de-Camp.

Major: Your note delivered by yourself this day has been considered. In reply, we have to say that we were furnished with a copy of the letter of President Lincoln to F. P. Blair, of the 18th of January, ult. Another copy of which is appended to your note. Our intentions are contained in the letter, of which the following is a copy:

RICHMOND, January 28, 1865.

In conformity with the letter of Mr. Lincoln, of which the foregoing is a copy, you are to proceed to Washington City for an informal conference with his upon the issues involved in the existing war, and for the purpose of securing peace to the two countries.

With great respect, your obedient servant,

JEFFERSON DAVIS.

The substantial object to be attained by the informal conference is to ascertain upon what terms the existing war can be terminated honorably. Our instructions contemplate a personal interview between President Lincoln and ourselves at Washington; but, with this explanation, we are ready to meet any person or persons that President Lincoln may appoint, at such place as he may designate. Our earnest desire is that a just and honorable peace may be agreed upon, and we are prepared to receive or to submit propositions which may possibly lead to the attainment of that end.

Very respectfully yours,

ALEX. H. STEPHENS,
ROBERT M. T. HUNTER,
JOHN A. CAMPBELL.

A note of these gentlemen, subsequently addressed to General Grant, has already been given in Major Eckert's dispatch of the 1st inst. I also saw here for the first time the following note addressed by the Richmond gentlemen to Major Eckert:

CITY POINT, February 2, 1865.

Thomas T. Eckert, Major and A. D. C.

Major: In reply to your verbal statement that your instructions did not allow you to alter the conditions upon which a passport would be given to us, we say that we are willing to proceed to Fortress Monroe, and there to have an informal conference with any person or persons that President Lincoln may appoint, on the basis of his letter to Francis P. Blair of the 18th of January, ultimo, or upon any other terms or conditions that he may hereafter propose not inconsistent with the essential principles of self-government and popular rights, upon which our institutions are founded. It is our earnest wish to ascertain, after a free interchange of ideas and information, upon what principles and terms, if any, a just and honorable peace can be established without the further effusion of blood, and to contribute our utmost efforts to accomplish such a result. We think it better to add that in accepting your passport we are not to be understood as committing ourselves to anything, but to carry on this informal conference with the views and feelings above expressed.

Very respectfully yours, etc.,

ALEX. H. STEPHENS,
R. M. T. HUNTER,
J. A. CAMPBELL.

[*Note.* The above communication was delivered to me at Fortress Monroe at 4:30 P.M., Feb. 2, by Lieut. Col. Babcock, of Gen. Grant's Staff.

THOS. T. ECKERT, *Major and A. D. C.*]

On the morning of the 3d the gentlemen, Messrs. Stephens, Hunter, and Campbell, came aboard of our steamer and had an interview with the Secretary of War and myself of several hours' duration. No question of preliminaries to the meeting was then and there made or mentioned. No other person was present. No papers were exchanged or produced, and it was in advance agreed that the conversation was to be informal and verbal merely. On my part the whole substance of the instructions to the Secretary of State, hereinbefore recited, was stated and insisted upon, and nothing was said inconsistent therewith, while, by the other party, it was not said that in any event or on any condition they ever would consent to reunion; and yet

they equally omitted to declare that they would never so consent. They seemed to desire a postponement of that question and the adoption of some other course first, which, as some of them seemed to argue, might not lead to reunion, but which course we thought would amount to an indefinite postponement.

The conference ended without result.

The foregoing containing, as is believed, all the information sought, is respectfully submitted.

ABRAHAM LINCOLN.

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Comdg. Armies, &c.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Feby. 8, 1865

General:

General Ripley visits you for the purpose of presenting to you his views in regard to matters in South Carolina, and more particularly the City of Charleston.

I would be happy if you would afford him the opportunity of giving him an audience on the subjects mentioned, being those concerning which your suggestions to General Beauregard are desired.

Very respectfully and truly yours

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(Confidential)

Richmond, Feb. 10, 1865

General:

Yours of yesterday received. Your proposition to issue a proclamation, calling all deserters and other absentees to return to their proper commands, on the ground of pardon if they do so within a certain time, is approved.

The period proposed to be allowed is too short for those most distant, and longer than necessary for those who are most proximate. The time allowed to report for transportation at the nearest point to their homes where transportation could be furnished could be more readily made a constant quantity.

It will be well to warn all soldiers that this is the last inter-

position by an amnesty for deserters; but the pardoning power as used is rather a revisory than a pardoning function. Sentences have been rarely remitted except upon new evidence which if it had been before the Court would have changed their finding, and delay for the purpose of preparing for death has sometimes resulted from an apparent purpose to execute the convict to prevent his appeal to the Executive.

Very respectfully and truly yours,

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Comdg. Armies C. S. A.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(Private)

Richmond, Feby. 10, 1865

Sir:

Yours of yesterday received. I have not failed to appreciate the burden already imposed on you as too heavy to enable an ordinary man to bear an additional weight. Your patriotic devotion I knew would prompt you to attempt anything which was possible, if it promised to be beneficial to the country.

The honor designed to be bestowed has been so fully won, that the fact of conferring it can add nothing to your fame.

The knowledge of the activity of the enemy has prevented me from asking you to come here for a conference, which I desired to have with you, and which when circumstances will permit I hope you will come here to hold.

With sincere regard, I am, as ever your friend,

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General W. J. Hardee, Charleston, S. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, Feb. 11, 1865

Your telegrams of 9th and 10th received. The indications suggest Charleston as the objective point, and if you have supplies inside the works, and General Beauregard has the hoped for success in concentrating the army, and in raising auxiliary forces in Georgia and South Carolina, the attempt of the enemy

will I hope be reduced to operations on the sea-front and be finally defeated.

Your wishes in regard to Generals Allen and Mercer have been noted, and inquiry made for a good Brigadier of Georgia who is unassigned. In the meantime you will please send on a nomination as I may not find one. Where is Maj. Genl. Martin of the cavalry? Why is he not in command of his Division?

(signed)

JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General W. J. Hardee, Charleston, S. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, Feb. 14, 1865

Your dispatch of 12th received to-day. The enemy may and probably does intend to attack Charleston but it is by no means manifested by present operations. It is proper under the view presented to remove whatever is not needful for defence of the place, and then to postpone evacuation as long as prudent. If General Beauregard can beat the enemy in the field, the course herein indicated may preserve the City and harbor for future uses, and save us the pain of seeing it pass into the hands of the enemy. General Beauregard and yourself are so well informed of the condition of the armies and the practicability of routes, that I must leave you to the free exercise of your judgment. It however seems to me that the Bridge over the Santee can be defended against a boat expedition up that river without materially interfering with other operations, and a movement by the enemy overland from Bull's Bay is hardly to be anticipated.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General Wade Hampton, Columbia, S. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, Feb. 16, 1865

It gives me pleasure to inform you that the Senate yesterday confirmed my nomination of you to be Lieut. General. As you

were not advised of the nomination you may not have anticipated such action, but will understand it as an expression of my appreciation of your past services and confidence in your ability and future usefulness. You have my best wishes for you personally and highest hopes of your officially.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Petersburg, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, Feby. 18, 1865

Reports from So. Carolina induce me to suggest that you go to General Beauregard's Hd. qurts. for personal conference and observation as soon as the circumstances in your front will permit.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Maj. Genl. J. F. Gilmer, Chief of Eng. Bureau.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Feb. 20, 1865

General:

You will proceed with all dispatch to the Hd. Qrts. of General Beauregard with whom you will advise as to the movements of his forces, the roads most available to effect the earliest possible junction of his troops, which should be effected before a battle with the enemy is risked. You will also advise as to the various and most efficient means of delaying the enemy's march by obstructions and otherwise.

You will keep the Government advised as to the subjects discussed, movements of the troops and all other matters of interest.

You will show this letter to Genl. Beauregard and convey to him the views this day expressed to you on the subject of the operations with which he is charged.

Very respectfully yours

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Hon. John Forsyth,¹ Mobile, Ala.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Feby. 21, 1865

My dear Sir:

You will readily understand why, during the session of Congress, my private correspondence should be in arrears. I have now, though it may seem late, to thank you for your letter of 31st Dec.

The article enclosed from the Register and Advertiser is a substantial expression of my own views on the subject of employing for the defence of our country all the able bodied men we have without distinction of color. It is now becoming daily more evident to all reflecting persons that we are reduced to choosing whether the negroes shall fight for us or against us, and that all arguments as to the positive advantages or disadvantages of employing them are beside the question, which is, simply one of relative advantage between having their fighting element in our ranks or in those of our enemy.

On the other topic suggested by you, of making use of this subject as an aid to foreign negotiations, you will appreciate the obligation of reticence imposed on me in those matters; and I can only say that I perceive no discordance in the views you express from what wise policy would dictate. So far, therefore, from obstructing any effort that the government may be or may have been making in the hope of securing our independence, the influence of your journal in the line which you propose to take would be of valuable assistance.

With many thanks for your offer of cordial support in my labors for the success of our common cause, I am,

Very respectfully and truly,

Yours &c.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Petersburg, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Feby. 21, 1865

By mail you will receive a copy of telegram from General Beauregard of a startling character. Yesterday I sent General

¹Son of Secretary of State John Forsyth, lawyer, editor, minister to Mexico.

Gilmer to advise with General Beauregard. I hope you have given your views as to mode of concentrating his divided forces; also as to the probable plan of enemy.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Governor Z. B Vance, Raleigh, N C
(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Feby 21, 1865

I thank you for your patriotic proclamation, and trust you may promptly bring a large auxiliary force into the field. Time is all important to a success which will revive confidence

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to John Milton, Govr. of the State of Fla.
Tallahassee, Fla.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Feby. 21, 1865

Sir:

I have the honor to acknowledge receipt of your favor bearing date Dec. 9/64, enclosing to me "Joint Resolution of confidence and thanks to President Jefferson Davis."

For this marked manifestation of unabated confidence on the part of the Legislature of Florida I feel deeply sensible.

It is truly gratifying in these times of peril and great public excitement for the Executive to be sustained by such evidences of continued approval.

For myself please receive assurances of my high regard and a just appreciation of your valuable services, and believe me truly your friend and fellow citizen.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General G. R. Beauregard, Chester, S. C.
(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, Feb. 22, 1865

Your telegram of yesterday received and a copy of it sent to General Lee. Your request for large reinforcement from the

Army of Virginia will be best judged of by General Lee. I am sorry to see that you do not expect a junction to be made by Stewart and Cheatham in time for the present emergency. I had hoped that by moving on the left of the enemy, if he were obstructed in his advance, they would reach you before any junctions could be made by Sherman with Scofield or Grant. The position of the enemy near Wilmington endangers the continued use of the R. Roads on the east of your line of retreat.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Petersburg, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, Feby. 24, 1865

General Beauregard telegraphs from Charlotte 23rd inst. as follows:

“Enemy's movement from Winnsboro towards Catawba River seems to be more positive. He has withdrawn from vicinity of Chesterville which will enable Cheatham and Stewart to reach here via Newberry and Unionville. Enemy may now probably move on Cheraw and Fayetteville. I have given orders accordingly to General Hardee. Could not all our forces be united at once against Grant?”

This indicates that Sherman's main column is directed to the East,—it may be he has not advanced beyond Columbia and will move for supplies to Wilmington.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Geo. M. Henry to Jefferson Davis.

(From Confederate Memorial Hall.)

Corner of 7th and Grace Streets,
Richmond, February 25, 1865.

To His Excellency,
Jefferson Davis,
President of the Confederate States,
Dear Sir:

At this trying juncture in the affairs of the Confederacy, I cannot refrain from congratulating you upon the intelligence

received from Europe, announced in the journals of this morning. Having had a greater opportunity than anyone else at present within the limits of these States of watching the fluctuations of the public mind in Europe for nearly four years, I have no hesitation in saying that the advices thus furnished, regarding France and Mexico, and the United States I believe to be perfectly true. The Emperor Napoleon's movement in reference to Mexico was very unpopular in Paris until the French arms achieved success. His people have now become impatient at the delay, on the part of the United States, in the recognition of the New Empire. May he not then desire to join forces with the South? A pro-slavery man himself, the "peculiar institution" of these States has not stood in the way of his acknowledging their independence; but, there is no denying, that among many of the masses in France, there is a strong abolition feeling. A further question then arises: may he not be induced to humour that feeling by insisting upon emancipation as the price of recognition, now that some of the journals of the Confederacy, unwisely in my belief, have intimated that such a bargain could be made? We have a good friend in Austria in consequence of the opposition of the Southern members of the Federal Congress to the recognition of the independence of Hungary, so strongly urged by the Senators and Representatives from the Northern States. Austria, then, being interested in the Mexican question, has no doubt pressed France, as much as she could, to act on behalf of this Confederacy.

England will probably look on for awhile longer. She owes France a grudge for the position that power took last year in reference to the Danish question. But she may eventually be drawn into the conflict. A very erroneous notion prevails in the public mind here in regard to the course of England towards this Confederacy. The Slavery question has not for one moment or in any degree retarded her recognition of the independence of these States. Abolitionism in England is as dead as Unionism in the South. Earl Russell, Richard Cobden, and John Bright have ceased to be representative men. Earl Russell was "shelved" from the Commons into the Lords, in consequence of his unpopularity; and neither Mr. Cobden nor Mr. Bright will be returned to Parliament at the ensuing elections. England has been twice on the eve of recognizing the independence of the Confederacy. Once, at the time Mr. Gregory made his motion, or rather when he gave notice that he intended to move for that object,—March 4, 1861. The notice was given, if I remember aright, through some correspondence

with Mr. Miles, of South Carolina, explanatory of the right of secession. The late General Campbell, then United States Consul at London, told me that a member of the British Cabinet,—I think it was Milner Gibson,—stated to him, that the English Government would be obliged to receive *Ministers* from the Southern States, under the existing treaties. The first Commissioners, however, who arrived in Europe, while Mr. Gregory's motion was pending, made an error from which we have never yet recovered, and which gave (then) Lord John Russell an opportunity of treating these Sovereign States as if they were revolted provinces of a mother-country. Those Commissioners desired to form new treaties; they should have been content with those already in existence. They completely ignored the historical fact that the United States Government had never been formally acknowledged by any power upon Earth. They, too, put forward the revolutionary words—"the consent of the governed"—employed in the Declaration of Independence. It was unreasonable to expect that under that revolutionary right, England would at once enter into new treaty engagements. England had again determined to recognize the independence of the South, in the autumn of 1862—just after the defeat of McClellan, and the return to Europe of the Orleans princes. These Orleans Princes hold intimate relations with the Queen and Aristocracy of Britain, and they expressed their opinion that the South could not be subjugated. Manchester, however, on that occasion stepped in, and remonstrated against any interference in American affairs; and from that day to this, there has been a determination on the part of the British Ministry not to move in the matter until called upon to do so by the people of Lancashire—the parties most directly interested in the Commerce with the South. While the aristocratic classes govern England, *they* are ruled by the manufacturing, commercial and financial classes. Next to Lancashire, Mincing Lane and Lombard Street, the Queen is our most formidable enemy in England, and the only person who has influence over her is her oldest daughter, the Crown Princess of Prussia. The Royal family of Prussia are in our favor. The Confederacy has always had justice accorded it when it has appeared before the law Courts of England, and that, too, from both Judges and juries.

Mr. Mason arrived too late in England to repair the error of his predecessors, who had made but little headway among the governing classes of the kingdom. Mr. Mason often expresses great regret at the surrender of the Commissioners and their Secretaries improperly taken by the San Jacinto from the Royal

Mail Steamer Trent. That surrender so flattered and satisfied the national vanity of England, that her people were disposed to receive more complacently than they otherwise would have done, the subsequent insults and demands of the Northern Government.

I have the honor of enclosing to you a pamphlet containing some views on a question that seems to have been neglected by all the political economists.

With great respect,

Very truly yours,

GEO. M. HENRY.

Jefferson Davis to Govr. P. Murrah, Govr. of State of Texas.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Feb. 26, 1865

Sir:

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your favor calling my attention to a communication addressed to you by General J. B. Robertson touching the furloughing of the "Texas Brigade" serving with the Army of Northern Virginia, and expressing your own desire that the command should be permitted to return to Texas for the purpose of recruiting &c. &c.

Deeply sensible of the continued and important services rendered the country by that gallant and veteran band, it would have been most gratifying to me to accord with your views in allowing them to return to their homes, where they might recuperate and again rejoin the Army of N. Va., to render additional service to their country; to this end your letter was referred by me to General Robert E. Lee.

For your information I give you the answer of Genl. Lee, in his own words:

"Hd. Qrs. Army N. Va.

Respectfully returned to His Excellency, Presdt. Davis.

I should be much gratified to comply with the request of Governor Murrah, could I do so consistently with the interest of the service. But small as the Texas Brigade is, it cannot be spared now. It contains some of the best troops in the Army, and its loss would be severely felt. The campaign is just opening and our want of men is so great that even a smaller number than the Texas Brigade could not be spared. The only way I can see to allow them to go home, is to send some other troops

from Texas to take their place. I should be much gratified to see the Brigade recruited to a Division, but to send them away now would be very injurious to the service.

(Signed) R. E. LEE''

I trust the reason assigned by General Lee for non compliance with your Excellency's request at this time will prove satisfactory.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Petersburg, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, Feb. 25, 1865

Rumors assuming to be based on your views have affected the public mind and it is reported obstructs needful legislation. A little further progress will produce panic. If you can spare the time I wish you to come here.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Hon. Harrison B. Tomlin,¹ Speaker pro tem. House of Delegates, Richmond, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Sir:

Richmond, Feb. 27, 1865

I have the honor to acknowledge receipt of your note, enclosing to me a resolution passed by House of Delegates of the State of Virginia, touching the condition and comfort of the returned prisoners at Camp Lee.

In reply, permit me to say, that a large number of the men have been transferred to the Winder Hospital, and arrangements have been made that will secure to the prisoners returning sufficient room for their accommodation. In consequence of the limited amount of transportation, the Government has been unable to get the furloughed men off as rapidly as was anticipated, hence, the number increased in camp more rapidly than was expected by the officers in charge. Furloughs are being

¹Harrison B. Tomlin was born in King William County, Va., in 1815; graduated at the University of Virginia in 1836; served in the Confederate Army in the rank of Colonel; represented King William County in the State Legislature, House of Delegates, 1862-3, 1843-4, 1864-5.

He was a large land owner in the counties of King William and Hanover, and after the War devoted himself almost entirely to farming.

granted as rapidly as possible, and the men furnished with what the Government can issue to them at this time. An inspection was ordered several days since and an officer detailed to see that everything should be done as far as practicable for the comfort of the men. An inspection was made by the Secretary of War and myself some days since, and another today, accompanied by General Lee.

The House of Delegates may be assured that every effort in the power of the Executive will be made to secure the health and comfort of the returned soldiers.

I have the honor to be

Very respectfully yr. obt. svt.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Comdg. &c.

(From President's Letter Book.)

General:

Richmond, Feb. 28, 1865

You will learn by the letter of General Longstreet the result of his second interview with General Ord. The point as to whether yourself or General Grant should invite the other to a conference is not worth discussing. If you think the statements of General Ord render it probably useful that the conference suggested should be had, you will proceed as you may prefer, and are clothed with all the supplemental authority you may need in the consideration of any proposition for a military convention, or the appointment of a commission to enter into such an arrangement as will cause at least temporary suspension of hostilities.

Very truly yours,

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General Howell Cobb or Col. Wm. M. Browne, Augusta, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Richmond, March 1, 1865

Decypher and forward to Rev. Dr. Myers¹ and Bishop Pierce² with my special regards.—

¹ President of Wesleyan Female College, Macon, Ga.

² Bishop M. E. Church South,

Ministers of all denominations in Virginia have offered their services to the Government to address the people, encourage a hearty support of the Government, moral firmness, and that faith which Christians may illustrate in such a cause. They are now in the field, and good is resulting. Last evening the President in conversation with Dr. Wm. A. Smith and myself expressed the earnest desire that you would address the people of Georgia in the same spirit. We promised to telegraph you at once. If possible, Bishop, go out and speak to the people and assure them if they will but do their duty, all will be well. The faith of the country must not give way.

(Signed) WM. A. SMITH
" JAS. A. DUNCAN

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to John Lancaster, Lancashire, England.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Confederate States of America
Executive Department,
Richmond, Va., March 1st, 1865

Sir:

It becomes my pleasing duty to transmit to you a certified copy of a "Joint Resolution of thanks to Mr. John Lancaster of England, for his friendly conduct towards the commander, officers and crew of the Alabama," passed by the Congress of the Confederate States of America, and approved 14th Feby. 1865.¹

Permit me as the Executive of the Confederate States to join in returning to you the thanks of the people of the Confederacy, and to express my own appreciation of the gallant and humane conduct displayed by yourself and the crew of your yacht the "Deerhound" in the rescue of Capt. Raphael Semmes, the commander, and a portion of the officers and crew, of the late Confederate States Steamer "Alabama."

Be assured that my countrymen will never cease gratefully to remember your generous conduct, and I trust that our seamen under similar circumstances will ever be prompt to emulate your noble example.

Accept the tender of the esteem and regard with which I am

Very respectfully, your friend,
(Signed) JEFFERSON DAVIS

¹ "Joint resolution of thanks to Mr. John Lancaster of England, for his friendly conduct toward the commander, officers and crew of the Alabama."
"See History of the Confederate Navy," by J. T. Schorf, p. 800.

Jefferson Davis to Col. James Phelan, Meridian, Missi.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, March 1, 1865

Sir:

I received your friendly letter of 17th January only about a week ago, and do not see that I can answer it more appropriately than by sending you the annexed copy of a paper which I had prepared for transmission to Congress. As it would however have been necessary to accompany it, if sent, with a protest against any Congressional interference with the function exclusively executive, of assigning officers to command, I determined to withhold it rather than, under existing circumstances to send it to Congress with such a protest as I should have felt bound to make.

The paper will fully explain my views and position in the matter. I may add, that since the accompanying paper was written, General Lee has asked that General Johnston should be ordered to report to him for duty, and that I have complied with his wish, in the hope that Genl. Johnston's soldierly qualities may be made serviceable to his country when acting under General Lee's orders, and that in his new position those defects which I found manifested by him when serving as an independent commander will be remedied by the control of the General in Chief.

Very respectfully and truly yours &c.

(Signed) JEFFERSON DAVIS.

(Paper referred to in letter written to Col. James Phelan, Meridian, Mississippi, on March 1st, 1865, by Jefferson Davis.)

Richmond, Feb. 18, 1865

The Joint Resolution of Congress and other recent manifestations of a desire that General Joseph E. Johnston should be restored to the command of the Army of Tennessee have been anxiously considered by me; and it is with sincere regret that I find myself unable to gratify what I must believe to have become quite a general desire of my countrymen. The expression of this desire has come to me in forms so imposing, and from sources so fully entitled to my respect and confidence, that I feel it to be due to the people, to justice and to myself, to take

the unusual step of discussing matters which would otherwise for public considerations have been passed over in silence; and of presenting the reasons which make it impossible for me to assign him again to an important independent command.

At the commencement of the present war there were few persons in the Confederacy who entertained a more favorable opinion of General Johnston as a soldier than I did. I *knew* him to be brave, and well-informed in his profession. I *believed* that he possessed high capacity for becoming a successful commander in the field. Our relations under the former government were of a friendly nature; and so continued in the new sphere of duty opened to both by the change in the political condition of the country.

At different times during the War I have given to General Johnston three very important commands, and in each case experience has revealed the fact that with the high qualities above referred to as possessed by him, are united defects which unfit him for the conduct of a campaign. When he was relieved from command in July last, it was believed that this action on my part would be accepted in its plain and only real significance—as an indication that his conduct of the campaign was disapproved, and that apprehension was entertained that the grave losses already sustained would be followed by still further disasters if he continued in command. Any criticism on this action however harsh or unjust to me personally I was prepared to bear, in the same silence which the interest of my country has imposed on me, as a duty, in many other instances during the War. The disclosure of the grounds of my conduct, it would have been preferable to postpone to a future and more fitting occasion. But it has recently been apparent that there exists in some quarters a purpose, not simply to criticise the past, but to arraign me before the bar of public opinion, and to compel me to do that my judgment and conscience disapprove; or to destroy my power for usefulness by undermining the confidence of my fellow citizens. It is better to lose that confidence than to retain it at the expense of truth and duty. Yet no man can conduct public affairs with success in a Government like ours, unless upheld by the trust and willing aid of the people. I have determined therefore now to make the disclosure of the causes which have forced on me the unpleasant duty of declining to gratify the desire of a large portion of the people, as well as the expressed wish of Congress.

General Johnston, on his entry into the Confederate service, was assigned to the command of that Army of the Valley of

Virginia which was then confronted by the enemy in position on the North side of the Potomac.

At Harper's Ferry, there was a large quantity of materials and machinery for the manufacture of small arms of the greatest value to the Confederacy. Their removal to places of greater safety was commenced as soon as the necessary arrangements could be made. During the progress of the work, General Johnston insisted upon the evacuation of the place and finally retired from it, as I then thought and still think prematurely. The correctness of this opinion is sufficiently shown by the fact that, after his withdrawal, the working party remained without interruption by the enemy, and removed much valuable property, including the heaviest part of the machinery.

When General Beauregard was threatened at Manassas by a large column of the enemy, his numerical inferiority and the inactivity of the enemy in the Valley, under General Patterson, evinced the necessity, propriety and practicability of a prompt march of our Valley Army to his aid. General Johnston made serious objections to, and expressed doubts as to the practicability of such a movement; and only after repeated and urgent instructions, did he move to make the junction proposed. The delay thus occasioned retarded the arrival of the head of his column until after the first conflict had occurred, and prevented a part of his troops from getting into position until the victory had been won. Indeed, we were only saved from a fatal defeat at the battle of Manassas by the promptness of General E. Kirby Smith, who, acting without orders, and moving by a change of direction, succeeded in reaching the battle field in time to avert disaster.

After the battle, the forces of Generals Johnston and Beauregard remained united. General Johnston, who was in command of the combined armies, constantly declared his inability to assume offensive operations unless furnished with reinforcements—which, as he was several times informed, the government was unable to supply—and, in the fall of 1861, put his troops in entrenched lines covering Centreville.

During the winter, he declared that his position was so insecure, that it must be abandoned before the enemy could advance; but indicated no other line of defence as the proper one. He was therefore summoned to Richmond in February 1862, for conference.

On enquiry into the character of his position at Centreville, he stated that his lines there were untenable; but, when asked what new position he proposed to occupy, declared himself

ignorant of the topography of the country in his rear. This confession was a great shock to my confidence in him. That a General should have been for many months in command of an Army, should have selected a line which he himself considered untenable, and should not have ascertained the topography of the country in his rear, was inexplicable on any other theory than that he had neglected the primary duty of a commander.

Engineers were sent from Richmond to examine the country and to supply him with the requisite information.

General Johnston had announced however that his position was favorable as a point from which to advance if he could be reinforced. It was therefore agreed that he should mobilize his army by sending to the rear all heavy guns and all surplus supplies and baggage, so as to be able to advance or retreat as occasion might require.

The government was soon afterwards surprised by learning that General Johnston had commenced a hasty retreat without giving notice of an intention to do so, though he had just been apprised of the improved prospect of reinforcing him, and of the hope entertained by me that he would thus be enabled to assume the offensive.

The retreat was without molestation or even demonstration from the enemy; but was conducted with such precipitation as to involve a heavy loss of supplies. Some valuable artillery was abandoned; a large depot of provisions was burned; blankets, shoes and saddles committed to the flames; and this great sacrifice of property was so wanting in apparent justification as to produce a painful impression on the public mind, and to lead to an enquiry by a committee of Congress, which began an investigation into the subject, but did not report before Congress adjourned.

During his retreat, General Johnston telegraphed to Richmond to ask at what point he should stop, and afterwards admitted on conference the same want of topographical information previously confessed.

When the enemy, instead of pursuing General Johnston in his rapid retreat, changed their base to Fortress Monroe, and made the York River and the Peninsula their line of approach, he was ordered to Yorktown with his Army, where General Magruder had for many months been actively constructing defensive works to resist an advance up the Peninsula. General Johnston soon pronounced the position untenable, and made another hasty retreat with another heavy loss of munitions and armament. He gave notice of his movement and of the

necessity of evacuating Norfolk, to the General in command there, only after his own retreat had actually commenced. The Secretaries of War and of the Navy had started, the former to Yorktown, the latter to Norfolk, to prevent a hurried evacuation and the consequent loss of the material of war. Too late to restrain General Johnston, they arrived in Norfolk in time to delay General Huger's compliance with his notice, until much valuable property was saved.

But Norfolk could not long be held after the Peninsula was in the hands of the enemy, and with it were lost large supplies of all kinds, including machinery which could not be replaced in the Confederacy.

General Johnston halted in his retreat near the Chickahominy; but, after spending some days in selecting a position for defence against the advancing enemy, suddenly crossed that stream without notice to the Government and retreated upon Richmond. He remained inactive in front of Richmond, making no entrenchments to cover the position which might enable him to assume the offensive-defensive with the greater part of the army. He again neglected the proper reconnoissances and failed to have the roads laid down on topographical maps—a want of foresight severely felt by our army, when, afterwards under General Lee, endeavoring to cut off McClellan's retreat. He suffered the enemy to bring up their heavy guns, supplies and troops without molestation; to build bridges across the Chickahominy, and to cross a portion of their army and make entrenchments, not only without resistance, but without his knowledge of these important military operations. When, on a sudden freshet in the Chickahominy, a body of the enemy's troops was found to be on this side of the stream, an attack was made, under the impression that they were cut off by the flood from reinforcements and entirely at our mercy. The battle was disastrous, because the enemy was rapidly reinforced across bridges, the existence of which had not been ascertained by our commander, and because our troops attacked an enemy whom they did not know to be entrenched, and assailed the front of a position which might have been easily turned by cross roads which were in constant use by the people of the neighborhood but which were unknown to our officers.

The General fell severely wounded in this engagement, in which he was conspicuous for personal daring. But his gallantry could not redeem the want of that foresight which is requisite for a commander; and the battle was, as I have said, a failure.

His wound rendered him unfit for further service in the field for some months, and terminated his first important command, which he had administered in a manner to impair my confidence in his fitness to conduct a campaign for a government possessed of only very limited material resources, and whose armies are numerically so inferior to those of the enemy to demand from its generals the greatest vigilance and activity, the best discipline and organization, with careful prevision and rigid economy.

The loss of supplies during the time he was in command had been great, and our difficulties for the want of them so distressing as to cripple our military operations to a far greater extent than can readily be appreciated.

On General Johnston's fall, General Lee assumed command of the army. He at once made an entrenched line by which the City could be covered with part of his forces, and was thus enabled to cross the Chickahominy with the main body, and, with the aid of the troops from the Valley under General Jackson, to attack the enemy in flank and rear, achieving the series of glorious victories in the summer of 1862, which made our history illustrious.

As soon as General Johnston reported himself fit for duty, he was again intrusted by me with an important command, for, though my confidence in his capacity had been much shaken, it had not yet been destroyed. He had been tested in the immediate command of an army, and in that position had not justified the high opinion I had previously entertained of him. He was now assigned to a different class of duties,—to the general supervision and control of several Armies, each under an immediate commander to whom was entrusted the direct duty of organizing, disciplining and supplying his own troops.

His Department included the Districts of Tennessee, Alabama and Mississippi, with power to command in person wherever he should consider his services most needed, and to transfer troops at discretion. He thus controlled the Army under General Bragg in Tennessee, those of Generals Pemberton and Gardner at Vicksburg and Port Hudson, and that of General Forney at Mobile and other points in Alabama.

The new assignment was of higher grade and to a more enlarged sphere than the former,—embracing within its limits my own home and those of my nearest relatives and friends. It is therefore apparent that I felt no disposition to depreciate the merits of General Johnston, or to deprive him of an opportunity of rendering such conspicuous services as would secure

military fame for himself. If private considerations were needed, in addition to a sense of public duty, in order to ensure my earnest support of all his efforts for the good of the country, the motive of personal interest was not absent. Few were exposed to a more total loss of property than myself in the event of his disastrous failure in this new command.

When General Grant made his great demonstration on Vicksburg, General Johnston failed to perceive its significance, and did not repair to that vital point in his Department until ordered from Richmond to do so. He arrived, as he reported, too late. He did not proceed to the Head Quarters of the forces in the field, but stopped at Jackson and undertook from there to direct the operations of the Army, though, as was shown by subsequent events, he was not well informed of the situation.

After the investment of Vicksburg, General Johnston remained inactive near Canton and Jackson, stating his inability to attack Grant notwithstanding very urgent requests to do so. He was thereupon pressed to attack the forces of Banks at Port Hudson and rescue the Army of General Gardner; but declined on the ground that he feared Grant would seize the occasion to advance upon Jackson, which place he considered too important to be exposed,—Grant then investing Vicksburg.

After both Vicksburg and Port Hudson had been captured without one blow on his part to relieve either, a detachment was sent by General Grant from Vicksburg to capture Jackson. The enemy, it appears, was surprised to find the place held in force and sent back to Vicksburg for reinforcements. No attempt was made by General Johnston to improve the opportunity thus presented, by attacking the isolated detachment of the enemy in his front. He remained within his lines, and permitted Grant again to concentrate a large force, against the third and last section of that Army. Not once during the campaign did he act on the maxim of attacking the foe in detail,—a rule peculiarly applicable when an army is contending against an enemy superior in numbers. The familiar, historical example of the war conducted by Frederick the Great against three armies, the junction of any two of which would have caused the downfall of his State, illustrates the value of this maxim, and serves to show how much, under the most adverse conditions, may be achieved by a General who, to professional skill, unites genius and energy.

No sooner had the enemy commenced investing Jackson than General Johnston pronounced it untenable. He had been there for many weeks, and to ensure the successful defense of the

place left Gardner's army at Port Hudson to its fate. Yet when the moment of trial came, he decided that the lines of defence had been so badly located, and that the works were so imperfect and insufficient, as to render the position untenable. Weeks had been passed by the General commanding in the town, with an army of between 20,000 and 30,000 men under his orders, and he had neither remedied defective location of the lines nor given the works the requisite strength. Jackson was evacuated, and General Johnston withdrew his army to Eastern Mississippi.

The evacuation of Jackson, as of Centreville, was marked by one of the most serious and irreparable sacrifices of property that has occurred during the War,—a loss for which, in my judgment, no sufficient explanation has been given. The railroad bridge across the Pearl River at Jackson had been broken. It was necessary to rebuild it sufficiently to move cars across, and there was a very large accumulation of rolling stock on the Western side of the stream, which, without the bridge, could not be saved, if Jackson were evacuated. Under these circumstances, General Johnston, with over 20,000 men, suffered this gap to remain without an effort to fill it, although the work could with little difficulty have been completed in a manner to answer the requirements of the occasion.

In consequence of this neglect, a very large number of locomotives, said to be about ninety, and several hundred cars were lost.

We have never recovered from the injury to the transportation service occasioned by this failure on his part.

General Johnston's second campaign thus closed with the loss of every important position which the enemy had attacked.

Not only was Vicksburg forced to surrender with its garrison; but Port Hudson with its garrison had been captured, when he was able to relieve it, but abstained from making the movement lest he should thereby hazard the safety of Jackson, which, in its turn, was lost with the sacrifice of most valuable property.

My confidence in General Johnston's fitness for separate command was now destroyed. The proof was too complete to admit of longer doubt, that he was deficient in enterprise, tardy in movement, defective in preparation and singularly neglectful of the duty of preserving our means of supply and transportation, although experience should have taught him their value; and the difficulty of procuring them. It should be added that neither in this nor in his previous command had it been possible for me to obtain from General Johnston any communication

of his plans or purposes beyond vague statements of an intention to counteract the enemy as their plans might be developed. No indication was ever presented to induce the belief that he considered it proper to form combinations for attack as well as defence; and nothing is more certain than the final success of an enemy, who, with superior forces, can continue his operations without fear of being assailed even when exposing weakness and affording opportunities of which a vigilant adversary would avail himself for attack.

I came to the conclusion therefore that it would be imprudent to entrust General Johnston with another independent command for active operations in the field. Yet I yielded my convictions and gave him a third trial, under the following circumstances.

General Bragg, at his own request, was relieved from the command of the Army of Tennessee after the battle of Missionary Ridge, and was succeeded by Hardee, his senior Lieut. General. This officer, distrusting his own ability, earnestly requested the selection of another commander for the Army; and a most urgent and general solicitation was made that General Johnston should be assigned to that duty.

After relieving General Bragg, of our five generals, Lee and Beauregard were the only officers of that grade in the field except General Johnston. Neither of the first two could properly be withdrawn from the position occupied by him, and General Johnston thus remained the only officer of rank superior to that of Lieut. General who was available.

The law authorizing the appointment of general officers with temporary rank had not then been passed. There seemed to be scarcely a choice left; but my reluctance to risk the disasters which I feared would result from General Johnston's assignment to this command could with difficulty be surmounted. Very pressing requests were made to me by members of Congress. The assignment of this commander was said to be demanded by the common voice of the Army, the press and the people; and, finally, some of my advisers in the Cabinet represented, that it might well be the case, that this assignment with the disasters apprehended from it, would be less calamitous than the injury arising from an apparent indifference to the wishes and opinions of officers of State Governments, of many members of Congress and of other prominent citizens.

I committed the error of yielding to these suggestions against my own deliberate convictions, and General Johnston entered

upon his third important command,—that of the Army designed to recover the State of Tennessee from the enemy.

In February 1864, he was informed of the policy of the Government for his army. It was proposed to reinforce him largely, and that he should at once advance and assume the offensive for the recovery of at least a part of the State of Tennessee.

For this purpose he was advised to accumulate as rapidly as possible sufficient supplies for an advance and assured that the reinforcing troops should be sent to him as soon as he was prepared for the movement; until which time it was deemed imprudent to open the country to incursions of the enemy by withdrawing from other positions, or to delay accumulation of supplies by increasing the number of consumers at the front. The winter was dry and mild. The enemy, as it was reported, not expecting any active movement on our part, had sent most of his horses to Kentucky to be recruited for the spring campaign.

General Hardee had, just before relinquishing the command, reported our Army as fully rested, and recovered from the effect of its retreat from Missionary Ridge. He represented that there was effectiveness and sufficient supply in the Ordnance and Quarter Master and Commissary Departments, that the Artillery was in good condition, the spirit of the troops excellent, and the army ready to fight.

General Bragg sent to General Johnston all the information deemed valuable which had been acquired during his continuance in command.

The Government spared nothing of men or materials at its disposal.

Batteries made for General Lee's army were diverted and sent to General Johnston, and he was informed what troops would be sent to reinforce him as soon as he had collected supplies in depot for a forward movement. Absentees were rapidly returning to the army when he assumed command. Several thousand men had joined their regiments within the twenty days immediately preceding his arrival at Dalton. Troops were withdrawn from Charleston, Savannah and Mobile to aid him. The main Army of Alabama and Mississippi under General Polk was placed at his disposal. Cavalry was returned from East Tennessee to assist him.

General Johnston made no attempt to advance. As soon as he assumed command, he suggested deficiencies and difficulties to be encountered in an offensive movement, which he declared himself unable to overcome.

The enemy commenced advancing in May and General Johnston began retreating.

His retreat was not marked by any general engagement, nor does he appear to have attempted to cut off any portion or detachment of the enemy while they were marching round his flanks. Little fighting was done by his army except when attacked in entrenchments.

His course in abandoning a large extent of country abounding in supplies and offering from its mountainous character admirable facilities for defence, so disheartened and demoralized the army that he himself announced by telegram large losses from straggling and desertion.

At Alatoona his position being almost impregnable, the enemy were compelled to make extensive flank movements which exposed them to attack; but they were allowed by General Johnston, who had marched out of his entrenchments, to interpose themselves between him and the ridge, without receiving any assault upon their lengthened and exposed flank. He was thus manœuvred out of a most formidable position, with slight loss to the enemy. By a repetition of a similar course he was driven, without any apparent capacity to help himself, through an entire district of mountain passes and defiles, and across rivers, until he was finally brought to the suburbs of Atlanta.

No information was sent to me which tended to dispel the apprehension then generally expressed that Atlanta also was to be abandoned when seriously threatened. Some of those who had most earnestly urged General Johnston's assignment to the command of the army, when it was at Dalton, now with equal earnestness pressed his prompt removal. The consequences of changing a commander in the midst of a campaign were regarded by me as so embarrassing, that, even when it was considered by others too plainly necessary for doubt or delay, I preferred, by direct inquiry of General Johnston, to obtain that which had been too long withheld,—his plan of future operations. A telegram was sent to him insisting on a statement of his purpose, so as to enable me to anticipate events. His reply showed that he intended leaving the entrenchments of Atlanta under the guard of the Georgia Militia and moving out with his army into the field. This was regarded as conclusive that Atlanta also was to be given up without a battle, and I could perceive no ground for hoping that General Johnston, who had failed to check the enemy's march from Dalton to Atlanta through a country abounding in strong positions for defence, would be able to prevent the further advance

through a level country to Macon, and the consequent severance of the Confederacy by a line passing through the middle of Georgia. He was therefore relieved. If I had been slow to consent to his assignment to that command, I was at least equally slow to agree to his removal.

I could not discover between the forces of Genl. Johnston and Genl. Sherman any such disparity as was alleged; nor do I believe that our army in any military Department since the beginning of the War has been so nearly equal in numbers with the enemy as in the this last campaign of Genl. Johnston.

His Report, dated Oct. 20, 1864, states that he had lost in killed and wounded in infantry and artillery, during this campaign, ten thousand men, and from all other causes, principally slight sickness, 4,700. Of his cavalry the losses are not stated.

This Report however omits to state what his Returns to the Adjutant General's office exhibit, a loss of over seven thousand captured by the enemy. His losses therefore in infantry and artillery were about 22,000 without including cavalry.

Yet, notwithstanding these heavy losses, Genl. Johnston's Return of 10th July, a few days before his removal from command, showed an aggregate present of 73,849 men of whom 50,932 are reported to be effective. But his Return of the previous month shows that among those not reported as effective were quite 11,000 men performing active service, on extra duty, and as non-commissioned staff officers and musicians. The available force present must therefore have been about 62,000 men.

The aggregate present on the 10th March previous (after the arrival of the part of Hardee's Corps that has been detached, although too late, to aid Genl. Polk in opposing Sherman's raid through Mississippi) was 54,806, and the effective present 42,408.

It thus appears that so largely was Genl. Johnston reinforced that after all the losses of his campaign, his army had increased about 19,000 men present, and about the same number of men available for active duty.

As the loss in killed, wounded, sick and prisoners in infantry and artillery alone was 22,000 men, and would probably be swollen to 25,000 by adding the loss in cavalry; and as the force available on the 10th July was about 62,000, it is deduced that General Johnston had been in command of an army of about 85,000 men, fit for active duty, to oppose Sherman whose effective force is not believed to have been much in excess of that number.

The entire force of the enemy was considerably greater than

the numbers I have mentioned, and so was Genl. Johnston's; but, in considering the merits of the campaign, it is not necessary to do more than compare the actual strength of the armies which might have joined the issue of battle.

When it is considered that with forces thus matched, General Johnston was endeavoring to hold a mountainous district of our own country, with numerous fortified positions, while the enemy was in the midst of a hostile population, and with a long line of communications to guard, it is evident that it was not the want of men or means which caused the disastrous failure of his campaign.

My opinion of Gen. Johnston's unfitness for command has ripened slowly and against my inclination into a conviction so settled, that it would be impossible for me again to feel confidence in him as the commander of an army in the field.

The power to assign Generals to appropriate duties is a function of the trust confided to me by my countrymen. That trust I have ever been ready to resign at my country's call; but, while I hold it, nothing shall induce me to shrink from its responsibilities or to violate the obligations it imposes.

(Signed) JEFFERSON DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Hon. Willoughby Newton,¹ Leeds, Westmoreland Co., Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, March 3, 1865

My dear Sir:

Your kind letter written Jan. 6th was after some lapse of time received by me, and I reply now to thank you for your generous confidence and friendly encouragement in an hour when so many believed brave have faltered and so many esteemed true have fallen away.

In such words and feelings as you extend to me, I find the most gratifying reward for my labours in the public service.

In spite of the timidity and faithlessness of many who should give tone to the popular feeling and hope to the popular heart, I am satisfied that it is in the power of the good man and true patriots of the country to reanimate the wearied spirit of our people. The incredible sacrifices made by them in the cause will be surpassed by what they are still willing to endure in

¹ Confederate Congressman from Virginia.

preference to abject submission, if they are not deserted by their leaders. Relying upon the sublime fortitude and devotion of my countrymen, I expect the hour of deliverance.

I thank you that from a heart wrung by domestic affliction—although your bereavement was attended by all the circumstances that afford consolation to the patriot,—you offer me that sympathy which I so esteem and so heartily return.

Very respectfully and truly yours,

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Petersburg, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, March 4, 1865

The Governor of Virginia calls my attention to the fact that he has not received a requisition for slaves as provided for in the Act of the General Assembly of 4th March /65.

A copy of the Act was forwarded to you from my office.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Arthur H. Edey to Jefferson Davis.

(From President's Letter Book.)

TEXAS DEPOT

To His Excellency,
Jefferson Davis,

Richmond, Va., March 6, 1865

President Conf. States of America,
Richmond, Va.

At the suggestion of Col. Lubbock I have the honor to submit for your perusal a short account of the scenes of prison life.

Your heart has been pained so often by the recitals of the cruelty and barbarity of our common enemy that I purpose to draw a picture in brighter colors,—not to efface the other, for truth as we know cannot be removed,—so that we may see in prison surroundings, as in our present gloomy scenes, "A bow in the cloud."

Soon after my arrival at Point Lookout from Bedloes' Island the plan of starting a school for the prisoners was suggested. We appointed Mr. A. Morgan, Superintendent. (Of S. C.).

A parole arriving I was permitted to go to New York City for thirty days.

While there I was enabled by God's blessing to enlist the sympathies of many persons, (on the score of humanity) to contribute books, stationery, &c. By my return everything was in working order, and as I kept up a very large correspondence, Books continued to arrive until we were able to instruct over a thousand men each day. A very large Sunday school was organized by Mr. Morgan, and the Library for the Camp was gaining in volumes every day. The teachers were indefatigable in their exertions, and as the prison rations were very small, and the labors of the gentlemen so wearing that I determined to see the Prison Commissary. God prospered the interview and I was allowed thirty six extra rations daily one each to the teacher. The prisoners captured at the Wilderness and Spottsylvania began to arrive in a very destitute condition.

The correspondence in connection with the School had brought me in contact with many persons in New York, Philadelphia, Washington, Baltimore, and other places. I appealed for clothes, and soon hundreds upon hundreds of suits were sent to be distributed.

The Hospital Wards were increasing in number and as there was no Chaplain there the Federal Surgeon appointed me acting Chaplain.

Finding a number of truly devoted Christians in Camp it was arranged that each ward should be visited during the day, and the sick comforted and read to, and at night a public service of short duration held. It was here that an instance of patriotism so sublime was displayed that I am sure you will rejoice to hear of it. A young man, Charles A. Kingland, 1st Texas Vols., Hood's Texas Brigade, was quite sick when he was captured. He originally came from Mass. He met his brother,—a Union soldier,—in the Wilderness. He wrote to his father, and told him how sick and destitute he was. His friends promised to assist him if he would take the oath of allegiance to the U. S. He refused, and they abandoned him. He grew weaker and weaker. He sent for his Texas friends and asked their advice about taking the oath for his life's sake. Many advised it. I was talking to him, and at an opportune moment I said, "Charley, do you think the South is right in this struggle?" "Yes." "And the North wrong?" "Yes." "If you were well would you be exchanged?" "Yes." I said, "Charley, you are a Christian, when you die and are judged you will go to Heaven. You cannot take that oath. You cannot

perjure your soul." He agreed to it, and died the next day. He could have been released by giving way and sending a telegram to a Father. I wrote the Father that he could take the body (as I learned he was coming for it) but the name should adorn the page of Texas History.

Burial service was held over every deceased soldier. At first I shrank from the responsibility, but being assured by a minister in New York that I ought to have the service rather than the men should be buried without it, I accepted the charge.

Gaining influence week by week the Federal authorities grew mistrustful and it was determined to send me to Elmira. Accordingly without any official warning I was ordered off, leaving my business unsettled. When I arrived at Jersey City I was placed in a separate car with the Federal soldiers, and two sentinels with loaded and capped guns set by my side with instructions "to shoot me if I moved from the seat as I was a dangerous man." Arriving at Elmira I was thrown into a cell and there confined for nine days, one day of which I was allowed the privilege of the guard room. I applied for a hearing using the argument "that if the charges justified the treatment I was receiving they certainly could stand an investigation." I had no trial but was released at the end of nine days. I learned that the drunken Captain who had charge of the prisoners from Point Lookout brought a verbal statement that I was the leader of a mutiny to seize the guards and capture Point Lookout, but the truth of the case was a spite on the part of the Major of the Pt. Lookout prisoners, who was highly censured by Genl. Casey on account of the evidence I obtained relative to the shooting of five of our men by a negro on post.

Shortly after my release and the transfer of the Col. comd. the Post at Elmira I made an effort to establish another school similar to the one at Point Lookout. God again blessed us.

Books came pouring in, classes were organized, and the school put under the charge of Mr. Eugene Davis of Charlottesville, Va. A Sunday School was started, 35 teachers and four hundred scholars. Everything was working splendidly, men were progressing finely.

As before I enlisted the good wishes of the Commissary, who gave the extra ration to the day school teachers. This ration was a great help. Other men could make a little money by carving rings &c., but these gentlemen gave their energies to the school.

Winter grew upon us, and summer coats and pants were no protection from the bitter relentless winds and snows of Elmira.

Those angels upon Earth,—the ladies in the cities before mentioned,—were appealed to,—nobly did they respond. Immense quantities of clothes had been received when the Col. comdg. the Prison, Lt. Col. St. Moore, 16 V. R. C. accosted me and remarked that he had many complaints concerning my administration in regard to the distribution of clothing. He said that I avoided the good loyal Union soldiers altogether and gave to Confederate soldiers. I told him frankly that was the case. That if a deserter and a true Confederate soldier presented themselves for clothing, I would certainly give to the Confederate, for the Union man might be released by an order from Washington and the other poor fellow would have to freeze all the winter.

My plan was to choose five or ten good, true men and instruct them to give me the names and wants of ten men each. In this way the cheats and oath-takers were passed by, and the ladies were not wasting their means.

The Lt. Col. told me I was not the man for the place, and ordered me not to send any more lists, to turn over everything I had to a man he had appointed—an oath-taker. This was a terrible blow for I had just received a *carte blanche* order to forward as many names as I could and they should be supplied. I cannot tell you all in this connection, it would occupy too much of your valuable time.

I was subsequently taken from the Hospital as Acting Chaplain and finally sent to the Guard house and put in a cell. A Union officer came to me a few days after the interview with the Col., saying “Mr. Edey, this is confidential, I am a friend of yours, look out, they are going to break you up and no one knows where they will end.” It ended in the cell, and I was deprived of all but two blankets in the bitterest weather I ever experienced. But it is all over now, and I am sure the Lt. Col. feels ashamed of his unkindness.

I can only add, Mr. President, that great allowances may be made for returned prisoners if they display unusual desire to see their families before rejoining the field. Such devotion, such hoping against hope, exposed to the sneers and false reports of the traitors in their midst, the insidious temptations of the enemy to allure them from the army is only comprehended when witnessed.

It was to check this that I was made an humble instrument in the hands of Almighty God in getting up these schools &c., which the enemy discovering caused them to bear so terribly upon me.

Of my private history I cannot speak. I refer you to the Hon. Mr. Oldham Senator from Texas. He will give you an account which will go to show how crushing and vast are the sacrifices of those who for principles leave their parents in the North to uphold the liberty which Washington fought for, and which you, as his successor, are pledged to defend.

I have the honor to remain

Your Excellency's

Very Obedt. Servt.

ARTHUR H. EDEY,

Co. "A" 5th Texas Vols.

P.S. A printed statement of the school attached.

endorsed: A. H. Edey; March 6th 1865.

Jefferson Davis to Governor T. H. Watts, Montgomery, Ala.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, March 7, 1865

Dear Sir:

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your communication per hand of Mr. Lehman, Agent of the State of Alabama, in regard to the shipping of cotton for the State, to be used for the benefit of Alabama soldiers then in the prisons of the U. S. The attention of the Secretary of the Treasury was immediately called to the subject of your letter, and I presume ere this, Mr. L. has reported to you the results of his attempt to visit the U. S.

Efforts were made to pass Mr. L. through the lines, but General Grant refused him permission, upon the ground that he could only allow the Confederate authorities through the proper Commissioners of Exchange to transact such business.

In the meantime the C. Gov. had made arrangements to ship 1000 bales and conditional arrangements were made to ship 1500 bales more, for the benefit of the prisoners. Mr. L. was informed that the State of Ala. might take a portion of the cotton if desired. Obstacles were subsequently placed in the way of this last arrangement, by the U. S. and the cotton was not shipped.

Every facility was afforded the agent that was possible under the circumstances.

Very respectfully and truly your friend,

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Governor Wm. Smith, of Virginia.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Sir:

Richmond, March 7, 1865

I have to request that you will if practicable furnish a force at least of five thousand men, to relieve a division of the C. S. Army now on the entrenched line covering this city. General Lee desires immediately to withdraw that Division for operations in the field.

Very respectfully and truly

Your obt. svt.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

E. K. Smith to Jefferson Davis.

(From Manuscripts Division, Library of Congress.)

Headquarters Trans-Miss. Dept.

His Excellency

Shreveport La. March 8th 1865

Jeff. Davis

President C. S. A.

Sir:

I have been attacked in the columns of the Richmond Whig; I know that efforts have been made through other journals east of the Mississippi to prejudice the public mind and destroy confidence in the purity of my motives and in my ability to command.

Whilst giving my energies to the maintenance and defense of the Department specially entrusted to my charge I have ever felt the deepest interest in the struggle elsewhere; and have never failed to cooperate with the means at my disposal in ensuring its success. I have faithfully and honestly, to the extent of my abilities, discharged the great duties confided to me. I do not know that I have given you entire satisfaction. I do know that you are often embarrassed in doing what you believe to be for the general good. I desire to aid and not embarrass you in your action and request that this letter may be regarded an application to be relieved of the comd. of the Dep. whenever you believe that the public interests will be advanced thereby.

I am most respectfully and
sincerely yours

E. KIRBY SMITH

Gen—

E. K. Smith to Jefferson Davis.

Headq'rs Trans.-Miss. Departm't.
Shreveport La. Mar. 11th 1865

His Excellency
Jefferson Davis
President Conf^d States

Sir:

Your letter of Dec. 24th 1864 rec'd through the hands of Brig. Gen. Harrison.

In regard to the military operations connected with the campaign of last spring in this department, the great distances marched, the deficiencies of transportation, the exhausted condition of the country, and the great difficulties encountered, have not, I think, been fully appreciated; especially is this the case, in the exhausting effects of that campaign on both men and material.

Immediately after the evacuation of Alexandria by the enemy, I determined to push the advantages gained, and to operate with my whole disposable force in Arkansas and Missouri. The larger proportion of that force was under Gen. Taylors command in Louisiana. His letter of May 24th 1864 (transmitted to you with his correspondence) represents the exhausted condition of his command & the impracticability of operating against the enemy in Arkansas and Missouri before fall. Our artillery was without horses, our transportation used up. The bullets of the enemy and long marches through a country without supplies had decimated our animals and left us unable to move, this applies equally to all the troops engaged in that campaign. With the limited means at our disposal, time was absolutely essential to prepare us for taking the offensive. I immediately applied myself to the task of preparing for active operations late in August—

The order directing the crossing of the troops to the east side of the Mississippi, received about the middle of July, broke in upon my plans & my whole attention was then turned to its successful execution. The months of July and August were consumed in fruitless efforts to cross the river. General Taylor reported the transfer of troops to the other side impracticable and on the 23^d August Gen. Buckner was ordered from Dept.

Hd.qrs to suspend crossing, and Gen. Magruder was instructed to push preparations as rapidly as possible for operations in the valley of Arkansas. The concentration not being effected until the season was far advanced nothing was accomplished beyond a demonstration against Pine Bluff in favor of Prices advance into Missouri.

The cavalry expedition into Missouri was directed by me after the receipt of the order transferring the infantry of my command east of the Mississippi. It was intended as a diversion in favor of our army in Georgia and was the only possible assistance to our cause elsewhere which could be afforded with the means then at my disposal. Though this movement did not realize the expectations of Gen. Price, the objects for which it was undertaken by myself were effected. A concentration of the enemys forces in Missouri was compelled—fully thirty thousand of his soldiers were employed there and troops which were en.route for Shermans army, were diverted from that destination and sent to operate against Price

I have been thus explicit, as your letter conveys the impression that the inactivity of my army, after the victories of last spring, disappointed your expectations—I could not have followed the movements of an army which embarked at New Orleans and sailed for the Atlantic, or which moved in transports up the Mississippi to a distant theatre of operations. The Mississippi was an impassible barrier and by the expedition into Missouri I made the only diversion in my power.

The various promotions conferred upon me by yourself and the confidence which you have always reposed in my abilities have more than done me justice. I have always endeavored to merit this confidence and I earnestly desire to promote the common welfare, and would willingly sacrifice every personal consideration to that end.

I will as a soldier strive honorably and faithfully to obey all your instructions. If you doubt my ability or believe that another can better execute them I request that he may be sent to relieve me of the responsible and onerous duties with which I am charged.

I am most sincerely and respectfully

Yours

E. KIRBY SMITH

Gen—

Jefferson Davis to J. W. C. Watson.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Private

Richmond, Va. March 8th, 1865.

Senator J. W. Watson,

Dear Sir:

I enclose to you two letters that you see how well founded was my apprehension that evil would result from presenting the issue made by the terms of the resolution in relation to a day (of) fast &c.

Many well disposed persons do not understand the constitutional restriction upon my conduct and as many perhaps do not know that the signature of the Sect'y. of State is a form properly observed in proclamations as in commissions to officers, when issued by the President, and that he is as little responsible for the one as the other.

It might have been that our Constitution should not only have recognized a God, as it does; but the Saviour of Mankind also, that it should have had not merely a religious but a Christian basis; but such is not its character and my oath binds me to observe the Constitution as it is, not as I would have it, if in any respect I should wish it changed.

Very respectfully yours &c

(signed) JEFFERSON DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Petersburg, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cypher)

Telegram

Richmond, March 13, 1865

The Secretary of War has just informed me that General Johnston has directed the removal of supplies from Raleigh as necessary to their safety. If this indicates a purpose to retire behind the R.R. line from Goldsboro to Raleigh, and thence to Greensboro, the region of supplies will be lost and we cannot maintain our position in Virginia and North Carolina. I hope you will be able by specific instructions to avert so great a calamity. (Begin cypher at each paragraph.)

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Mar. 13, 1865

General:

I am in receipt of your favor in regard to the bill for putting negroes in the Army.

The bill was received from the Congress to-day and immediately signed.

I shall be pleased to receive such suggestions from you, as will aid me in carrying out the law, and I trust you will endeavor in every available mode to give promptitude to the requisite action.

Very respectfully and truly yours

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to J. R. Chalmers.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, Va., Mar. 17, 1865

Brigr. Genl. J. R. Chalmers,

My Dear Sir,

Some months since I learned through a letter from you to Hon. Mr. Vest, of Mo., that an impression had been created in your mind that your promotion had been prevented by unfriendly action on my part towards you. I was sorry that any one should have so misrepresented me to you as to induce you to believe that you had failed to be promoted through unkind feelings of mine, and I felt this the more that I have always regarded myself as indebted to you for more than ordinary manifestations of friendship and confidence which I could not but gratefully remember. I feel it due to that friendship to lay before you the facts in regard to your recommendations for promotion, believing that your candid judgment will justify my official conduct, irrespective of personal considerations; aware as you are not only of the propriety, but of the necessity of regarding the wishes of commanding officers in the assignment and promotion of their subordinates.

Your letter of Oct. 21, 1863, and that of Mr. H. H. Chalmers received by me Nov. 13/63 were referred, through the War

Dept. to Genl. J. E. Johnston, "for report of the organization of the Cavalry under Brig. Genl. Chalmers and for remarks."

This was returned with the following endorsement by Genl. Johnston:

"Brandon, Dec. 15, 1863.

"Dept. returns were forwarded in August and October; in "September Lt. Genl. Hardee was in command, and left no "records in the adjt. Genl's office. In that of October (10th "Brig. Genl. Jackson's effective total is 2932, that of Brig. Genl. "Ferguson's 2,006; that of Brig. Genl. Chalmers 1797, including "a regiment of State troops.

"Brig. Genl. Chalmers applied to me for recommendation by, "I believe, the writer of the enclosed note. I declined to give it. "If another Major General for cavalry service should be ap- "pointed I should prefer Brig. Genl. Jackson. Genl. Chalmers "did not command in North Mississippi—that country was di- "vided between Genl. Ruggles and himself, until the latter was "deprived of troops by the assignment of Major Genl. Lee and "promotion of Brig. General Ferguson."

(signed) J. E. JOHNSTON
General

On the 9th Feb. '64 I received a letter from Messrs. Watson and Clapp commendatory of you, on which the following endorsements occur:

"Adj't Genl. for attention in connection with other papers on the same subject." J. D.

"Respfly. returned to the President with the only papers (en- closed) on file in this office having any reference to the promo- tion of Genl. Chalmers, and I suggest that it is too hazardous to make appointments on such recommendations as this, without having official evidence of organizations, by stated returns—I have no returns showing this organization."

(signed) S. COOPER
A. & I. G.

Mar. 3rd/64

Returned for file &c &c

J. D.

Subsequently a communication from Genl. S. D. Lee dated April 25/64 was received at A. & I. G's office May 14/64 of which the following is an extract, with the endorsements made thereon:

“H. Qu. Lee’s Cavalry.
Tuscaloosa, Ala., April 25/64

“Col.

. . . If the command is to be a permanent one I shall relinquish the immediate command of my Division, and a Major General should be appointed in my place. The command is large enough for two Major Generals if I am to have all the Cavalry as is contemplated by the order. Brig. Gen. Jackson was recommended for promotion by Genl. Jos. E. Johnston and myself. This promotion will still meet my views. Should the Dept. not deem it proper to promote Genl. Jackson I would suggest the names of Brig. Genl. F. C. Armstrong and J. R. Chalmers as competent for the position. I would like the command divided into two Divisions under two Major Generals and styled “Cavalry Corps, Dept. Ala., Miss. & E. La.”, or, “Cavalry Corps Lt. Genl. Polk’s Depart.”

(signed) S. D. LEE
Major Genl.

To Lt. Col. J. M. Jack

“Respectfully forwd. I think the interests of the service will be promoted by the appointment of another Major General of Cavalry and have on a former occasion approved the nomination of Brig. Genl. Jackson, but believe that either of the officers named would be efficient.”

(signed) L. POLK
Lt. Gen. Comdg.

The following telegram was received from Gen. J. E. Johnston:

“near Dalton May 28, 1864.

Genl. Braxton Bragg,

I recommend the promotion of Brig. Genl. Jackson now comdg. the Cavalry from Missi. He is now commanding a large Division. Adequate rank would increase his authority and efficiency. I recommend his promotion while comdg. in Missi.”

(signed) J. E. JOHNSTON

Your letter of July 26/64 to Gen. S. Cooper, received by him Aug. 12th, received the following endorsements:

“Respfy. sub. to Sec. War. I am not prepared to say what consideration should be given to this letter. Brig. Genl. Chalmers does not appear to realize the difference between *promotion* by *seniority* and *appointment* by *selection*. The law prescribes *promotion* by *seniority* to the rank of Col. above that rank *appointment* by *selection*.”

(signed) S. COOPER A. & I. G.

Respectfully submitted for the consideration of the President, who knowing this officer and all the circumstances can best estimate the justice of his remonstrances”.

7th Sept. '64

(signed) J. A. SEDDON
Secy. of War

“Returned—Genls. are not appointed or promoted by seniority—the impediment supposed cannot therefore exist, and the necessity for resigning to remove it is imaginary. The Dept. must judge from official returns of the want of additional officers and report it for action.

(signed) JEFFERSON DAVIS

On Jany. 12/65 I received from the Hon. Mr. Pugh the following note:

“House Reps. Jany. 12, 1865.

Mr. President,

Pardon me for troubling you again with the case of Col. McCulloch. My anxiety to present the facts in such a shape as will induce your favorable consideration and action is my excuse. Col. McCulloch's claims to promotion seem to be well established. Enclosed you have Genl. Chalmer's letter which Mr. Vest has requested me to submit for your perusal.”

(signed) J. L. PUGH.

“Adj. Genl., please give me statement of the facts in this case, that I may silence the misrepresentations in regard to my opposition to Genl. Chalmers and show the true question in regard to the appointment of another Brigadier—Col. McCulloch, or other.

J. D.

“Respectfully returned to the President. The Division of Gen. Chalmers, like the rest of the Cavalry of Forest's command have never been organized in orders from this Dept., or absolutely reorganized. It seems that the Division is composed of only two Brigades, one of which has been recognized by the Dept. Genl. Chalmers has only one recommendation from his seniors, and that was made by Genl. S. D. Lee, just before he left the Dept. His other applications are personal or recommended by members of Congress—they are enclosed. I also enclose a letter of Genl. Chalmers of July 26/64 with the President's endorsement thereon. I have no knowledge of the statement made in the letter of Genl. Chalmers to the Hon. Mr. Vest. “That the President does not wish to make Chalmers a Major Genl.” (in quotation marks)”

Jan. 30/65

(signed) S. COOPER A. & I. G.

Your letter to Mr. Vest was enclosed by Mr. Pugh with a foot note by Mr. Vest that he had not said that I told him but that he had been informed that I objected to your promotion. In an interview with Mr. Vest, he gave the name of the Hon. Mr. Chambers of Mississippi as his informant. At my request Mr. Pugh laid the matter before Mr. Chambers, from whom I received the following note dated Mar. 11/65:

“H. of Reps. Mar. 11/65.

“His Excellency

Jefferson Davis, President,

Sir:—

Hon. J. L. Pugh has shown me your note of this date in which it is said I have somehow been led into error, as you understood “as to feelings towards Genl. Chalmers”. Hon. G. G. Vest had already informed me that in a late communication with you he had stated *his impression* that I had made some statement to him on the subject. This is a mistake. Until I heard Mr. Vest read to Mr. Pugh a letter addressed by Genl. Chalmers, to the former, I did not know that Genl. Chalmers name had been in any wise connected with the question of the promotion of Col. McCullogh. That letter was submitted to you by Mr. Pugh, and neither before nor since have I known or professed to know any thing more about the matter. Mr. Vest was aware that I was exceedingly anxious for the success of efforts made by him and others to secure promotion for Col. McCullough, and had several times conversed with me on the subject; and hence doubtless was led to attribute to me an impression received from others.”

I have the honor to be,

Very respectfully,

Your Obt. Servt.

(signed) H. C. CHAMBERS.”

The following note from Mr. Pugh was also received by me, dated March 11/65:

“House Reps. March 11/65.

Mr. President,

I have read, and herewith return the papers relating to the promotion of Genl. Chalmers and Col. McCullough. It seems to me your action is fully sustained by the facts. Chambers protests that he never said any thing upon the subject, being entirely ignorant that there was any such controversy.

I have returned Genl. Chalmers's letter to Vest, on his request.

Truly your friend,
(signed) J. L. PUGH''

I have thus fully laid before you the whole record in this matter, with a full confidence that on a calm examination of it neither the personal regard you have ever exhibited towards me nor the zeal and devotion you have brought to bear in the service of the Country will be affected by any supposed injustice to you on my part. Indeed I can but hope that you will realize the personal interest I feel in your welfare and reputation.

Very truly your friend
(signed) JEFFERSON DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Hon. J. C. Breckenridge, Secty. of War.
(From President's Letter Book.)

Sir: Richmond, March 17, 1865

This will be handed to you by a boy who has endeavored to serve in an infantry company, and proved to be unfit for the fatigues incident to the position.

His age and stature will be enough to assure you of the fact, and I refer him to you with a statement from his Co. and Regtl. commander on which it seems proper to discharge him. He seems willing to serve in cavalry and may volunteer there but as he is under the age which renders him liable to service of any kind, there is no propriety or probably legal power to assign him to other duty than by a transfer as he requests.

Yours &c.
(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to J. D. Shaw, Esq., Greenwood, Carroll Co., Miss.

(From President's Letter Book.)

My dear Sir: Richmond, March 22, 1865

A pressure of business has prevented me from replying sooner to your letter of September last. Your proposition, in regard to negotiating with European Powers respecting the slavery question, has been attentively considered. There would be difficulty, however, in carrying it into effect. In the first place, the Con-

federate Government can make no agreement nor arrangement with any Nation, which would interfere with State institutions, and if foreign Governments would consent to interpose in our behalf upon the conditions stated, it would be necessary to submit the terms to the different States of the Confederacy for their separate action.

It cannot be doubted that the obstacle to the recognition of the Confederacy has been an unwillingness to be embroiled in a quarrel with the United States. If slavery or any other cause had been the impediment, our advances to European Governments would have led to the disclosure of their reasons for not acknowledging our independence. As soon as these Governments are willing to negotiate with us upon terms to which we can honorably accede, the declaration of their conditions will probably be made known to our Commissioners, so that the terms proposed may be submitted to the people, States and Government of the Confederacy.

With much regard, I remain

Very respectfully and truly yours,

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Comdg. &c.

(From President's Letter Book.)

General:

Richmond, Mar. 22, 1865

I have the honor to acknowledge yours of the 14th and 21st of March.

I concur with Genl. Taylor as to the importance of holding Mobile, and have considered the garrison there sufficient for its defence against any attack from the Gulf side. The peculiar character of the approaches, requiring any force, operating from that base, to move over a country offering many opportunities for defence, or to make so wide a detour as to expose them to flank attacks, destruction of trains, necessarily insufficient for a long march, and therefore to probable defeat. Against an Army moving from the North, the case would be very different and I suppose your advice was given on the supposition that Thomas, with his Army, was about to move through Alabama to attack Mobile in the rear. If, as the later reports render much more probable, Thomas is moving towards Virginia, through East Tennessee, while it simplifies the problem of holding Mobile, it renders more serious the one which you have to solve here. All the recent indications are that the purpose of the enemy is to

cut off all communications with Richmond, as the most certain means of securing the prize they have so long sought and their efforts to obtain which have been so successfully resisted by the Army under your command.

I have some hope that Genl. Wofford will collect absentees and get recruits in No. Georgia sufficient to constitute a force which might be effective in operating on the enemy's communication through Chattanooga.

I do not know where and how Genl. Forrest is now employed. General Cobb, I fear, will be able to do but little to increase the force alluded to as that which might be in hand under Genl. Wofford, but in any event, if Thomas reaches the eastern border of Tennessee, he can draw supplies from Kentucky and will not be dependent upon the Railroads in his rear.

I do not think any property has been recently sent towards Lynchburg, and will direct, as recommended by you, in that regard.

I have been very much gratified by the success of General Johnston at Bentonville, and hope this is only the first of the good tidings we may receive from that quarter. It is a plain case for the application of the maxim with regard to the employment of a small army against a larger one. Sherman's forces, worn by long marches, and necessarily comparatively ignorant of the country in which he is operating, must offer opportunities for surprises and attacks in detail.

It is true delay will increase Genl. Johnston's command, but not so much as the junction of Schofield will increase that of the enemy, and I hope Genl. Johnston will find the opportunity to destroy at least to a great extent Sherman's Army before he makes a junction with the other.

Many persons assure me that the men who are furloughed in Mississippi are pressing rapidly forward to join the commands, and I freely acknowledge the advantage which would be derived from the gradual retreat of our forces until they could be joined by all expected reinforcements, but if we cross the R.R. line from Goldsboro to Greenboro, the devastation of the country, and the destruction of the means of transportation from the region upon which we now rely for supplies would be a calamity only less than the destruction of the army. It would certainly be followed by the necessity to withdraw from this region of country to prevent the starvation of our armies, and the ill consequences of such withdrawal have not to my mind been diminished by the further consideration which I have given to the subject since our last conversation in regard to it.

I scarcely know how to answer your inquiry in reference to the speedy obtaining of troops from the Trans-Mississippi. You are aware of the extent to which I have urged General Smith to send troops from the West to the East side of the River, and of the failure which attended the movement for that purpose last fall.

On the 31st of January last I sent a telegram in cypher of which the following is a copy:

“Since my last letter to you reiterating the proposition for you to send such force as you could spare to the East side of the Mississippi River, the enemy has continued to withdraw troops from the West to the East, and is now moving a large force from Tennessee to Virginia. Under these circumstances I think it advisable that you should be charged with military operations on both banks of the Mississippi River, and that you should endeavor as promptly as possible to cross the river with as large a force as may be prudently withdrawn from your present Department. Please answer immediately that I may know what to expect.”

No answer has been received.

You can send any additional orders or instructions which you may deem proper. My belief is that the efficient, if not the only mode, of getting any considerable portion of troops from the Trans-Mississippi Department would be to send a Commander, who, knowing the necessities on this side of the River, and whose views were sufficiently comprehensive to embrace the whole question of defence in the Confederate States, with discretionary power to send such force as he believed ought to be transferred. My judgment is that General Bragg fulfills the conditions here enumerated.

Very respectfully and truly yours,

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

George B. Hodge to Jefferson Davis.

(Manuscripts Divisions, Library of Congress.)

Copy RR

“Unofficial”

Jackson Miss

March 25th 1865

Mr President.

I wrote you some days since fully in regard to the state of affairs here by Lt Col Brand, As an officer however passes

through on his way to you bearing dispatches from Gen'l Smith I improve the opportunity to say that by recent orders all the troops in the District are Brigaded and under orders to move. These Brigade commanders assume the right to order the troops as they please and I am left to be responsible for more than half the State of Mississippi & of East La with nothing to defend it with but the Reserves of East La— The State of Mississippi east of Pearl river is virtually abandoned and the Enemy Can take possession of it when he pleases. In the meantime I, a Brigadier by your order, am without any command but an undefined territory. I do not complain but only desire that if disaster come you may acquit me of all blame. I again enclose a copy of the proceedings of the court of Inquiry.

Always with grateful respect, Your friend

GEO B. HODGE

Brg Gen'l

His Excellency
President Davis

Jefferson Davis to Governor William Smith,—of Virginia.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, March 25, 1865

Governor:

Herewith I transmit the requisition made by General Lee in accordance with the suggestion I lately received from you. He informs me that it would have been made sooner if he had known that action on his part was waited for. He had previously written to you, but I infer from the fact that you did not mention his letter that it had failed to reach you.

You have probably noticed that the order issued from the Adjutant General's office, for the organization of colored troops looks only to the acceptance of volunteers, and, in a letter received this evening from General Lee, he expresses the opinion that there should be no compulsory enlistment in the first instance.

My idea has been that we should endeavor to draw into our military service that portion of the negroes which would be most apt to run away and join the army of the enemy, and that this would be best effected by seeking for volunteers for our own Army. If this plan should fail to obtain the requisite number there will still remain the process of compulsory enlistment.

Very respectfully yours

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Governor William Smith,—of Virginia.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Richmond, March 30, 1865

Governor:

Upon the receipt of your letter of the 27th inst., I had a conference with the Secretary of War, and Adjutant General, in relation to your suggestions as to the published order for the organization of negro troops, and I hope that the modifications which have been made will remove the objections which you pointed out.

It was never my intention to collect the negroes in depots for purposes of instruction, but only as the best mode of forwarding them, either as individuals, or as companies, to the commands with which they were to serve.

The officers at the different posts will aid in providing for the negroes in their respective neighborhoods, and in forwarding them to depots where transportation will be available to aid them in reaching the fields of service for which they are destined. The aid of gentlemen who are willing and able to raise this character of troops will be freely accepted, the appointment of Commanders for reasons obvious to you must depend on other considerations than the mere power to recruit.

I am happy to receive your assurance of success, as well as your promise to seek legislation to secure unmistakably freedom to the slave who shall enter the army, with a right to return to his old home when he shall have been honorably discharged from the military service.

I remain of the opinion that we should confine our first efforts to getting volunteers, and would prefer that you would adopt such measures as would advance that mode of recruiting, rather than that concerning which you make inquiry, to-wit: by issuing a requisition for the slaves as authorized by the Statutes of Virginia.

I have the honor to be with great respect,

Your obedient servant,

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Governor T. H. Watts, Montgomery, Ala.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, March 30, 1865

Your dispatch of 29th received. I learn that General Morgan is now with his brigade in N. C. and refer the question of his assignment as requested by you, to General Lee.

I am cheered by your assurances and thankful for your efforts.
(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Petersburg, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, March 30, 1865

The telegraphic operator at Greensboro reports today that Stoneman with force 4,000 strong was reported at Patterson's Factory on Yadkin River, west of Salisbury last night. This morning at 9 A.M. lost current from Charlotte, supposed they have struck and below Salisbury, making way to this point. You will be able to judge better than myself the probability of this report and of the proper directions to be given in view of it.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Mrs. Howell Cobb.

(From Howell Cobb Papers.)

Private.

Richmond, Va. 30 March 65

My dear Madam,

Accept my thanks for your kind consideration in sending me several newspapers with articles of interest in them.

Faction has done much to cloud our prospects and impair my power to serve the country. That such was not their purpose I am well assured and if we may be permitted to hope that when they see that the indulgence of evil passion against myself injures not the individual only but the cause also of which I am a

zealous though feeble representative, the discovery will lead to a change of conduct and an earnest effort to repair the mischief done it may be in the end be well for us.

Near the close of the Session of Congress after the recommendations of my annual Message had been debated for four months without result, I sent as was my duty a message pointing out the necessitous condition of the country and urging legislation before adjournment. My style was not intended to provoke controversy and does not seem to me to have been wanting in decorum and deference. The Senate however took offence and in secret session appointed a committee to reply to the Message, after their adjournment it was published, and if not intended to destroy the confidence of the people in me, is certainly calculated to have that effect. No opportunity was afforded to me to reply and correct the many mis-statements of the report.

I send you a paper containing an editorial which answers the main points of the report, by citations of the official record. Whether truth can overtake falsehood has always been doubtful, and in this case the race is most unequal, as many are interested in spreading statements for which they have hastily made themselves responsible, and the demand of the public taste for spicy articles will render it more to the interest of publishers to copy the assault than the defence.

With most affectionate remembrances of you and your's I am very respectfully and truly

Your friend

JEFFN. DAVIS.

Mrs. M. A. Cobb,
Macon, Ga.

Jefferson Davis to Governor Joseph E. Brown, Macon, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, March 31, 1865.

Under the law only cotton belonging to the State or Confederate Government can be used as you suggest. General Cobb has been authorized to grant permits for export of cotton on your certificate that it belongs exclusively to the State and to import salt for the use or on account of the State as proposed by you.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Comdg. Armies &c.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(Private)

Richmond, April 1, 1865

Sir:

I have been laboring without much progress to advance the raising of negro troops. You must judge how far you can consistently detach officers to recruit. I called for the recommendations made by you, and so few names were presented that I infer you do not find it desirable to rely on officers sent to recruit for their own commands; therefore have directed that orders be given to the Commanders of "Reserves" in the several States to employ their officers to recruit negroes. If there be an officer or soldier to whose command, the masters would prefer to entrust, and the slaves would prefer to go, he can be appointed when the company or battalion reaches its destination.

I have prepared a circular letter to the Governors of the States, invoking their aid as well by appeals to the owners as by recommendations to the Legislatures, to make the most liberal provisions for those who volunteer to fight for the safety and independence of the State.

I have asked often but without satisfactory reply how many of the exchanged prisoners have joined the Army. Your force should have been increased from that source, eight or ten thousand men.

The desire to confer with you would have caused me to go to Petersburg before this date, but for the pressure which recent events have put upon me, and the operations in your vicinity prevented me from inviting you to come here.

Today the Secretary of War presents propositions from the proprietors of the Tredegar works which impress me very unfavorably. We will endeavor to keep them at work, though it must be on a reduced scale. There is also difficulty in getting iron even for shot and shell, but hope this may for the present be overcome by taking some from the Navy which under the altered circumstances may be spared.

Last night we had rumors of a general engagement on your right; your silence in regard to it leads to the conclusion that it was unwarranted.

General Holmes returned immediately to Genl. Johnston. I

could reply in general terms to the message he brought me, and as there was a supposed misunderstanding on your part of the views of Genl. Johnston, I advised him to go on and see you.

The reports, especially those of newspaper correspondents, had encouraged me to hope for a better condition and prospect in N. C. than was presented in the statement which General Holmes was directed to make to me. The arrival of the men left behind on the march from Mississippi will, I hope, improve the tone, as well as increase the military power there.

The question is often asked of me "Will we hold Richmond," to which my only answer is, if we can, it is purely a question of military power.

The distrust is increasing and embarrasses in many ways.

Respectfully yours,
(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Governor T. H. Watts, Montgomery, Ala.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Richmond, April 2, 1865

You can employ General Morgan as proposed immediately. Orders will be sent to him by the Adjutant General.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Mrs. Jefferson Davis to Jefferson Davis.

(Manuscripts' Division, Library of Congress.)

Stanton Papers

1865
Jan.-Apr.

(Copy) "I."

Wednesday 3^d April?

My dearest best Banny

We are at Doubt(?) Wells twenty miles from Washington South safely across the railroad hope to make F safe Moody (Hatheway, young Munroe young Mipee—all Kentuckians—) several picked Mississippians teamsters—well provided in every respect, but of course proceeding cautiously—We hope to make

F. safely—I forgot J D.H. also—All well with Winnie sweet and smiling Billie plenty of laughter, and talk with the teamsters keeps quiet—Jeff is happy beyond expression Maggies 1 & 2 quite well—I have \$2500—something to sell—and have heart, and a hopeful one, but above all, my precious, only, love; a heart full of prayer—May God keep you, and have his sword and buckler over you. Do not try to make a stand this side—*it is not in the people*—Love to Col. Johnston and Johnston and kindest regards to Lubbeck—Leave your escort and take another road often, there are only enough men to point attention—let them follow you. The course I last think of is the best for you—Alabama is full of cavalry, fresh and earnest in pursuit—May God keep you & may you safe to the arms of your devoted

WINNIE

Joseph R. Davis to Jefferson Davis.

(Manuscripts' Division, Library of Congress.)

Stanton Papers

1865

Jan.-Apr.

(Copy) G

Powhattan C. H. April 4

My dear uncle

My brigade was lost except about twenty men all captured; I went to Richmond to join you—arrived too late. I came to this place on foot. on the capture of my command lost everything. I will join the army and remain with it in some capacity. I deeply regret having missed you as I hoped in an humble way to have served you

Remember me in love to aunt and the children

Your nephew

JOS. R. DAVIS

“To His Exy. Jeffn Davis
President”

Endorsement

“Written in pencil, for
preservation put in ink
by

J. D.”

Jefferson Davis to General G. T. Beauregard, Greensboro, N. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Danville, Va., April 4, 1865.

Please give me any reliable information you have as to movements of enemy, and dispositions to protect the Piedmont R. R. I have no communication from General Lee since Sunday.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General G. T. Beauregard, Greensboro, N. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Danville, Va., April 4, 1865.

Your telegram of today received. The reports in regard to the raiders very contradictory. Best evidence indicates that they have not been at Madison. The cavalry you have ordered here will be of special value at this time, and with the infantry en route will probably serve the immediate necessity. Have sent courier to General Lee from whom I have no communication.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to the People of the Confederate States of America.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Danville, Va., April 4, 1865

The General-in-Chief of our Army has found it necessary to make such movements of the troops as to uncover the Capital, and thus involve the withdrawal of the Government from the city of Richmond.

It would be unwise, even if it were possible, to conceal the great moral, as well as material injury to our cause that must result from the occupation of Richmond by the enemy. It is equally unwise and unworthy of us, as patriots engaged in a most sacred cause, to allow our energies to falter, our spirits to

grow faint, or our efforts to become relaxed, under reverses however calamitous. While it has been to us a source of national pride, that for four years of unequalled warfare, we have been able, in close proximity to the centre of the enemy's power to maintain the seat of our chosen Government free from the pollution of his presence; while the memories of the heroic dead, who have freely given their lives to its defence, must ever remain enshrined in our hearts; while the preservation of the capital, which is usually regarded as the evidence to mankind of separate existence, was an object very dear to us, it is also true, and should not be forgotten, that the loss which we have suffered is not without compensation.

For many months the largest and finest army of the Confederacy, under the command of a leader whose presence inspires equal confidence in the troops and the people, has been greatly trammelled by the necessity of keeping constant watch over the approaches to the capital, and has thus been forced to forego more than one opportunity for promising enterprises.

The hopes and confidence of the enemy have been constantly excited by the belief, that their possession of Richmond would be the signal for our submission to their rule, and relieve them from the burthen of a war which, as their failing resources admonish them, must be abandoned if not speedily brought to a successful close.

It is for us, my countrymen, to show by our bearing under reverses, how wretched has been the self-deception of those who have believed us less able to endure misfortune with fortitude, than to encounter danger with courage.

We have now entered upon a new phase of a struggle, the memory of which is to endure for all ages, and to shed ever increasing lustre upon our country. Relieved from the necessity of guarding cities and particular points, important but not vital to our defence with our army free to move from point to point, and strike in detail the detachments and garrisons of the enemy; operating in the interior of our own country, where supplies are more accessible, and where the foe will be far removed from his own base, and cut off from all succor in case of reverse, nothing is now needed to render our triumph certain, but the exhibition of our own unquenchable resolve. Let us but will it, and we are free; and who in the light of the past, dare doubt your purpose in the future?

Animated by that confidence in your spirit and fortitude, which never yet has failed me, I announce to you, fellow country-

men, that it is my purpose to maintain your cause with my whole heart and soul; that I will never consent to abandon to the enemy one foot of the soil of any one of the States of the Confederacy; that Virginia, noble State, whose ancient renown has eclipsed by her still more glorious recent history; whose bosom has been bared to receive the main shock of this war; whose sons and daughters have exhibited heroism so sublime as to render her illustrious in all time to come; that Virginia, with the help of the people, and by the blessing of Providence, shall be held and defended, and no peace ever be made with the infamous invaders of her homes by the sacrifice of any of her rights or territory.

If by stress of numbers, we should ever be compelled to a temporary withdrawal from her limits, or those of any other border State, again and again will we return, until the baffled and exhausted enemy shall abandon in despair his endless and impossible task of making slaves of a people resolved to be free.

Let us not then respond, my countrymen, but, relying on the never failing mercies and protecting care of our God, let us meet the foe with fresh defiance, with unconquered and unconquerable hearts.

(Signed) JEFFERSON DAVIS

John N. Hendera to Jefferson Davis.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Treasury C. S.

To the President:

April 5, 1865

Sir:

I have the honor to advise that the enclosed check in your favor, for \$28,244., on the Bank of Virginia, drawn by Elliott, Bell, & Fox, was duly presented for payment to the representatives of the Bank now at this place, and refused, on the ground that they hold no authority to pay checks, even if the drawers in this case had full credit with the Bank, of which they are in doubt. It is understood that these parties are large depositors in the Bank of Richmond, which appears to authorize the presumption that the check was intended to be drawn on that Bank. But, if it had been thus drawn, the Asst. Cashier states that he would decline payment, not being authorized to pay checks at all.

I am, respectfully &c.

JOHN N. HENDERA,
Treasurer C. S.

*Jefferson Davis to Genl. J. E. Johnston, Hd. Qrs. Army of Tenn.
near Smithfield, N. C.*

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Danville, Va., April 5, 1865

Your dispatch to Secretary of War in his absence received. I have sent a courier to General Lee and hope to hear from him today. He was concentrating towards Amelia C. H. The enemy had reached Burksville Junction and were destroying R. R. We have rumors of hard fighting; no official intelligence has reached me. Your knowledge of General Lee's plans will enable you to infer future movements and his wishes in regard to your forces. If I receive anything which will be valuable to you, it will be communicated.

Begin cypher with each paragraph.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Mrs. Davis.

(Manuscripts Division, Library of Congress.)

Danville Va^a

5th April 1865.

My dear wife,

I have in vain sought to get into communication with Genl Lee and have postponed writing in the hope that I would soon be able to speak to you with some confidence of the future—On last Sunday I was called out of church to receive a telegram announcing that Gen'l Lee could not hold his position longer than till night and warning me that we must leave Richmond, as the army would commence retiring that evening—I made the necessary arrangements at my office and went to our house to have the proper dispositions made there—Nothing had been done after you left and but little could be done in the few hours which remained before the train was to leave.

I packed the bust and gave it to John Davis who offered to take it and put it where it should never be found by a Yankee—I also gave him charge of the painting of the heros of the Valley—both were removed after dark—The furniture of the house was left and very little of the things I directed to be put up, bedding

& groceries, were saved. Mrs Omelia behaved just as you described her, but seemed anxious to serve and promised to take care of everything, which may mean some things.

The Auctioneer returned account of sales \$28.400—Could not dispose of the carriages—Mr Grant was afraid to take the carriage to his house &c. &c. I sent it to the depot to be put on a flat. At the moment of starting it was said they could not take it in that train but would bring it on the next train. It has not been heard from since—I sent a message to Mr Grant that I had neglected to return the cow and wished him to send for her immediately—Called off on horseback to the depot, I left the servants to go down with the boxes and they left Tippy—Watson came willingly, Spencer against my will, Robert Alf V. B. & Ives got drunk—David Bradford went back from the depot to bring out the spoons and forks which I was told had been left—and to come out with Genl Breckenridge, since then I have not heard from either of them—

I had short notice, was interrupted so often and so little aided that the results are very unsatisfactory.

The people here have been very kind and the Mayor & Council have offered assistance in the matter of quarters, and have very handsomely declared their unabated confidence—I do not wish to leave V^a, but cannot decide on my movements until those of the army are better developed.

I hope you are comfortable and trust soon to hear from you. Kiss my dear children.

I weary of this sad recital and have nothing pleasant to tell. May God have you in his Holy keeping is the fervent prayer of
Your ever affectionate—

Husband

J. D. Howell is here though I have not seen him, he & Joe Nick came together as a guard to Treasury specie—

[Indorsed: April 5 65

Jeff Davis to Mrs D]

Jefferson Davis to Mrs. Davis.

(Manuscripts Division, Library of Congress.)

“I.”

Danville Va

April 6, 1865

Dear Winnie

Many thanks for your letter giving me an account of your situation at Charlotte. In my letter of yesterday I gave you all

of my prospects which can now be told. not having heard from Genl Lee and having to conform my movements to the military necessities of the case. We are now fixing an executive office where the current business may be transacted here and do not propose at this time definitely to fix upon a point for a seat of Govt in the future.

I am unwilling to leave Va and do not know where within her borders the requisite houses for the Depts and the Congress could be found.

I hope our dear children will be well when they have recovered from the effects of their journey. Enclosed please find two letters and as specimens of deep feeling and idle speaking they might stand for extremes in their classes.

Love to Maggie, little Maggie, Jeff, Billy and little Winnie. Farewell my love May God bless preserve and guide you.

Husband

[Indorsed: April 6-65

J Davis to Mrs D]

*Jefferson Davis to Brig. Genl. B. G. Humphreys,¹
Tuskegee, Ala.*

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Danville, Va., April 6, 1865.

Hearing that you are about to start for Virginia, I infer that you have not received your order of assignment to command in the District of "South of the Homochitto."

There is present need for you there, Brig. Genl. Hodge having been relieved.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

¹Humphreys, Benjamin Grubb (1808-1882), a soldier and governor of Mississippi, was born at the Hermitage, Bayou Pierre, in Claiborne county, Miss., August 26, 1808, and was a cadet at West Point, 1825-1827, but expelled with thirty-nine others for participating in a Christmas frolic at Benny Havens. Settling at home he occupied himself as a planter and in politics, was elected to the Mississippi House of Representatives as an independent Democrat, and then, in 1838, to the State Senate as a Whig. At the outbreak of the war soon became colonel of the 21st Miss. regiment. For gallantry at Gettysburg, he was promoted brigadier-general, and served in Longstreet's corps until wounded in September, 1864. In February, 1865, he was ordered to take command of a district in southern Mississippi, and was on duty there when the war ended. Elected Governor of the State in 1865, he was removed from office in 1868 by the military authorities in charge. For a time he engaged in business at Vicksburg, but retired to his plantation in Leflore county, where he died December 20, 1882.

Jefferson Davis to Lt. Genl. R. Taylor, Meridian, Miss.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Danville, Va., April 6, 1865.

Well acquainted with the District South of the Homochitto, and with Brig. Genl. Hodge, I decided that he was of those available for the purpose best suited to that command, and assigned him to it. He should have been sustained in that position, by the Dept. commander.

Brig. Genl. Humphreys has been ordered to succeed to the same command, and will not be removed without authority from the War Department.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General Howell Cobb, Macon, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Danville, Va., April 7, 1865.

Your dispatch of April 6th received. Governor Watts asks for help at Montgomery—says with troops that can be spared from Georgia can probably save Montgomery, retake Selma, and save Mobile.

Genl. Wofford has been notified at Atlanta of your views and directed to co-operate with you. You will note the requests of Governor Watts and as your discretion indicates operate in conformity thereto. Of the practicability I cannot judge here, the purpose commends itself. Communicate with him.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Genl. W. L. Wofford, Atlanta, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Danville, Va., April 7, 1865.

Your dispatch of April 4th received. General Cobb reports Columbus and So. Western Ga. in danger from enemy in Alabama. Under present circumstances you will co-operate with him in checking the enemy as far towards the West as prac-

licable. A few reliable men with combustible and explosive materials should be employed by you to interfere with Chattanooga and Knoxville R. R. as may thus be possible.

I have not access to the records of the War Dept. at this time, and have no knowledge of such authority to Col. B. J. Hall as you describe. (Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Governor T. H. Watts, Montgomery, Ala.
(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Danville, Va., April 7, 1865.

Yours of 6th received. I have communicated the substance to General Cobb and called upon him to give you all practicable aid. He is directed to communicate with you. May God bless your efforts and give you success. (Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Lt. Genl. R. Taylor, care of Govr. Watts, Montgomery, Ala.
(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Danville, Va., April 7, 1865.

I have directed General Cobb in Georgia as far as practicable to aid in the defence of Alabama. Communicate with him and give the proper instructions, for which purpose your command is extended to embrace Macon and Atlanta, Ga.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Col. L. B. Northrop, Commissary C. S. A. Greensboro, N. C.
(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Danville, Va., April 7, 1865.

Mr. Mallory informed me of your embarrassment which I hope will be removed. Are you not aware that your commission remains in force, making you assignable to duty anywhere in the Subsistence Dept.? I ask because the records of the War Office

are not now accessible, and it has been intimated to me that you regarded yourself out of service. (Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Revd. J. A. Duncan.

(From President's Letter Book.)

My dear Sir:

Danville, Va., April 7, 1865.

Atty. General Davis has just informed me that the Revd. Mr. Pearson, related in his presence, giving my name for authority, a statement that the whole skirmish line of Cook's Brigade went over to the enemy, carrying their officers with them, and that thus our line was broken, and the evacuation of Petersburg rendered necessary.

I made no such statement to Mr. Pearson, and the story is not believed by me to be true.

On several occasions I have corrected an injurious report in regard to the conduct of Cook's Brigade, and have said that, and another report in regard to Hoke's Brigade, must have arisen from what I had heard unofficially did occur, i.e., that a part of the skirmish line of Cook's Brigade, having gone over to the enemy, where the rest of his skirmish line was fighting gallantly.

The Brigade I have heard behaved well, and that our line was not broken there. The feature of taking off their officers is to me quite new, and however dramatic will not I hope become historical.

I leave to Mr. Pearson to judge of the propriety of repeating a conversation held under the circumstances, but must object to the inaccuracy of the recital.

As he was introduced to me by you, and was I understood to travel with you at least a part of your journey, I hope you will excuse me for addressing this to you, and requesting you if practicable to communicate it to Mr. Pearson.

Very respectfully and truly your friend,

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Mrs. Jefferson Davis to Jefferson Davis.

(Manuscripts Division, Library of Congress)

Stanton Papers

April 7, 1865.

My own dear old Banny

Since my arrival here I have been so busy as to have only the evening to write in, and then but one room where the children

most did congregate, so I have written but one disjointed letter.

The news of Richmond came upon me like the "abomination of desolation," the loss of Selma like the "blackness thereof."

Since your telegram upon your arrival at Danville we have nothing except the wildest rumors all however discouraging.

I who know that your strength when stirred up is great, and that you can do with a few what others have failed to do with many, am awaiting prayerfully the advent of the time when it is Gods will to deliver us through his own appointed agent, I trust it may be you as I believe it is. It would comfort me greatly if you could only find an opportunity to write me a full long letter. As soon as we are established here I am anxious to leave Mrs Chesnut with the children and bring Li Pie to see you. I do not know how soon that may be. God grant it may be soon. The gentlemen I have seen here (the officers of the post) are exceedingly kind, and have offered me every civility in their power.

The Surgeon General was also very kind in his offers of service. Col Johnston with his wife called to see me, Mrs Joe Johnston is here living with the cashier of the bank and his family and keeps a very pretty fancy carriage and horses. I have not seen her, but I hear she is going out of town before long to some watering place or other. Mrs Semmes went off yesterday for the south I did not see her. The Wigfalls are staying I believe with Mrs Johnston also. They arrived yesterday. I heard a funny account of Wigfalls interview with Beauregard it seems he went to see him on his way to this place, and when the news of the evacuation of Richmond came, and that the enemy had not yet entered the town. the Genl said Oh they do not understand the situation it is or ought to be a plan of Lees to keep between Richmond and the enemy, if Grant attempts to throw troops between his army and Richmond Lee can whip them in detail with which plan Wigfall was immensely satisfied, I cannot judge of the moral effect of the fall of Richmond. The people here were about as low down as they could be before as I infer from little things, but upon the whole I do not think the shock as great as I expected— We had a digest of your address to the people today and I could not make much of it except as encouraging exhortation, am anxious to see the whole thing. Numberless surmises are hazarded here, as to your future destination and occupation. but I know that wherever you are, and in whatever engaged, it is in an efficient manner for the country. The way things look now the trans Miss seems our ultimate destination—

Though I know you do not like my interference, let me entreat you not to send B. B. to command there, I am satisfied that the country will be ruined by its intestine feuds if you do so. If your friends thought it best I should feel helpless, but resigned but even those who hope for favors in that event deprecate it for you. If I am intrusive forgive me for the sake of the love which impels me but pray long and fervently before you decide to do it.

Mrs Chesnut wrote me a most affectionate letter from Chester today— She is staying in two rooms very badly furnished, and furnished with food by her friends there— As I shall have a spare room she will come over and stay a few days with me. I have carpets, some curtains, some window shades and three pictures and some lovely volumes of books belonging to a man in Augusta— A marble table, brocatelle chairs, nice china and nice tin basins and buckets— I am very well off—and very kindly treated by the Jewish man Wiele who owns the house—with the delicacy and hospitality of a gentleman Maj Willis has offered every attention and so has Maj Echols—Harrison has been more efficient and attentive than I thought he could be and very affectionate and kind—I really regret to see him go tomorrow which is the day he proposes to leave—

The Trenholms left yesterday for Chester with Col. Trenholm—Our little ones are all well but very unruly—or else the small house “makes me sensible” of it. Li Pie is sweet and pink, and loving, her hands and gums are hot and swollen, and I think she is teething—Billy is well but bad. Jeff is unremunerative but behaves well in the main—Jeff is very much exercised about his pony—Maggie about her saddle—Margaret about her saddle—Ellen about her child—Washington (who is a fine boy) about his \$2000 left in his Masters hands with his clothes—I about my precious old Ban who I left behind me with so keen a heart-ache—

Write to me my own precious only love, and believe me as ever your devoted wife—

Maggie sends love—as do Jeff and Billy— Has Ives turned up? Did Johnston leave his family? Had Mrs. McLean got off? Did Mr Minnegerode come out? Did we bring off anything when you came? Did you send the pest out of the way Did you bring the brandy? Where is Joe?

*Jefferson Davis to Col. A. F. Rudley, Comdg. Post,
Columbia, S. C.*

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Danville, Va., April 8, 1865.

Your telegram of 7th received in absence of Secretary of War. The enemy by published order declare such paroles void when given by our officers, and we cannot respect them when given by the enemy.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Genl. D. W. Adams, Montgomery, Ala.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Danville, Va., April 8, 1865.

Your telegram of 7th to Secretary of War in his absence received. General Cobb has been directed as far as practicable to aid in defence of Alabama.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

*Jefferson Davis to Genl. J. E. Johnston, Hd. Qrs. near
Smithfield, N. C.*

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Danville, Va., April 8, 1865.

Your telegram received in absence of Secretary of War. General Cobb has been directed as far as practicable to aid in defence of Alabama. General Taylor's command is extended to embrace Macon and Atlanta. General Wofford ordered to co-operate with General Cobb as far West as practicable.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Genl. G. T. Beauregard, Greensboro, N. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Danville, Va., April 9, 1865.

General Walker commanding here desires your presence in view of the probable concentration of forces from Thomas' army against this place at a very early period, and I think your services here will be more useful than at any other point on the R. R. line. Please make the greatest possible dispatch in coming, as a revision of the defensive lines is desirable.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General R. E. Lee, Hd. Qrs. via Clover Depot.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Danville, Va., April 9, 1865

Your dispatch of 6th inst. received. Hope the line of couriers established will enable you to communicate safely and frequently. Genl. Johnston on the 8th telegraphs from Smithfield, asking you to inform him how he can co-operate with you, says it is important he should know before Sherman moves. Enemy's cavalry reported in small force at Henry C. H. yesterday. Col. Wheeler engaged them with about half their force, say with two hundred and fifty men, and checked them. Took two prisoners who state that other forces were to concentrate with them at Danville. We have here about three thousand infantry and artillery. Are constructing defences and should have an experienced engineer, the ground being unfavorable.

I had hoped to have seen you at an earlier period, and trust soon to meet you. The Secty. of War, Qr. Mr. Genl., Comy. Genl. and Chief Engineer have not arrived, their absence is embarrassing. We have here provisions and clothing for your Army and they are held for its use. You will realize the reluctance I feel to leave the soil of Virginia, and appreciate my anxiety to win success North of the Roanoke. The few stragglers

who came from your Army are stopped here and at Staunton bridge, they are generally however without arms. The fall of Selma and the reported advance of the enemy on Montgomery, and the fears expressed for the safety of Columbus, Ga., caused me to direct General Cobb to aid in resisting the enemy in Alabama, and Genl. Wofford, who was at Atlanta to co-operate with General Cobb in that movement. General Taylor's command was extended so as to embrace Atlanta and Macon. I hope soon to hear from you at this point, where offices have been opened to keep up the current business, until more definite knowledge would enable us to form more permanent plans. May God preserve, sustain and guide you.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to L. E. Harvie, Danville, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Danville, Va., April 10, 1865

My dear Sir:

The force employed in constructing defences here is, I fear, much smaller than you suppose. Col. Rives has been instructed to attend to the matter; and if he can materially aid you, by so doing, to turn over his whole force of laborers to assist in the proposed change of guage. You will perceive that to leave the defences incomplete may shorten the time with which your rolling stock must be removed. The greatest energy will be required to complete the work in the shortest possible time after it is commenced, or we shall lose in the use of the road without assurance of saving the valuable means of transportation which it is the object to transfer.

Very truly your friend

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Genl. J. E. Johnston, Hd. Qrs via Raleigh, N. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

(In cipher)

Telegram

Danville, Va., April 10, 1865.

A scout reports that General Lee surrendered the remnant of his Army near to Appomattox C. H. yesterday.

No official intelligence of the event, but there is little room for doubt, as to result.

General H. H. Walker is ordered with forces here to join you at Greensboro. Let me hear from you there.

I will have to see you to confer as to future action.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Mayor J. M. Walker.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Sir:

Danville, Va., April 10, 1865

Permit me to return to yourself and council my sincere thanks for your kindness shown to me when I came among you, under that pressure of adversity which is more apt to cause the loss of friends than to be the occasion for forming new ones.

I had hoped to have been able to maintain the Confederate Government on the soil of Virginia, though compelled to retire from the Capital. I had hoped to have contributed somewhat to the safety of your city, the desire to the last was rendered more than a mere sense of public duty, by your generous reception of myself and the Executive officers who accompanied me. The shadows of misfortune which were on us when I came have become darker, and I trust you accord to me now as then your good wishes and confidence in the zeal and singleness of heart with which I have sought to discharge the high trust which the people of the Confederate States conferred upon me.

May God bless and preserve you, and grant to our country independence and prosperity.

Very truly yours,

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

*Jefferson Davis to Genl. J. E. Johnston, Hd. Qrs. via
Raleigh, N. C.*

(From President's Letter Book.)

Greensboro, N. C., April 11, 1865
12 M.

The Secty. of War did not join me at Danville, is expected here this afternoon. As your situation may render best, I will

go to your Head Quarters immediately after the arrival of the Secty. of War, or you can come here; in the former case our conference must be without the presence of Genl. Beauregard. I have no official report from General Lee; the Secty. of War may be able to add to information heretofore communicated. The important question first to be solved is at what point shall concentration be made, in view of the present position of the two columns of the enemy, and the routes which they may adopt to engage your forces before a prompt junction with General Walker and others. Your more intimate knowledge of the data for the solution of the problem deters me from making a specific suggestion on that point.

(Signed) **JEFFN. DAVIS**

Mrs. Jefferson Davis to Jefferson Davis.

(Manuscripts Division, Library of Congress.)

Stanton Papers

Copy T

Chester

April 13th 1865

My own dear Banny.

The rumors of a raid on Charlotte induced me to decide to come this of Charlotte— A threatened raid here induces me to leave here without making an hours stay which is unnecessary—I go with the specie train because they have a strong guard and are attended by two responsible men— I am going somewhere perhaps to Washington Ga—perhaps only to Abbeville, I dont know, just as the children seem to bear the journey, will I decide. Gen Chesnut seems very anxious, exceedingly kind, as is the author of the letter you sent me to Charlotte, but oh so moody that I am wordless, helpless. The children are well as are Maggie & I. Would to God I could know the truth of the horrible rumors I hear of you— One is that you have started for Genl Lee but have not been heard of— Mr Clay is here and very kind, will catch up with my train and join me tomorrow—

May God have mercy upon me and preserve your life for your
dear Wife

[Indorsed: April 13-65]

Mrs D to Jeff Davis]

Jefferson Davis to Mrs. Davis

(Manuscripts Division, Library of Congress.)

Stanton Papers

Greensboro N. C. 14th April '65.

Dear Winnie

I will come to you if I can— Everything is dark—you should prepare for the worst by dividing your baggage so as to move in wagons If you can go to Abbeville it seems best as I am now advised— If you can send everything there do so— I have lingered on the road and labored to little purpose— My love to the children and Maggie— God bless, guide and preserve you,
 ever prays

Your most affectionate

BANNY,

I sent you a telegram but fear it was stopped on the road. Gen. Bonham bears this and will [tell] you more than I can write— As his horse is at the door and he waits for me to write this— again and ever yours—

[Addressed on Envelope:

[Indorsed: April 14-65

"Mrs Varine Davis

Jeff Davis to his wife]

Charlotte

"Gen Bonham" N. C."]

Jefferson Davis to Mayor J. M. Walker, Presdt. of Council J. W. Holland, Danville, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Greensboro, N. C. April 15, 1865

Your telegram of this date received after I had parted from Genl. Beauregard to whose orders or supposed orders it related. I have referred the telegram to him that he might reply to you.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

*Jefferson Davis to Mr. Hendren, C. S. Treasurer,
 Greensboro, N. C.*

(From President's Letter Book.)

Greensboro, N. C. April 15, 1865

Sir:

You will report to Genl. Beauregard with the treasure in your possession that he may give to it due protection as a military

chest to be moved with his army train. For further instructions you will report to the Seety of the Treasury.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

official:

(Signed) F. R. Lubbock, Col. & A. D. C.

Jefferson Davis to Maj. W. T. Sutherlin, Danville, Va.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Greensboro, N. C. April 15, 1865

I parted from Genl. Beauregard this morning and I cannot judge of the orders given by him, they not having been communicated to me. Another telegram on the same subject as yours has been referred to Genl. Beauregard, and I will send yours also. I would be glad in any proper manner to serve the people of Danville; you will recognize the impropriety of my countermanding his orders on a question of details in this operation.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Wm. Johnston to Jefferson Davis.

(From Confederate Memorial Hall.)

President's Office, Charlotte & S. C. R. R.

To His Excellency,

Charlotte, N. C. April 16th 1865

President Davis,

Dear Sir,

As an addendum to the enclosed note permit me to make a suggestion based upon the supposition that our army will make a stand at the Yadkin or Catawba River or at Charlotte. This place is 20 miles from the Catawba on line of R. R. Bridge going South and 48 miles from the Yadkin Bridge going North. From Charlotte via Raleigh and Goldsboro to Newberne is 278 miles and from Wileytown via Goldsboro to Charlotte is 302 miles by rail. From Charlotte to Charleston is 237 miles via Columbia by rail. From Wileytown via Fayetteville to Charlotte is over 200 miles with poor navigation to Fayetteville, with 120 miles by waggon transportation thence to Charlotte. From Wiley town to Charlotte via the Wileytown Charlotte and Butter Junction Rail Road is 188 miles, of this Road 100 miles or over are constructed in this direction intersecting the Cape Fear River 6 miles above Wileytown at the Eastern terminus. The Western

terminus is at Lumberton Robison County or near there,—about 75 miles from this place. Cherow is also 76 miles from this place with indifferent navigation of the Pee Dee River in the summer. Cherow would not be further perhaps less in distance from the railroad Bridge leading to Cola. It is manifest from these figures which are substantially correct that from Charlotte or the Yadkin near Salisbury the W. C. & R. R. would be the shortest and cheapest line of communication to supply any army between this and Lexington from Wileytown. It would appear important therefore that this Road be rendered useless to the enemy, unless the Roads by Goldsboro and Raleigh can be maintained by them as a cheaper line and that any obstructions be placed in the Pee Dee and Cape Fear practicable.

The above suggestions based upon a hypothesis with the distances may be of some use to the commanding Generals. The distances are substantially correct and if the Wilmington Charlotte & R. R. is to be destroyed it could be more easily accomplished before our army falls across the Yadkin or Pee Dee as Sherman could probably protect it after that event.

Respectfully submitted by yours most obt.

WM. JOHNSTON.

P. S. you will excuse the hurried manner of this as I am advised the courier will soon leave.

endorsed: April 16-1865; Wm. Johnston about N. C.

J. C. Breckenridge to Jefferson Davis.

(Manuscripts Division, Library of Congress.)

Stanton Papers

1865

Jan.-Apr.

By telegraph

Greensboro

11 A.M. April 17. 1865

President Davis

Gen Johnston has just dispatched me from Hillsboro that he is about to confer personally with Genl Sherman and he will know in two or three hours whether I will be required there

JNO C. BRECKENRIDGE

Secy of War

By telegraph

Greensboro 930 A M

April 17. 1865

President Davis

I have arrived. Gen Johnston returned last night to Hillsboro. He received an answer from Sherman, the exact character of which I cant ascertain: but Genl Buregard says its tone was conciliatory—I have telegraphed Genl Johnston to know if he desires me to go on and will dispatch you when I receive his answer.

J. C. BRECKENRIDGE
Secy of War

[Indorsed: April 17-65
Breckenridge to Davis]

J. C. Norris to Jefferson Davis.
(Manuscripts Division, Library of Congress.)

Stanton Papers

[Telegram J. C. Norris to Davis, Copy 1 p.]
Copy Telegram.

W

Charlotte N. C.
April 18th 1865.

Jeff Davis. Concord.

Mrs. Davis left Chester for Spartansburg on Friday on her way to Abbeville S. C. I telegraph at request of W. S. Howell.

J. C. NORRIS

[Indorsed: April 18, 65
J C Norris to J Davis]

Jefferson Davis to Hon. J. C. Breckenridge, care of Genl. Beauregard, Greensboro, N. C.
(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Concord, N. C. April 18, 1865
Yours received. Join me at Charlotte.
(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Lt. Col. C. H. Lynch and others.
(From President's Letter Book.)

Gentlemen:

Salisbury, N. C. April 18, 1865

I have received your letter of yesterday, requesting me to disband the Batt'n of Virginians now at Camp Yadkin that the

men might return for the present to protect their wives, little ones and native State. Our necessities exclude the idea of disbanding any portion of the force which remains to us and constitutes our best hope of recovering from the reverses and disasters to which you refer. The considerations which move you to the request are such if generally acted on would reduce the Confederate power to the force which each State might raise for its own protection.

On the many battlefields within the limits of your State, the sons of other States have freely bled; for four years they have confronted the enemy while only some of them heard from home to realize more deeply the devastation which a cruel foe had wrought and was working.

The glorious memories of Virginia, proud as they were before this war, have gathered a brighter halo, by the recent deeds and sacrifices of her noble sons and daughters. I trust in this hour of gloom, that nothing will ever be allowed to tarnish her bright escutcheon.

Your Battalion is the remnant of the two regiments which represented Virginia in the Army of the West, and your past conduct assures me that you will not fail to appreciate the responsibility, or to respond to the obligations of your position.

My personal experience enables me fully to sympathize with your anxieties for your homes and for your families, but I hope I have said enough to satisfy you that I cannot consistently comply with your request and that you will agree that duty to the country must take precedence of any personal desire.

Very respectfully

Your friend

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Mrs. Jefferson Davis to Jefferson Davis.

Stanton Papers

1865

Jan.-Apr.

Copy K

Abbeville

April 19, 1865.

My dear Old Banny

The fearful news I hear fills me with horror—"That Genl Lee's army are in effect disbanded, Longstreets Corps having surrendered, Mahone's also saving one brigade" I do not believe all yet enough is thrust upon my unwilling credence to weigh

me to the earth. Where are you, how are you—what ought I to do with these helpless little unconscious charges of mine are questions which I am asking myself always. Write to me freely of your troubles for mercy's sake— Do not attempt to put a good face upon them to the friend of your heart, I am so at sea—

The little fellow who brings you this was with us from Chester to this place in charge of my baggage—he shows me an immense amount of very useful and very affectionate attention, if he brings you the letter in person pray show him that you appreciate his kindness. I think it better now to trust to private individuals than to the mails so send all my communications to you by private hands—and have sent you several since we started, but for fear you should not have received them I recapitulate—

Since I left Richmond *no such heartfelt* welcome has been extended to me as the one I received here—they will hear of no change place for the present, and urge me with tears in their eyes to share with them what little they can offer. People call promptly and seem to feel warmly—Mr Burt really seems to feel tenderly to us pets the children and does every kind thing in his power to me. Mrs Burt is more than affectionate— Jeffy D was taken quite ill on the cars, and is here sick at Mr Trenholms who lives just across the street— He is better but not well— He and Joe both had very badly swollen throats with high fever— Joe was nearly well and went on with the train which left here yesterday evening, having arrived in the night—I hear it has been stopped nine miles from here by a rumored raid below here— I do not know how true this is— I shall wait your further directions here. Do write every day and make the staff send the notes (I do not expect more) by officers coming this way— I am so unhappy and anxious.

The children are well and very happy play all day—Billy and Jim fast friends as ever—little Winnie the sweetest little angelic thing in the world—she rode along in the wagon as we bumped over the horrible roads making nose at everything—the children seemed to improve under it.

Mr Clay passed through here today but did not stop long enough to see me. I felt quite disappointed because he was so very kind to me at Chester and Charlotte he sent me word he would see me at Washington in a very few days—

Wigfall made a descent upon Mr Burt the week before I came, and spent uninvited a week with them but left the day before I came. *Hood and he went on together.*

Do remember me affectionately to the staff and Mr Harrison and tell them if you cannot always write they can. but dont.

Margaret sends you her best love, little Pollie sends hers, and the boys— Your little pet would I know feel for you if she hoped to find you.

May God in his Mercy keep you safe and raise up defenders for our bleeding country prays your devoted wife—

24th

My own dear old Banny. The dreadful news, with its dreadful confirmation has rendered us very wretched— I long for one word from you— I will come to you for a day or two if this truce is really so—ie—if you cannot come to me— The children are all well. Jeff has gotten well,

May God in his mercy have you in his holy keeping prays your devoted wife—

P. S. How comes it that my dear Joe did not go to you as soon as paroled? everything is mystery—

[Indorsed: April 7-65

Mrs Davis to Jeff Davis]

J. C. Breckenridge to Jefferson Davis.

(Manuscripts Division, Library of Congress.)

Stanton Papers ✓

1865

Jan.-Apr.

Copy Telegram

Greensboro

Apl. 19, 1865.

His Excellency

President Davis,

President Lincoln was assassinated in the theatre in Washington on the night of the 11th inst.

Seward's house was entered on the same night and he was repeatedly stabbed and is probably mortally wounded.

JNO C BRECKENRIDGE

Above is copy of telegram furnished the War Dept by

[Indorsed: April 19-65

Breckenridge to Davis

“Assassination of Lincoln”]

Wade Hampton to Jefferson Davis.

(Manuscripts Division, Library of Congress.)

Stanton Papers

Copy Z

Hillsboro
Apr. 19th 1865.

My dear Sir:

Having seen the terms upon which it is proposed to negotiate, I trust that I may be pardoned for writing to you in relation to them.

Most of our officers look only to the military side of the picture at present but you will regard it in other aspects also. The military situation is very gloomy, I admit, but it is by no means desperate & endurance & determination will produce a change— There are large numbers of the A. N. V. who have escaped and of these many will return to our standard if they are allowed to enter the Cavalry service. Many of the Cavalry who escaped will also join us, if they find that we are still making head against the enemy. There are now not less than 40 to 50 thousand men in arms on *this* side of the Mississippi. On the other there are as many more— Now the question presents itself, shall we disband these men at once, or shall we endeavor to concentrate them? If we disband we give up at once and forever all hope of foreign intervention. Europe will say, & say justly “why should we interfere if you choose to re-enter the Union?” But if we keep any organization, however small, in the field we give Europe the opportunity of aiding us— The main reason urged for negotiation is to spare the infliction of any further suffering on the people— Nothing can be more fallacious than this reasoning. *No* suffering which can be inflicted by the passage over our country of the Yankee armies can equal what would fall on us if we return to the Union— In this latter event I look for a war between the U. S. & England and France, when we of the South under a more rigorous conscription than has yet obtained here, shall be forced to fight by the side of our own Negroes & under Yankee Officers. We shall have to pay the debt incurred by the U. S. in this war, and we shall live under a base and vulgar tyranny. *No* sacrifice would be too great to escape this train of horrors, and I think it far better for us to fight to the extreme limit of our country, rather than to reconstruct the Union upon *any terms*. If we cannot use our Infantry

here let it disband, calling upon them for volunteers for the Cavalry—collect all our mounted force and move towards the Miss. When we cross that river we can get large accessions to the cavalry and we can hold Texas. As soon as forces can be organized & equipped send this heavy cavalry force into the country of the enemy and they will soon show that we are not conquered. If I had 20,000 mounted men here I could force Sherman to retreat in twenty days. Give me a good force of Cavalry and I will take them safely across the Mississippi—and if you desire to go in that direction it will give me great pleasure to escort you. My own mind is made up. As to my course I shall fight as long as my government remains in existence, when that ceases to live I shall seek some other country, for I shall never take the “oath of allegiance.” I am sorry that we paused to negotiate for to my apprehension, no evil can equal that of a return to the Union.

I write to you, my dear Sir, that you may know the feelings which actuated many of the officers of my command— They are not subdued, nor do they despair. For myself I beg to express my heartfelt sympathy with you, & to give you the assurance that my confidence in your patriotism has never been shaken. If you will allow me to do so, I can bring to your support many strong arms and brave hearts— Men who will fight to Texas, & will seek refuge in Mexico, rather than in the Union.

With best wishes I am,

Very Respectfully Yours

WADE HAMPTON

His Excellency

Prest. Davis

Jefferson Davis to Genl. G. T. Beauregard, Greensboro, N. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Charlotte, N. C. April 20, 1865

General Duke's command is here without saddles; there are none here, or this side of Augusta.

Send on to this point six hundred or as many as can be had.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Wade Hampton to Jefferson Davis.

(From Manuscripts Divisions, Library of Congress.)

Greensboro
Apr. 22nd 1865.

My dear Sir:

I came here intending to go to Salisbury to see you but learning that you are not there I am not able to reach you at present — My only object in seeing you was to assure you that many of my officers and men agree with me in thinking that nothing can be as disastrous to us as a peace founded on a restoration of the Union— A return to the Union will bring all the horrors of war coupled with all the degradation that can be inflicted on a conquered people— We shall be drawn into war with Europe and under a rigorous conscription we shall, along side of our own negroes, be forced to fight *for* the Yankees under Yankee officers— If under the first great reverse we go back to the union, Europe may well say that she cannot interfere— We give up our only hope of foreign intervention. But if we still keep some organization in the field we can not only hope for intervention but we may hope for some reaction in public sentiment. If you should propose to cross the Mississippi I can bring many good men to escort you over. My men are in hand and ready to follow me anywhere. I cannot agree to the terms which are proposed and I shall seek a home in some other country. If Texas will hold out or seek the protectorate of Maximillian we can still make head against the Enemy. I write hurriedly as the messenger is about to leave. If I can serve you or my country by any farther fighting you have only to tell me so— My plan is to *all* (call) the men who will stick to their colors and to get to Texas. I can carry with me quite a number and *I can get there.*

With my best wishes for yourself

I am very respectfully Yours

WADE HAMPTON

His Excellency

Prest Davis

[Indorsed: April 19-65]

Wade Hampton to Jeff Davis]

Jefferson Davis to Genl. B. T. Johnson, Salisbury, N. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Charlotte, N.C. April 20, 1865

I am informed that a Mr. Shepherdson has sued out an attachment against the ordnance property at your post, on some claim against the Bureau for rent. The proceeding is so extraordinary that I can hardly realize it. If it be true you will not permit the property of the Government to be seized or its control by the proper officers to be thus interfered with.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Genl. G. T. Beauregard, Greensboro, N. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Charlotte, N.C. April 20, 1865

This post is without artillery—as was the bridge over the Catawba; Genl. Echols brought no field artillery with him. Communication with the South side being broken it would be well from the guns you have in Depots to send the requisite amount for this post and for two Brigades of cavalry.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Brig. Genl. S. W. Ferguson, Catawba Bridge.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Charlotte, N.C. April 20, 1865

Your dispatch of today received. Genl. Echols is here, and will give you the needful instructions to secure the co-operation of all the cavalry in this section. When the Flag of Truce is answered it will be easier to decide what course to pursue.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Genl. S. W. Ferguson, Catawba Bridge.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Charlotte, N.C. April 20, 1865

General Echols will send you the desired authority to concentrate your command. He will acquaint you of the position of the other cavalry brigades, and you will know how to secure co-intelligence and co-operation.

The deficiency in forage will, I hope, be supplied by R. R. An engineer officer has been directed to locate and prepare the Ponton Bridge—or ferry if the number of boats required for a bridge cannot be obtained.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

F. R. Lubbock to General J. Gorgas, Chief Ordnance Bureau.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Charlotte, N.C. April 20, 1865

I am directed by His Excellency the President that you will furnish to General Duke for his command, saddles and other equipments necessary for their efficiency. If you have none at this point, you will indicate at what place they can be furnished.

F. R. LUBBOCK.

Jefferson Davis to General Howell Cobb, Macon, Ga.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Charlotte, N.C. April 21, 1865

Your telegram of 18th received. I hope in this trying hour the spirit of the people will be found equal to the occasion and that you will receive the needful aid for the defence of Macon. Numerous absentees including very many who belonged to captured companies of the Army of No. Virginia will furnish the material for an experimental test of your plan of new organizations. Exercise large discretionary power and report to me that the

proper orders, general and special, may be issued to ratify the action taken. In the meantime, let it be understood that the organizations are temporary or contingent, but made by my authority.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General James Chesnut, Chester, S. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Charlotte, N.C. April 21, 1865

Have you reliable information in regard to the reported movement of the enemy from the coast in the direction of Camden? Hope to see you as soon as some matters which have detained me here are arranged.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Hon. G. A. Henry, Charlotte, N.C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Charlotte, N.C. April 21, 1865

My dear Sir:

Yours of this date received. I regret that you should have thought it necessary to speak of a sacrifice of feeling on my part as involved in the employment of any one who could benefit the country is assigned to a command. Those who are controlled by personal feeling in such matters are below the occasion and unworthy to hold a public trust. I am sure I am not of that class and deem it due to myself so to answer.

My opinion of the military qualities of those who have exercised command in the army is mainly based upon official information and of that you will probably admit that my position has given me more than yourself. The question is merely one of judgment and any opinion heretofore formed by me on facts, must be changed by other facts.

Appreciating your patriotic motive and friendly feeling, I am, as ever

Very truly yours,

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Governor Z. B. Vance, Greensboro, N. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Charlotte, N. C. April 22, 1865

I had hoped to have seen you before this date. Is it convenient for you to come here at this time? I desire to confer with you as heretofore expressed.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Lt. General Wade Hampton, Greensboro, N.C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Charlotte, N.C. April 22, 1865

Letter not received. Wish to see you as soon as convenient; will then confer.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Mrs. Davis to Jefferson Davis.

(Manuscripts Division, Library of Congress.)

Stanton Papers

1865

Jan.-Apr.

Copy. Telegram.

C C

Abbeville Apl 22^d 1865.

Via Augusta Ga. Apl 24.th

The President.

I have been very kindly treated, constrained to stay by the urgency of invitations. Wait for suggestions or directions. Children well—Nothing from you since the 6th Mr. Garnett arrived with provisions and letters. Thank the staff and Mr. Harrison for letters. The anxiety here is intense, rumors dreadful, and the means of ascertaining the truth very small. Send me something by the telegraph from Augusta if possible.

Jeff. D— is with me, still staying at the Trenholms, Telegraph of the Trenholms safety. The family are painfully anxious. God bless you. Do not expose yourself.

D.H

V.D.

[Indorsed: April 22-65

V D to Jeff Davis]

Z. B. Vance to Jefferson Davis.

(Manuscripts Division, Library of Congress.)

Stanton Papers

Greensboro
Apl 22, 1865

President Davis

I will come to see you as soon as I can arrange to get over the road— Will telegraph you again.

Z. B. VANCE

D.H.J.J.

[Indorsed: April 22-65]

Z B Vance to J. Davis]

Jefferson Davis to Mrs. Davis.

(Manuscripts Division, Library of Congress.)

Charlotte N.C.
23. April 1865

My dear Winnie.

I have been detained here longer than was expected when the last telegram was sent to you. I am uncertain where you are and deeply feel the necessity of being with you, if even for a brief time, under our altered circumstances.

Govr. Vance and Genl. Hampton propose to meet me here, and Genl. Johnston sent me a request to remain at some point where he could readily communicate with me. Under these circumstances I have asked Mr Harrison to go in search of you and to render you such assistance as he may. Your brother William telegraphed in reply to my inquiry, that you were at Abbeville and that he would go to see you. My last dispatch was sent to that place and to the care of Mr Burt.

Your own feelings will convey to you an idea of my solicitude for you and our family, and I will not distress by describing it.

The dispersion of Lee's army and the surrender of the remnant which remained with him, destroyed the hopes I entertained when we parted. Had that army held together, I am now confident we could have successfully executed the plan which I sketched to you and would have been today on the high road to independence. Even after that disaster, if the men who "straggled," say thirty or forty thousand in number, had come back

with their arms and with a disposition to fight we might have repaired the damage; but all was sadly the reverse of that, They threw away theirs and were uncontrollably resolved to go home. The small guards along the road, have sometimes been unable to prevent the pillage of trains and depots. Panic has seized the country. J. E. Johnston and Beauregard were hopeless as to recruiting their forces from the dispersed men of Lee's army, and equally so as to their ability to check Sherman with the forces they had, Their only idea was to retreat, Of the power to do so they were doubtful, and subsequent desertions from their troops have materially diminished their strength, and I learn still more weakened their confidence. The loss of arms has been so great, that, should the spirit of the people rise to the occasion, it would not be at this time possible adequately to supply them with the weapons of war.

Genl. Johnston had several interviews with Sherman and agreed on a suspension of hostilities, and the reference of terms of pacification. They are secret and may be rejected by the Yankee Government. To us, they are hard enough, though freed from wanton humiliation, and expressly recognizing the State Governments, and the rights of person and property as secured by the Constitutions of the United States and the several States.

Genl Breckenridge was a party to the last consultation and to the agreement. Judge Reagan went with him and approved the agreement, though not present at the conference. Each member of the Cabinet is to give his opinion in writing today, 1st, upon the acceptance of the terms, 2^d, upon the mode of proceeding if accepted.

The issue is one which it is very painful for me to meet. On one hand is the long night of oppression which will follow the return of our people to the "Union"; on the other, the suffering of the women and children, and carnage among the few brave patriots who would still oppose the invader, and who, unless the people would rise en-masse to sustain them, would struggle but to die in vain. I think my judgment is undisturbed by any pride of opinion, I have prayed to our Heavenly Father to give me wisdom and fortitude equal to the demands of the position in which Providence has placed me. I have sacrificed so much for the cause of the Confederacy that I can measure my ability to make any further sacrifice required, and am assured there is but one to which I am not equal— My wife and my Children— How are they to be saved from degradation or want is now my care.

During the suspension of hostilities you may have the best op-

portunity to go to Mississippi, and there either to sail from Mobile for a foreign port or to cross the river and proceed to Texas, as the one or the other may be more practicable. The little sterling you have will be a very scanty store and under other circumstances would not be coveted, but if our land can be sold, that will secure you from absolute want. For myself, it may be that, a devoted band of Cavalry will cling to me, and that I can force my way across the Mississippi, and if nothing can be done there which it will be proper to do, then I can go to Mexico, and have the world from which to choose a location.

Dear Wife, this is not the fate to which I invited [you] when the future was rose colored to us both; but I know you will bear it even better than myself, and that, of us two, I alone, will ever look back reproachfully on my past career. I have thus entered on the questions involved in the future to guard against contingencies. My stay will not be prolonged a day beyond the prospect of useful labor here, and there is every reason to suppose that I will be with you a few days after Mr Harrison arrives. Mrs Omelia behaved very strangely about putting the things you directed. Robert says she would not permit to pack: that she even took groceries out of the mess chest when he had put a small quantity there.

Little Maggie's saddle was concealed, and I learned after we left Richmond was not with the saddles and bridles which I directed to be all put together. At the same time I was informed that your saddle had been sent to the saddlers and left there. Everybody seemed afraid of connexion with our property, and your carriage was sent to the depot to be brought with me; a plea was made that it could not go on the cars of that train, but should follow on the next, Specific charge and promise was given, but the carriage was left.

The notice to leave was given on Sunday, but few hours were allowed, and my public duties compelled me to rely on others. Count on nothing as saved which you valued, except the bust, and that had to be left behind.

Mrs Omelia said she was charged in the event of our having to leave, to place the valuables with the Sisters, and that she would distribute everything. I told her to sell what she could, and after feeling distrust, asked Mrs Grant to observe her, and after that became convinced that she too, probably under the influence of her husband was afraid to be known as having close relations with us.

Kiss Maggie and the children many times for me. The only yearning heart in the final hour was poor old Sam, wishing for

"Pie cake," and thus I left our late home, no bad preparation for a search for another.

Dear children, I can say nothing to them, but for you and them my heart is full, my prayers constant, and my hopes are the trust I feel in the mercy of God.

Farewell, my dear, there may be better things in store for us than are now in view, but my love is all I have to offer, and that has the value of a thing long possessed, and sure not to be lost.

Once more, and with God's favor, for a short time only, farewell.

Your Husband

[Indorsed: April 23-65
J Davis to Mrs Davis]

Jefferson Davis to A. Burt.

(Manuscripts Division, Library of Congress.)

Copy T T

Charlotte N.C.
April 23rd 1865

Hon A. Burt
Abbeville N.C.
Dear Sir.

Permit me to present to you Col. B.N.Harrison, my friend, who goes to Abbeville, and to commend him to your kind attention. He will be able to give you news of our present condition in this quarter and I am sorry that he will have little to tell which it will be pleasant for you to hear.

Please present my kindest remembrances to Mrs Burt &
Believe me to be very truly
Your friend

[Indorsed: April 23.65
Davis to Burt]

JEFFERSON DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Governor Z. B. Vance, Greensboro, N. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Charlotte, N.C. April 23, 1865

I will await your arrival here.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to General J. E. Johnston, Greensboro, N. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Charlotte, N.C. April 24, 1865

The Secretary of War has delivered to me the copy you handed to him of the basis of an agreement between yourself and General Sherman. Your action is approved. You will so inform General Sherman; and if the like authority be given by the Government of the United States to complete the arrangement, you will proceed on the basis adopted.

Further instructions will be given as to the details of negotiation and the methods of executing the terms of agreement when notified by you of the readiness on the part of the General commanding U.S. forces to proceed with the arrangement.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to B. N. Harrison,¹ care of A. Q. M., Chester, S. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Cipher telegram

Charlotte, N. C. April 24, 1865

The hostile government reject the proposed settlement, and order active operations to be resumed in forty-eight hours from noon today.

(Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

¹ Harrison, Burton Norvell (1838-1904), was born at New Orleans, July 14, 1838, attended the University of Mississippi, 1854-1855, and graduated at Yale college in 1859. He became assistant professor of mathematics at the University of Mississippi, and took no part in the civil war until the fall of Fort Donelson. He then enlisted in the Washington artillery of New Orleans, but was soon after, on the recommendation of L. C. Q. Lamar, offered the post of private secretary to President Davis. This he accepted and filled the office until the end of the war. Captured with Davis in May, 1865, he was kept a prisoner at the Old Capitol prison, and at Fort Delaware, until January, 1866. He then settled, for the practice of the law, in the city of New York where he spent the rest of his life. He died while on a visit to Washington, March 29, 1904. See biography by his son, Fairfax Harrison, in *Harrison of Skimino*, 413 pp., 1910.

Jefferson Davis to General B. Bragg, Chester, S. C.

(From President's Letter Book.)

Telegram

Charlotte, N. C. April 24, 1865

I hope even the small force with you will be effective in preventing those irregularities to which I suppose you refer, and that your presence will secure good administration now so important in the case, and transportation of supplies. I expect to join you in a few days. (Signed) JEFFN. DAVIS

Jefferson Davis to Mrs. Davis.

(Manuscripts Division, Library of Congress.)

Stanton Papers

By telegraph

Copy E E

Charlotte
April 24. 1865

Mrs V Davis

Abbeville S.C.

Yours of the 22^d just received. Mr Harrison has gone to join you I expect to leave in very few days and to see you at the earliest practicable moment.

J.D.

[Indorsed: April 24, 65

J D. to Mrs Davis]

G. W. Trenhohn to Jefferson Davis.

(From Manuscripts Division, Library of Congress.)

Stanton Papers

Treasury Department C.S.A.

Fort Mills 27 April 1865

To His Excellency

Jefferson Davis

President C.S.A.

Sir.

It is with profound regret, that I find myself under the necessity of withdrawing from the service of the country, at a time

of so much difficulty and gloom. The condition of my health is such that I am plainly unable, either to continue the present journey or to fulfil the duties of this office.

I therefore tender you my resignation, and respectfully request to be relieved as early as possible—

I cannot retire without expressing the profound impression made upon me by your public and private virtues, and the grateful sense I entertain of the kindness and courtesy that I have received at your hands, in our official intercourse—

With the sentiments of profound respect and since esteem, I have the honor to remain Your most Obedient Servant

G W TRENHOLM

Jefferson Davis to G. A. Trenholm.

South Carolina April 28/65

Hon G. A. Trenholm

Secy of Treasy

My Dear Sir

The reasons given in yours of yesterday for your resignation had been made known to me by ocular demonstration and though the country can now so illy spare you I bow to the necessity which has determined your course. I therefore accept your resignation and in the name of our suffering country and its sacred cause, I thank you for the zeal and ability with which you have sustained its finances reviving its sinking credit by the confidence you inspired at home & abroad and increasing its resources by new arrangements. You may have forgotten that I warned you when you were about to take office that our wants so far exceeded our means that you could not expect entire success and should anticipate censure and perhaps the loss of financial reputation: I never can forget the lofty patriotism with which you replied that if you could promote your countrys welfare you would not count the personal sacrifice which might be involved For the kindness and wisdom with which you have counselled me in the many trying scenes through which we have passed you have and will ever retain my sincere thanks—

With my best wishes for the restoration of your health and future happiness: I am very truly your friend

JEFFN. DAVIS

Indorsed. April 27-65

Trenholm to Davis/Davis' Reply

Mrs. Davis to Jefferson Davis.

(Manuscripts Division, Library of Congress.)

Abbeville S.C.

April 28th 1865

My Own dear old husband,

Your very sweet letter reached me safely by Mr Harrison and was a great relief— I leave here in the morning at 6-o'clock for the wagon train going to Georgia— Washington will be the first point I shall "unload" at—from there we shall probably go on to Atlanta, or thereabouts—and wait a little until we hear something of you— Let me now beseech you not to calculate upon seeing me unless I happen to cross your shortest path toward your bourne, be that what it may— It is surely not the fate to which you invited me in brighter days, but you must remember that you did not invite me to a great Hero's home, but to that of a plain farmer, I have shared all your triumphs, been the *only* beneficiary of them, now I am but claiming the privilege for the first time of being all to you now these pleasures have past for me— My plans are these, subject to your approval. I think I shall be able to procure funds enough to enable me to put the two eldest to school— I shall go to Florida if possible, and from thence go over to Bermuda, or Nassau, from thence to England, unless a good school offers elsewhere, and put them to the best school I can find, and then with the two youngest join you in Texas—and that is the prospect which bears me up, to be once more with you—once more to suffer with you if need be—but God loves those who obey him, and I know there is a future for you— This people are a craven set, they cannot bear the tug of War— Here they *are all your friends*, have the most unbounded confidence in you. Mr Burt and his wife have urged me to live with them—offered to take the chances of the Yankees with us—begged to have little Maggie—done everything in fact that relatives could do—I shall never forget all their generous devotion to you— I have seen a great many men who have gone through—not one has talked fight, A stand cannot be made in this country, but do not be induced to try it— As to the trans-Mississippi, I doubt if at first things will be straight, but the spirit is there, and the daily accretions will be great when the deluded of this side are crushed out between the upper and nether millstone. But you have now tried the "strict construction" fallacy— If we are to require a Constitution, it must be much stretched during our

hours of outside pressure if it covers us at all— I am much disappointed at Joe's going to New York—however I hope it was to get home sooner—Gen'l M^cGowen says he was in pretty good spirits. Haskel says he and many other young officers desired to escape, and that the argument used was in his case put by Longstreet thus: "Is it possible you would desert your men? If they cut their way out, if the surrender is not accepted upon honorable terms, would you fly your share of the conflict?" Genl Lee said there was no hope— Young Haskell insists upon my going to his father's in the morning to take lunch, and his carriage to Washington—he has been more than polite to me—so have all the people here—it is like old times—

I have a very painful thumb, a run round has caused it to ache violently, so I must close— Maggie says in the anticipation of her journey she was forced to go to bed— She sends "a thousand loves" and says Pie C is sweet as can be— She is really now too playful to suck— Billy and Jeff are very well. Limber is thriving but bad.

Be careful how you go to Augusta. I get rumors that Brown is going to seize all Government property, and the people are averse—and mean to resist with pistols— They are a set of wretches together, and I wish you were safe out of their land. God bless you, keep you— I have wrestled with God for you I believe he will restore us to happiness.

Devotedly—

YOUR WIFE

Kindest regards to Robert & thanks for faithful conduct— Love to Johnson & John Wood— Maggie sends you her best love
[Indorsed: April 28. 65]

Mrs Davis to J Davis]

Burton N. Harrison to Jefferson Davis.

(Manuscripts Division, Library of Congress.)

Copy "I.I."

Abbeville S.C.

April 29. 1865

Mr President

We had intended starting yesterday afternoon but were detained by the rain, are just about getting off now. The ladies and children are very well and in good spirits.

They move in a good ambulance and carriage and will reach Washington in a two days drive from this place.

From Washington we shall go towards Atlanta—there to halt until we see or hear from you— This movement was determined by your telegrams and by the belief that you would move westward along a line running north of this place.

Col Leovy has been kind enough to set out from here to meet you to explain our plans &c He will tell you everything—

With sincere prayers and hopes for your health and safety

Very respectfully

Yr Obt Servt

BURTON N HARRISON

[Indorsed: April 29-65

Harrison to Jeff Davis]

Members of President's Cabinet to Jefferson Davis.

(Manuscripts Division, Library of Congress.)

[These papers have attached to them an affidavit with the seal of the War Office, consisting of a statement signed by E. D. Townsend, Adj. Gen. stating that they are true copies of the Originals on file in his office, and the signature of Edwin M. Stanton affirming the same. They are also preceded by the following:]

As the avowed motive of the Government of the United States for the prosecution of the existing war with the Confederate States is to secure a re-union of all the States under one common government, and as wisdom and sound policy alike require that a common government should rest on the consent and be supported by the affections of all the people who compose it, now in order to ascertain whether it be practicable to put an end to the existing war and to the consequent destruction of life and property, having in view the correspondence and conversation which has recently taken place between Major General Shearman and myself, I propose as a basis of pacification

1st—The disbanding of the military forces of the Confederacy; and

2nd The recognition of the Constitution and authority of the Government of the United States, on the following conditions

3^d—The preservation and continuance of the existing State Governments

4th—The preservation to the people of all the political rights and rights of person and property secured to them by the Constitution of the United States and of their several States.

5th—Freedom from future prosecution or penalties for their participation in the present war.

6th—Agreement to a general suspension of hostilities pending these negotiations.

[This is followed by a copy in the same hand of Reagan's comment:]

General Johnston will see that the accompanying memorandum omits all reference to details and to the necessary action of the States and the preliminary reference of the proposition to General Grant for his consent to the suspension of hostilities, and to the Government of the United States for its action. He will also see that I have modified the 1st Article, according to his suggestion, by omitting the reference to the consent of the President of the Confederate States, and to his employing his good offices to secure the acquiescence of the several States to this scheme of adjustment and pacification. This may be done at a proper subsequent time.

(Signed) JOHN H. REAGAN.

April 17th, 1865.

J. P. Benjamin to Jefferson Davis.

Charlotte N.C.

April 22, 1865.

To the President.

Sir;

I have the honor to submit this paper as the advice in writing which you requested from the Heads of the Departments of the Government.—

The military Convention made between General Johnston and General Sherman is in substance, an agreement that if the Confederate states will cease to wage war for the purpose of establishing a separate Government, the United States will receive the several states back into the Union with their state Governments unimpaired, with all their constitutional rights recognized, with protection for the persons and property of the people and with a general amnesty—

The question is—whether in view of the military condition of the belligerents, the Confederate states can hope for any better result by continuing the war: whether there is any reason to believe that they can establish their independence and final separation from the United States.

To reach a conclusion, it is requisite to consider our present condition and the prospect of a change for the better.

The General-in-Chief of the Armys of the Confederacy has capitulated, and his army, the largest and finest within our coun-

try, is irretrievably lost— The soldiers have been dispersed and remain at home as paroled prisoners— The artillery, arms and munitions of war, are lost, and no help can be expected from Virginia, which is at the mercy of the conqueror.

The army next in numbers and efficiency is known as the Army of Tennessee and is commanded by Generals Johnston and Beauregard— Its rolls call for more than 70,000 men.— Its last returns show a total present for duty of all arms, of less than 20,000 men. This number is daily diminishing by desertions and casualties.

In a recent conference with the Cabinet at Greensboro, Generals Johnston and Beauregard expressed the unqualified opinion that it was not in their power to resist Sherman's advance, and that as fast as their army retreated, the soldiers of the several states on the line of retreat would abandon the army and go home, We also hear on all sides and from citizens well acquainted with public opinion that the state of North Carolina will not consent to continue the struggle after our armies shall have withdrawn further South, and this withdrawal is inevitable if hostilities are resumed.

The action of North Carolina would render it impossible for Virginia to maintain her position in the Confederacy even if her people were unanimous in their desire to continue the contest.

In the more southern states we have no army except the forces now defending Mobile, and the Cavalry under General Forrest. The enemy are so far superior in numbers that they have occupied within the last few weeks Selma, Montgomery, Columbus and Macon, and could continue their career of devastation through Georgia and Alabama without our being able to prevent it by any forces now at our disposal.

It is believed that we could not at the present moment gather together an army of 30,000 men, by a concentration of all our forces East of the Mississippi River. Our sea-coast is in possession of the enemy and we cannot obtain arms and munitions from abroad except in very small quantities and by precarious and uncertain means of transportation, We have lost possession in Virginia and North Carolina of our chief resources for the supply of powder and lead.

We can obtain no aid from the Trans-Mississippi Department from which we are cut off by the fleets of Gunboats that patrol the river.

We have not a supply of arms sufficient for putting into the field even ten thousand additional men, if the men themselves were forthcoming,

The Confederacy is, in a word, unable to continue the war by armies in the field, and the struggle can no longer be maintained in any other manner than by a guerrilla or partisan warfare,

Such a warfare is not in my opinion desirable, nor does it promise any useful result— It would entail far more suffering on our own people than it would cause damage to the enemy; and the people have been such heavy sufferers by the calamities of the war, for the last four years, that it is at least questionable whether they would be willing to engage in such a contest unless forced to endure its horrors in preference to dishonor and degradation.

The terms of the Convention imply no dishonor: impose no degradation; exact only what the victor always requires, the relinquishment of his foe of the object for which the struggle was commenced.

Seeing no reasonable hope of our ability to conquer our independence: admitting the undeniable fact that we have been vanquished in the war; it is my opinion that these terms should be accepted, being as favorable as any that we, as the defeated belligerent, have reason to expect or can hope to secure,

It is further my opinion, that the President owes it to the states and to the people to obtain for them by a general pacification, rights and advantages which they would, in all probability, be unable to secure by the separate action of the different states — It is natural that the enemy should be willing to accord more liberal conditions for the purpose of closing the war at once, than would be granted if each state should continue the contest till separate terms could be made for itself.

The President is the Chief Political Executive of the Confederacy as well as the Commander-in-Chief of its armies,— In the former capacity he is powerless to act in making peace on any other basis than that of independence— In the latter capacity he can ratify the military Convention under consideration and execute its provisions relative to the disbandment of the army, and the distribution of the arms— He can end hostilities—

The states alone can act in dissolving the Confederacy and returning to the Union according to the terms of the Convention,

I think that if this Convention be ratified by the United States, the President should by proclamation, inform the states and the people of the Confederacy of the facts above recited: should ratify the Convention so far as he has authority to act as Commander-in-Chief, and should execute the military provisions: should declare his inability with the means remaining at his

disposal to defend the Confederacy or maintain its independence, and should resign a trust which it is no longer possible to fulfil.

He should further invite the several states to take into immediate consideration the terms of the Convention with a view to their adoption, and execution as being the best and most favorable that they could hope to obtain by a continuance of the struggle,

Very respy. Yr. obt. servt.

(Signed) J. P. BENJAMIN.

[Indorsed: Opinion of
J. P. Benjamin.]

Secretary of State.

John C. Breckinridge to Jefferson Davis.

Charlotte, N.C., April 23, 1865.

To his Excellency,

The President,—Sir:—In obedience to your request I have the honor to submit my advice as to the course you should take upon the memorandum or basis of agreement made on the 18th instant, by and between Gen'l J. E. Johnston of the Confederate States Army, and Maj. Gen'l W. T. Sherman of the United States Army, provided that paper shall receive the approval of the Government of the United States.

The principal army of the Confederacy was recently lost, in Virginia, Considerable bodies of troops not attached to that army have either disbanded or marched towards their homes, accompanied by many of their officers. Five days ago the effective force in Infantry and Artillery of Gen'l Johnston's army, was but 14,770 men, and it continues to diminish. That officer thinks it wholly impossible for him to make any head against the overwhelming forces of the enemy, Our ports are closed, and the sources of foreign supply lost to us. The enemy occupy all, or the greater part of Missouri, Kentucky, Tennessee, Virginia and North Carolina, and move almost at will, through the other states, to the east of the Mississippi,— They have recently taken Selma, Montgomery, Columbus, Macon and other important towns, depriving us of large depots of supplies and of Munitions of War. Of the small force still at command many are unarmed, and the Ordnance Department cannot furnish five thousand stand of small arms. I do not think it would be possible to assemble, equip and maintain an army of thirty thousand men at any point east of the Mississippi river. The contest, if continued after this paper is rejected will be likely to

lose entirely the dignity of regular warfare. Many of the states will make such terms as they may. In others, separate and ineffective hostilities may be prosecuted, while the war, wherever waged will probably degenerate into that irregular and secondary stage, out of which greater evils will flow to the South, than to the enemy,

For these, and for other reasons, which need not now be stated, I think we can no longer contend with reasonable hope of success.

It seems to me that the time has arrived, when in a large and clear view of the situation, prompt steps should be taken, to put an end to the war.

It may be said that the agreement of the 18th instant contains certain stipulations which you cannot perform,— This is true, and it was well understood by Gen'l Sherman that only a part could be executed by the Confederate authorities. In any view of the case, grave responsibilities must be met, and assumed. If the necessity for peace be conceded, corresponding action must be taken. The modes of negotiation which we deem regular, and would prefer, are impracticable,— The situation is anomalous, and cannot be solved upon principles of theoretical exactitude—

In my opinion, you are the only person who can meet the present necessities.— I respectfully advise,

1st,—That you execute so far as you can the 2d, article in the agreement of the 18th inst.

2^d—That you recommend to the several states the acceptance of those parts of the agreement upon which they alone can act.

3^d—Having maintained with faithful and intrepid purpose, the cause of the Confederate States while the means of organized *resistance* remained, that you return to the States and the people the trust which you are no longer able to defend.

Whatever course you pursue, opinions will be divided.— Permit me to give mine. Should these or similar views accord with your own, I think the better judgment will be that you can have no higher title to the gratitude of your countrymen, and the respect of mankind, than will spring from the wisdom to see the path of duty at this time, and the courage to follow it, regardless alike of praise or blame.

Respectfully and Truly

Your friend

(Signed) JOHN C. BRECKINRIDGE

[Indorsed: Opinion of

Sec'y of War,

John C. Breckenridge.]

S. R. Mallory to Jefferson Davis.

Charlotte N.C.
24th April 1865

Mr President

In compliance with your suggestion I have the honor briefly to present the following views upon the propositions discussed in Cabinet council yesterday. These propositions, agreed upon and signed by Generals Joseph E. Johnston and W. T. Sherman may fairly be regarded as providing for the immediate cessation of hostilities, the disbandment of our Armies and the return of our soldiers to the peaceful walks of life, the restoration of the several States of our Confederacy to the old Union, with the integrity of their states governments preserved, the security of their "people and inhabitants" in their rights of person and property under the Constitution and the laws of the United States, equally with the people of any other state, guaranteed; and a general amnesty for and on account of any participation in the present war.—

The very grave responsibility devolved upon you by these propositions is at once apparent. To enter at all upon their discussion is to admit that in appearance, the great object of our struggle is hopeless. I believe and admit this to be the case, and therefore do I advise you to accept these propositions so far as you have the power to do so: and my conviction is, that nine tenths of the people of every state of the Confederacy would so advise if opportunity were presented them. They are weary of the war and desire peace. If they could be rallied and brought to the field, a united and determined people might even yet achieve independence; but many circumstances admonish us that we cannot count upon their cordial and united action. The vast army of deserters and absentees from our military service during the past twelve months, the unwillingness of the people to enter the armies, the impracticability of recruiting them, the present utter demoralization of our troops, consequent upon the destruction of the army of Virginia, the rapid decrease by desertion of Genl Johnstons army, which as it retreats south, if retreat it can, will retain in its ranks but few soldiers beyond the bye paths and cross roads which lead to their homes, together with the recent successes of the enemy, the fall of Selma, Montgomery, Columbus & Macon, his forces in the field and his vast resources, all dictate the admission I have made.

I do not believe that by any possibility we could organize, arm and equip and bring into the field this side of the Mississippi, fifteen thousand men within the next sixty days; and I am convinced that both General Beauregard and General Johnston are utterly hopeless of continuing the contest. A guerrilla warfare might be carried on in certain portions of our country for a time, perhaps for years; but while such a warfare would be more disastrous to our own people than it could possibly be to the enemy, it would exercise little or no influence upon his military operations or upon his hold upon the country. Conducted upon our own soil, our own people would chiefly feel its evils, and would afford it neither countenance nor support. Guerrilla warfare never has been and never can be carried on by and between peoples of a common origin, language and institutions.

Our seaboard and our ports being in the enemys hands we cannot rely upon supplies of arms and other munitions of war from abroad and our means of producing them at home, already limited are daily decreasing. The loss of Selma and of Columbus, where much valuable machinery for the construction of ordnance & ordnance stores was collected, must materially circumscribe our ability in this respect.

Our currency is nearly worthless and must become utterly so with further military disasters, and there is no hope that we can improve it.

The arms of the United States have rendered the great object of our struggle hopeless; have conquered a reconstruction of the Union; and it becomes your duty to secure to the people, as far as practicable life, liberty & property.

The propositions signed by the opposing Generals are more favorable to these great objects than could justly have been anticipated.

Upon you with a more thorough knowledge of the condition of our country, the character and sentiments of our people, and of our means and resources, than is possessed by others, is devolved the responsibility of promptly accepting or of promptly rejecting them. I advise their acceptance and that having notified General Johnston of your having done so, you promptly issue, so soon as you shall learn the acceptance thereof by the authorities of the United States, a proclamation to the people of the Confederate States, setting forth clearly the condition of the Country, your inability to resist the enemys overwhelming numbers, or to protect the country from his devastating & desolating march; the propositions submitted to you, and the reasons

which in your judgment render their acceptance by the States and the people wise and expedient. You cannot under the Constitution dissolve the Confederacy and remit the states composing it to the government of the United States. But the Confederacy is conquered; its days are numbered; Virginia is lost to it, and North Carolina must soon follow; and state after state under the hostile tread of the enemy, must re-enter the old union. The occasion, the emergency, the dire necessities and misfortunes of the country, the vast interests at stake, were never contemplated by those who framed the Constitution. They are all outside of it; and in the dissolution of the confederacy and the wreck of all their hopes, the States and the people will turn to you whose antecedents and whose present position and powers constitute you, more than any other living man the guardian of their honor and their interests, and will expect you not to stand upon constitutional limitations but to assume and exercise all powers which to you may seem necessary and proper to shield them from useless war, and to save from the wreck of the country all that may (be) practicable of honor, life & property.

If time were allowed for the observance of constitutional forms, I would advise the submission of these propositions to the executives of the several states, to the end that through the usual legislative and conventional action the wills of the peoples of the states respectively might be known. But in the present condition of the country such delay as this course would involve would be the death blow to all hopes founded upon them.

The pacification of the country should be as speedy as practicable to the end that the authorities of the States may enter upon the establishment and maintenance of law and order. Negotiations for this purpose can more appropriately follow upon the overwhelming disaster of Genl Lee than at a future time. The wreck of our hopes results immediately from it.

I omit all reference to the details which must be provided for by the contending parties to this agreement for future consideration

Very Respy Your Obt, Servt.

(Sig) S. R. MALLORY

Sec. Navy

[Indorsed: Opinion of
S. R. Mallory.]

George Davis¹ to Jefferson Davis.

Charlotte N. C.

April 22, 1865.—

To the President,

Sir:—The questions submitted by you to the members of your cabinet for their opinions are—

1. Whether the convention agreed upon on the 18th inst. by and between General Johnston, commanding the confederate forces, and Major Gen'l Sherman, commanding the forces of the United States, in North Carolina, should be ratified by you.

2. If so, in what way it should be done.

The terms of that Convention are substantially as follows:— That the armies of the Confederate States shall be disbanded, and their arms surrendered.— That the several state Governments shall be recognized by the Executive of the United States, upon their officers and Legislatures taking the oaths prescribed by the Constitution of the United States; and where there are conflicting State Governments, the question to be referred to the decision of the Supreme Court.

That all political rights and franchises and all rights of person and of property shall be respected and guaranteed.

That a general amnesty be granted, and no citizen be molested in person or property for any acts done in aid of the Confederate States, in the prosecution of the War.— Taken as a whole, the Convention amounts to this:—that the Confederacy shall re-enter the old Union upon the same footing on which they stood before seceding from it.—

These states, having in their several Conventions solemnly asserted their sovereignty and right of self-government, and having established for themselves, and maintained through four years of bloody war, a government of their own choosing, no

¹ Davis, George (1820-1896), attorney general of the Confederate States, was born on a plantation near Wilmington, N. C., March 1, 1820, graduated at the University of North Carolina in 1838, studied law, and was admitted to practice in 1841. He made his way at the Wilmington bar by industry and by oratorical excellence; Edward Everett himself considered him an orator of the first rank. He was a Union man, but as a member of the Washington Peace Conference, February, 1861, he was dissatisfied with the conclusions reached, and soon after his return to Wilmington was elected to the Senate of the Confederacy, of which body he continued a member until July, 1864, when he joined President Davis's cabinet. Under arrest after the war, he was five months a prisoner at Fort Hamilton. Returning to his home at Wilmington, he built up a solid practice, and in 1873 was offered by Governor Vance the chief justiceship of the state. He died at Wilmington, N. C., February 23, 1896.

loyal citizen can consent to its abandonment and destruction, as long as there remains a reasonable hope of successful resistance to the arms of the United States. The question therefore, whether the terms of the military convention should be accepted, will depend upon whether the Confederate States are in a condition further to prosecute the war with a reasonable hope of success,—and this question will be answered by a brief review of our military situation.

The army of Northern Virginia, for four years the pride and boast of the Confederacy, under the lead of the General-in Chief, whose name we have been accustomed to associate with victory, after having been defeated, and reduced to a mere remnant, by straggling and desertion, has Capitulated to the enemy. All who were not embraced in the Capitulation have thrown away their arms, and disbanded, beyond any hope of re-organization.

Our only other army east of the Mississippi,—the Army of Tennessee, contains now about thirteen thousand effective men, of infantry and artillery, and is daily melting away, by desertion. It is confronted by one of the best armies of the United States, fifty thousand strong, Manifestly, it cannot fight; and if it retreats, the chances are more than equal, that, like the army of Northern Virginia, it will dissolve, and the remnant be forced to capitulate. If it should retreat successfully, and offer itself as a nucleus for re-organization, it cannot be recruited. Volunteering is long since at an end, and conscription has exhausted all its force. East of the Mississippi, scattered through all the States, we have now about forty thousand organized troops. — To oppose these the enemy have more than two hundred thousand. Persevering efforts for many months past have failed to overcome the obstacles to the removal of troops from the West to the east of the Mississippi. We can therefore look for no accession of strength from that quarter. If a returning sense of duty and patriotism should bring back the stragglers and deserters in sufficient numbers to form a respectable army, we have not the means of arming them.— Our supply of arms is very nearly exhausted; our means of manufacturing, substantially at an end, and the blockade of our ports prevents their introduction from abroad except in small quantities, and at remote points. In view of these facts, our two generals highest in command in the field have expressed in decided terms our inability longer to continue the struggle. Observation has satisfied me that the States of Virginia and North Carolina are finally lost to our cause. The people of the latter are utterly weary of the war, broken and despairing in spirit, and eager to accept terms

far less liberal than the convention proposes. In the absence of a general arrangement, they will certainly make terms for themselves. Abandoned by our armies, the people of Virginia will follow their example, And it will be impossible to arrest the process of disintegration thus begun.—

This melancholy array of facts leaves open but one conclusion. I am unhesitatingly of the opinion that the Convention ought to be ratified.—

As to the proper mode of ratification, greater doubt may be reasonably entertained. The Confederate Government is but the agent of the States, and, as its Chief Executive, you cannot, according to our Governmental theory, bind the states to a government which they have not adopted for themselves. Nor can you rightfully, without their consent, dissolve the government which they have established. But there are circumstances so desperate as to over-ride all constitutional theories, and such are those which are pressing upon us now,—The Government of the Confederate States is no longer potent for good. Exhausted by war in all its resources, to such a degree that it can no longer offer a respectable show of resistance to its enemies, it is already virtually destroyed, And the chief duty left for you to perform, is to provide as far as possible for the speedy delivery of the people from the horrors of war and anarchy.

I therefore respectfully advise that upon the ratification of the Convention by the Executive of the United States, you issue your proclamation, plainly setting forth the circumstances which have induced you to assent to the terms proposed, disbanding the armies of the Confederacy, resigning your office as Chief Magistrate, and recommending to the people of the States that they assemble in Convention, and carry into effect the terms agreed on.

[Indorsed: Opinion of
George Davis.]

(Signed) GEO. DAVIS

John H. Reagan¹ to Jefferson Davis.

Charlotte N. C.

April 22^d. 1865.

Sir:

In obedience to your request for the opinions, in writing, of the members of the Cabinet on the questions, 1st, as to whether

¹Reagan, John Henninger (1818-1905), postmaster general of the Confederate States, was born in Sevier County, Tenn., October 8, 1818, was educated on the farm and at Maryville college, Tenn.; settled at Natchez, Miss., and in 1839 went to the Republic of Texas. He enlisted in the

you should assent to the preliminary agreement of the 18th instant, between Genl. Joseph E. Johnston of the Confederate Army, and Major Genl. W. T. Sherman, of the Army of the United States, for the suspension of hostilities and the adjustment of the difficulties between the two countries; and, if so: 2nd, the proper mode of executing this agreement on our part, I have to say, that, painful as the necessity is, in view of the relative condition of the two armies, and resources of the belligerents, I must advise the acceptance of the terms of the agreement.

General Lee, the General-in-Chief of our armies, has been compelled to surrender our principal army, heretofore employed in the defence of our Capitol, with the loss of a very large part of our Ordnance, arms, munitions of war, and military stores of all kinds, with what remained of our naval establishment: The Officers of the civil Government have been compelled to abandon the Capitol, carrying with them the archives, and thus to close, for the time being at least, the regular operations of its several Departments, with no place now open to us at which we can re-establish and put those Departments in operation with any prospect of permanency or security for the transaction of the public business and the carrying on of the Government, The army under the command of Genl. Johnston has been reduced to — Infantry and Artillery, and — Cavalry; and this force is, from demoralization and despondency, melting away rapidly by the troops abandoning the army and returning to their homes, singly, and in numbers, large and small; it being the opinion of Generals Johnston and Beauregard that, with the men and means at their command, they can oppose no serious obstacle to the advance of General Sherman's army. Genl. Johnston is of opinion that the enemy's forces, now in the field, exceed ours in number by probably ten to one. Our forces in the south, though

army, fought Indians, surveyed lands in western Texas, and finally studied law. In 1847 he was elected probate judge and also was sent to the legislature. He was district judge, 1862-1867, and a member of the national House of Representatives from March 4, 1857, to March 3, 1861. He voted for secession as a member of the Texas convention of 1861, and as a member of the Provisional Congress was instrumental in organizing the Confederacy. He was appointed Postmaster General, March 6, 1861, and was a member of the cabinet to the end of the war. Captured with President Davis, he was confined for weeks in Fort Warren. Returning to his home at Palestine, Texas, he was elected to Congress in 1874 and served continuously to 1887. He had a large share in the framing of the Interstate Commerce Commission Act. He was a member of the U. S. Senate from 1887 until his resignation, June 10, 1891, to accept the chairmanship of the Texas railroad commission. He died at Palestine, Texas, 1905. Consult his *Memoirs*, 351 pp., New York, 1906.

still holding the fortifications at Mobile, have been unable to prevent the fall of Selma and Montgomery in Alabama, and of Columbus and Macon, in Georgia, with their magazines, workshops, and stores of supplies: The Army west of the Mississippi is unavailable for the arrest of the victorious career of the enemy east of that river, and is inadequate for the defence of the country west of it; The country is worn down by a brilliant and heroic, but exhausting and bloody struggle of four years; Our ports are closed, so as to exclude the hope of procuring arms and supplies from abroad; and we are unable to arm our people if they were willing to continue the struggle: The supplies of Quartermaster and Commissary stores in the country are very limited in amount, and our railroads are so broken and destroyed as to prevent, to a great extent, the transportation and accumulation of those remaining; Our currency has lost its purchasing power, and there is no other means of supplying the Treasury; and the people are hostile to impressments, and endeavor to conceal such supplies as are needful for the army, from the Officers charged with their collection: Our armies, in case of a prolongation of the struggle, will continue to melt away as they retreat through the country.

There is danger,—and I think that I might say certainty based on the information we have,—that a portion, and, probably, all of the states, will make separate terms with the enemy as they are overrun, with the chance that the terms so obtained will be less favorable to them than those contained in the agreement under consideration: and the despair of our people will prevent a much longer continuance of serious resistance, unless they shall be hereafter urged to it by unendurable oppressions,

The agreement under consideration secures to our people, if ratified by both parties, the uninterrupted continuance of the existing State Governments; the guarantees of the Federal Constitution, and of the Constitutions of their respective states; the guarantees of their political rights, and of their rights of person and property; and immunity from future prosecutions and penalties for their participation in the existing war, on the condition that we accept the Constitution and Government of the United States, and disband our armies by marching the troops to their respective states, and depositing their arms in the state Arsenals, subject to the future control of that Government,—but with a verbal understanding that they are only to be used for the preservation of order and for the public security by the state authorities: It is also to be observed that the agreement contains no direct reference to the question of slavery

—requires no concession from us in regard to it, and leaves it subject to the Constitution and laws of the United States and of the several states, just as it was before the war.

With these facts before us, and under the belief that we cannot now reasonably hope for the achievement of our independence, which should be dearer than life, if it were possibly attainable;—and under the belief that a Continuance of the struggle, with its sacrifices of life and property and its accumulation of sufferings, without a reasonable prospect of success, would be both unwise and criminal; I advise that you assent to the agreement, as the best that you can now do for the people, who have clothed you with the high trusts of your position.

In advising this course, I do not conceal from myself, nor would I withhold from your Excellency, the danger of trusting the people who drove us to war by their unconstitutional aggressions, and who will now add the consciousness of power to their love of dominion and greed of gain.

It is right also for me to say that, much as we have been exhausted in men and resources, I am of opinion that, if our people could be induced to continue the contest with the spirit which animated them during the first years of the war, our independence might yet be within our reach: But I see no reason to hope for that now.

On the 2nd question—as to the proper mode of executing the agreement, I have to say that, whatever you may do looking to the termination of the contest by an amicable arrangement, which may embrace the extinction of the Government of the Confederate states, must be done without special authority to be found in the Constitution. And yet, I am of opinion that, charged, as you are, with the duty of looking to the general welfare of the people, and without time or opportunity under the peculiarity and necessities of the case, to submit the whole question to the states for their deliberation and action without danger of losing material advantages provided for in the agreement; and as I believe that you, representing the military power and authority of all the states, can obtain better terms for them than it is probable they could obtain each for itself; and as it is in your power, if the Federal authorities accept this agreement, to terminate the ravages of war sooner than it can be done by the several states, while the enemy is still unconscious of the full extent of our weakness; you should, in case of the acceptance of this agreement by the authorities of the United States, accept them on the part of the Confederate States and take steps for the disbanding of the Confederate Armies on the terms agreed

on. As you have no power to change the Government of the country, or to transfer the allegiance of the people, I would advise that you submit to the several states, through their Governors, the question as to whether they will, in the exercise of their own sovereignty, accept, each for itself, the terms proposed.

To this, it may be said that, after the disbanding of our armies, and the abandonment of the contest by the Confederate Governments they would have no alternative but to accept the terms proposed or an unequal and hopeless war, and that it would be needless for them to go through the forms, and incur the trouble and expense, of assembling a convention for the purpose. To such an objection, if urged, it may be answered that we entered into the contest to maintain and vindicate the doctrine of State Rights and State Sovereignty, and the right of self-Government, and that we can only be faithful to the Constitution of the United States and true to the principles in support of which we have expended so much blood and treasure, by the employment of the same agencies to return into the old Union, which we employed in separating from it, and in forming our present Government; and that, if this should be an unwelcome and enforced action by the States, it would not be more so on the part of the States than on the part of the President, if he were to undertake to execute the whole of the agreement, and, while they would have authority for acting, he would have none. This plan would, at least, conform to the theory of the Constitution of the United States, and would, in future, be an additional precedent to which the friends of State Rights could point in opposing the doctrine of the consolidation of powers in the central Government: And, if the future shall disclose a disposition (of which I fear the chance is remote,) on the part of the people of the United States to return to the spirit and meaning of the Constitution, then, this action on the part of the states might prove to be of great value to the friends of Constitutional liberty and good Government.

In addition to the terms of agreement, an additional provision should be asked for, which will probably be allowed without objection, stipulating for the withdrawal of the Federal forces from the several states of the Confederacy, except a sufficient number to garrison the permanent fortifications and take care of the public property, until the states can call their conventions and take action on the proposed terms. In addition to the necessity for this course in order to make their action as free and voluntary as other circumstances will allow, it would aid in soft-

ening the bitter memories which must necessarily follow such a contest as that in which we are engaged.

Nothing is said in the agreement about the public debt and the disposition of our public property beyond the turning over of the arms to the State Arsenals. In the final adjustment we should endeavor to secure provisions for the auditing of the debt of the Confederacy, and for its payment in common with the war debt of the United States. We may ask this on the ground that we did not seek this war, but only sought peaceful separation to secure our people and states from the effects of unconstitutional encroachments by the other states, and because, on the principles of equity, allowing that both parties had acted in good faith and gone to war on a misunderstanding which admitted of no other solution, and now agree to a reconciliation and to a burial of the past, it would be unjust to compel our people to assist in the payment of the war debt of the United States, and for them to refuse to allow such of the revenues as we might contribute to be applied to the payment of our creditors. If it should be said that this is a liberality never extended by the conqueror to the conquered, the answer is, that, if the object of the pacification is to restore the Union in good faith and to reconcile the people to each other, to restore confidence and faith and prosperity and homogeneity, then, it is of the first importance that the terms of reconciliation should be based on entire equity, and that no just ground of grief or complaint should be left to either party. And to both parties, looking, not only to the present, but to the interest of future generations, the amount of money which would be involved, though large, would be as nothing when compared with a reconciliation entirely equitable, which should leave no sting to honor and no sense of wrong to rankle in the memories of the people, and lay the foundation for new difficulties and for future wars. It is to this feature, it seems to me, the greatest attention should be given by both sides. It will be of the highest importance to all, for the present as well as for the future, that the frankness, sincerity and justice of both parties shall be as conspicuous in the adjustment of past difficulties, as their courage and endurance have been during the war, if we would make peace on a basis which would be satisfactory and might be rendered perpetual.

In any event, provisions should be made which will authorize the Confederate authorities to sell the public property remaining on hand, and to apply the proceeds, as far as they will go, to the payment of our public liabilities, or for such other disposition as may be found advisable. But, if the terms of this agreement

should be rejected, or so modified by the Government of the United States, as to refuse a recognition of the right of local self-Government, and our political rights and rights of person and property, or as to refuse Amnesty for past participation in this war; then, it will be our duty to continue the struggle as best we can, however unequal it may be; as it would be better and more honorable to waste our lives and substance in such a contest than to yield both to the mercy of a remorseless conqueror.

I am, with respect,

Your Excellency's Obed't Servt.

(Signed) JOHN H. REAGAN

Postmaster Genl.

To

The President,

Washington D. C.

May 26. 1865.

The above is a true copy of a document found on the person of Jefferson Davis by Lt. Col. B. D. Pritchard 4th Michn. Vols. at Irwinsville Irwin Co. Ga. May 10. 1865.

Office U. S. Military Telegraph,

War Department,

Washington, D. C. May 30th, 186

I hereby certify that the accompanying letter, marked "A," addressed to "The President" and signed John H. Reagan, Post Master General, was taken from the baggage of John H. Reagan, on the morning of May 10th, 1865, at Irwinsville Irwin County Georgia, at which time and place he was captured by the forces under my command.

(Signed) B. D. PRITCHARD

Lt. Col. 4th Mich. Cav.

[The whole ms. indorsed :

Relative

to 65

April 1865

Opinions of

Benjamin

Breckenridge

Mallory

Geo Davis

Reagan

S. R. Mallory to Jefferson Davis.

(Manuscripts Division, Library of Congress.)

Hon Jeffn Davis
President of the
Conf States of America
Dear Sir:

Abbeville
May 2. 1865

The misfortunes of our country have deprived me of the honor and opportunity longer to serve her, and the hour has approached when I can no longer be useful to you personally—

Cheerfully would I follow you and share whatever fate may befall you, could I hope thereby in any degree to contribute to your safety or happiness.

The dependent condition of a helpless family prevents my departure from the country, and under these circumstances it is proper that I should request you to accept my resignation as Secretary of the Navy—

In thus terminating our official relations, language fails to give expression to my sense of your patriotic devotion to our common country, or to the grateful promptings of my heart for the kindness, consideration and courtesy which you have extended to my humble efforts to serve her.

May God watch over and protect you; and may the smiles of Heaven be upon the pathway of yourself and your loved ones.

Very sincerely your friend—

S. R. MALLORY
Secy Navy

Jefferson Davis to S. R. Mallory.

(From Confederate Museum.)

Hon S. R. Mallory
Sec'y of Navy
My dear Sir.

Washington Ga
4th May 1865

Yours of the 2^d inst tendering your resignation has been duly considered, and under the circumstances I feel bound to accept it.

It is with deep regret that I contemplate this separation. One of the members of my first cabinet we have passed together

through all the trials of the war and the not less embarrassing trials to which the Congress has of late subjected the Executive. Your minute knowledge of naval affairs and your counsel upon all important [measures] have been to the Administration a most valuable support.

For the zeal ability and integrity with which you have so long and so constantly labored, permit him who had the best opportunity to judge, to offer testimonial and in the name of our country and its sacred cause to return thanks—

I will ever gratefully remember your uniform kindness and unwavering friendship to myself: and will fervently pray for your welfare and happiness in whatever position you may hereafter be placed

Very truly Your friend

JEFFN DAVIS

[Indorsed: May 2-65

Mallory to Davis and Davis'

reply—]

Burton N. Harris & Co.

(Manuscripts Division, Library of Congress.)

Copy J. J.

Washington Ga

May 2nd 1865 10.15 A.M.

My dear Sir:

We had intended to move this morning and had prepared our wagons & ambulances which are now standing ready to start— We have excellent drivers, teams & conveyances—a supply of forage and provisions—and are prepared for a long and continuous march— The ladies and children are well and have been kindly entertained at Dr Ficklen's—where they still are—

Our route was changed by the tidings of Genl Johnston's surrender of the Department East of the Chattahoochee— Wilson was ordered by Sherman to execute the terms of capitulation "at Macon & in Western Georgia"— Gilmore was ordered to take charge in the "Department of the South" which seems to include this place and Abbeville— Wilson has a mobilized Cavalry column which could readily blockade the roads thro' Western Georgia—and thus make the route thro' Atlanta dangerous — Gilmore is expected to send up troops from Savanah today to

occupy Augusta & may send a small body of men to this place at once to take possession of the Government property which is known to be here—

It becomes desirable for us to move at once therefore—and the safest route seems to lie between Macon and Augusta running through Sandersville and thence South and Southwest into Central Florida whence we can strike for the coast as we may find it practicable, with a view to procuring shipping—

We are ready to move, as I have said, and should have done so this morning— But Major Moses has just returned from Abbeville which place he left at 2 P.M. yesterday and tells me that he saw a Quartermaster who left the President at Unionville night before last and that forage was sent yesterday from Abbeville to Stokesville for the horses of part of the President's Cavalry escort which was to halt there last night— We have thence supposed that the President is in Abbeville today and that this town may be on his line of march— If so he will probably be here tomorrow, If not so we should be glad to be informed at once in order to determine our own movements.

Mrs Davis is very anxious to see him if she can do so without embarrassing his movements—and I wish to receive his instructions— She is willing to start without seeing him, however, if necessary—and I feel quite confident of my ability to carry her to a place of safety in or beyond Florida— It is not necessary for him therefore to change his plans or to allow them to be influenced on our account.

I have made arrangements for sufficient specie funds.

Please give me by return courier the information you may have which may be useful to me and please give me your counsel

Very Respy Your Ob't Serv't

BURTON N. HARRISON

John C. Breckenridge to Jefferson Davis.

(Manuscripts Division, Library of Congress.)

Copy. KK

May 3^d 1865,
9¾ AM.

Dear Sir;

The troops are on west side of the Savannah and a guard at the bridge.

A picket which left Cokesburg after dark last evening reports no enemy at that point.

I have directed scouts on the various roads this side the river. The condition of the troops is represented as a little better but by no means satisfactory. They cannot be relied on as a permanent military force. I beg leave to repeat the opinions expressed in your room last evening. Please let me know where you are and I will try to see you some time today. I would go forward now but am quite unwell.

Yours truly

JOHN C. BRECKENRIDGE

To the President.

[Indorsed: May 3-65

Breckenridge to Davis]

Mrs. Davis to Jefferson Davis.

(Manuscripts Division, Library of Congress.)

[Mrs. Davis to Mr. Davis. Copy 2 p.]

Copy O.

Washington 9-o'clock

Monday morning

My dear Banny—

The young gentleman who will hand you this is just going by Abbeville and I cannot refrain from expressing my intense grief at the treacherous surrender of this Department. May God grant you a safe conduct out of this maze of enemies— I do believe you are safer without the cavalry than with it, and I do dread their stealing a march and surprising you. I left Abbeville against my convictions but agreeable to Mr Burts & Mr Harrisons opinions— Now the danger of being caught here by the enemy and of being deprived of our transportation if we stay is hurrying me out of Washington— I shall wait here this evening until I hear from the courier we have sent to Abbeville— I have given up the hope of seeing you but it is not for long. Mr Harrison now proposes to go on a line between Macon and Augusta, and to avoid the Yankees by sending some of our paroled escort on before, and to make towards Pensacola—and take a ship or what else I can— We have a very gentlemanly escort, among whom is Capt Moody who says he will see us through— there are also some Mississippi teamsters— We are short of funds, & I do not see why these trains of specie should be given up to the Yankees, but still I think we will make out somehow. May the Lord have you in his holy keeping I constantly &

earnestly pray— I look at the precious little charge I have, and wonder if I shall [sic] it with you soon again— The children are all well, Pie was vaccinated on the roadside, as I heard there was small pox on the road—she is well so far— The children have been more than good and talk much of you as does Sis Maggie— Harrison is attentive.

Oh my dearest precious husband, the one absorbing love of my whole life may God keep you free from harm

Your devoted—

[Indorsed: No date

WIFE

Mrs Davis to Jeff

Davis.—

April. 65]

Mrs. Davis to Jefferson Davis.

(Manuscripts Division, Library of Congress.)

[No date]

Copy, M

My own precious Banny.

How disappointed you are I know—may God give us both patience against this heavy trial, The soldiers were very unruly and had taken almost all the mules and horses from Camp. More of Wheeler's Cavalry are expected, as were the Yankees, so we thought we had better move for fear our transportation would be stolen and moving felt it best to cross the railroad before nightfall. We will make a march tomorrow of 25 miles to pass beyond the point of positive danger between Mayfield & Macon by day after tomorrow. I did not receive the letter sent by courier, only the one sent from the Saluda river. Every letter, I thank God for anew. Col. Chaumburg and Dick Nugent will give you this and tell you more than I can with more time. I think they will be useful knowing all the crossings of their departments, & I have as many as is necessary— Mr Harrison is quite sick tonight or I would get a note from him— Do not try to meet me, I dread the Yankees getting news of you so much, you are the countrys only hope, and the very best intentioned do not calculate upon a stand this side of the river. Why not cut loose from your escort? go swiftly and alone with the exception of two or three—

Oh! may God in his goodness keep you safe, my own— The children send pipes— Maggie, dearest love says she has your

prayer book safe May God keep you, my old and only love,
As ever

Devotedly, your own

WINNIE

“The President,”

[Indorsed: Mrs Davis to Jeff Davis
April 65]

*Certified Telegraphic Dispatch announcing the capture of
Jefferson Davis and others.*

(From Pennsylvania Historical Society.)

Head-Quarters Cavalry Corps M.D.M

Macon Ga. May 12th 1865.

11 A. M.

Geo H. Thomas

Nashville

Hon ^l E. M. Stanton,	} Washington D. C.
Secretary of War,	
& Lt Genl. Grant	

I have the honor to report that at daylight of the 10th instant, Col Pritchard Comdg. 4th Michigan Cavalry Captured Jeff Davis & family, with Regan postmaster General, Col Harrison private secretary Col Johnson A.D.C. Col Morris. Col Lubbiek, Lieut Hathaway and others. Col. Pritchard surprised their camp at Irwinsville in Irwin County Georgia, Seventy five miles South East of this place. The prisoners will be here tomorrow night—and will be forwarded under strong guard without delay. I will send further particulars at once

J. H. WILSON
Bvt. Major Genl.

DATE DUE

MAR. 18 1983

STORAGE

GAYLORD

PRINTED IN U.S.A.



3 5132 00341 6815

University of the Pacific Library

282584

Davis, Jefferson.
Jefferson Davis.

E
467.1
D26
A2
1973
v.6



S0-ATX-494

